WESTERN CAROLINA UNIVERSITY

WCU KILLIAN BUILDING HVAC UPGRADES AND WINDOW REPLACEMENT (PHASE 1)

PROJECT MANUAL
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

October 13, 2023

RMF Project No.: 02220396.A0
SCO ID No.: 22-24899-01A

RMF Engineering
Reliability. Efficiency. Integrity.

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 370
Charlotte, North Carolina 28217

OFFICE 704.909.6612
WEB rmf.com

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed proposals will be received until **2:00 PM** on **November 15, 2023,** in the office of **Western Carolina University Facilities Management Department, 3476 Old Cullowhee Road, Cullowhee, North Carolina 28723, Attn: Daniel Fiskeaux** for the construction of the **Killian Building HVAC Upgrades and Window Replacement (Phase 1)** and immediately thereafter publicly opened and read in the Conference Room of the Facilities Management Building.

Bids will be received for a **Single Prime Contract**. All proposals shall be lump sum.

A **pre-bid meeting** will be held for bidders on **October 25, 2023,** at **10:00 AM** at the **Facilities Management, 3476 Old Cullowhee Road, Cullowhee, NC 28723**. Interested subcontractors and suppliers are strongly encouraged to attend.

Complete plans and specifications for this project can be obtained from ***RMF Engineering, Inc., 8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 370, Charlotte, North Carolina 28217, (704) 512-0374 Attn: Sean Rask, PE, HFDP*** during normal office hours after October 13, 2023. Electronic documents are provided at no cost. Plan deposit of **Fifty dollars ($50.00)** in cash or certified check is required for hard-copy sets.

The state reserves the unqualified right to reject any and all proposals.

Signed: The State of North Carolina through the Western Carolina University
(*Owner)*

N O T I C E T O B I D D E R S

Sealed proposals will be received by the **Western Carolina University** in Cullowhee, NC, in the office of **Facilities Management, 3476 Old Cullowhee Road, Cullowhee, NC 28723** up to **2:00 p.m. on November 15, 2023** and immediately thereafter publicly opened and read in the Facilities Management Conference Room for the furnishing of labor, material and equipment entering into the construction of

Killian Building HVAC Upgrades and Window Replacement (Phase 1)

The Killian Building HVAC Upgrades and Window Replacement (Phase 1) project includes replacing an existing ~200-ton cooling tower and water-cooled chiller. Replace the existing steam system components including the steam condensate return unit, steam traps and steam-to-hot water heat exchanger. Replace existing refrigerant exhaust fan serving existing Chiller Room. Replace existing windows located throughout the original Killian building.

Bids will be received for **Single Prime Contract**. All proposals shall be lump sum.

Pre-Bid Meeting

An open pre-bid meeting will be held for all interested bidders on October 25, 2023 at 10:00 a.m. at Facilities Management, 3476 Old Cullowhee, NC 28723. The meeting will address project specific questions, issues, bidding procedures and bid forms.

The meeting is also to identify preferred brand alternates and their performance standards that the owner will consider for approval on this project.

In accordance with GS133-3 and SCO procedures the following preferred brand items are being considered as Alternates by the owner for this project:

A. Door Hardware

Justification of any approvals will be made available to the public in writing no later than seven (7) days prior to bid date.

Complete plans, specifications and contract documents will be open for inspection in the offices of WCU Facilities Management and RMF Engineering Inc. and in the plan rooms of the Associated General Contractors, Carolinas Branch, Charlotte, in the local North Carolina offices of McGraw-Hill Dodge Corporation, and in the Eastern Regional Office of Reed Construction Data in Norcross, GA and in Minority Plan Rooms: Hispanic Contractors Association of the Carolinas (HCAC) in Winston-Salem, Charlotte and Raleigh Areas – 877-227-1680; and Cherokee Business Development Center, PO Box 1200, Ginger Lynn Welch Complex, 810 Acquoni Road, Cherokee, NC 28719, Phone: 828-497-1666, FAX: 828-497-1665.

or may be obtained by those qualified as prime bidders, upon deposit of Fifty dollars ($50.00) in cash or certified check. The full plan deposit will be returned to those bidders provided all documents are returned in good, usable condition within ten (10) days after the bid date.

If a contractor is bidding under the dual system both as a single prime contractor and as a separate prime contractor, he must submit the bids on separate forms and in separate envelopes. Bidders should clearly indicate on the outside of the bid envelope which contract(s) they are bidding.

NOTE: The bidder shall include with the bid proposal the form *Identification of Minority Business Participation* identifying the minority business participation it will use on the project and shall include either *Affidavit **A*** or *Affidavit **B*** as applicable. Forms and instructions are included within the Proposal Form in the bid documents. Failure to complete these forms is grounds for rejection of the bid. (GS143-128.2c Effective 1/1/2002.)

All contractors are hereby notified that they must have proper license as required under the state laws governing their respective trades.

General contractors are notified that Chapter 87, Article 1, General Statutes of North Carolina, will be observed in receiving and awarding general contracts. General contractors submitting bids on this project must have license classification for unlimited.
(set forth the license classification required by the NC General Contractors Licensing Board under G.S. 87-1)

> NOTE--SINGLE PRIME CONTRACTS: Under GS 87-1, a contractor that superintends or manages construction of any building, highway, public utility, grading, structure or improvement shall be deemed a "general contractor" and shall be so licensed. Therefore a single prime project that involves other trades will require the single prime contractor to hold a proper General Contractors license. **EXCEPT**: On public buildings being bid single prime, where the total value of the general construction does not exceed 25% of the total construction value, contractors under GS87- Arts 2 and 4 (Plumbing, Mechanical & Electrical) may bid and contract directly with the Owner as the SINGLE PRIME CONTRACTOR and may subcontract to other properly licensed trades. GS87-1.1- Rules .0210

Each proposal shall be accompanied by a cash deposit or a certified check drawn on some bank or trust company, insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, of an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the proposal, or in lieu thereof a bidder may offer a bid bond of five percent (5%) of the bid executed by a surety company licensed under the laws of North Carolina to execute the contract in accordance with the bid bond. Said deposit shall be retained by the owner as liquidated damages in event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract within ten days after the award or to give satisfactory surety as required by law.

A performance bond and a payment bond will be required for one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price.

Payment will be made based on ninety-five percent (95%) of monthly estimates and final payment made upon completion and acceptance of work.

No bid may be withdrawn after the scheduled closing time for the receipt of bids for a period of 30 days.

The owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities.

Designer:	Owner:
RMF Engineering, Inc.	*Western Carolina University*
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 370	3476 Old Cullowhee Road
Charlotte, NC 28217	Cullowhee, NC 28723
704-909-6612	*828-227-7442*

TABLE OF CONTENTS

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITION OF THE CONTRACT

--- TITLE PAGE
--- ADVERTISEMENT FORM
--- NOTICE TO BIDDERS
--- INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AND GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT
--- SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS
--- GUIDELINES FOR MBE PARTICIPATION

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

000107 SEALS PAGE
000115 LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS
011000 SUMMARY
012200 UNIT PRICES
012300 ALTERNATES
013100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013200 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
013300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
014000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
017700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017823 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017839 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
017900 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

021043 PROJECT COORDINATION
021092 CODES AND REGULATIONS
021410 AIR MONITORING – INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE FIRM SERVICES
021503 TEMPORARY FACILITIES
021513 NEGATIVE PRESSURE SYSTEM
021526 WORK AREA PREPARATION
021562 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION
021563 DECONTAMINATION UNITS
021711 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION
021714 WORK AREA CLEARANCE
022080 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ABATEMENT
022084 DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING WASTE MATERIAL
024119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

033000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

040120.63 BRICK MASONRY REPAIR

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061053 MISC ROUGH CARPENTRY

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072713 MODIFIED BITUMNINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS
076200 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
079200 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

085113 ALUMINUM WINDOWS
087100 DOOR HARDWARE
088000 GLAZING
089119 FIXED LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

099113 EXTERIOR PAINTING
099600 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL

230513 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
230517 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING
230518 ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING
230519 METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING
230523.11 GLOBE VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
230523.12 BALL VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
230523.13 BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
230523.14 CHECK VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
230523.15 GATE VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
230523.16 PLUG VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
230529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230548.13 VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC
230553 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230593 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
230716 HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION

230719 HVAC PIPING INSULATION
230923 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC
232113 HYDRONIC PIPING
232115 UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC PIPING
232116 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES
232123 HYDRONIC PUMPS
232213 STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING
232216 STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING SPECIALTIES
232500 HVAC WATER TREATMENT
235700 HEAT EXCHANGERS FOR HVAC
236416 CENTRIFUGAL WATER CHILLERS
236514.13 OPEN-CIRCUIT, INDUCED-DRAFT, COUNTERFLOW COOLING TOWER

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
260526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533 RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260543 UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
262923 VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

DIVISION 28 – SAFETY

284621.11 ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

311000 SITE CLEARING
312000 EARTH MOVING
312319 DEWATERING
312514 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL
312515 TREE PROTECTION
315000 EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321216 ASPHALT PAVING
321313 CONCRETE PAVING
323113 COATED CHAIN LINK FENCE
329300 LANDSCAPING

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

331316 UNDERGROUND SANITARY DRAIN
331415 SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS AND FORMS

--- FORM OF PROPOSAL
--- MBE PARTICIPATION FORMS
--- FORM OF BID BOND
--- FORM OF CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
--- FORM OF PERFORMANCE BOND
--- FORM OF PAYMENT BOND
--- POWER OF ATTORNEY
--- INSURANCE CERTIFICATES
--- APPROVAL OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL
--- OFFICE OF STATE BUDGET AND MANAGEMENT

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

AND

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

STANDARD FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

STATE CONSTRUCTION OFFICE

NORTH CAROLINA

DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION

Form OC-15

This document is intended for use on State capital construction projects and shall not be used on any project that is not reviewed and approved by the State Construction Office. Extensive modification to the General Conditions by means of "Supplementary General Conditions" is strongly discouraged. State agencies and institutions may include special requirements in "Division 1 – General Requirements" of the specifications, where they do not conflict with the General Conditions.

Twenty Fourth Edition January 2013

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

For a proposal to be considered it must be in accordance with the following instructions:

1. **PROPOSALS**

Proposals must be made in strict accordance with the Form of Proposal provided therefor, and all blank spaces for bids, alternates, and unit prices applicable to bidder's work shall be properly filled in. When requested alternates are not bid, the proposer shall so indicate by the words "No Bid". Any blanks shall also be interpreted as "No Bid".The bidder agrees that bid on Form of Proposal detached from specifications will be considered and will have the same force and effect as if attached thereto. Photocopied or faxed proposals will not be considered. Numbers shall be stated both in writing and in figures for the base bids and alternates. If figures and writing differ, the written number will supersede the figures.

Any modifications to the Form of Proposal (including alternates and/or unit prices) will disqualify the bid and may cause the bid to be rejected.

The bidder shall fill in the Form of Proposal as follows:

a. If the documents are executed by a sole owner, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Owner" appearing after the name of the person executing them.

b. If the documents are executed by a partnership, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Co-Partner" appearing after the name of the partner executing them.

c. If the documents are executed on the part of a corporation, they shall be executed by either the president or the vice president and attested by the secretary or assistant secretary in either case, and the title of the office of such persons shall appear after their signatures. The seal of the corporation shall be impressed on each signature page of the documents.

d. If the proposal is made by a joint venture, it shall be executed by each member of the joint venture in the above form for sole owner, partnership or corporation, whichever form is applicable.

e. All signatures shall be properly witnessed.

f. If the contractor's license of a bidder is held by a person other than an owner, partner or officer of a firm, then the licensee shall also sign and be a party to the proposal. The title "Licensee" shall appear under his/her signature.

Proposals should be addressed as indicated in the Advertisement for Bids and be delivered, enclosed in an opaque sealed envelope, marked "Proposal" and bearing the title of the work, name of the bidder, and the contractor's license number of the bidder. Bidders should clearly mark on the outside of the bid envelope which contract(s) they are bidding.

Bidder shall identify on the bid**,** the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts or an affidavit indicating work under contract will be self-performed, as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f). Failure to comply with these requirements is grounds for rejection of the bid.

For projects bid in the single-prime alternative, the names and license numbers of major subcontractors shall be listed on the proposal form.

It shall be the specific responsibility of the bidder to deliver his bid to the proper official at the selected place and prior to the announced time for the opening of bids. Later delivery of a bid for any reason, including delivery by any delivery service, shall disqualify the bid.

Unit prices quoted in the proposal shall include overhead and profit and shall be the full compensation for the contractor's cost involved in the work. See General Conditions, Article 19c-1.

2. EXAMINATION OF CONDITIONS

It is understood and mutually agreed that by submitting a bid the bidder acknowledges that he has carefully examined all documents pertaining to the work, the location, accessibility and general character of the site of the work and all existing buildings and structures within and adjacent to the site, and has satisfied himself as to the nature of the work, the condition of existing buildings and structures, the conformation of the ground, the character, quality and quantity of the material to be encountered, the character of the equipment, machinery, plant and any other facilities needed preliminary to and during prosecution of the work, the general and local conditions, the construction hazards, and all other matters, including, but not limited to, the labor situation which can in any way affect the work under the contract, and including all safety measures required by the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and all rules and regulations issued pursuant thereto. It is further mutually agreed that by submitting a proposal the bidder acknowledges that he has satisfied himself as to the feasibility and meaning of the plans, drawings, specifications and other contract documents for the construction of the work and that he accepts all the terms, conditions and stipulations contained therein; and that he is prepared to work in cooperation with other contractors performing work on the site.

Reference is made to contract documents for the identification of those surveys and investigation reports of subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site or otherwise affecting performance of the work which have been relied upon by the designer in preparing the documents. The owner will make copies of all such surveys and reports available to the bidder upon request.

Each bidder may, at his own expense, make such additional surveys and investigations as he may deem necessary to determine his bid price for the performance of the work. Any on-site investigation shall be done at the convenience of the owner. Any reasonable request for access to the site will be honored by the owner.

3. BULLETINS AND ADDENDA

Any addenda to specifications issued during the time of bidding are to be considered covered in the proposal and in closing a contract they will become a part thereof. It shall be the bidder’s responsibility to ascertain prior to bid time the addenda issued and to see that his bid includes any changes thereby required.

Should the bidder find discrepancies in, or omission from, the drawings or documents or should he be in doubt as to their meaning, he shall at once notify the designer who will send written instructions in the form of addenda to all bidders. Notification should be no later than seven (7) days prior to the date set for receipt of bids. Neither the owner nor the designer will be responsible for any oral instructions.

All addenda should be acknowledged by the bidder(s) on the Form of Proposal. However, even if not acknowledged, by submitting a bid, the bidder has certified that he has reviewed all issued addenda and has included all costs associated within his bid.

4. **BID SECURITY**

Each proposal shall be accompanied by a cash deposit or a certified check drawn on some bank or trust company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or a bid bond in an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the proposal, said deposit to be retained by the owner as liquidated damages in event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract within ten (10) days after the award or to give satisfactory surety as required by law (G.S. 143-129).

Bid bond shall be conditioned that the surety will, upon demand, forthwith make payment to the obligee upon said bond if the bidder fails to execute the contract. The owner may retain bid securities of any bidder(s) who may have a reasonable chance of award of contract for the full duration of time stated in the Notice to Bidders. Other bid securities may be released sooner, at the discretion of the owner. All bid securities (cash or certified checks) shall be returned to the bidders promptly after award of contracts, and no later then seven (7) days after expiration of the holding period stated in the Notice to Bidders. Standard Form of Bid Bond is included in these specifications and shall be used.

5. **RECEIPT OF BIDS**

Bids shall be received in strict accordance with requirements of the General Statutes of North Carolina. Bid security shall be required as prescribed by statute. Prior to the closing of the bid, the bidder will be permitted to change or withdraw his bid. Guidelines for opening of public construction bids are available from the State Construction Office.

6. **OPENING OF BIDS**

Upon opening, all bids shall be read aloud. Once bidding is closed, there shall not be any withdrawal of bids by any bidder and no bids may be returned by the designer to any bidder. After the opening of bids, no bid may be withdrawn, except under the provisions of General Statute 143-129.1, for a period of thirty days unless otherwise specified. Should the successful bidder default and fail to execute a contract, the contract may be awarded to the next lowest and responsible bidder. The owner reserves the unqualified right to reject any and all bids. Reasons for rejection may include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

a. If the Form of Proposal furnished to the bidder is not used or is altered.

b. If the bidder fails to insert a price for all bid items, alternate and unit prices requested.

c. If the bidder adds any provisions reserving the right to accept or reject any award.

d. If there are unauthorized additions or conditional bids, or irregularities of any kind which tend to make the proposal incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.

e. If the bidder fails to complete the proposal form where information is requested so the bid may be properly evaluated by the owner.

f. If the unit prices contained in the bid schedule are unacceptable to the owner and the State Construction Office.

g. If the bidder fails to comply with other instructions stated herein.

7. BID EVALUATION

The award of the contract will be made to the lowest responsible bidder as soon as practical. The owner may award on the basis of the base bid and any alternates the owner chooses.

Before awarding a contract, the owner may require the apparent low bidder to qualify himself to be a responsible bidder by furnishing any or all of the following data:

a. The latest financial statement showing assets and liabilities of the company or other information satisfactory to the owner.

b. A listing of completed projects of similar size.

c. Permanent name and address of place of business.

d. The number of regular employees of the organization and length of time the organization has been in business under present name.

e. The name and home office address of the surety proposed and the name and address of the responsible local claim agent.

f. The names of members of the firms who hold appropriate trade licenses, together with license numbers.

g. If prequalified, contractor info will be reviewed and evaluated comparatively to submitted prequalification package.

Failure or refusal to furnish any of the above information, if requested, shall constitute a basis for disqualification of any bidder.

In determining the lowest responsible, responsive bidder, the owner shall take into consideration the bidder's compliance with the requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c), the past performance of the bidder on construction contracts for the State with particular concern given to completion times, quality of work, cooperation with other contractors, and cooperation with the designer and owner. Failure of the low bidder to furnish affidavit and/or documentation as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) shall constitute a basis for disqualification of the bid.

Should the owner adjudge that the apparent low bidder is not the lowest responsible, responsive bidder by virtue of the above information, said apparent low bidder will be so notified and his bid security shall be returned to him.

8. PERFORMANCE BOND

The successful bidder, upon award of contract, shall furnish a performance bond in an amount equal to 100 percent of the contract price. See Article 35, General Conditions.

9. PAYMENT BOND

The successful bidder, upon award of contract, shall furnish a payment bond in an amount equal to 100 percent of the contract price. See Article 35, General Conditions.

10. **PAYMENTS**

Payments to the successful bidders (contractors) will be made on the basis of monthly estimates. See Article 31, General Conditions.

11. **PRE-BID CONFERENCE**

Prior to the date set for receiving bids, the Designer may arrange and conduct a Pre-Bid Conference for all prospective bidders. The purpose of this conference is to review project requirements and to respond to questions from prospective bidders and their subcontractors or material suppliers related to the intent of bid documents. Attendance by prospective bidders shall be as required by the "Notice to Bidders".

12. **SUBSTITUTIONS**

In accordance with the provisions of G.S. 133-3, material, product, or equipment substitutions proposed by the bidders to those specified herein can only be considered during the bidding phase until ten (10) days prior to the receipt of bids when submitted to the Designer with sufficient data to confirm material, product, or equipment equality. Proposed substitutions submitted after this time will be considered only as potential change order.

Submittals for proposed substitutions shall include the following information:

a. Name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer and supplier as appropriate.

b. Trade name, model or catalog designation.

c. Product data including performance and test data, reference standards, and technical descriptions of material, product, or equipment. Include color samples and samples of available finishes as appropriate.

d. Detailed comparison with specified products including performance capabilities, warranties, and test results.

e. Other pertinent data including data requested by the Designer to confirm product equality.

If a proposed material, product, or equipment substitution is deemed equal by the Designer to those specified, all bidders of record will be notified by Addendum.

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

The use or reproduction of this document or any part thereof is authorized for and limited to use on projects of the State of North Carolina, and is distributed by, through and at the discretion of the State Construction Office, Raleigh, North Carolina, for that distinct and sole purpose.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE	TITLE	PAGE
1	Definitions	9
2	Intent and Execution of Documents	11
3	Clarifications and Detail Drawings	12
4	Copies of Drawings and Specifications	12
5	Shop Drawings, Submittals, Samples, Data	13
6	Working Drawings and Specifications at the Job Site	13
7	Ownership of Drawings and Specifications	14
8	Materials, Equipment, Employees	14
9	Royalties, Licenses and Patent	15
10	Permits, Inspections, Fees, Regulations	15
11	Protection of Work, Property and the Public	16
12	Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973	17
13	Inspection of the Work	17
14	Construction Supervision and Schedule	18
15	Separate Contracts and Contractor Relationships	22
16	Subcontracts and Subcontractors	23
17	Contractor and Subcontractor Relationships	23
18	Designer's Status	24
19	Changes in the Work	25
20	Claims for Extra Cost	27
21	Minor Changes in the Work	29
22	Uncorrected Faulty Work	29
23	Time of Completion, Delays, Extension of Time	29
24	Partial Utilization: Beneficial Occupancy	30
25	Final Inspection, Acceptance, and Project Closeout	31
26	Correction of Work Before Final Payment	31
27	Correction of Work After Final Payment	32
28	Owner's Right to Do Work	32
29	Annulment of Contract	32
30	Contractor's Right to Stop Work or Terminate the Contract	33
31	Requests for Payments	33
32	Certificates of Payment and Final Payment	34
33	Payments Withheld	36
34	Minimum Insurance Requirements	36
35	Performance Bond and Payment Bond	37
36	Contractor's Affidavit	38
37	Assignments	38
38	Use of Premises	38
39	Cutting, Patching and Digging	38
40	Utilities, Structures, Signs	38
41	Cleaning Up	40
42	Guarantee	41

43 Codes and Standards 41
44 Indemnification 41
45 Taxes 41
46 Equal Opportunity Clause 42
47 Employment of the Handicapped 42
48 Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACM) 43
49 Minority Business Participation 43
50 Contractor Evaluation 43
51 Gifts 43
52 Auditing Access to Persons and Records 44
53 North Carolina False Claims Act 44
54 Termination for Convenience 45

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

a. The **contract documents** consist of the Notice to Bidders; Instructions to Bidders; General Conditions of the Contract; special conditions if applicable; Supplementary General Conditions; the drawing and specifications, including all bulletins, addenda or other modifications of the drawings and specifications incorporated into the documents prior to their execution; the proposal; the contract; the performance bond; the payment bond; insurance certificates; the approval of the attorney general; and the certificate of the Office of State Budget and Management. All of these items together form the contract.

b. The **owner** is the State of North Carolina through the agency named in the contract.

c. The **designer(s)** are those referred to within this contract, or their authorized representatives. The Designer(s), as referred to herein, shall mean architect and/or engineer. They will be referred to hereinafter as if each were of the singular number, masculine gender.

d. The **contractor**, as referred to hereinafter, shall be deemed to be either of the several contracting parties called the "Party of the First Part" in either of the several contracts in connection with the total project. Where, in special instances hereinafter, a particular contractor is intended, an adjective precedes the word "contractor," as "general," "heating," etc. For the purposes of a single prime contract, the term Contractor shall be deemed to be the single contracting entity identified as the “Party of the First Part” in the single Construction Contract. Any references or adjectives that name or infer multiple prime contractors shall be interpreted to mean the single prime Contractor.

e. A **subcontractor**, as the term is used herein, shall be understood to be one who has entered into a direct contract with a contractor, and includes one who furnishes materials worked to a special design in accordance with plans and specifications covered by the contract, but does not include one who only sells or furnishes materials not requiring work so described or detailed.

f. **Written notice** shall be defined as notice in writing delivered in person to the contractor, or to a partner of the firm in the case of a partnership, or to a member of the contracting organization, or to an officer of the organization in the case of a corporation, or sent to the last known business address of the contracting organization by registered mail.

g. **Work**, as used herein as a noun, is intended to include materials, labor, and workmanship of the appropriate contractor.

h. The **project** is the total construction work to be performed under the contract documents by the several contractors.

i. **Project Expediter,** as used herein, is an entity stated in the contract documents, designated to effectively facilitate scheduling and coordination of work activities. See Article 14(f) for responsibilities of a Project Expediter. **For the purposes of a single prime contract, the single prime contractor shall be designated as the Project Expediter.**

j. **Change order**, as used herein, shall mean a written order to the contractor subsequent to the signing of the contract authorizing a change in the contract. The change order shall be signed by the contractor, designer and the owner, and approved by the State Construction Office, in that order (Article 19).

k. **Field Order,** as used herein, shall mean a written approval for the contractor to proceed with the work requested by owner prior to issuance of a formal Change Order. The field order shall be signed by the contractor, designer, owner, and State Construction Office.

l. **Time of completion**, as stated in the contract documents, is to be interpreted as consecutive calendar days measured from the date established in the written Notice to Proceed, or such other date as may be established herein (Article 23).

m. **Liquidated damages,** as stated in the contract documents [, is an amount reasonably estimated in advance to cover the consequential damages associated with the Owner's economic loss in not being able to use the Project for its intended purposes at the end of the contract's completion date as amended by change order, if any, by reason of failure of the contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified. Liquidated damages does not include the Owner's extended contract administration costs (including but not limited to additional fees for architectural and engineering services, testing services, inspection services, commissioning services, etc.), such other damages directly resulting from delays caused solely by the contractor, or consequential damages that the Owner identified in the bid documents that may be impacted by any delay caused soley by the Contractor (e.g., if a multi-phased project-subsequent phases, delays in start other projects that are dependent on the completion of this Project, extension of leases and/or maintenance agreements for other facilities).

n. **Surety**, as used herein, shall mean the bonding company or corporate body which is bound with and for the contractor, and which engages to be responsible for the contractor and his acceptable performance of the work.

o. **Routine written communications between the Designer and the Contractor** are any communication other than a "request for information" provided in letter, memo, or transmittal format, sent by mail, courier, electronic mail, or facsimile. Such communications can not be identified as "request for information".

p. **Clarification or Request for information (RFI)** is a request from the Contractor seeking an interpretation or clarification by the Designer relative to the contract documents. The RFI, which shall be labeled (RFI), shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue or item requiring clarification or interpretation and why the response is needed. The RFI must set forth the Contractor's interpretation or understanding of the contract documents requirements in question, along with reasons for such an understanding.

q. **Approval** means written or imprinted acknowledgement that materials, equipment or methods of construction are acceptable for use in the work**.**

r. **Inspection** shall mean examination or observation of work completed or in progress to determine its compliance with contract documents.

s. **"Equal to" or "approved equal"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods considered equal by the bidder in all characteristics (physical, functional, and aesthetic) to those specified in the contract documents. Acceptance of equal is subject to approval of Designer and owner.

t. **"Substitution" or "substitute"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods deviating in at least one characteristic (physical, functional, or aesthetic) from those specified, but which in the opinion of the bidder would improve competition and/or enhance the finished installation. Acceptance of substitution is subject to the approval of the Designer and owner.

u. **Provide** shall mean furnish and install complete in place, new, clean, operational, and ready for use.

v. **Indicated and shown** shall mean provide as detailed, or called for, and reasonably implied in the contract documents.

w. **Special inspector** is one who inspects materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections requiring special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved construction documents and referenced standards.

x. **Commissioning** is a quality assurance process that verifies and documents that building components and systems operate in accordance to the owner's project requirements and the project design documents.

y. **Designer Final Inspection** is the inspection performed by the design team to determine the completeness of the project in accordance with approved plans and specifications. This inspection occurs prior to SCO final inspection.

z. **SCO Final Inspection** is the inspection performed by the State Construction Office to determine the completeness of the project in accordance with NC Building Codes and approved plans and specifications.

aa. **Beneficial Occupancy** is requested by the owner and is occupancy or partial occupancy of the building after all life safety items have been completed as determined by the State Construction Office. Life safety items include but not limited to fire alarm, sprinkler, egress and exit lighting, fire rated walls, egress paths and security.

bb. Final Acceptance is the date in which the State Construction Office accepts the construction as totally complete. This includes the SCO Final Inspection and certification by the designer that all punch lists are completed.

ARTICLE 2 - INTENT AND EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS

a. The drawings and specifications are complementary, one to the other, and that which is shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications shall be as binding as if it were both called for and shown. The intent of the drawings and specifications is to establish the scope of all labor, materials, transportation, equipment, and any and all other things necessary to provide a bid for a complete job. In case of discrepancy or disagreement in the contract documents, the order of precedence shall be: Form of Contract, specifications, large-scale detail drawings, small-scale drawings.

b. The wording of the specifications shall be interpreted in accordance with common usage of the language except that words having a commonly used technical or trade meaning shall be so interpreted in preference to other meanings.

c. The contractor shall execute each copy of the proposal, contract, performance bond and payment bond as follows:

   1. If the documents are executed by a sole owner, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Owner" appearing after the name of the person executing them.

   2. If the documents are executed by a partnership, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Co-Partner" appearing after the name of the partner executing them.

3. If the documents are executed on the part of a corporation, they shall be executed by either the president or the vice president and attested by the secretary or assistant secretary in either case, and the title of the office of such persons shall appear after their signatures. The seal of the corporation shall be impressed on each signature page of the documents.

4. If the documents are made by a joint venture, they shall be executed by each member of the joint venture in the above form for sole owner, partnership or corporation, whichever form is applicable to each particular member.

5. All signatures shall be properly witnessed.

6. If the contractor's license is held by a person other than an owner, partner or officer of a firm, then the licensee shall also sign and be a party to the contract. The title "Licensee" shall appear under his/her signature.

7. The bonds shall be executed by an attorney-in-fact. There shall be attached to each copy of the bond a certified copy of power of attorney properly executed and dated.

8. Each copy of the bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized individual agent of the bonding company licensed to do business in North Carolina. The title "Licensed Resident Agent" shall appear after the signature.

9. The seal of the bonding company shall be impressed on each signature page of the bonds.

10. The contractor's signature on the performance bond and the payment bond shall correspond with that on the contract. The date of performance and payment bond shall not be prior to the date of the contract.

ARTICLE 3 - CLARIFICATIONS AND DETAIL DRAWINGS

a. In such cases where the nature of the work requires clarification by the designer, such clarification shall be furnished by the designer with reasonable promptness by means of written instructions or detail drawings, or both. Clarifications and drawings shall be consistent with the intent of contract documents, and shall become a part thereof.

b. The contractor(s) and the designer shall prepare, if deemed necessary, a schedule fixing dates upon which foreseeable clarifications will be required. The schedule will be subject to addition or change in accordance with progress of the work. The designer shall furnish drawings or clarifications in accordance with that schedule. The contractor shall not proceed with the work without such detail drawings and/or written clarifications.

ARTICLE 4 - COPIES OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The designer or Owner shall furnish free of charge to the contractors electronic copies of plans and specifications. If requested by the contractor, paper copies of plans and specifications shall be furnished free of charge as follows:

a. General contractor - Up to twelve (12) sets of general contractor drawings and specifications, up to six (6) sets of which shall include drawings and specifications of all other contracts, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.

b. Each other contractor - Up to six (6) sets of the appropriate drawings and specifications, up to three (3) sets of which shall include drawings and specifications of all other contracts, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.

c. Additional sets shall be furnished at cost, including mailing, to the contractor upon request by the contractor. This cost shall be stated in the bidding documents.

d. For the purposes of a single-prime contract, the contractor shall receive up to 30 sets of drawings and specifications, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.

ARTICLE 5 - SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, SAMPLES, DATA

a. Within 15 consecutive calendar days after the notice to proceed, each prime contractor shall submit a schedule for submission of all shop drawings, product data, samples, and similar submittals through the Project Expediter to the Designer. This schedule shall indicate the items, relevant specification sections, other related submittal, data, and the date when these items will be furnished to the designer.

b. The Contractor(s) shall review, approve and submit to the Designer all Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings, Product Data, Samples, Color Charts, and similar submittal data required or reasonably implied by the Contract Documents. Required Submittals shall bear the Contractor's stamp of approval, any exceptions to the Contract Documents shall be noted on the submittals, and copies of all submittals shall be of sufficient quantity for the Designer to retain up to three (3) copies of each submittal for his own use plus additional copies as may be required by the Contractor. Submittals shall be presented to the Designer in accordance with the schedule submitted in paragraph (a). so as to cause no delay in the activities of the Owner or of separate Contractors.

c. The Designer shall review required submittals promptly, noting desired corrections if any, and retaining three (3) copies (1 for the Designer, 1 for the owner and 1 for SCO) for his use. The remaining copies of each submittal shall be returned to the Contractor not later than twenty (20) days from the date of receipt by the Designer, for the Contractor's use or for corrections and resubmittal as noted by the Designer. When resubmittals are required, the submittal procedure shall be the same as for the original submittal**s.**

d. Approval of shop drawings/submittals by the Designer shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from responsibility for compliance with the design or terms of the contract documents nor from responsibility of errors of any sort in the shop drawings, unless such lack of compliance or errors first have been called in writing to the attention of the Designer by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 6 - WORKING DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE JOB SITE

a. The contractor shall maintain, in readable condition at his job office, one complete set of working drawings and specifications for his work including all shop drawings. Such drawings and specifications shall be available for use by the designer, his authorized representative, owner or State Construction Office.

b. The contractor shall maintain at the job office, a day-to-day record of work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents. Such variations shall be fully noted on project drawings by the contractor and submitted to the designer upon project completion and no later than 30 days after final acceptance of the project.

c. The contractor shall maintain at the job office a record of all required tests that have been performed, clearly indicating the scope of work inspected and the date of approval or rejection.

ARTICLE 7 - OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

All drawings and specifications are instruments of service and remain the property of the owner. The use of these instruments on work other than this contract without permission of the owner is prohibited. All copies of drawings and specifications other than contract copies shall be returned to the owner upon request after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 8 - MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, EMPLOYEES

a. The contractor shall, unless otherwise specified, supply and pay for all labor, transportation, materials, tools, apparatus, lights, power, heat, sanitary facilities, water, scaffolding and incidentals necessary for the completion of his work, and shall install, maintain and remove all equipment of the construction, other utensils or things, and be responsible for the safe, proper and lawful construction, maintenance and use of same, and shall construct in the best and most workmanlike manner, a complete job and everything incidental thereto, as shown on the plans, stated in the specifications, or reasonably implied therefrom, all in accordance with the contract documents.

b. All materials shall be new and of quality specified, except where reclaimed material is authorized herein and approved for use. Workmanship shall at all times be of a grade accepted as the best practice of the particular trade involved, and as stipulated in written standards of recognized organizations or institutes of the respective trades except as exceeded or qualified by the specifications.

c. Upon notice, the contractor shall furnish evidence as to quality of materials.

d. Products are generally specified by ASTM or other reference standard and/or by manufacturer's name and model number or trade name. When specified only by reference standard, the Contractor may select any product meeting this standard, by any manufacturer. When several products or manufacturers are specified as being equally acceptable, the Contractor has the option of using any product and manufacturer combination listed. However, the contractor shall be aware that the cited examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and that they do not restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name; that they are used only to set forth and convey to bidders the general style, type, character and quality of product desired; and that equivalent products will be acceptable. Request for substitution of materials, items, or equipment shall be submitted to the designer for approval or disapproval; such approval or disapproval shall be made by the designer prior to the opening of bids. Alternate materials may be requested after the award if it can clearly be demonstrated that it is an added benefit to the owner and the designer and owner approves.

e. The designer is the judge of equality for proposed substitution of products, materials or equipment.

g. If at any time during the construction and completion of the work covered by these contract documents, the language, conduct, or attire of any workman of the various crafts be adjudged a nuisance to the owner or designer, or if any workman be considered detrimental to the work, the contractor shall order such parties removed immediately from grounds.

ARTICLE 9 - ROYALTIES, LICENSES AND PATENTS

It is the intention of the contract documents that the work covered herein will not constitute in any way infringement of any patent whatsoever unless the fact of such patent is clearly evidenced herein. The contractor shall protect and save harmless the owner against suit on account of alleged or actual infringement. The contractor shall pay all royalties and/or license fees required on account of patented articles or processes, whether the patent rights are evidenced hereinafter.

ARTICLE 10 - PERMITS, INSPECTIONS, FEES, REGULATIONS

a. The contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the work under this contract. If the contractor observes that the drawings and specifications are at variance therewith, he shall promptly notify the designer in writing. See Instructions to Bidders, Paragraph 3, Bulletins and Addenda. Any necessary changes required after contract award shall be made by change order in accordance with Article 19. If the contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and without such notice to the designer, he shall bear all cost arising therefrom. Additional requirements implemented after bidding will be subject to equitable negotiations.

b. All work under this contract shall conform to the North Carolina State Building Code and other State, local and national codes as are applicable. The cost of all required inspections and permits shall be the responsibility of the contractor and included within the bid proposal. All water taps, meter barrels, vaults and impact fees shall be paid by the contractor unless otherwise noted.

d. Projects constructed by the State of North Carolina or by any agency or institution of the State are not subject to inspection by any county or municipal authorities and are not subject to county or municipal building codes. The contractor shall, however, cooperate with the county or municipal authorities by obtaining building permits. Permits shall be obtained at no cost.

e. Projects involving local funding (community colleges) are subject also to county and municipal building codes and inspection by local authorities. The contractor shall pay the cost of these permits and inspections.

ARTICLE 11 - PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY AND THE PUBLIC

a. The contractors shall be jointly responsible for the entire site and the building or construction of the same and provide all the necessary protections, as required by the owner or designer, and by laws or ordinances governing such conditions. They shall be responsible for any damage to the owner's property, or of that of others on the job, by them, their personnel, or their subcontractors, and shall make good such damages. They shall be responsible for and pay for any damages caused to the owner. All contractors shall have access to the project at all times.

b. The contractor shall provide cover and protect all portions of the structure when the work is not in progress, provide and set all temporary roofs, covers for doorways, sash and windows, and all other materials necessary to protect all the work on the building, whether set by him, or any of the subcontractors. Any work damaged through the lack of proper protection or from any other cause, shall be repaired or replaced without extra cost to the owner.

c. No fires of any kind will be allowed inside or around the operations during the course of construction without special permission from the designer and owner.

d. The contractor shall protect all trees and shrubs designated to remain in the vicinity of the operations by building substantial boxes around same. He shall barricade all walks, roads, etc., as directed by the designer to keep the public away from the construction. All trenches, excavations or other hazards in the vicinity of the work shall be well barricaded and properly lighted at night.

e. The contractor shall provide all necessary safety measures for the protection of all persons on the job, including the requirements of the A.G.C. *Accident Prevention Manual in Construction*, as amended, and shall fully comply with all state laws or regulations and North Carolina State Building Code requirements to prevent accident or injury to persons on or about the location of the work. He shall clearly mark or post signs warning of hazards existing, and shall barricade excavations, elevator shafts, stairwells and similar hazards. He shall protect against damage or injury resulting from falling materials and he shall maintain all protective devices and signs throughout the progress of the work.

f. The contractor shall adhere to the rules, regulations and interpretations of the North Carolina Department of Labor relating to Occupational Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry (Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926, published in Volume 39, Number 122, Part II, June 24, 1974, *Federal Register*), and revisions thereto as adopted by General Statutes of North Carolina 95-126 through 155.

g. The contractor shall designate a responsible person of his organization as safety officer/inspector to inspect the project site for unsafe health and safety hazards, to report these hazards to the contractor for correction, and whose duties also include accident prevention on the project, and to provide other safety and health measures on the project site as required by the terms and conditions of the contract.The name of the safety inspector shall be made known to the designer and owner at the time of the preconstruction conference and in all cases prior to any work starting on the project.

h. In the event of emergency affecting the safety of life, the protection of work, or the safety of adjoining properties, the contractor is hereby authorized to act at his own discretion, without further authorization from anyone, to prevent such threatened injury or damage.

Any compensation claimed by the contractor on account of such action shall be determined as provided for under Article 19(b).

i. Any and all costs associated with correcting damage caused to adjacent properties of the construction site or staging area shall be borne by the contractor. These costs shall include but not be limited to flooding, mud, sand, stone, debris, and discharging of waste products.

ARTICLE 12 - SEDIMENTATION POLLUTION CONTROL ACT OF 1973

a. Any land-disturbing activity performed by the contractor(s) in connection with the project shall comply with all erosion control measures set forth in the contract documents and any additional measures which may be required in order to ensure that the project is in full compliance with the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973, as implemented by Title 15, North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 4, Sedimentation Control, Subchapters 4A, 4B and 4C, as amended (15 N.C.A.C. 4A, 4B and 4C).

b. Upon receipt of notice that a land-disturbing activity is in violation of said act, the contractor(s) shall be responsible for ensuring that all steps or actions necessary to bring the project in compliance with said act are promptly taken.

c. The contractor(s) shall be responsible for defending any legal actions instituted pursuant to N.C.G.S. 113A-64 against any party or persons described in this article.

d. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the contractor(s) shall indemnify and hold harmless the owner, the designer and the agents, consultants and employees of the owner and designer, from and against all claims, damages, civil penalties, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance of work or failure of performance of work, provided that any such claim, damage, civil penalty, loss or expense is attributable to a violation of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or otherwise reduced any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or persons described in this article.

ARTICLE 13 - INSPECTION OF THE WORK

a. It is a condition of this contract that the work shall be subject to inspection during normal working hours and during any time work is in preparation and progress by the designer, designated official representatives of the owner, State Construction Office and those persons required by state law to test special work for official approval. The contractor shall therefore provide safe access to the work at all times for such inspections.

b. All instructions to the contractor will be made only by or through the designer or his designated project representative. Observations made by official representatives of the owner shall be conveyed to the designer for review and coordination prior to issuance to the contractor.

c. All work shall be inspected by designer, special inspector and/or State Construction Office prior to being covered by the contractor. Contractor shall give a minimum two weeks notice unless otherwise agreed to by all parties. If inspection fails, after the first reinspection all costs associated with additional reinspections shall be borne by the contractor.

d. Where special inspection or testing is required by virtue of any state laws, instructions of the designer, specifications or codes, the contractor shall give adequate notice to the designer of the time set for such inspection or test, if the inspection or test will be conducted by a party other than the designer. Such special tests or inspections will be made in the presence of the designer, or his authorized representative, and it shall be the contractor's responsibility to serve ample notice of such tests.

e. All laboratory tests shall be paid by the owner unless provided otherwise in the contract documents except the general contractor shall pay for laboratory tests to establish design mix for concrete, and for additional tests to prove compliance with contract documents where materials have tested deficient except when the testing laboratory did not follow the appropriate ASTM testing procedures.

f. Should any work be covered up or concealed prior to inspection and approval by the designer, special inspector, and/or State Construction Office such work shall be uncovered or exposed for inspection, if so requested by the designer in writing. Inspection of the work will be made upon notice from the contractor. All cost involved in uncovering, repairing, replacing, recovering and restoring to design condition, the work that has been covered or concealed will be paid by the contractor involved.

ARTICLE 14 - CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION AND SCHEDULE

a. Throughout the progress of the work, each contractor shall keep at the job site**,** a competent superintendent and supervisory staff satisfactory to the designer and the owner. The superintendent and supervisory staff shall not be changed without the consent of the designer and owner unless said superintendent ceases to be employed by the contractor or ceases to be competent as determined by the contractor, designer or owner. The superintendent and other staff designated by the contractor in writing shall have authority to act on behalf of the contractor, and instructions, directions or notices given to him shall be as binding as if given to the contractor. However, directions, instructions, and notices shall be confirmed in writing.

b. The contractor shall examine and study the drawings and specifications and fully understand the project design, and shall provide constant and efficient supervision to the work. Should he discover any discrepancies of any sort in the drawings or specifications, he shall report them to the designer without delay. He will not be held responsible for discrepancies in the drawings and/or specifications, but shall be held responsible to report them should they become known to him.

c. All contractors shall be required to cooperate and consult with each other during the construction of this project. Prior to installation of work, all contractors shall jointly prepare coordination drawings, showing locations of various ductworks, piping, motors, pumps, and other mechanical or electrical equipment, in relation to the structure, walls and ceilings. These drawings shall be submitted to the designer through the Project Expediter for information only**.** Each contractor shall lay out and execute his work to cause the least delay to other contractors. Each contractor shall be financially responsible for any damage to other contractor's work and for undue delay caused to other contractors on the project.

d. The contractor is required to attend job site progress conferences as called by the designer. The contractor shall be represented at these job progress conferences by both home office and project personnel. These representatives shall have authority to act on behalf of the contractor. These meetings shall be open to subcontractors, material

suppliers and any others who can contribute toward maintaining required job progress. It shall be the principal purpose of these meetings, or conferences, to effect coordination, cooperation and assistance in every practical way toward the end of maintaining progress of the project on schedule and to complete the project within the specified contract time. Each contractor shall be prepared to assess progress of the work as required in his particular contract and to recommend remedial measures for correction of progress as may be appropriate. The designer or his authorized representative shall be the coordinator of the conferences and shall preside as chairman. The contractor shall turn over a copy of his daily reports to the Designer and Owner at the job site progress conference. Owner will determine daily report format.

e The contractor(s) shall, employ an engineer or a land surveyor licensed in the State of North Carolina to lay out the work and to establish a bench mark in a location where same will not be disturbed and where direct instruments sights may be taken.

f. The designer shall designate a Project Expediter on projects involving two or more prime contracts. The Project Expediter shall be designated in the Supplementary General Conditions. The Project Expediter shall have at a minimum the following responsibilities.

1. Prepare the project construction schedule and shall allow all prime contractors (multi-prime contract) and subcontractors (single-prime contract) performing general, plumbing, HVAC, and electrical work equal input into the preparation of the initial construction schedule.

2. Maintain a project progress schedule for all contractors.

3. Give adequate notice to all contractors to ensure efficient continuity of all phases of the work.

4. Notify the designer of any changes in the project schedule.

5. Recommend to the owner whether payment to a contractor shall be approved.

g. It shall be the responsibility of the Project Expediter to cooperate with and obtain from several prime contractors and subcontractors on the job, their respective work activities and integrate these activities into a project construction schedule in form of a detailed bar chart or Critical Path Method (CPM), schedule. Each prime contractor shall provide work activities within fourteen (14) days of request by the Project Expediter. A "work activity", for scheduling purposes, shall be any component or contractual requirement of the project requiring at least one (1) day, but not more than fourteen (14) days, to complete or fulfill. The project construction schedule shall graphically show all salient features of the work required to construct the project from start to finish and within the allotted time established in the contract. The time (in days) between the contractor's early completion and contractual completion dates is part of the project total float time; and shall be used as such, unless amended by a change order. On a multi-prime project, each prime contractor shall review the proposed construction schedule and approve same in writing. The Project Expediter shall submit the proposed construction schedule to the designer for comments. The complete Project construction schedule shall be of the type set forth in the Supplementary General Condition or subparagraph (1) or (2) below, as appropriate:

1. For a project with total contracts of $500,000 or less, a bar chart schedule will satisfy the above requirement. The schedule shall indicate the estimated starting and completion dates for each major element of the work.

2. For a project with total contracts over $500,000, a Critical Path Method (CPM) schedule shall be utilized to control the planning and scheduling of the Work. The CPM schedule shall be the responsibility of the Project Expediter and shall be paid for by the Project Expediter.

Bar Chart Schedule: Where a bar chart schedule is required, it shall be time-scaled in weekly increments, shall indicate the estimated starting and completion dates for each major element of the work by trade and by area, level, or zone, and shall schedule dates for all salient features, including but not limited to the placing of orders for materials, submission of shop drawings and other Submittals for approval, approval of shop drawings by designers, the manufacture and delivery of material, the testing and the installation of materials, supplies and equipment, and all Work activities to be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in his schedule for all commissioning, required inspections and completion of final punchlist(s). Each Work activity will be assigned a time estimate by the Contractor. One day shall be the smallest time unit used.

CPM Schedule: Where a CPM schedule is required, it shall be in time-scaled precedence format using the Project Expediter's logic and time estimates. The CPM schedule shall be drawn or plotted with activities grouped or zoned by Work area or subcontract as opposed to a random (or scattered) format. The CPM schedule shall be time-scaled on a weekly basis and shall be drawn or plotted at a level of detail and logic which will schedule all salient features of the work to be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in his schedule for all commissioning, required inspections and completion of final punchlist(s).. Each Work activity will be assigned a time estimate by the Contractor. One day shall be the smallest time unit used.

The CPM schedule will identify and describe each activity, state the duration of each activity, the calendar dates for the early and late start and the early and late finish of each activity, and clearly highlight all activities on the critical path. "Total float" and "free float" shall be indicated for all activities. Float time shall not be considered for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Owner or the Contractor, but must be allocated in the best interest of completing the Work within the Contract time. Extensions to the Contract time, when granted by Change Order, will be granted only when equitable time adjustment exceeds the Total Float in the activity or path of activities affected by the change. On contracts with a price over $2,500,000, the CPM schedule shall also show what part of the Contract Price is attributable to each activity on the schedule, the sum of which for all activities shall equal the total Contract Price.

Early Completion of Project: The Contractor may attempt to complete the project prior to the Contract Completion Date. However, such planned early completion shall be for the Contractor's convenience only and shall not create any additional rights of the Contractor or obligations of the Owner under this Contract, nor shall it change the Time

for Completion or the Contract Completion Date. The Contractor shall not be required to pay liquidated damages to the Owner because of its failure to complete by its planned earlier date. Likewise, the Owner shall not pay the Contractor any additional compensation for early completion nor will the Owner owe the Contractor any compensation should the Owner, its officers, employees, or agents cause the Contractor not to complete earlier than the date required by the Contract Documents.

h. The proposed project construction schedule shall be presented to the designer no later than fifteen (15) days after written notice to proceed. No application for payment will be processed until this schedule is accepted by the designer and owner.

i. The approved project construction schedule shall be distributed to all contractors and displayed at the job site by the Project Expediter.

j. The several contractors shall be responsible for their work activities and shall notify the Project Expediter of any necessary changes or adjustments to their work. The Project Expediter shall maintain the project construction schedule, making biweekly adjustments, updates, corrections, etc., that are necessary to finish the project within the Contract time, keeping all contractors and the designer fully informed. Copy of a bar chart schedule annotated to show the current progress shall be submitted by the Contractor(s) to the designer, along with monthly request for payment. For project requiring CPM schedule, the Contractor shall submit a biweekly report of the status of all activities. The bar chart schedule or status report shall show the actual Work completed to date in comparison with the original Work scheduled for all activities. If any activities of the work of several contractors are behind schedule, the contractor must indicate in writing, what measures will be taken to bring each such activity back on schedule and to ensure that the Contract Completion Date is not exceeded. A plan of action and recovery schedule shall be developed and submitted to the designer by the Project Expediter, when (1) the contractor's report indicates delays, that are in the opinion of the designer or the owner, of sufficient magnitude that the contractor's ability to complete the work by the scheduled completion is brought into question; (2) the updated construction schedule is thirty (30) days behind the planned or baseline schedule and no legitimate time extensions, as determined by the Designer, are in process; and (3) the contractor desires to make changes in the logic (sequencing of work) or the planned duration of future activities of the CPM schedule which, in the opinion of the designer or the owner, are of a major nature. The plan of action, when required shall be submitted to the Owner for review within two (2) business days of the Contractor receiving the Owner's written demand. The recovery schedule, when required, shall be submitted to the Owner within five (5) calendar days of the Contractor's receiving the Owner's written demand. Failure to provide an updated construction schedule or a recovery schedule may be grounds for rejection of payment applications or withholding of funds as set forth in Article 33.

k. The Project Expediter shall notify each contractor of such events or time frames that are critical to the progress of the job. Such notice shall be timely and reasonable. Should the progress be delayed due to the work of any of the several contractors, it shall be the duty of the Project Expediter to immediately notify the contractor(s) responsible for such delay, the designer, the State Construction Office and other prime contractors. The designer shall determine the contractor(s) who caused the delays and notify the bonding company of the responsible contractor(s) of the delays; and shall make a recommendation to the owner regarding further action.

l. Designation as Project Expediter entails an additional project control responsibility and does not alter in any way the responsibility of the contractor so designated, nor the

responsibility of the other contractors involved in the project. The project expeditor's Superintendent(s) shall be in attendance at the Project site at all times when work is in progress unless conditions are beyond the control of the Contractor or until termination of the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents. It is understood that such Superintendent shall be acceptable to the Owner and Designer and shall be the one who will be continued in that capacity for the duration of the project unless he ceases to be on the Contractor's payroll or the Owner otherwise agrees. The Superintendent shall not be employed on any other project for or by the Contractor or by any other entity during the course of the Work. If the Superintendent is employed by the Contractor on another project without the Owner's approval, then the Owner may deduct from the Contractor's monthly general condition costs and amount representing the Superintendent's cost and shall deduct that amount for each month thereafter until the Contractor has the Superintendent back on the Owner's Project full-time.

ARTICLE 15 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND CONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

a. Effective from January 1, 2002, Chapter 143, Article 8, was amended, to allow public contracts to be delivered by the following delivery methods: single-prime, dual (single-prime and separate-prime), construction manager at risk, and alternative contracting method as approved by the State Building Commission. The owner reserves the right to prepare separate specifications, receive separate bids, and award separate contracts for such other major items of work as may be in the best interest of the State. For the purposes of a single prime contract, refer to Article 1 – Definitions.

b. All contractors shall cooperate with each other in the execution of their work, and shall plan their work in such manner as to avoid conflicting schedules or delay of the work. See Article 14, Construction Supervision.

c. If any part of contractor's work depends upon the work of another contractor, defects which may affect that work shall be reported to the designer in order that prompt inspection may be made and the defects corrected. Commencement of work by a contractor where such condition exists will constitute acceptance of the other contractor's work as being satisfactory in all respects to receive the work commenced, except as to defects which may later develop. The designer shall be the judge as to the quality of work and shall settle all disputes on the matter between contractors.

d. Any mechanical or electrical work such as sleeves, inserts, chases, openings, penetrations, etc., which is located in the work of the general contractor shall be built in by the general contractor. The respective mechanical and electrical contractors shall set all sleeves, inserts and other devices that are to be incorporated into the structure in cooperation and under the supervision of the general contractor. The responsibility for the exact location of such items shall be that of the mechanical and/or electrical contractor.

e. The designer and the owner shall have access to the work whenever it is in preparation and progress and during normal working hours. The contractor shall provide facilities for such access so the designer may perform his functions under the contract documents.

f. Should a contractor cause damage to the work or property of another contractor, he shall be directly responsible, and upon notice, shall promptly settle the claim or otherwise resolve the dispute.

ARTICLE 16 - SUBCONTRACTS AND SUBCONTRACTORS

a. Within thirty (30) days after award of the contract, the contractor shall submit to the designer, owner and to the State Construction Office a list giving the names and addresses of subcontractors and equipment and material suppliers he proposes to use, together with the scope of their respective parts of the work. Should any subcontractor be disapproved by the designer or owner, the designer or owner shall submit his reasons for disapproval in writing to the State Construction Office for its consideration with a copy to the contractor. If the State Construction Office concurs with the designer's or owner's recommendation, the contractor shall submit a substitute for approval. The designer and owner shall act promptly in the approval of subcontractors, and when approval of the list is given, no changes of subcontractors will be permitted except for cause or reason considered justifiable by the designer or owner.

b. The designer will furnish to any subcontractor, upon request, evidence regarding amounts of money paid to the contractor on account of the subcontractor's work.

c. The contractor is and remains fully responsible for his own acts or omissions as well as those of any subcontractor or of any employee of either. The contractor agrees that no contractual relationship exists between the subcontractor and the owner in regard to the contract, and that the subcontractor acts on this work as an agent or employee of the contractor.

d. The owner reserves the right to limit the amount of portions of work to be subcontracted as hereinafter specified.

ARTICLE 17 - CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

The contractor agrees that the terms of these contract documents shall apply equally to each subcontractor as to the contractor, and the contractor agrees to take such action as may be necessary to bind each subcontractor to these terms. The contractor further agrees to conform to the Code of Ethical Conduct as adopted by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., with respect to contractor-subcontractor relationships, and that payments to subcontractors shall be made in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 143-134.1 titled Interest on final payments due to prime contractors: payments to subcontractors.

a. On all public construction contracts which are let by a board or governing body of the state government or any political subdivision thereof, except contracts let by the Department of Transportation pursuant to G.S. 136-28.1, the balance due prime contractors shall be paid in full within 45 days after respective prime contracts of the project have been accepted by the owner, certified by the architect, engineer or designer to be completed in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications, or occupied by the owner and used for the purpose for which the project was constructed, whichever occurs first. Provided, however, that whenever the architect or consulting engineer in charge of the project determines that delay in completion of the project in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications is the fault of the contractor, the project may be occupied and used for the purposes for which it was constructed without payment of any interest on amounts withheld past the 45 day limit. No payment shall be delayed because of the failure of another prime contractor on such project to complete his contract. Should final payment to any prime contractor beyond the date such contracts have been certified to be completed by the designer or architect, accepted by the owner, or occupied by the owner and used for the purposes for which the project was constructed, be delayed by more than 45 days, said prime contractor shall be paid interest, beginning on the 46th day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof unless a lower rate is

agreed upon on such unpaid balance as may be due. In addition to the above final payment provisions, periodic payments due a prime contractor during construction shall be paid in accordance with the payment provisions of the contract documents or said prime contractor shall be paid interest on any such unpaid amount at the rate stipulated above for delayed final payments. Such interest shall begin on the date the payment is due and continue until the date on which payment is made. Such due date may be established by the terms of the contract. Funds for payment of such interest on state-owned projects shall be obtained from the current budget of the owning department, institution or agency. Where a conditional acceptance of a contract exists, and where the owner is retaining a reasonable sum pending correction of such conditions, interest on such reasonable sum shall not apply.

b. Within seven days of receipt by the prime contractor of each periodic or final payment, the prime contractor shall pay the subcontractor based on work completed or service provided under the subcontract. Should any periodic or final payment to the subcontractor be delayed by more than seven days after receipt of periodic or final payment by the prime contractor, the prime contractor shall pay the subcontractor interest, beginning on the eighth day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof on such unpaid balance as may be due.

c. The percentage of retainage on payments made by the prime contractor to the subcontractor shall not exceed the percentage of retainage on payments made by the owner to the prime contractor. Any percentage of retainage on payments made by the prime contractor to the subcontractor that exceeds the percentage of retainage on payments made by the owner to the prime contractor shall be subject to interest to be paid by the prime contractor to the subcontractor at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof.

d. Nothing in this section shall prevent the prime contractor at the time of application and certification to the owner from withholding application and certification to the owner for payment to the subcontractor for unsatisfactory job progress; defective construction not remedied; disputed work; third-party claims filed or reasonable evidence that claim will be filed; failure of subcontractor to make timely payments for labor, equipment and materials; damage to prime contractor or another subcontractor; reasonable evidence that subcontract cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the subcontract sum; or a reasonable amount for retainage not to exceed the initial percentage retained by owner.

ARTICLE 18 - DESIGNER'S STATUS

a. The designer shall provide general administration of the performance of construction contracts, including liaison and necessary inspection of the work to ensure compliance with plans and specifications. He is the agent of the owner only for the purpose of constructing this work and to the extent stipulated in the contract documents. He has authority to direct work to be performed, to stop work, to order work removed, or to order corrections of faulty work, where any such action by the designer may be necessary to assure successful completion of the work.

b. The designer is the impartial interpreter of the contract documents, and, as such, he shall exercise his powers under the contract to enforce faithful performance by both the owner and the contractor, taking sides with neither.

c. Should the designer cease to be employed on the work for any reason whatsoever, then the owner shall employ a competent replacement who shall assume the status of the former designer.

d. The designer and his consultants will make inspections of the project. He will inspect the progress, the quality and the quantity of the work.

e. The designer and the owner shall have access to the work whenever it is in preparation and progress during normal working hours. The contractor shall provide facilities for such access so the designer and owner may perform their functions under the contract documents.

f. Based on the designer's inspections and evaluations of the project, the designer shall issue interpretations, directives and decisions as may be necessary to administer the project. His decisions relating to artistic effect and technical matters shall be final, provided such decisions are within the limitations of the contract.

ARTICLE 19 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

a. The owner may have changes made in the work covered by the contract. These changes will not invalidate and will not relieve or release the contractor from any guarantee given by him pertinent to the contract provisions. These changes will not affect the validity of the guarantee bond and will not relieve the surety or sureties of said bond. All extra work shall be executed under conditions of the original contract.

b. Except in an emergency endangering life or property, no change shall be made by the contractor except upon receipt of approved_change order or written field order from the designer, countersigned by the owner and the state construction office authorizing such change. No claim for adjustments of the contract price shall be valid unless this procedure is followed.

A field order, transmitted by fax, electronically, or hand delivered, may be used where the change involved impacts the critical path_of the work. A formal change order shall be issued as expeditiously as possible.

In the event of emergency endangering life or property, the contractor may be directed to proceed on a time and material basis whereupon the contractor shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as specified by the designer or owner, a correct account of costs together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work the change order will be prepared as outlined under either Method "c(1)" or Method "c(2)" or both.

c. In determining the values of changes, either additive or deductive, contractors are restricted to the use of the following methods:

1. Where the extra work involved is covered by unit prices quoted in the proposal, or subsequently agreed to by the Contractor, Designer, Owner and State Construction Office the value of the change shall be computed by application of unit prices based on quantities, estimated or actual as agreed of the items involved, except is such cases where a quantity exceeds the estimated quantity allowance in the contract by one hundred percent (100%) or more. In such cases, either party may elect to proceed under subparagraph c2 herein. If neither party elects to proceed under c2, then unit prices shall apply.

2. The contracting parties shall negotiate and agree upon the equitable value of the change prior to issuance of the change order, and the change order shall stipulate the corresponding lump sum adjustment to the contract price.

d. Under Paragraph “b” and Methods "c(2)" above, the allowances for overhead and profit combined shall be as follows: all contractors (the single contracting entity (prime), his subcontractors(1st tier subs), or their sub-subcontractors (2nd tier subs, 3rd tier subs, etc)) shall be allowed a maximum of 10% on work they each self-perform; the prime contractor shall be allowed a maximum of 5% on contracted work of his 1st tier sub; 1st tier, 2nd tier, 3rd tier, etc contractors shall be allowed a maximum of 2.5% on the contracted workof their subs. ; Under Method "c(1)", no additional allowances shall be made for overhead and profit. In the case of deductible change orders, under Method "c(2)" and Paragraph (b) above, the contractor shall include no less than five percent (5%) profit, but no allowances for overhead.

e. The term "net cost" as used herein shall mean the difference between all proper cost additions and deductions. The "cost" as used herein shall be limited to the following:

1. The actual costs of materials and supplies incorporated or consumed as part of the work;

2. The actual costs of labor expended on the project site; labor expended in coordination, change order negotiation, record document maintenance, shop drawing revision or other tasks necessary to the administration of the project are considered overhead whether they take place in an office or on the project site.

3. The actual costs of labor burden, limited to the costs of social security (FICA) and Medicare/Medicaid taxes; unemployment insurance costs; health/dental/vision insurance premiums; paid employee leave for holidays, vacation, sick leave, and/or petty leave, not to exceed a total of 30 days per year; retirement contributions; worker’s compensation insurance premiums; and the costs of general liability insurance when premiums are computed based on payroll amounts; the total of which shall not exceed thirty percent (30%) of the actual costs of labor;

4. The actual costs of rental for tools, excluding hand tools; equipment; machinery; and temporary facilities required for the work;

5. The actual costs of premiums for bonds, insurance, permit fees, and sales or use taxes related to the work.

Overtime and extra pay for holidays and weekends may be a cost item only to the extent approved by the owner.

f. Should concealed conditions be encountered in the performance of the work below grade, or should concealed or unknown conditions in an existing structure be at variance with the conditions indicated by the contract documents, the contract sum and time for completion may be equitably adjusted by change order upon claim by either party made within thirty (30) days after the condition has been identified. The cost of such change shall be arrived at by one of the foregoing methods. All change orders shall be supported by a unit cost breakdown showing method of arriving at net cost as defined above.

g. In all change orders, the procedure will be for the designer to request proposals for the change order work in writing. The contractor will provide such proposal and supporting data in suitable format. The designer shall verify correctness. Delay in the processing of the change order due to lack of proper submittal by the contractor of all required supporting data shall not constitute grounds for a time extension or basis of a claim. Within fourteen (14) days after receipt of the contractor’s accepted proposal including all supporting documentation required by the designer, the designer shall prepare the change order and forward to the contractor for his signature or otherwise respond, in writing, to

the contractor's proposal. Within seven (7) days after receipt of the change order executed_by the contractor, the designer shall, certify the change order by his signature, and forward the change order and all supporting data to the owner for the owner's signature. The owner shall execute the change order and forward to the State Construction Office for final approval**,** within seven (7) days of receipt. The State Construction Office shall act on the change order within seven (7) days. In case of emergency or extenuating circumstances, approval of changes may be obtained verbally by telephone or field orders approved by all parties, then shall be substantiated in writing as outlined under normal procedure.

h. At the time of signing a change order, the contractor shall be required to certify as follows:

"I certify that my bonding company will be notified forthwith that my contract has been changed by the amount of this change order, and that a copy of the approved change order will be mailed upon receipt by me to my surety."

i. A change order, when issued, shall be full compensation, or credit, for the work included, omitted or substituted. It shall show on its face the adjustment in time for completion of the project as a result of the change in the work.

j. If, during the progress of the work, the owner requests a change order and the contractor's terms are unacceptable, the owner**,** with the approval of the State Construction Office, may require the contractor to perform such work on a time and material basis whereupon the contractor shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as specified by the Designer or owner, a correct account of cost together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work a change order will be prepared with allowances for overhead and profit per paragraph d. above and "net cost" and "cost" per paragraph e. above. Without prejudice, nothing in_this paragraph shall preclude the owner from performing or to have performed that portion of the work requested in the change order.

ARTICLE 20 - CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

a. Should the contractor consider that as a result of instructions given by the designer, he is entitled to extra cost above that stated in the contract, he shall give written notice thereof to the designer within seven (7) days without delay. The written notice shall clearly state that a claim for extra cost is being made and shall provide a detailed justification for the extra cost. The contractor shall not proceed with the work affected until further advised, except in emergency involving the safety of life or property, which condition is covered in Article 19(b) and Article 11(h). No claims for extra compensation shall be considered unless the claim is so made. The designer shall render a written decision within seven (7) days of receipt of claim.

b. The contractor shall not act on instructions received by him from persons other than the designer, and any claims for extra compensation or extension of time on account of such instruction will not be honored. The designer shall not be responsible for misunderstandings claimed by the contractor of verbal instructions which have not been confirmed in writing, and in no case shall instructions be interpreted as permitting a departure from the contract documents unless such instruction is confirmed in writing and supported by a properly authorized change order.

c. Should a claim for extra compensation that complies with the requirements of (a) above by the contractor and is denied by the designer or owner, and cannot be resolved by a

representative of the State Construction Office, the contractor may request a mediation in connection with GS 143-128(f1) in the dispute resolution rules adopted by the State Building Commission (1 N.C.A.C. 30H .0101 through .1001). If the contractor is unable to resolve its claim as a result of mediation, the contractor may pursue the claim in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 143-135.3, or G.S. 143-135.6 where Community Colleges are the owner,and the following:

1. A contractor who has not completed a contract with a board for construction or repair work and who has not received the amount he claims is due under the contract may submit a verified written claim to the director of the State Construction Office of the Department of Administration for the amount the contractor claims is due. The director may deny, allow or compromise the claim, in whole or in part. A claim under this subsection is not a contested case under Chapter 150B of the General Statutes.

2. (a) A contractor who has completed a contract with a board for construction or repair work and who has not received the amount he claims is due under the contract may submit a verified written claim to the director of the State Construction Office of the Department of Administration for the amount the contractor claims is due. The claim shall be submitted within sixty (60) days after the contractor receives a final statement of the board's disposition of his claim and shall state the factual basis for the claim.

   (b) The director shall investigate a submitted claim within ninety (90) days of receiving the claim, or within any longer time period upon which the director and the contractor agree. The contractor may appear before the director, either in person or through counsel, to present facts and arguments in support of his claim. The director may allow, deny or compromise the claim, in whole or in part. The director shall give the contractor a written statement of the director's decision on the contractor's claim.

   (c) A contractor who is dissatisfied with the director's decision on a claim submitted under this subsection may commence a contested case on the claim under Chapter 150B of the General Statutes. The contested case shall be commenced within sixty (60) days of receiving the director's written statement of the decision.

   (d) As to any portion of a claim that is denied by the director, the contractor may, in lieu of the procedures set forth in the preceding subsection of this section, within six (6) months of receipt of the director's final decision, institute a civil action for the sum he claims to be entitled to under the contract by filing a verified complaint and the issuance of a summons in the Superior Court of Wake County or in the superior court of any county where the work under the contract was performed. The procedure shall be the same as in all civil actions except that all issues shall be tried by the judge, without a jury.

ARTICLE 21 - MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The designer will have the authority to order minor changes in the work not involving an adjustment in the contract sum or time for completion, and not inconsistent with the intent of the contract documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order, copied to the State Construction Office, and shall be binding on the owner and the contractor.

ARTICLE 22 - UNCORRECTED FAULTY WORK

Should the correction of faulty or damaged work be considered inadvisable or inexpedient by the owner and the designer, the owner shall be reimbursed by the contractor. A change order will be issued to reflect a reduction in the contract sum.

ARTICLE 23 - TIME OF COMPLETION, DELAYS, EXTENSION OF TIME

a. The time of completion is stated in the Supplementary General Conditions and in the Form of Construction Contract. The Project Expediter, upon notice of award of contract, shall prepare a construction schedule to complete the project within the time of completion as required by Article 14.

b. The contractors shall commence work to be performed under this agreement on a date to be specified in a written Notice to Proceed from the designer and shall fully complete all work hereunder within the time of completion stated. Time is of the essence and the contractor acknowledges the Owner will likely suffer financial damage for failure to complete the work within the time of completion. For each day in excess of the above number of days, the contractor(s) shall pay the owner the sum stated as liquidated damages reasonably estimated in advance to cover the losses to be incurred by the owner by reason of failure of said contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified, such time being in the essence of this contract and a material consideration thereof.

c. In the event of multiple prime contractors, the designer shall be the judge as to the division of responsibility between the contractor(s), based on the construction schedule, weekly reports and job records, and shall apportion the amount of liquidated damages to be paid by each of them, according to delay caused by any or all of them.

d. If the contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of his work solely by any act or negligence of the owner, the designer, or by any employee of either; by any separate contractor employed by the owner; by changes ordered in the work; by labor disputes at the project site; by abnormal weather conditions not reasonably anticipated for the locality where the work is performed; by unavoidable casualties; by any causes beyond the contractor's control; or by any other causes which the designer and owner determine may justify the delay, then the contract time may be extended by change order only for the time which the designer and owner may determine is reasonable.

   Time extensions will not be granted for rain, wind, snow or other natural phenomena of normal intensity for the locality where work is performed. For purpose of determining extent of delay attributable to unusual weather phenomena, a determination shall be made by comparing the weather for the contract period involved with the average of the preceding five (5) year climatic range during the same time interval based on the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Weather Service statistics for the locality where work is performed and on daily weather logs kept on the job site by the contractor reflecting the effect of the weather on progress of the work and initialed by the designer's representative. No weather delays shall be considered after the building is dried in unless work claimed to be delayed is on the critical path of the baseline schedule or approved updated schedule. Time extensions for weather delays, acts of God, labor disputes, fire, delays in transportation, unavoidable casualties or other delays which are beyond the control of the Owner do not entitle the Contractor to compensable damages for delays. Any contractor claim for compensable damages for delays is limited to delays caused solely by the owner or its agents. Contractor caused delays shall be accounted for before owner or designer caused delays in the case of concurrent delays.

e. Request for extension of time shall be made in writing to the designer, copies to the owner and SCO, within twenty (20) days following cause of delay. In case of continuing cause for delay, the Contractor shall notify the_Designer to the designer, copies to the owner and SCO, of the delay within 20 days of the beginning of the delay and only one claim is necessary.

f. The contractor shall notify his surety in writing of extension of time granted.

g. No claim for time extension shall be allowed on account of failure of the designer to furnish drawings or instructions until twenty (20) days after demand for such drawings and/or instructions. See Article 5c. Demand must be in written form clearly stating the potential for delay unless the drawings or instructions are provided. Any delay granted will begin after the twenty (20) day demand period is concluded.

ARTICLE 24 - PARTIAL UTILIZATION/BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY

a. The owner may desire to occupy or utilize all or a portion of the project prior to the completion of the project.

b. Should the owner request a utilization of a building or portion thereof, the designer shall perform a designer final inspection of area after being notified by the contractor that the area is ready for such. After the contractor has completed designer final inspection punch list and the designer has verified, then the designer shall schedule a beneficial occupancy inspection at a time and date acceptable to the owner, contractor(s) and State Construction Office. If beneficial occupancy is granted by the State Construction Office, in such areas the following will be established:

   1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period for the equipment necessary to support. in the area.

   2. The owner assumes all responsibiliites for utility costs for entire building.

   2. Contractor will obtain consent of surety.

   3. Contractor will obtain endorsement from insurance company permitting beneficial occupancy.

c. The owner shall have the right to exclude the contractor from any part of the project which the designer has so certified to be substantially complete, but the owner will allow the contractor reasonable access to complete or correct work to bring it into compliance with the contract.

d. Occupancy by the owner under this article will in no way relieve the contractor from his contractual requirement to complete the project within the specified time. The contractor will not be relieved of liquidated damages because of beneficial occupancy. The designer may prorate liquidated damages based on the percentage of project occupied.

ARTICLE 25 - FINAL INSPECTION, ACCEPTANCE, AND PROJECT CLOSEOUT

a. Upon notification from the contractor(s) that the project is complete and ready for inspection, the designer shall make a Designer final inspection to verify that the project is complete and ready for SCO final inspection. Prior to SCO final inspection, the contractor(s) shall complete all items requiring corrective measures noted at the Designer

final inspection. The designer shall schedule a SCO final inspection at a time and date acceptable to the owner, contractor(s) and State Construction Office.

b. At the SCO final inspection, the designer and his consultants shall, if job conditions warrant, record a list of items that are found to be incomplete or not in accordance with the contract documents. At the conclusion of the SCO final inspection, the designer and State Construction Office representative shall make one of the following determinations:

   1. That the project is completed and accepted.

   2. That the project will be accepted subject to the correction of the list of discrepancies (punch list). All punch list items must be completed within thirty (30) days of SCO final inspection or the owner may invoke Article 28, Owner's Right to Do Work.

   4. That the project is not complete and another date for a SCO final inspection will be established.

c. Within fourteen (14) days of final acceptance per Paragraph b1 or within fourteen (14) days after completion of punch list per Paragraph b2 above, the designer shall certify the work and issue applicable certificate(s) of compliance.

d. Any discrepancies listed or discovered after the date of SCO final inspection and acceptance under Paragraphs b1 or b2 above shall be handled in accordance with Article 42, Guarantee.

f. The final acceptance date will establish the following:

   1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period.

   2. The date on which the contractor's insurance coverage for public liability, property damage and builder's risk may be terminated.

   3. That no liquidated damages (if applicable) shall be assessed after this date.

   4. The termination date of utility cost to the contractor.

g. Prior to issuance of final acceptance date, the contractor shall have his authorized representatives visit the project and give full instructions to the designated personnel regarding operating, maintenance, care, and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements. In addition, the contractor shall provide to the owner a complete instructional video (media format acceptable to the owner) on the operation, maintenance, care and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements.

ARTICLE 26 - CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT

a. Any work, materials, fabricated items or other parts of the work which have been condemned or declared not in accordance with the contract by the designer shall be promptly removed from the work site by the contractor, and shall be immediately replaced by new work in accordance with the contract at no additional cost to the owner. Work or property of other contractors or the owner, damaged or destroyed by virtue of such faulty work, shall be made good at the expense of the contractor whose work is faulty.

b. Correction of condemned work described above shall commence within twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of notice from the designer, and shall make satisfactory progress, as determined by the designer, until completed.

c. Should the contractor fail to proceed with the required corrections, then the owner may complete the work in accordance with the provisions of Article 28.

ARTICLE 27 - CORRECTION OF WORK AFTER FINAL PAYMENT

See Article 35, Performance Bond and Payment Bond, and Article 42, Guarantee**.** Neither the final certificate, final payment, occupancy of the premises by the owner, nor any provision of the contract, nor any other act or instrument of the owner, nor the designer, shall relieve the contractor from responsibility for negligence, or faulty material or workmanship, or failure to comply with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall correct or make good any defects due thereto and repair any damage resulting there from, which may appear during the guarantee period following final acceptance of the work except as stated otherwise under Article 42, Guarantee. The owner will report any defects as they may appear to the contractor and establish a time limit for completion of corrections by the contractor. The owner will be the judge as to the responsibility for correction of defects.

ARTICLE 28 - OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK

If, during the progress of the work or during the period of guarantee, the contractor fails to prosecute the work properly or to perform any provision of the contract, the owner, after seven (7) days' written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor from the designer, may perform or have performed that portion of the work. The cost of the work may be deducted from any amounts due or to become due to the contractor, such action and cost of same having been first approved by the designer. Should the cost of such action of the owner exceed the amount due or to become due the contractor, then the contractor or his surety, or both, shall be liable for and shall pay to the owner the amount of said excess.

ARTICLE 29 - ANNULMENT OF CONTRACT

If the contractor fails to begin the work under the contract within the time specified, or the progress of the work is not maintained on schedule, or the work is not completed within the time above specified, or fails to perform the work with sufficient workmen and equipment or with sufficient materials to ensure the prompt completion of said work, or shall perform the work unsuitably or shall discontinue the prosecution of the work, or if the contractor shall become insolvent or be declared bankrupt or commit any act of bankruptcy or insolvency, or allow any final judgment to stand against him unsatisfied for a period of forty-eight (48) hours, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or for any other cause whatsoever shall not carry on the work in an acceptable manner, the owner may give notice in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor and his surety of such delay, neglect or default, specifying the same, and if the contractor within a period of seven (7) days after such notice shall not proceed in accordance therewith, then the owner shall, declare this contract in default, and, thereupon, the surety shall promptly take over the work and complete the performance of this contract in the manner and within the time frame specified. In the event the surety shall fail to take over the work to be done under this contract within seven (7) days after being so notified and notify the owner in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, that he is taking the same over and stating that he will diligently pursue and complete the same, the owner shall have full power and authority, without violating the contract, to take the prosecution of the work out of the hands of said contractor, to appropriate or use any or all contract materials and equipment on the grounds as may be suitable and acceptable and may enter into an agreement, either by public letting or negotiation, for the completion of said contract according to the terms and provisions thereof

or use such other methods as in his opinion shall be required for the completion of said contract in an acceptable manner. All costs and charges incurred by the owner, together with the costs of completing the work under contract, shall be deducted from any monies due or which may become due said contractor and surety. In case the expense so incurred by the owner shall be less than the sum which would have been payable under the contract, if it had been completed by said contractor, then the said contractor and surety shall be entitled to receive the difference, but in case such expense shall exceed the sum which would have been payable under the contract, then the contractor and the surety shall be liable and shall pay to the owner the amount of said excess.

ARTICLE 30 - CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT

a. Should the work be stopped by order of a court having jurisdiction, or by order of any other public authority for a period of three months, due to cause beyond the fault or control of the contractor, or if the owner should fail or refuse to make payment on account of a certificate issued by the designer within forty-five (45) days after receipt of same, then the contractor, after fifteen (15) days' written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the owner and the designer, may suspend operations on the work or terminate the contract.

b. The owner shall be liable to the contractor for the cost of all materials delivered and work performed on this contract plus 10 percent overhead and profit and shall make such payment. The designer shall be the judge as to the correctness of such payment.

ARTICLE 31 - REQUEST FOR PAYMENT

a. Not later than the fifth day of the month, the contractor shall submit to the designer a request for payment for work done during the previous month. The request shall be in the form agreed upon between the contractor and the designer, but shall show substantially the value of work done and materials delivered to the site during the period since the last payment, and shall sum up the financial status of the contract with the following information:

    1. Total of contract including change orders.

    2. Value of work completed to date.

    3. Less five percent (5%) retainage, provided however, that after fifty percent (50%) of the contractor’s work has been satisfactorily completed on schedule, with approval of the owner and the State Construction Office and written consent of the surety, further requirements for retainage will be waived only so long as work continues to be completed satisfactorily and on schedule.

    4. Less previous payments.

    5. Current amount due.

b. The contractor, upon request of the designer, shall substantiate the request with invoices of vouchers or payrolls or other evidence.

c. Prior to submitting the first request, the contractor shall prepare for the designer a schedule showing a breakdown of the contract price into values of the various parts of the work, so arranged as to facilitate payments to subcontractors in accordance with Article 17, Contractor and Subcontractor Relationships. The contractor(s) shall list the

value of each subcontractor and supplier, identifying each minority business subcontractor and supplier as listed in Affidavit C, if applicable.

d. When payment is made on account of stored materials and equipment, such materials must be stored on the owner's property, and the requests for payments shall be accompanied by invoices or bills of sale or other evidence to establish the owner's title to such materials and equipment. Such payments will be made only for materials that have been customized or fabricated specifically for this project. Raw materials or commodity products including but not limited to piping, conduit, CMU, metal studs and gypsum board may not be submitted. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the contractor regardless of ownership title. Such stored materials and equipment shall not be removed from the owner's property. Should the space for storage on-site be limited, the contractor, at his option, shall be permitted to store such materials and/or equipment in a suitable space off-site. Should the contractor desire to include any such materials or equipment in his application for payment, they must be stored in the name of the owner in an independent, licensed, bonded warehouse approved by the designer, owner and the State Construction Office and located as close to the site as possible. The warehouse selected must be approved by the contractor's bonding and insurance companies; the material to be paid for shall be assigned to the owner and shall be inspected by the designer. Upon approval by the designer, owner and SCO of the storage facilities and materials and equipment, payment therefore will be certified. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the contractor. Such stored materials and equipment shall not be moved except for transportation to the project site. Under certain conditions, the designer may approve storage of materials at the point of manufacture, which conditions shall be approved by the designer, the owner and the State Construction Office prior to approval for the storage and shall include an agreement by the storing party which unconditionally gives the State absolute right to possession of the materials at anytime. Bond, security and insurance protection shall continue to be the responsibility of the contractor(s).

e. In the event of beneficial occupancy, retainage of funds due the contractor(s) may be reduced with the approval of the State Construction Office to an equitable amount to cover the list of items to be completed or corrected. Retainage may not be reduced to less than two and one-half (2 1/2) times the estimated value of the work to be completed or corrected. Reduction of retainage must be with the consent and approval of the contractor's bonding company.

ARTICLE 32 - CERTIFICATES OF PAYMENT AND FINAL PAYMENT

a. Within five (5) days from receipt of request for payment from the contractor, the designer shall issue and forward to the owner a certificate for payment. This certificate shall indicate the amount requested or as approved by the designer. If the certificate is not approved by the designer, he shall state in writing to the contractor and the owner his reasons for withholding payment.

b. No certificate issued or payment made shall constitute an acceptance of the work or any part thereof. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the owner except:

   1. Claims arising from unsettled liens or claims against the contractor.

   2. Faulty work or materials appearing after final payment.

   3. Failure of the contractor to perform the work in accordance with drawings and specifications, such failure appearing after payment.

4. As conditioned in the performance bond and payment bond.

c. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the contractor except those claims previously made and remaining unsettled (Article 20(c)).

d. Prior to submitting request for final payment to the designer for approval, the contractor shall fully comply with all requirements specified in the" project closeout" section of the specifications. These requirements include but not limited to the following:

1. Submittal of Product and Operating Manuals, Warranties and Bonds, Guarantees, Maintenance Agreements, As-Built Drawings, Certificates of Inspection or Approval from agencies having jurisdiction. (The designer must approve the Manuals prior to delivery to the owner).

2. Transfer of Required attic stock material and all keys in an organized manner.

3. Record of Owner's training.

4. Resolution of any final inspection discrepancies.

5. Granting access to Contractor's records, if Owner's internal auditors have made a request for such access pursuant to Article 52.

e. The contractor shall forward to the designer, the final application for payment along with the following documents:

1. List of minority business subcontractors and material suppliers showing breakdown of contract amounts and total actual payments to subs and material suppliers.

2. Affidavit of Release of Liens.

3. Affidavit of contractors of payment to material suppliers and subcontractors. (See Article 36).

4. Consent of Surety to Final Payment**.**

5. Certificates of state agencies required by state law.

f. The designer will not authorize final payment until the work under contract has been certified by designer, certificates of compliance issued, and the contractor has complied with the closeout requirements. The designer shall forward the contractor's final application for payment to the owner along with respective certificate(s) of compliance required by law.

ARTICLE 33 - PAYMENTS WITHHELD

a. The designer with the approval of the State Construction Office may withhold payment for the following reasons:

1. Faulty work not corrected.

2. The unpaid balance on the contract is insufficient to complete the work in the judgment of the designer.

3. To provide for sufficient contract balance to cover liquidated damages that will be assessed.

b. The secretary of the Department of Administration may authorize the withholding of payment for the following reasons:

1. Claims filed against the contractor or evidence that a claim will be filed.

2. Evidence that subcontractors have not been paid.

c. The Owner may withhold all or a portion of Contractor's general conditions costs set forth in the approved schedule of values, if Contractor has failed to comply with: (1) a request to access its records by Owner's internal auditors pursuant to Article 52; (2) a request for a plan of action and/or recovery schedule under Article 14.j or provide The Owner; (3) a request to provide an electronic copies of Contractor's baseline schedule, updates with all logic used to create the schedules in the original format of the scheduling software; and (4) Contractor's failure to have its Superintendent on the Project full-time; (

d. When grounds for withholding payments have been removed, payment will be released. Delay of payment due the contractor without cause will make owner liable for payment of interest to the contractor in accordance with G.S. 143-134.1. As provided in G.S.143-134.1(e) the owner shall not be liable for interest on payments withheld by the owner for unsatisfactory job progess, defective construction not remedied, disputed work, or third-party claims filed against the owner or reasonable evidence that a third-party claim will be filed.

ARTICLE 34 - MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

The work under this contract shall not commence until the contractor has obtained all required insurance and verifying certificates of insurance have been approved in writing by the owner. These certificates shall document that coverages afforded under the policies will not be cancelled, reduced in amount or coverages eliminated until at least thirty (30) days after mailing written notice, by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the insured and the owner of such alteration or cancellation. If endorsements are needed to comply with the notification or other requirements of this article copies of the endorsements shall be submitted with the certificates.

a. **Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability**

The contractor shall provide and maintain, until final acceptance, workmen's compensation insurance, as required by law, as well as employer's liability coverage with minimum limits of $100,000.

b. **Public Liability and Property Damage**

The contractor shall provide and maintain, until final acceptance, comprehensive general liability insurance, including coverage for premises operations, independent contractors, completed operations, products and contractual exposures, as shall protect such contractors from claims arising out of any bodily injury, including accidental death, as well as from claims for property damages which may arise from operations under this contract, whether such operations be by the contractor or by any subcontractor, or by

anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them and the minimum limits of such insurance shall be as follows:

Bodily Injury:	$500,000 per occurrence
Property Damage:	$100,000 per occurrence / $300,000 aggregate

In lieu of limits listed above, a $500,000 combined single limit shall satisfy both conditions.

Such coverage for completed operations must be maintained for at least two (2) years following final acceptance of the work performed under the contract.

c. **Property Insurance (Builder's Risk/Installation Floater)**

The contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance until final acceptance, upon the entire work at the site to the full insurable value thereof. This insurance shall include the interests of the owner, the contractor, the subcontractors and sub-subcontractors in the work and shall insure against the perils of fire, wind, rain, flood, extended coverage, and vandalism and malicious mischief. If the owner is damaged by failure of the contractor to purchase or maintain such insurance, then the contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto; the contractor shall effect and maintain similar property insurance on portions of the work stored off the site when request for payment per articles so includes such portions.

d. **Deductible**

Any deductible, if applicable to loss covered by insurance provided, is to be borne by the contractor.

e. **Other Insurance**

The contractor shall obtain such additional insurance as may be required by the owner or by the General Statutes of North Carolina including motor vehicle insurance, in amounts not less than the statutory limits.

f. **Proof of Carriage**

The contractor shall furnish the owner with satisfactory proof of carriage of the insurance required before written approval is granted by the owner.

ARTICLE 35 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

a. Each contractor shall furnish a performance bond and payment bond executed by a surety company authorized to do business in North Carolina. The bonds shall be in the full contract amount. Bonds shall be executed in the form bound with these specifications.

b. All bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized agent of the bonding company who is licensed to do business in North Carolina.

ARTICLE 36 - CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT

The final payment of retained amount due the contractor on account of the contract shall not become due until the contractor has furnished to the owner through the designer an affidavit signed, sworn and notarized to the effect that all payments for materials, services or subcontracted work in connection with his contract have been satisfied, and that no claims or

liens exist against the contractor in connection with this contract. In the event that the contractor cannot obtain similar affidavits from subcontractors to protect the contractor and the owner from possible liens or claims against the subcontractor, the contractor shall state in his affidavit that no claims or liens exist against any subcontractor to the best of his (the contractor's) knowledge, and if any appear afterward, the contractor shall save the owner harmless.

ARTICLE 37 - ASSIGNMENTS

The contractor shall not assign any portion of this contract nor subcontract in its entirety. Except as may be required under terms of the performance bond or payment bond, no funds or sums of money due or become due the contractor under the contract may be assigned.

ARTICLE 38 - USE OF PREMISES

a. The contractor(s) shall confine his apparatus, the storage of materials and the operations of his workmen to limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits or directions of the designer and owner and shall not exceed those established limits in his operations.

b. The contractor(s) shall not load or permit any part of the structure to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety.

c. The contractor(s) shall enforce the designer's and owner’s instructions regarding signs, advertisements, fires and smoking.

d. No firearms, any type of alcoholic beverages, or drugs (other than those prescribed by a physician) will be permitted at the job site.

ARTICLE 39 - CUTTING, PATCHING AND DIGGING

a. The contractor shall do all cutting, fitting or patching of his work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by work of other contractors shown upon or reasonably implied by the drawings and specifications for the completed structure, as the designer may direct.

b. Any cost brought about by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the party responsible therefor.

c. No contractor shall endanger any work of another contractor by cutting, digging or other means. No contractor shall cut or alter the work of any other contractor without the consent of the designer and the affected contractor(s).

ARTICLE 40 - UTILITIES, STRUCTURES, SIGNS

a. The contractor shall provide necessary and adequate facilities for water, electricity, gas, oil, sewer and other utility services which maybe necessary and required for completion of the project including all utilities required for testing, cleaning, balancing, and sterilization of designated plumbing, mechanical and electrical systems. Any permanent meters installed shall be listed in the contractor’s name until work has a final acceptance. The contractor will be solely responsible for all utility costs prior to final acceptance. Contractor shall contact all affected utility companies prior to bid to determine their requirements to provide temporary and permanent service and include all costs associated with providing those services in their bid. Coordination of the work of the utility companies during construction is the sole responsibility of the contractor.

b. Meters shall be relisted in the owner's name on the day following final acceptance of the Project Expediter's work, and the owner shall pay for services used after that date.

c. The owner shall be reimbursed for all metered utility charges after the meter is relisted in the owner's name and prior to completion and acceptance of the work of **all** contractors. Reimbursement shall be made by the contractor whose work has not been completed and accepted. If the work of two or more contractors has not been completed and accepted, reimbursement to the owner shall be paid by the contractors involved on the basis of assessments by the designer.

d Prior to the operation of permanent systems, the Project Expediter will provide temporary power, lighting, water, and heat to maintain space temperature above freezing, as required for construction operations.

e. All contractors shall have the permanent building systems in sufficient readiness for furnishing temporary climatic control at the time a building is enclosed and secured. The HVAC systems shall maintain climatic control throughout the enclosed portion of the building sufficient to allow completion of the interior finishes of the building. A building shall be considered enclosed and secured when windows**,** doorways (exterior, mechanical, and electrical equipment rooms), and hardware are installed***;*** and other openings have protection which will provide reasonable climatic control. The appropriate time to start the mechanical systems and climatic condition shall be jointly determined by the contractor(s), the designer and owner. Use of the equipment in this manner shall be subject to the approval of the Designer and owner and shall in no way affect the warranty requirements of the contractor(s).

f. The electrical contractor shall have the building's permanent power wiring distribution system in sufficient readiness to provide power as required by the HVAC contractor for temporary climatic control.

g. The electrical contractor shall have the building's permanent lighting system ready at the time the general contractor begins interior painting and shall provide adequate lighting in those areas where interior painting and finishing is being performed.

h. Each prime contractor shall be responsible for his permanently fixed service facilities and systems in use during progress of the work. The following procedures shall be strictly adhered to:

1. Prior to final acceptance of work by the State Construction Office, each contractor shall remove and replace any parts of the permanent building systems damaged through use during construction.

2. Temporary filters as recommended by the equipment manufacturer in order to keep the equipment and ductwork clean and free of dust and debris shall be installed in each of the heating and air conditioning units and at each return grille during construction. New filters shall be installed in each unit prior to the owner's acceptance of the work.

3. Extra effort shall be maintained to keep the building and the site adjacent to the building clean and under no circumstances shall air systems be operated if finishing and site work operations are creating dust in excess of what would be considered normal if the building were occupied.

4. It shall be understood that any warranty on equipment presented to the owner shall extend from the day of final acceptance by the owner. The cost of warranting the

equipment during operation in the finishing stages of construction shall be borne by the contractor whose system is utilized.

5. The electrical contractor shall have all lamps in proper working condition at the time of final project acceptance.

i. The Project Expediter shall provide, if required and where directed, a shed for toilet facilities and shall furnish and install in this shed all water closets required for a complete and adequate sanitary arrangement. These facilities will be available to other contractors on the job and shall be kept in a neat and sanitary condition at all times. Chemical toilets are acceptable.

j. The Project Expediter shall, if required by the Supplementary General Conditions and where directed, erect a temporary field office, complete with lights, telephone, heat and air conditioning. A portion of this office shall be partitioned off, of sufficient size, for the use of a resident inspector, should the designer so direct.

k. On multi-story construction projects, the Project Expediter shall provide temporary elevators, lifts, or other special equipment for the general use of all contractors. The cost for such elevators, lifts or other special equipment and the operation thereof shall be included in the Project Expediter's bid.

l. The Project Expediter will erect one sign on the project if required. The sign shall be of sound construction, and shall be neatly lettered with black letters on white background. The sign shall bear the name of the project, and the names of prime contractors on the project, and the name of the designer and consultants. Directional signs may be erected on the owner's property subject to approval of the owner with respect to size, style and location of such directional signs. Such signs may bear the name of the contractor and a directional symbol. No other signs will be permitted except by permission of the owner.

ARTICLE 41 - CLEANING UP

a. The contractors shall keep the building and surrounding area reasonably free from rubbish at all times, and shall remove debris from the site on a timely basis or when directed to do so by the designer or Project Expediter. The Project Expediter shall provide an on site refuse container(s) for the use of all contractors. Each contractor shall remove their rubbish and debris from the building on a daily basis. The Project Expediter shall broom clean the building as required to minimize dust and dirt accumulation.

b. The Project Expediter shall provide and maintain suitable all-weather access to the building**.**

c. Before final inspection and acceptance of the building, each contractor shall clean his portion of the work, including glass, hardware, fixtures, masonry, tile and marble (using no acid), clean and wax all floors as specified, and completely prepare the building for use by the owner, with no cleaning required by the owner.

ARTICLE 42 - GUARANTEE

a. The contractor shall unconditionally guarantee materials and workmanship against patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve (12) months following the date of final acceptance of the work or beneficial occupancy and shall replace such defective materials or workmanship without cost to the owner.

b. Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's warranty for any period in excess of twelve (12) months, then the manufacturer's warranty shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The contractor shall replace such defective equipment or materials, without cost to the owner, within the manufacturer's warranty period.

c. Additionally, the owner may bring an action for latent defects caused by the negligence of the contractor which is hidden or not readily apparent to the owner at the time of beneficial occupancy or final acceptance, whichever occurred first, in accordance with applicable law.

d. Guarantees for roof, equipment, materials, and supplies shall be stipulated in the specifications sections governing such roof, equipment, materials, or supplies.

ARTICLE 43 - CODES AND STANDARDS

Wherever reference is given to codes, standard specifications or other data published by regulating agencies including, but not limited to, national electrical codes, North Carolina state building codes, federal specifications, ASTM specifications, various institute specifications, etc., it shall be understood that such reference is to the latest edition including addenda published prior to the date of the contract documents.

ARTICLE 44 - INDEMNIFICATION

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the owner, the designer and the agents, consultants and employees of the owner and designer, from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance or failure of performance of the work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense (1) is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the work itself) including the loss of use resulting there from, and (2) is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of the contractor, the contractor's subcontractor, or the agents of either the contractor or the contractor's subcontractor. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in this article.

ARTICLE 45 - TAXES

a. Federal excise taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3442(3)).

b. Federal transportation taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3475(b) as amended).

c. North Carolina sales tax and use tax, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.

d. Local option sales and use taxes, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work as applicable and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.

e. **Accounting Procedures for Refund of County Sales & Use Tax**

Amount of county sales and use tax paid per contractor's statements:

Contractors performing contracts for state agencies shall give the state agency for whose project the property was purchased a signed statement containing the information listed in G.S. 105-164.14(e).

The Department of Revenue has agreed that in lieu of obtaining copies of sales receipts from contractors, an agency may obtain a certified statement as of April 1, 1991 from the contractor setting forth the date, the type of property and the cost of the property purchased from each vendor, the county in which the vendor made the sale and the amount of local sales and use taxes paid thereon. If the property was purchased out-of-state, the county in which the property was delivered should be listed. The contractor should also be notified that the certified statement may be subject to audit.

In the event the contractors make several purchases from the same vendor, such certified statement must indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive dates of the invoices, the total amount of the invoices, the counties, and the county sales and use taxes paid thereon.

Name of taxing county: The position of a sale is the retailer's place of business located within a taxing county where the vendor becomes contractually obligated to make the sale. Therefore, it is important that the county tax be reported for the county of sale rather than the county of use.

When property is purchased from out-of-state vendors and the county tax is charged, the county should be identified where delivery is made when reporting the county tax.

Such statement must also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the contractor's warehouse stock and the amount of county sales or use tax paid thereon by the contractor.

Similar certified statements by his subcontractors must be obtained by the general contractor and furnished to the claimant.
Contractors are not to include any tax paid on supplies, tools and equipment which they use to perform their contracts and should include only those building materials, supplies, fixtures and equipment which actually become a part of or annexed to the building or structure.

ARTICLE 46 - EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE

The non-discrimination clause contained in Section 202 (Federal) Executive Order 11246, as amended by Executive Order 11375, relative to equal employment opportunity for all persons without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and the implementing rules and regulations prescribed by the secretary of Labor, are incorporated herein.

ARTICLE 47 - EMPLOYMENT OF INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES

The contractor(s) agree not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of physical or mental disabilities in regard to any position for which the employee or applicant is qualified. The contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment and otherwise treat qualified individuals with such disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices.

ARTICLE 48 - ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)

The State of North Carolina has attempted to address all asbestos-containing materials that are to be disturbed in the project. However, there may be other asbestos-containing materials in the work areas that are not to be disturbed and do not create an exposure hazard.

Contractors are reminded of the requirements of instructions under Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract, titled Examination of Conditions. Statute 130A, Article 19, amended August 3, 1989, established the Asbestos Hazard Management Program that controls asbestos abatement in North Carolina. The latest edition of *Guideline Criteria for Asbestos Abatement* from the State Construction Office is to be incorporated in all asbestos abatement projects for the Capital Improvement Program.

ARTICLE 49 - MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

GS 143-128.2 establishes a ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority businesses in total value of work for each State building project. The document, *Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts* including Affidavits and Appendix E are hereby incorporated into and made a part of this contract.

ARTICLE 50 – CONTRACTOR EVALUATION

The contractor's overall work performance on the project shall be fairly evaluated in accordance with the State Building Commission policy and procedures, for determining qualifications to bid on future State capital improvement projects. In addition to final evaluation, interim evaluation may be prepared during the progress of project. The document, Contractor Evaluation Procedures, is hereby incorporated and made a part of this contract. The owner may request the contractor's comments to evaluate the designer.

ARTICLE 51 – GIFTS

Pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 133-32, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, subcontractor, supplier, vendor, etc.), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee. This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who: (1) have a contract with a governmental agency; or (2) have performed under such a contract within the past year; or (3) anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future. For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review G.S. Sec. 133-32.

During the construction of the Project, the Contractor is prohibited from making gifts to any of the Owner's employees, Owner's project representatives (architect, engineers, construction manager and their employees), employees of the State Construction Office and/or any other State employee that may have any involvement, influence, responsibilities, oversight, management and/or duties that pertain to and/or relate to the contract administration, financial administration and/or disposition of claims arising from and/or relating to the Contract and/or Project.

ARTICLE 52 – AUDITING-ACCESS TO PERSONS AND RECORDS

In accordance with N.C. General Statute 147-64.7, the State Auditor shall have access to Contractor's officers, employees, agents and/or other persons in control of and/or responsible for the Contractor's records that relate to this Contracts for purposes of conducting audits under the referenced statute. The Owner's internal auditors shall also have the right to access and copy the Contractor's records relating to the Contract and Project during the term of the Contract and within two years following the completion of the Project/close-out of the Contract to verify accounts, accuracy, information, calculations and/or data affecting and/or

relating to Contractor's requests for payment, requests for change orders, change orders, claims for extra work, requests for time extensions and related claims for delay/extended general conditions costs, claims for lost productivity, claims for loss efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, and/or any other type of claim for payment or damages from Owner and/or its project representatives.

ARTICLE 53 – NORTH CAROLINA FALSE CLAIMS ACT

The North Carolina False Claims Act ("NCFCA"), N.C Gen. Stat. § 1-605 through 1-618, applies to this Contract. The Contractor should familiarize itself with the entire NCFCA and should seek the assistance of an attorney if it has any questions regarding the NCFCA and its applicability to any requests, demands and/or claims for payment its submits to the State through the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college.

The purpose of the NCFCA "is to deter persons from knowingly causing or assisting in causing the State to pay claims that are false or fraudulent and to provide remedies in the form of treble damages and civil penalties when money is obtained from the State by reason of a false or fraudulent claim." (Section 1-605(b).) A contractor's liability under the NCFCA may arise from, but is not limited to: requests for payment, invoices, billing, claims for extra work, requests for change orders, requests for time extensions, claims for delay damages/extended general conditions costs, claims for loss productivity, claims for loss efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, documentation used to support any of the foregoing requests or claims, and/or any other request for payment from the State through the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college. The parts of the NCFCA that are most likely to be enforced with respect to this type of contract are as follows:

- A "claim" is "[a]ny request or demand, whether under a contract or otherwise, for money or property and whether or not the State has title to the money or property that (i) is presented to an officer, employee, or agent of the State or (ii) is made to a contractor … if the money or property is to be spent or used on the State's behalf or to advance a State program or interest and if the State government: (a) provides or has provided any portion of the money or property that is requested or demanded; or (b) will reimburse such contractor … for any portion of the money or property which is requested or demanded." (Section 1-606(2).)

- "Knowing" and "knowingly." – Whenever a person, with respect to information, does any of the following: (a) Has actual knowledge of the information; (b) Acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of the information; and/or (c) Acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the information. (Section 1-606(4).) Proof of specific intent to defraud is not required. (Section 1-606(4).)

- "Material" means having a natural tendency to influence, or be capable of influencing, the payment or receipt of money or property. (Section 1-606(4).)

- Liability. – "Any person who commits any of the following acts shall be liable to the State for three times the amount of damages that the State sustains because of the act of that person[:] … (1) Knowingly presents or causes to be presented a false or fraudulent claim for payment or approval. (2) Knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim. (3) Conspires to commit a violation of subdivision (1), (2) …" (Section 1-607(a)(1), (2).)

- The NCFCA shall be interpreted and construed so as to be consistent with the federal False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. § 3729, et seq., and any subsequent amendments to that act. (Section 1-616(c).)

Finally, the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college may refer any suspected violation of the NCFCA by the Contractor to the Attorney General's Office for investigation. Under Section 1-608(a), the Attorney General is responsible for investigating any violation of NCFCA, and may bring a civil action against the Contractor under the NCFCA. The Attorney General's investigation and any civil action relating thereto are independent and not subject to any dispute resolution provision set forth in this Contract. (See Section 1-608(a).)

ARTICLE 54 – TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE

Owner may at any time and for any reason terminate Contractor's services and work at Owner's convenience. Upon receipt of such notice, Contractor shall, unless the notice directs otherwise, immediately discontinue the work and placing of orders for materials, facilities and supplies in connection with the performance of this Agreement.

Upon such termination, Contractor shall be entitled to payment only as follows: (1) the actual cost of the work completed in conformity with this Agreement; plus, (2) such other costs actually incurred by Contractor as are permitted by the prime contract and approved by Owner; (3) plus ten percent (10%) of the cost of the work referred to in subparagraph (1) above for overhead and profit. There shall be deducted from such sums as provided in this subparagraph the amount of any payments made to Contractor prior to the date of the termination of this Agreement. Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim or claim of lien against Owner for any additional compensation or damages in the event of such termination and payment.

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS
OF THE CONTRACT

STANDARD FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

WESTERN CAROLINA UNIVERSITY

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS (SGC's) OF THE CONTRACT

This document supplements but does not alter in any way the requirements of the General Conditions of the Contract.

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

As defined in Article 1 of the General Conditions, the Supplementary General Conditions as well as the WCU General Requirements are considered part of the contract documents.

The Owner is the State of North Carolina through Western Carolina University.

Provide shall mean purchase, deliver, install, new, clean, completely operational, fully tested and ready for use.

ARTICLE 5 - SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, SAMPLES, DATA

The submittal requirements are described in Article 5 of the General Conditions. Items for which submittals are required are listed below:

Pre-Submittals:

- The contractor shall provide the Owner a complete list of contact information for the Contractor, his key personnel, and all Subcontractors. This list shall be provided to the Owner prior to beginning the Work and shall be updated regularly with the updated provided to the Owner.

- All items referenced in Technical Specifications

Post-Submittals:

- All previously submitted documents revised to show as-built condition.

- O&M Manuals for any equipment requiring a submittal.

Data on the following items shall be sent to the Designer for review and approval. The submittal process is described in Article 5 of the General Terms and Conditions. Refer to "Technical Specifications" for required submittals. All Pre-Submittals shall be delivered to the Designer and Owner no later than the Preconstruction Meeting. All Post Submittals shall be delivered to the Designer and Owner within thirty (30) days of work completion. The final pay request shall be included with Post-Submittals.

The Contractor shall submit with initial approval of the design documents for compliance and accuracy, electronic copies in PDF format of all shop drawings and submittals. Physical samples shall be submitted for color and workmanship (mock-up) approval.

The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions or modifications including those requested by the Designer on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Designer's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

ARTICLE 6 - WORKING DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE JOB SITE

The Contractor shall maintain at the job site (job site office) a readable set of the complete set of working drawings and specifications for his work, including all shop drawings. The Contractor shall maintain at the job site an up-to-date, readable set of the As-Built drawings.

ARTICLE 8 - MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, EMPLOYEES

Should an accident or disruption occur on the project work site, the Contractor shall notify the WCU Project Manager and WCU Safety and Risk Management Office as soon as possible and no less than 24 hours of occurrence.

The Contractor and Subcontractors shall be responsible for security to their equipment and the site-stored materials under their jurisdiction, whether paid for by the Owner or not, until acceptance of the project. The Contractor shall coordinate security requirements with the WCU Project Manager.

The Contractor shall maintain daily field reports by its field supervision listing, but not limited to, personnel onsite (including all subcontractors), weather conditions, major scopes of work under construction, material deliveries, safety incidents, progress photographs, and inspections. The Contractor shall submit a copy of the daily field reports to the Designer and Owner upon request and at project completion

ARTICLE 10 - PERMITS, INSPECTIONS, FEES, REGULATIONS

The Contractor shall request and obtain permission from the WCU Project Manager for an interruption of utility or services a minimum of seven (7) days in advance. Failure of the Contractor to obtain Owner permission shall not be grounds for an extension of time.

Prior to performing any “hot work” or any work above ceiling in existing buildings, the Contractor shall obtain a permit for such from the WCU Safety and Risk Management Office.

The Contractor shall comply with Owner’s Interim Life Safety Plan requirements to maintain egress from all occupied buildings.

ARTICLE 14 - CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION and SCHEDULE

The Contractor shall start work within two (2) weeks upon receipt of Notice to Proceed. The Contractor shall submit a project work schedule before beginning work. The starting date and work schedule shall be adhered to, and the work shall be performed during the Owner’s normal working hours, 8:00 AM to 5:00 PM. Requests by the Contractor to work outside normal working hours shall be made a minimum of one (1) week in advance to the WCU Project Manager on site. The Contractor’s bid shall include all costs associated with workers working outside of normal business hours and/or costs associated with workers working overtime as required to meet the specified project schedule. The Owner reserves the right to request work to be performed outside normal working hours and to limit Contractor activities when they conflict with Owner operations. Any increased costs due to Owner requirements for work outside normal hours not specified in the Contract Documents will be negotiated.

The Contractor shall maintain a daily field report including, but not limited to, listing of all personnel on site (including all Subcontractors), weather conditions, major scopes of work under construction, material deliveries, safety incidents, progress photographs, and inspections.

ARTICLE 16 - SUBCONTRACTS and SUBCONTRACTORS

All Subcontractors shall be identified in writing and approved by the Owner prior to the start of work

ARTICLE 23 - TIME OF COMPLETION, DELAYS, EXTENSION OF TIME, LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The Contractor shall commence work to be performed under this Contract on the date to be specified in the Notice to Proceed from the Contract Administrator and shall fully complete all work hereunder within Three Hundred (300) consecutive calendar days from the date specified in the Notice to Proceed. The following are the critical dates for the project: Anticipated Notice to Proceed: October 27, 2023; Site available for Work: October 27, 2023; Construction Completion: August 23, 2024. No increase in contract time will be allotted for the addition of Bid Alternate work.

If the Contractor should fail to complete the work within the time specified (including approved Change Orders) and this failure directly prevents the Owner from utilizing and/or occupying the building premises or results in other direct costs to the Owner, Liquidated Damages in the amount of Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00) per consecutive calendar day will be assessed for each day the schedule of the Work exceeds the contractual duration set forth in the contract or therefore extended by approved change order. Other reduction/restrictions to work hours, site use, and other construction general conditions may occur if the contract time extends beyond the contract time specified (including approved Change Orders).

If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of the Contractor's work by any act or negligence of the Owner, the Owner's employees or the Owner's separate Contractor; by changes ordered in the work; by abnormal weather conditions; by any causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by other causes deemed justifiable by Owner, then the contract time may be reasonably extended in a written order from the Owner upon written request from the Contractor within ten (10) days following the cause for delay.

Non-compensable weather delays affecting the critical path shall be tracked during the period leading up to the building being dried-in, and calculated and awarded via Change Order if warranted, at the end of the construction period.

ARTICLE 34 – MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Automobile Liability insurance (the "Auto Insurance") for claims and all perils for errors, omissions, and damages of any kind or character which may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance under this Agreement. The Auto Liability Insurance shall cover owned, hired, and non-owned commercial vehicles with policy limits of no less than $150,000 bodily injury and property damage and $150,000 uninsured/under insured motorist per occurrence.

ARTICLE 38 - USE OF PREMISES

Work under this contract shall be performed in such a manner as to <u>avoid interruption or interference</u> with the operation of any existing activity on the premises or at the location of the work. The Owner may enforce extra restrictions during certain periods of the year. During examination periods, the Contactor shall restrict noise-making activities. If the project involves work in or near a building in which an exam is being conducted, the Contractor shall be required to restrict operations which are disturbing to students during the hours of the exam(s). Work will not be permitted on Graduation Day, or the day preceding it.

While on campus, Contractor's and Sub-Contractor's <u>personnel shall be identifiable at all times</u>, for example, by wearing company names or logos on garments or hard hats.

Damage done to the University premises that are under the control of the Contractor, or damage caused by the contractor to premises used by the contractor, shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense.

The contractor shall schedule deliveries between 7:00 am and 4:00 pm. The contractor shall have adequate personnel and any necessary equipment onsite to receive deliveries. The contractor shall notify the WCU Project Manager of any deliveries of equipment, material or road work that will impede the flow of vehicular or pedestrian traffic. The contractor shall provide traffic control by certified traffic control personnel (vehicular and pedestrian) during these deliveries. Staging for multiple concrete / steel / other large material deliveries, crane and other large pieces of equipment must be coordinated with the WCU Project Manager. Walks, streets, and drives are most congested with pedestrians at the top of the hour, when making deliveries the carrier should be made aware of this and plan his deliveries accordingly.

A minimum five working days' notice must be given to the WCU Project Manager to block parking spaces, drives, roads, streets and pedestrian walks.

Roads, streets, drives, fire lanes must remain open at all times. Adequate clearance must be maintained for emergency vehicles to negotiate the drive. Maintain a minimum of 20 feet for fire lanes. Construction vehicles are not allowed to block, park, or stage in a fire lanes. Vehicles blocking fire lanes will be ticketed and towed at the Contractor's expense.

Construction fences should be covered with fabric screening unless it blocks the view of oncoming traffic. Construction gates will swing into the construction area. The construction fences shall not obstruct pedestrian or vehicle traffic unless alternate ways were designed in the site drawings and approved by the WCU Project Manager.

The Contractor will provide additional cleanup, warning signs, and barricades if deemed necessary by the Owner.

The Contractor's scheduling and staging requirements must be coordinated with, and approved by, the WCU Project Manager.

Contractors working for the University are required to comply with Western Carolina University's policies, which are provided herein and hereby incorporated and made a part of this contract.

- Smoking and Vaping Policies
  https://www.wcu.edu/discover/leadership/office-of-the-chancellor/legal-counsel-office/university-policies/numerical-index/university-policy-45.aspx

- Alcoholic Beverages
  https://www.wcu.edu/discover/leadership/office-of-the-chancellor/legal-counsel-office/university-policies/numerical-index/university-policy-81.aspx

- Weapons on Campus
  https://www.wcu.edu/discover/leadership/office-of-the-chancellor/legal-counsel-office/university-policies/numerical-index/university-policy-91.aspx

- Campus/Workplace Violence Prevention and Management
  https://www.wcu.edu/discover/leadership/office-of-the-chancellor/legal-counsel-office/university-policies/numerical-index/university-policy-109.aspx

- Title IX Sexual Harassment Policy

https://www.wcu.edu/discover/leadership/office-of-the-chancellor/legal-counsel-office/university-policies/numerical-index/university-policy-129.aspx

ARTICLE 40 - UTILITIES, STRUCTURES, SIGNS

The Owner will provide water and electricity to the extent they are available at the project site. The Contractor shall be responsible for making connections to provided utilities.

The Contractor shall provide restroom facilities. The Contractor's personnel shall not use toilet or washroom facilities in the existing building.

The Contractor shall be responsible for procedures to make temporary disruptions to existing utilities serving the building(s) as well as disruptions to roads and pedestrian walks and any disruptions shall be planned well in advance of the work. The work shall be executed in a manner to provide reasonably continuous service throughout the construction period. Any and all disruptions and interruptions of service shall be coordinated with the WCU Project Manager a minimum of seven (7) days in advance. Failure of the Contractor to obtain Owner permission shall not be grounds for an extension of time.

DOCUMENT 00 01 07 - SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

ARCHITECT	**McMillan Pazdan Smith** **Jana Hartenstine** **NC License: 9484** Specification Divisions 2, 7, 8, 9	JANA GOTTLIEB HARTENSTINE REGISTERED ARCHITECT 9484 NORTH CAROLINA CHARLOTTE, NC 10.13.2023
STRUCTURAL ENGINEER	**Structural Capacity, PC.** **Adrian Durham, PE** **NC PE License: 033700** Specification Divisions 3, 5	NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 033700 10/13/2023 ENGINEER ADRIAN S. DURHAM
CIVIL ENGINEER	**RMF Engineering, Inc.** **Matthew Boatwright, PE** **NC PE License: 041981** Specification Divisions 31, 32, 33	NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 041981 ENGINEER MATTHEW S. BOATWRIGHT 10/11/2023
PROJECT MANAGER / MECHANICAL ENGINEER	**RMF Engineering, Inc.** **Sean P. Rask, PE** **NC PE License: 046583** Specification Division 01, 23	NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 046583 ENGINEER SEAN P. RASK 10/12/2023

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER	**RMF Engineering, Inc.** **Christina D. Caldwell, PE** **NC PE License: 040724** Specification Divisions 26, 28

END OF SECTION 000107

SECTION 000115 - LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

1.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

A. Drawings: Drawings consist of the Contract Drawings and other drawings listed on the Table of Contents page of the separately bound drawing set titled WCU KILLIAN BUILDING HVAC UPGRADES AND WINDOW REPLACEMENT (PHASE 1) dated 10/13/2023, as modified by subsequent Addenda and Contract modifications.

B. List of Drawings: Drawings consist of the following Contract Drawings and other drawings of type indicated:

KILLIAN BUILDING HVAC UPGRADES AND WINDOW REPLACEMENT (PHASE 1)

1. COVER SHEET
2. G003 – CODE SUMMARY
3. G004 – UL DETAILS
4. G101 – LEVEL 1 LIFE SAFETY PLAN
5. G102 – LEVEL 2 LIFE SAFETY PLAN
6. G103 – LEVEL 3 LIFE SAFETY PLAN
7. D101 – LEVEL 1 DEMOLITION PLAN
8. D102 – LEVEL 2 DEMOLITION PLAN
9. D103 – LEVEL 3 DEMOLITION PLAN
10. D301 – OVERALL BUILDING ELEVATIONS DEMO
11. A001 – ABBREVIATIONS, SYMBOLS AND LEGENDS
12. A002 – PARTITION TYPES AND SCHEDULES
13. A010 – ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN
14. A101 – LEVEL 1 FLOOR PLAN
15. A102 – LEVEL 2 FLOOR PLAN
16. A103 – LEVEL 3 FLOOR PLAN
17. A301 – OVERALL BUILDING ELEVATIONS
18. A320 – OVERALL BUILDING SECTIONS
19. A360 – PLAN AND SECTION DETAILS
20. A803 – EXISTING WINDOW CONDITIONS
21. A812 – DEMO DETAILS
22. A813 – WINDOW HEAD, JAMB & SILL DETAILS
23. A822 – LOUVER HEAD, JAMB & SILL DETAILS
24. A823 – LOUVER HEAD, JAMB & SILL DETAILS
25. S001 – GENERAL NOTES
26. S101 – COOLING TOWER FRAMING PLAN AND SECTIONS
27. S201 - SECTIONS
28. C000 – CIVIL NOTES & ABBREVIATIONS
29. C001 – EXISTING CONDITIONS
30. C101 – DEMOLITION PLAN
31. C201 – UTILITY PLAN
32. C301 – PROFILES

33. C401 – RESTORATION PLAN
34. C501 – EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN
35. C502 – EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL DETAILS
36. C503 – EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL NOTES
37. C504 – EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL NOTES
38. C701 – DETAILS
39. M001 – MECHANICAL NOTES, SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS
40. MD101 – MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN – LEVEL 1 – PIPING – PHASE 1
41. MD401 – MECHANICAL ENLARGED PLANS – PHASE 1 - DEMOLITION
42. M401 – MECHANICAL ENLARGED PLANS – PHASE 1 – NEW WORK
43. M501 – MECHANICAL DETIALS
44. M502 – MECHANICAL DETIALS
45. M503 – MECHANICAL DETIALS
46. M504 – MECHANICAL DETIALS
47. M601 – CHILLED WATER SYSTEM SCHEMATIC
48. M602 – CONDENSER WATER SYSTEM SCHEMATIC
49. M603 – STEAM SYSTEM SCHEMATIC
50. M604 – EXHAUST FAN SCHEMATIC
51. M701 – MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
52. E001 – ELECTRICAL NOTES, SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS
53. ED101A – ELECTRICAL POWER – DEMOLITION – LEVEL 1 – PHASE 1
54. E101A – ELECTRICAL POWER – NEW WORK – LEVEL 1 – PHASE 1
55. E111A – ELECTRICAL LIGHTING – NEW WORK – LEVEL 1 – PHASE 1
56. E112A – ELECTRICAL LIGHTING – NEW WORK – LEVEL 2 – PHASE 1
57. E113A – ELECTRICAL LIGHTING – NEW WORK – LEVEL 3 – PHASE 1
58. E501A – ELECTRICAL DETAILS – PHASE 1
59. E502A – ELECTRICAL DETAILS – PHASE 1
60. E503A – ELECTRICAL DETAILS – PHASE 1
61. E601A – EXISTING ELECTRICAL RISER DIAGRAM – PHASE 1
62. E701A – MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTION SCHEDULE – PHASE 1
63. E702A – ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES – PHASE 1

ND OF SECTION 000115

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Work covered by Contract Documents.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
   1. The following summarizes in general the scope of work for this project:
      a. Phase 1: This phase shall include all work associated with the replacement of the existing cooling tower, water-cooled chiller, steam-to-hot water heat exchanger and their associated controls and appurtenances. This phase shall also include the replacement of the existing windows throughout the original Killian building.
      b. Phase 2 (Future): This phase shall include all work associated with the replacement of the existing two-pipe, chilled water/ hot water, constant air volume air handling units and their associated ductwork and controls with new four-pipe, chilled water / hot water, variable air volume air handling units and variable air volume terminal units with hot water reheat. The existing acoustical hung ceilings shall be replaced and the existing surfaced mounted lighting fixtures shall be reinstalled as indicated. The existing louvers on doors and transoms shall be covered up and sealed.

B. Type of Contract:
   1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012200 – UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount proposed by bidders, stated on the Bid Form, as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified at the end of this section.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

D. List of Unit Prices: A list of unit prices is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

E. The unit prices quoted will be used to adjust the actual contract price once the actual quantity is ascertained. The contract price will be adjusted up or down based on the unit price quoted and the actual quantity above or below the quantity noted to be included in the base bid. Adjustments to bid price up or down will be the same dollar amount provided by the contractor on this form of proposal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price No. 1: (Unsuitable Soil Removal, Hauling, and Replacement)
   1. Description: The contractor shall provide a unit price for unsuitable soil removal, hauling, and replacement, per cubic yard. Refer to specification section – Earthwork.
   2. Unit: Cubic yard (CY)
   3. Allowance: 25 CY

B. Unit Price No. 2: (Rock removal)

   1. Description: The contractor shall provide a unit price for rock removal, per cubic yard. Refer to specification section – Earthwork.
   2. Unit: Cubic yard (CY)
   3. Allowance: 25 CY

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
   1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
   2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
   1. Include, as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation, whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of the Contract.

C. Schedule: A Part 3 "Schedule of Alternates" Article is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. The following generally describes the effort associated with the Base Bid and the various Alternate Bids on the project:
   1. Base Bid: The Base Bid includes all work described in the plans and specifications, except where notes as Preferred Alternate #1.
   2. Preferred Alternate #1: State an alternate price to provide Door Hardware: Exit Devices: MFGR: Hager 5100 Series.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. General coordination procedures.
   2. Coordination drawings.
   3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
   4. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Engineer, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
   1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
   2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
   3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Distribute copies of the list to the Engineer's and Owner's representatives. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
   1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
   2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
   3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
   1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
   2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
   3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
   1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
   3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
   4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
   5. Progress meetings.
   6. Pre-installation conferences.
   7. Project closeout activities.
   8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
   1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIS)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
   1. Engineer will return RFIs submitted to Engineer by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
   2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
   1. Project name.
   2. Project number.
   3. Date.
   4. Name of Contractor.
   5. Name of Engineer.
   6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
   7. RFI subject.
   8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
   9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
   10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
   11. Contractor's suggested resolution and its estimated cost. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
   12. Contractor's signature.
   13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
      a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: RFIs should be submitted to the Engineer through NewForma.
   1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.

D. Engineer's Action: Engineer will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Engineer's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Engineer after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
   1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
      a. Requests for approval of submittals.

b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
f. Requests for interpretation of Engineer's actions on submittals.
g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Engineer's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Engineer's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Engineer’s action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures."
   a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Engineer in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log Monthly including the following:
1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Engineer.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Engineer's response was received.

F. On receipt of Engineer's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Engineer within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Engineer shall schedule and conduct meetings at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Engineer of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Contractor, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Engineer will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Engineer, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
   1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
   2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, SCO Monitor, Engineer, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
   3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
      a. Tentative construction schedule.
      b. Phasing.
      c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
      d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
      e. Lines of communications.
      f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
      g. Procedures for RFIs.
      h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
      i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
      j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
      k. Submittal procedures.
      l. Preparation of record documents.
      m. Use of the premises and existing building.
      n. Work restrictions.
      o. Working hours.
      p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
      q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
      r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
      s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
      t. Construction waste management and recycling.
      u. Parking availability.
      v. Office, work, and storage areas.
      w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
      x. First aid.
      y. Security.
      z. Progress cleaning.
   4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Progress Meetings: Engineer shall schedule and conduct progress meetings at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
   2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Engineer, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
   a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      1) Review schedule for next period.
   b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      1) Interface requirements.
      2) Sequence of operations.
      3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
      4) Status of submittals.
      5) Deliveries.
      6) Off-site fabrication.
      7) Access.
      8) Site utilization.
      9) Temporary facilities and controls.
      10) Progress cleaning.
      11) Quality and work standards.
      12) Status of correction of deficient items.
      13) Field observations.
      14) Status of RFIs.
      15) Status of proposal requests.
      16) Pending changes.
      17) Status of Change Orders.
      18) Pending claims and disputes.
      19) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
   a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

D. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
   1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Engineer, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
        4) Status of submittals.
        5) Deliveries.
        6) Off-site fabrication.
        7) Access.
        8) Site utilization.
        9) Temporary facilities and controls.
        10) Work hours.
        11) Hazards and risks.
        12) Progress cleaning.
        13) Quality and work standards.
        14) Change Orders.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
   1. Startup construction schedule.
   2. Contractor's construction schedule.
   3. Construction schedule updating reports.
   4. Daily construction reports.
   5. Material location reports.
   6. Site condition reports.
   7. Special reports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
   1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
   2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
   3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum unless otherwise approved by Engineer.

C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
   1. Float time belongs to Owner.
   2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
   3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
   1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
   2. PDF electronic file.

B. Startup construction schedule.
   1. Approval of cost-loaded, startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.

C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
   1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.

E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
   1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
   2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
   3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
   4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.

F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

H. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

I. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

J. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

K. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

L. Pre-Construction Existing Condition Photo Survey: Provide digital photographs illustrating the existing conditions of the scope area and surrounding areas to remain. Distribute to the owner and design team for review prior to commencement of construction.

M. Photographic Documentation with Weekly Reports: In addition to a written report of weekly activities and construction progress, provide photographic documentation to support and illustrate the weekly activities and progress.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Engineer's request.

B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
   2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
   3. Discuss constraints, including phasing and staging areas.
   4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
   5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
   6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
   7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
   8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
   9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
   10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
   11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
   1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
   2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.
   1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
   1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days**,** unless specifically allowed by Engineer.
   2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
      a. All major equipment, etc.
   3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
   4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
   5. Preliminary Final Inspection: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Preliminary Final Inspection, and allow time for Engineer's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Preliminary Final Inspection.
   6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
   1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
   2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
   3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
   4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 10 00 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
   5. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
      a. Coordination with existing construction.
      b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
      c. Uninterruptible services.
      d. Partial occupancy before Preliminary Final Inspection.
      e. Use of premises restrictions.
      f. Provisions for future construction.
      g. Seasonal variations.
      h. Environmental control.

6. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Subcontract awards.
   b. Submittals.
   c. Purchases.
   d. Mockups.
   e. Fabrication.
   f. Sample testing.
   g. Deliveries.
   h. Installation.
   i. Tests and inspections.
   j. Adjusting.
   k. Curing.
   l. Building flush-out.
   m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
7. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
   a. Structural completion.
   b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
   c. Permanent space enclosure.
   d. Completion of mechanical installation.
   e. Completion of electrical installation.
   f. Preliminary Final Inspection.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Preliminary Final Inspection, and final completion**.**

E. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.

F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
   1. Unresolved issues.
   2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
   3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
   4. Notations on returned submittals.
   5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.

G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

H. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
   1. Use Microsoft Project or Primavera.

2.2 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.

B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
   1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 60 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
      a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Engineer's approval of the schedule.
   2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
   3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
   4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to coordinate with the Contract Time.

D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
   1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
      a. Preparation and processing of submittals.

b. Mobilization and demobilization.
c. Purchase of materials.
d. Delivery.
e. Fabrication.
f. Utility interruptions.
g. Installation.
h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
i. Testing.
j. Punch list and final completion.
k. Activities occurring following final completion.

2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
   a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
5. Cost- and Resource-Loading of CPM Schedule: Assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Do not assign costs to submittal activities. Obtain Engineer's approval prior to assigning costs to fabrication and delivery activities. Assign costs under main subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project record documents, and demonstration and training (if applicable), in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
   a. Each activity cost shall reflect an appropriate value subject to approval by Engineer.
   b. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.

E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
2. Description of activity.
3. Main events of activity.
4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.
7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float or slack time.
9. Average size of workforce.

10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

H. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.
1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
   a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
   b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

2.4 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (see special reports).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Work Change Directives received and implemented.

16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial completions and occupancies.
19. Preliminary Final Inspection authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
   1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
   2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
   3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.

C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.
   1. In-House Option: Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
   2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Engineer, SCO Monitor, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
   1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
   2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer’s responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer’s responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
   1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
    a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Engineer’s final release or approval.
    g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Engineer’s Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
1. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
    a. Engineer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
    b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD 2018.
    c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Engineer's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
5. Insert list of submittals requiring sequential review in first subparagraph below or delete and identify submittals in Sections where they are specified. HVAC, plumbing, and electrical components are examples of the Work that often require sequential review.
6. Allowing procedure in "Concurrent Consultant Review" Subparagraph below may cause tracking problems for Architect and Construction Manager, if any. Delete if not allowed. See Evaluations.

D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Submittals shall be submitted into the Newforma System per the Engineer's direction.
3. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
   a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
4. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
5. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner and Engineer**,** containing the following information:
   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Name and address of Engineer.
   d. Name of Construction Manager.
   e. Name of Contractor.
   f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
   g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
   h. Category and type of submittal.
   i. Submittal purpose and description.
   j. Specification Section number and title.

k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
p. Transmittal number**,** numbered consecutively.
q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
r. Other necessary identification.
s. Remarks.

6. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
   a. Project name.
   b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
   c. Manufacturer name.
   d. Product name.

E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.

F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
   1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
   2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
   3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer’s action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Engineer's Newforma System specifically established for Project.
    a. Engineer will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
    a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
    b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
    a. PDF electronic file.

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    a. Generic description of Sample.
    b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    c. Sample source.
    d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
   a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
   b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
   a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Engineer will return submittal with options selected.
6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
   a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Engineer will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
      1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
      2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
   1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
   2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
   3. Number and name of room or space.
   4. Location within room or space.
   5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
      a. PDF electronic file.

E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

F. Request for Payment Application: Comply with NC General Conditions.

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."

H. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

I. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

J. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

K. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.

L. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

M. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

N. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

O. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

S. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
   1. Name of evaluation organization.
   2. Date of evaluation.
   3. Time period when report is in effect.
   4. Product and manufacturers' names.
   5. Description of product.
   6. Test procedures and results.
   7. Limitations of use.

T. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

U. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

V. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

W. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ENGINEER'S ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   1. Specific quality-assurance and control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
   2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Engineer, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
   4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Engineer.

C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
   1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

I. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
   1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality-assurance plan prepared by Engineer.
   2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Engineer.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
   1. Specification Section number and title.
   2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
   3. Description of test and inspection.
   4. Identification of applicable standards.
   5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
   6. Number of tests and inspections required.
   7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
   8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
   9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Engineer. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
   1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
   2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."

3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by the Commissioning Authority.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Engineer has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
   1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
   2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
   3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
   4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
   5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
   1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented

according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Engineer and Owner with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
   a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.

4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."

D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Engineer and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Engineer and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.

6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
   1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
   1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Engineer testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
   1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
   2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
   3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Engineer.
   4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Engineer’s reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
   1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching.

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Appendix J – Waste Management Plan of WCU Design Standards: Microsoft Word - Western Carolina University - Design Standards - rev 031519 (wcu.edu)

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition and construction waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Use Form CWM-3 for demolition and construction waste.

B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Final Acceptance, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.

C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.

D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.

E. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

F. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

G. Refrigerant Recovery: Comply with requirements in Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for refrigerant recovery submittals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, or individual employed and assigned by General Contractor, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements. Superintendent may serve as Waste Management Coordinator.

B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Comply with requirements in Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with transportation and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Waste Management Conference(s): Conduct conference(s) at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of each contractor and waste management coordinator.
2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste**.** Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-clearing, and **construction** waste generated by the Work. Use Form CWM-1 for demolition and construction waste. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.

C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Use Form CWM-2 for demolition and construction waste. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.

1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work in compliance with Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."

2. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
3. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
4. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials including the following:

1. Demolition Waste:

a. Concrete.
b. Concrete reinforcing steel.
c. Brick.
d. Concrete masonry units.
e. Plywood and oriented strand board.
f. Structural and miscellaneous steel.
g. Rough hardware.
h. Roofing.
i. Insulation.
j. Doors and frames.
k. Door hardware.
l. Windows.
m. Glazing.
n. Metal studs.
o. Gypsum board.
p. Acoustical tile and panels.
q. Equipment.
r. Plumbing fixtures.
s. Piping.
t. Supports and hangers.
u. Valves.
v. Sprinklers.
w. Mechanical equipment.
x. Refrigerants.
y. Electrical conduit.
z. Copper wiring.

aa. Lighting fixtures.
bb. Lamps.
cc. Ballasts.
dd. Electrical devices.

2. Construction Waste:

a. Masonry and CMU.
b. Wood sheet materials.
c. Metals.
d. Roofing.
e. Insulation.
f. Gypsum board.
g. Piping.
h. Electrical conduit.
i. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:

1) Paper.
2) Cardboard.
3) Boxes.
4) Plastic sheet and film.
5) Polystyrene packaging.
6) Wood crates.
7) Wood pallets.
8) Plastic pails.

j. Construction Office Waste: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following construction office waste materials:

1) Paper.
2) Aluminum cans.
3) Glass containers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Waste Management Coordinator: Assign a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.

C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.

1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.
2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Comply with requirements Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for salvaging demolition waste.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.

C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.

a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor as often as required to prevent overfilling bins.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.

B. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.

1. Clean and stack undamaged, whole masonry units on wood pallets.

C. Metals: Separate metals by type.

1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.

D. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.

E. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.

F. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members, including trim and other metals from acoustical panels and tile, and sort with other metals.

G. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by material and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by material and size.

H. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by material and size.

I. Lamps: Separate lamps by type and store according to requirements in 40 CFR 273.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.

D. Paint: Seal containers and store by type.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

3.7 ATTACHMENTS

A. Form CWM-1 for designer waste information.

B. Form CWM-2 for contractor waste management.

C. Form CWM-3 for tracking of construction and demolition materials recycled or landfilled.

D. Form CWM-4 for tracking of reuse of construction and demolition materials.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Preliminary Final Inspection procedures.
   2. Final completion procedures.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Final cleaning.
   5. Repair of the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Preliminary Final Inspection.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 PRELIMINARY FINAL INSPECTION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Preliminary Final Inspection: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Preliminary Final Inspection. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
   1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
   2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
   3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
   4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Engineer. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
      a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Engineer’s signature for receipt of submittals.
   5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
   6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Preliminary Final Inspection: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Preliminary Final Inspection. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
   1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
   2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
   3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
   4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Preliminary Final Inspection.
   5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
   6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
   7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
   8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.

9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Preliminary Final Inspection a minimum of 7 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Preliminary Final Inspection after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Engineer, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
   1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
   2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
   1.
   2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Engineer’s Preliminary Final Inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Engineer. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
   3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
   4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 7 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
   1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
   1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
   2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
   3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name of Engineer.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Page number.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Engineer for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Preliminary Final Inspection is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Preliminary Final Inspection for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
   a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
   b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
   c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
   d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
   e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
   f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
   g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
   h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
   i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
   j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
   k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
   l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
   m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
   n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
   o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.

p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.

q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Preliminary Final Inspection.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
   a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
   1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
   2. Emergency manuals.
   3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   4. Product maintenance manuals.
   5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
   1. Engineer will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
   2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
   1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Engineer.
      a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
      b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Preliminary Final Inspection and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will return copy with comments.
   1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
   1. List of documents.
   2. List of systems.
   3. List of equipment.
   4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
   1. Title page.
   2. Table of contents.

3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Engineer.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Engineer that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-

reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.

b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inchwhite bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
   a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
   b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
   1. Type of emergency.
   2. Emergency instructions.
   3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
   1. Fire.
   2. Flood.
   3. Gas leak.
   4. Water leak.
   5. Power failure.
   6. Water outage.
   7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
   8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
   1. Instructions on stopping.
   2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.

3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
   1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
   2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
   3. Operating standards.
   4. Operating procedures.
   5. Operating logs.
   6. Wiring diagrams.
   7. Control diagrams.
   8. Piped system diagrams.
   9. Precautions against improper use.
   10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:
   1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
   2. Manufacturer's name.
   3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
   4. Equipment function.
   5. Operating characteristics.
   6. Limiting conditions.
   7. Performance curves.
   8. Engineering data and tests.
   9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
   1. Startup procedures.
   2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
   3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   4. Regulation and control procedures.
   5. Instructions on stopping.
   6. Normal shutdown instructions.
   7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
   8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
   1. Product name and model number.
   2. Manufacturer's name.
   3. Color, pattern, and texture.
   4. Material and chemical composition.
   5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
   1. Inspection procedures.
   2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
   5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
   1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each

product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
   1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
   2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
   3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
   4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
   1. Test and inspection instructions.
   2. Troubleshooting guide.
   3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
   4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
   6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
   1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
   2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
   1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
   1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
   2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
   1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
   1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
   2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."

G. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
   1. Record Drawings.
   2. Record Specifications.
   3. Record Product Data.
   4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
   1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
   2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
      a. Initial Submittal:
         1) Submit one paper-copy set of marked-up record prints.
         2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one of file prints.
         3) Submit record digital data files and one set of plots.
         4) Engineer will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
      b. Final Submittal:
         1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and three sets of prints.
         2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
      c. Final Submittal:
         1) Submit record digital data files and one set of record digital data file plots.
         2) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
   1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
   1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
      a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
      b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
      c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
      d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
      e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
   2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
      b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
      c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
      d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
      e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
      f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
      g. Actual equipment locations.
      h. Duct size and routing.
      i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
      j. Changes made by Change Order.
      k. Changes made following Engineer’s written orders.
      l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
      m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
      n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Engineer determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
2. Consult Engineer for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:
   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
   d. Name of Engineer.
   e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.

4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and

in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
   1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
   1. Training video recordings of project-specific, on-site live instructional modules in addition to manufacturer-produced demonstration and training videos, especially if they are not available or, in the opinion of the Owner do not suffice or do not align with Owner’s Operation Philosophy and capabilities, shall be required.

B. Qualification Data: For instructor.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
   1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
      a. Name of Project.
      b. Name and address of videographer.

c. Name of Engineer.
d. Name of Construction Manager.
e. Name of Contractor.
f. Date of video recording.

2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals and in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.

D. Pre-construction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
   1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
      a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
      b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
      c. Operating standards.
      d. Regulatory requirements.
      e. Equipment function.
      f. Operating characteristics.
      g. Limiting conditions.
      h. Performance curves.
   2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
      a. Emergency manuals.
      b. Operations manuals.
      c. Maintenance manuals.
      d. Project record documents.
      e. Identification systems.
      f. Warranties and bonds.
      g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
   3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
      a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
      b. Instructions on stopping.
      c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
      d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
      e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
      f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
   4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
      a. Startup procedures.
      b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
      c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
      d. Regulation and control procedures.
      e. Control sequences.
      f. Safety procedures.

g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:
   a. Alignments.
   b. Checking adjustments.
   c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
   d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
   a. Diagnostic instructions.
   b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning
   e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
   f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
   g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
   a. Diagnosis instructions.
   b. Repair instructions.
   c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
   e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
   1. Engineer will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
   2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
   3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
   1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.

D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral performance-based test.

F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to specific systems, assemblies, or components.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Acceptance Phase - Phase of construction after startup and initial checkout when functional performance tests, O&M documentation review and training occur.

B. Approval - Acceptance that a piece of equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning in the tested modes according to the Contract Documents.

C. Architect / Engineer (A/E) - The prime consultant (architect) and sub-consultants who comprise the design team, generally the HVAC mechanical designer/engineer and the electrical designer/engineer.

D. Basis of Design - The basis of design is the documentation of the primary thought processes and assumptions behind design decisions that were made to meet the design intent. The basis of design describes the systems, components, conditions and methods chosen to meet the intent. Some reiterating of the design intent may be included.

E. Commissioning Authority (CxA) - An independent agent, not otherwise associated with the A/E team members or the Contractor, though he/she may be hired as a subcontractor to them. The CxA directs and coordinates the day-to-day commissioning activities. The CxA does not take an oversight role like the CM. The CxA is part of the Construction Manager (CM) team or shall report directly to the CM.

F. Construction Phase Commissioning Plan (CPCP) - An overall plan, developed before or after bidding, which provides the structure, schedule and coordination planning for the commissioning process.

G. Contract Documents - The documents binding on parties involved in the construction of this project (drawings, specifications, change orders, amendments, contracts, CPCP, etc.).

H. Control system - The central building energy management control system.

I. Owner’s Representative (OR) - The Owner’s Project Manager in the day-to-day activities of construction. The General Contractor reports to the OR.

J. Datalogging - Monitoring flows, currents, status, pressures, etc. of equipment using standalone dataloggers separate from the control system.

K. Deferred Functional Tests - Tests that are performed later, after substantial completion, due to partial occupancy, equipment, seasonal requirements, design or other site conditions that disallow the test from being performed.

L. Deficiency - A condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that is not in compliance with the Contract Documents (that is, does not perform properly or is not complying with the design intent).

M. Design Intent - A dynamic document that provides the explanation of the ideas, concepts and criteria that are considered to be very important to the owner. It is initially the outcome of the programming and conceptual design phases.

N. Design Narrative or Design Documentation - Sections of either the Design Intent or Basis of Design.

O. Factory Testing - Testing of equipment on-site or at the factory, by factory personnel, with an Owner's representative present.

P. Functional Performance Test (FT) - Functional testing is the dynamic testing of systems (rather than just components) under full operation. Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc. The systems are run through all the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequences state. Traditional air or water test and balancing (TAB) is not functional testing, in the commissioning sense of the word. TAB's primary work is setting up the system flows and pressures as specified, while functional testing is verifying that which has already been set up. The commissioning authority develops the functional test procedures in a sequential written form, coordinates, oversees and documents the actual testing, which is usually performed by the installing contractor or vendor. Functional Performance Tests are performed after prefunctional checklists and startup are complete.

Q. General Contractor (GC) - The prime contractor for this project. Generally refers to all the GC's subcontractors as well. Also referred to as the Contractor, in some contexts.

R. Indirect Indicators - Indicators of a response or condition, such as a reading from a control system screen reporting a damper to be 100% closed.

S. Manual Test - Using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the "observation").

T. Monitoring - The recording of parameters (flow, current, status, pressure, etc.) of equipment operation using dataloggers or the trending capabilities of control systems.

U. Non-Compliance - See Deficiency.

V. Non-Conformance - See Deficiency.

W. Over-written Value - Writing over a sensor value in the control system to see the response of a system (e.g., changing the outside air temperature value from 50°F to 75°F to verify economizer operation). See also "Simulated Signal."

X. Owner-Contracted Tests - Tests paid for by the Owner outside the GC's contract and for which the CA does not oversee. These tests will not be repeated during functional tests if properly documented.

Y. Phased Commissioning - Commissioning that is completed in phases (by floors, for example) due to the size of the structure or other scheduling issues, in order minimize the total construction time.

Z. Prefunctional Checklist (PC) - A list of items to inspect and elementary component tests to conduct to verify proper installation of equipment, provided by the CA to the Sub. Prefunctional checklists are primarily static inspections and procedures to prepare the equipment or system for initial operation (e.g., belt tension, oil levels OK, labels affixed, gages in place, sensors calibrated, etc.). However, some prefunctional checklist items entail simple testing of the function of a component, a piece of equipment or system (such as measuring the voltage imbalance on a three phase motor). The word prefunctional refers to before functional testing. Prefunctional checklists augment and are combined with the manufacturer's start-up checklist. Even without a commissioning process, contractors typically perform some, if not many, of the prefunctional checklist items a commissioning authority will recommend. However, few contractors document in writing the execution of these checklist items. Therefore, for most equipment, the contractors execute the checklists on their own. The commissioning authority only requires that the procedures be documented in writing, and does not witness much of the prefunctional checklisting, except for larger or more critical pieces of equipment. Sample prefunctional checklists can be found in Section 01813. These are samples and for reference

only. Final prefunctional checklists will be provided as part of the Construction Phase Commissioning Plan.

AA. Sampling - Functionally testing only a fraction of the total number of identical or near identical pieces of equipment. Refer to Section 013517, Part 3.05, F for details.

BB. Seasonal Performance Tests - Tests that are deferred until the system(s) will experience conditions closer to their design conditions.

CC. Simulated Condition - Condition that is created for the purpose of testing the response of a system (e.g., applying a hair blower to a space sensor to see the response in a VAV box).

DD. Simulated Signal - Disconnecting a sensor and using a signal generator to send an amperage, resistance or pressure to the transducer and DDC system to simulate a sensor value.

EE. Specifications - The construction specifications of the Contract Documents.

FF. Startup - The initial starting or activating of dynamic equipment, including executing prefunctional checklists.

GG. Subs - The subcontractors to the GC who provide and install building components and systems.

HH. Test Procedures - The step-by-step process which must be executed to fulfill the test requirements. The test procedures are developed by the CA.

II. Test Requirements - Requirements specifying what modes and functions, etc. shall be tested. The test requirements are not the detailed test procedures. The test requirements are specified in the Contract Documents.

JJ. Trending - Monitoring using the building control system.

KK. Vendor - Supplier of equipment.

LL. Warranty Period - Warranty period for entire project, including equipment components. Warranty begins at Substantial Completion and extends for at least one year, unless specifically noted otherwise in the Contract Documents and accepted submittals.

1.4 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s): Individuals, each having the authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated action. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of the Contractor, including Project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.

B. Members Appointed by Owner:

1. CxA: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. Owner will engage the CxA under a separate contract.

2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.

3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Approves Commissioning Plan.

B. Develops and updates the Owner’s Project Requirements.

C. Works with CxA to determine the level of commissioning required/budgeted for project.

D. Responsible for budget and scheduling; therefore, any suggested change to the budget or schedule brought about from commissioning activities must be approved by the Owner.

E. Approves final construction documents including BoD, drawings and specifications.

F. Approves/rejects non-compliance and deficiencies of items identified by CxA.

G. Approves test plans and signs-off on performance.

H. Approves system O&M manuals.

I. Supply review comments of DD & CD documents.

J. Attends FPT sessions as desired.

K. Reviews contractor training plan and attends training sessions.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER (CM) RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Approves Commissioning Plan.

B. Participates in development of Owner's Project Requirements.

C. Coordinates between GC and CxA.

D. Performs construction observation.

E. Assist CxA review completion of the PFCs.

F. Assist in resolution of non-compliance and deficiencies of items identified by CxA.

G. Review system O&M manuals and coordinate transfer to FM.

H. Review training plan and schedules attendance with FM.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Attend the Construction Cx kick-off and all subsequent Cx meetings called by the CxA.

B. Accumulates all the manufactures startup procedures for the equipment they purchased.

C. Completes the project specific pre-functional checklists provided by the CxA.

D. Assembles, in an orderly fashion, a startup binder that would include the PFC and manufactures startup procedure for each piece of equipment provided.

E. Reviews test procedures and provides equipment, materials, and labor necessary to test and correct deficiencies found during FPT of systems provided.

F. Submit equipment manufacturer O&M documents for each piece of equipment provided.

G. Provides training of Owner's operating personnel as specified. Training sessions to be scheduled through the CM.

1.8 CONTROL CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Attend the Construction Cx kick-off and all subsequent Cx meetings called by the CxA.

B. Develops and executes a Controls Checkout Plan.

C. Reviews TAB Plan and coordinates with TAB contractor's work.

D. Provides on-site technician skilled in software programming and hardware operation to operate the controls system at the direction of the CxA for the majority of the FPT.

E. Provides trend data to CxA to demonstrate functionality of system. The CxA will transmit trend requirements to the ATC.

F. Provides training of Owner's operating personnel as specified. Training sessions to be scheduled through the CM.

1.9 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Attend the Construction Cx kick-off and all subsequent Cx meetings called by the CxA.

B. Develops and updates TAB Plan.

C. Reviews Controls Checkout Plan and coordinates with ATC contractor's work.

D. Performs task and generates report as listed in TAB specification.

E. Provides weekly status report including any discrepancies found that degrade the system.

F. Works with CxA during FPT to collect data for reports (i.e. static profile of an AHU).

G. Spot check with CxA up to 10% of actual readings recorded in TAB report.

1.10 ARCHITECT AND DESIGN ENGINEER RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Approves Commissioning Plan.

B. Develops and updates Basis of Design (BoD) document.

C. Provides written responses to design review comments.

D. Incorporates commissioning requirements in construction documents.

E. Provide electronic specifications to the CxA for use in PFC and FPT development.

F. Attend commissioning meeting at Owner's option.

G. Make periodic site visits to assure that installation of equipment and wide spread systems (i.e. duct work, conduit, wiring, and piping) are meeting contract requirements.

H. Witness functional testing if desired.

1.11 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.

B. Provide commissioning plan.

C. Convene commissioning team meetings.

D. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures.

E. Verify the execution of commissioning process activities using random sampling. The sampling rate may vary from 1 to 100 percent. Verification will include, but is not limited to, equipment submittals, construction checklists, training, operating and maintenance data, tests, and test reports to verify compliance with the OPR. When a random sample does not meet the requirement, the CxA will report the failure in the Issues Log.

F. Prepare and maintain the Issues Log.

G. Prepare and maintain completed construction checklist log.

H. Witness systems, assemblies, equipment, and component startup.

I. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates; include them in the systems manual and commissioning process report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

A. Commissioning (Cx) is a systematic process of ensuring that all the project's energy-related systems are installed and calibrated to perform according to the Owner's Project Requirements, Basis of Design and construction documents.

B. Commissioning during the construction of this project is intended to achieve the following specific objectives:
   1. Ensure that applicable equipment and systems are installed properly and receive adequate operational checkout by installing contractors.
   2. Verify and document proper performance of equipment and systems through normal and other likely operational modes necessary to meet design intent.
   3. Ensure that a systems O&M manual is provided to the Owner that gives operating personnel the information needed to understand the commissioned systems.
   4. Ensure that the Owner's operating personnel are adequately trained.
   5. Ensure there is a plan to resolve outstanding commissioning-related issues that are found after reviewing the building operation with O&M staff and occupants within 10 months after substantial completion.
   6. Ensure the development of a systems manual.

1.13 COORDINATION OF COMMISSIONING ACTIVITIES

A. The CxA coordinates the commissioning activities and reports to the Owner. All commissioning team members shall work together to meet the objectives of the Contract Documents.

B. The CxA will work with the CM and Owner according to established protocols to establish an initial commissioning schedule. The CM will integrate the commissioning schedule into the project construction schedule. All parties hall address scheduling problems and make necessary notification in a timely manner in order to expedite the commissioning process. Detailed commissioning activities shall be added to the schedule as construction progresses.

1.14 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMISSIONING

A. The CxA shall receive a copy of the equipment submittals to be commissioned.

B. The CxA shall review equipment submittals concurrent with the A/E's review and provide comments to the A/E.

C. Equipment submittals shall include, at minimum, the following:
   1. Cut Sheets
   2. Performance Data

D. The CxA shall receive detailed manufacturer installation and start-up documentation, operating and maintenance procedures, factory testing information, warranty information and any additional information as requested by the CxA.

1.15 PREFUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS, TESTS AND STARTUP

A. All equipment that is part of a commissioned system shall receive a pre-functional checkout by the Contractor. Prefunctional checkout for commissioned systems must be successfully completed prior to formal functional performance testing of equipment or subsystems of the given system.

B. No equipment shall undergo startup prior to completion of prefunctional checklist.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for developing a Startup Plan for equipment startup.

1.16 FUNCTIONAL TESTING

A. All equipment that is part of a commissioned system shall receive a functional test by the Contractor and witnessed by the CxA.

1.17 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. The following list of systems will be commissioned in this project:
   1. Air Handling Systems
   2. Chilled Water Systems
   3. Hot Water Systems
   4. Exhaust Fans
   5. Direct Digital Control
   6. Lighting
   7. Lighting Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MEETINGS

A. Within 30 days of commencement of construction, the CxA will schedule, plan and conduct a commissioning kickoff meeting with the entire commissioning team in attendance. Information gathered from this meeting will allow the CxA to revise the commissioning plan draft if required.

B. After submission of completed PFC's and approved TAB report a functional testing kickoff meeting will be scheduled by the CxA and CM to prepare for functional testing. All contractors involved with the functional testing activities shall attend the meeting to review the scope and scheduling of commissioning activities.

C. Other meetings will be planned and conducted by the CxA as construction progresses. These meetings will cover coordination, deficiency resolution and planning issues with involved commissioning team members.

3.2 PREFUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS, TESTS AND STARTUP

A. The following procedures will be used for this project:
   1. The CxA adapts the example pre-functional checklists (PFC) and procedures and develops original lists, as necessary.
   2. The CxA transmits them to the Contractor who designates which trade is responsible to fill out each line item on the Prefunctional Checklist from the CxA. The GC then transmits the checklist to the responsible subcontractor.
   3. The subcontractor designated to develop the Start-up Plan obtains manufacturer installation, start-up and checkout data, including actual field checkout sheets used by the field technicians.
   4. The responsible subcontractor copies all pages with important instructional data and procedures (not covered in manufacturer field checkout sheets) from the start-up and checkout manuals and adds a signature line in the column by each procedure.

5. The copied pages from 3.1 A (4), along with the pre-functional checklist and the manufacturer field checkout sheets become the "Start-up and Checkout Plan."
6. For systems that may not have adequate manufacturer start-up and checkout procedures, particularly for components being integrated with other equipment, the responsible subcontractor shall provide the added necessary detail and documenting format to the CxA for approval, prior to execution.
7. The Contractor transmits the full Start-up Plan to the CxA for review and approval.
8. The CxA reviews and approves the procedures and the format for documenting them.

B. To document the process of startup and checkout, the site technician performing the line item task initials and dates each paragraph of procedures in the "Startup Plan" and checks off items on the pre-functional and manufacturer field checkout sheets, as they are completed. Only individuals having direct knowledge of a line item being completed shall check or initial the forms.

C. A signed copy of the completed start-up and pre-functional tests and checklists shall be transmitted to the CxA. The CxA may review pre-functional checklists in progress, as necessary.

D. The startup and initial checkout are directed and executed by the Sub or vendor. The CxA, and CM if necessary, observe, at minimum, the procedures for each piece of primary equipment, unless there are multiple units, when a sampling strategy is used.

E. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial start-up and pre-functional procedures that were not completed successfully at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and deficiencies shall be provided to the CxA within two days of test completion. The CxA works with the contractor and vendors to correct and retest deficiencies or uncompleted items, involving the CM and others as necessary. The installing Subs or vendors correct all areas that are deficient or incomplete according to the checklists and tests.

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

A. The TAB contractor shall submit on outline of a TAB plan and approach to the CxA and the controls contractor eight weeks prior to starting the TAB. The outline shall include an explanation of the intended use of the building control system.

B. The TAB shall submit weekly written reports of discrepancies, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests to the CxA and CM.

3.4 CONTROLS CHECKOUT PLAN

A. The controls contractor shall submit a written step-by-step plan to the CxA which describes the process they intend to follow in checking out the control system and the forms on which they will document the process.

B. The controls contractor shall meet with the TAB contractor prior to the start of TAB and review the TAB plan to determine the capabilities of the control system for use in TAB. The controls contractor shall provide the TAB with any necessary unique instruments for setting terminal unit boxes and instruct TAB in their use (handheld control system interface for use around the building during TAB, etc.).

C. All CxA-required controls pre-functional checklists, calibrations, start-up and selected functional tests of the system shall be completed and approved by the CxA prior to TAB. The controls contractor shall execute the tests and trend logs assigned to them and remain on site for assistance for mechanical system functional tests as specified.

3.5 EXECUTION OF FUNCTIONAL TESTING PROCEDURES

A. Functional testing is the dynamic testing of systems (rather than just components) under full operation. The objective of functional performance testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the documented design intent and Contract Documents. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of deficient performance are identified and corrected, improving the operation and functioning of the systems.

B. Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power

failure, etc. The systems are run through all of the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequences state.

C. The CxA develops the functional test procedures in a sequential written form, coordinates, oversees and documents the actual testing, which is usually performed by the installing contractor or vendor.

D. Before test procedures are written, the CxA obtains all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, control sequences and set points. The CxA develops specific test procedures to verify proper operation of each piece of equipment and system, using the testing requirements in the specifications. The CxA obtains clarification, as needed, from contractors and the A/E regarding sequences and operation to develop these tests. Prior to execution, the CxA provides a copy of the primary equipment tests to the installing Contractor (via the CM) who reviews the tests for feasibility, safety, warranty and equipment protection. Blank copies of the procedures are input into the system O&M manuals for later use by operations staff.

E. Prefunctional checklists shall be submitted with the necessary signatures, confirming that the system is ready for functional testing prior to commencement of functional testing.

F. The CxA oversees, witnesses and documents the functional testing of all equipment and systems according to the specifications and the Cx Plan.

G. The Contractor shall provide qualified personnel to execute the tests. The control system is tested before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing is completed and debugged before functional testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems.

H. Functional testing proceeds from components to subsystems to systems and finally to interlocks and connections between systems.

I. Functional testing and verification may be achieved by manual testing (persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by stand-alone data loggers.

J. Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, though timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.

K. Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable, e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.

L. Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.

M. Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the AC compressor lockout work at an outside air temperature below 55°F, when the outside air temperature is above 55°F, temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2°F above the current outside air temperature.

N. Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification is completed during prefunctional testing.

O. Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as close as is practically possible. The Sub executing the test shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test,

the Sub shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pre-test condition.

P. Multiple identical pieces of non-life-safety or otherwise non-critical equipment may be functionally tested using a sampling strategy. Significant application differences and significant sequence of operation differences in otherwise identical equipment invalidates their common identity. A small size or capacity difference, alone, does not constitute a difference. It is noted that no sampling by Subs is allowed in prefunctional checklist execution.

1. A common sampling strategy referenced in the Specifications as the “xx% Sampling — yy% Failure Rule” is defined by the following example.
   a. xx = the percent of the group of identical equipment to be included in each sample.
   b. yy = the percent of the sample that if failing, will require another sample to be tested.
2. The example below describes a 20% Sampling—10% Failure Rule.
   a. Randomly test at least 20% (xx) of each group of identical equipment. In no case test less than three units in each group. This 20%, or three, constitute the “first sample.”
   b. If 10% (yy) of the units in the first sample fail the functional performance tests, test another 20% of the group (the second sample).
   c. If 10% of the units in the second sample fail, test all remaining units in the whole group.
   d. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the CxA may stop the testing and require the responsible Sub to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with functionally testing the remaining units.

Q. The Subs shall provide sufficient notice to the CA regarding their completion schedule for the prefunctional checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The CA will schedule functional tests through the OR, GC and affected Subs. The CA shall direct, witness and document the functional testing of all equipment and systems. The Subs shall execute the tests.

R. The Contractor shall provide equipment, materials, and labor necessary to test and to correct deficiencies found during the testing process, which fulfill contract and warranty requirements. Corrections of minor deficiencies identified are made during the tests at the discretion of the CxA.

S. The controls contractor and TAB contractor shall participate in fine tuning or trouble-shooting of system performance if either of these measures becomes necessary.

T. The CxA records the results of the test on the procedure or test form. Deficiencies or non-conformance issues are noted and reported to the Owner.

U. The CxA recommends acceptance of each test to the Owner. The Owner gives final approval on each test.

V. After the second failure of the same FPT, the CxA’s time and expenses associated with subsequent testing will be charged to the Contractor as an additional service.

3.6 SYSTEM OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The CxA shall review all system O&M manual documentation to verify compliance with the specifications and to assure that the information contained within will provide adequate direction to the Owner’s operating personnel over the life of the building and systems within. If the documentation is inadequate, it will be noted as such and returned to the A/E for resubmittal from the contractors.

B. The O&M documentation shall include design narrative and criteria, control sequences, start-up plan and report, approvals, corrections, functional tests, trending and analysis, approvals and corrections, training plan, record and approvals, blank functional test forms.

3.7 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and ultimately for ensuring that training is completed.

B. The CxA shall be responsible for approving the content and adequacy of the training of Owner personnel for commissioned equipment.

C. The CxA shall interview the owner and design engineer to determine the special needs and areas where training will be most valuable. The Owner and CxA shall decide how rigorous the training should be for each piece of commissioned equipment. The CxA shall communicate the results to the Contractor and vendors who have training responsibilities.

D. In addition to these general requirements, the specific training requirements of Owner personnel by Subs and vendors is specified in Divisions 01, 22, 23 and 26.

E. Each Sub and vendor responsible for training will submit a written training plan to the CxA for review and approval prior to training. The plan will cover the following elements:
   1. Equipment to be included in training
   2. Intended audience
   3. Location of training
   4. Objectives
   5. Subjects covered (description, duration of discussion, special methods, etc.)
   6. Duration of training on each subject
   7. Instructor for each subject and qualifications
   8. Methods (classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts, etc.)

F. For the primary HVAC equipment, the Controls Contractor shall provide a short discussion of the control of the equipment during the mechanical or electrical training conducted by others.

G. The CxA shall discuss the use of the blank functional test forms for re-commissioning equipment with the Owner.

3.8 WARRANTY PERIOD ACTIVITIES

A. Execution of functional testing that is deferred due to deficiency, occupancy conditions, or seasonal weather conditions shall be executed, documented and deficiencies corrected by the Contractor with the Owner and CxA witnessing. Any final adjustments to the system O&M manuals and as-builts due to the testing are made.

B. At 10 months after substantial completion, operation of system and components is critically reviewed by the CxA and owner's operations and maintenance staff and occupants to identify any items that must be repaired or replaced under warranty. This review is based on warranty items and continued performance with Owner's Project Requirements. Discrepancies between predicted performance and actual performance and/or an analysis of any complaints received may indicate a need for minor system modifications. The CxA documents the results and forwards recommendations to Owner and CM for resolution.

END OF SECTION 01 91 13

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
   2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
   3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and store.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.

B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
   1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
   2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
   3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
   4. Use of elevator and stairs.
   5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations.

E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

F. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

C. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.

1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.

D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's campus operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
1. The construction documents have been compiled from a combination of Owner provided renovation drawings and limited original drawings of Killian. Drawings indicated to the best of the architect’s ability, what and where the existing original structure most likely is.

C. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
   1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
   2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
   3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
      a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
      b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
      c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
      d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
      e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
      f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
      g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
   1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
   2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.

3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least two hours after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
   1. Clean salvaged items.
   2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
   3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
   4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
   1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
   2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
   3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
   4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section 075419 Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing for new roofing requirements.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.9 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. Schedule located on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 024119

WESTERN CAROLINA UNIVERISTY
CULLOWHEE, NORTH CAROLINA

SPECIFICATIONS
For The
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ABATEMENT
For The
KILLIAN BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND WINDOW REPLACEMENT

SCO ID: 22-24899-01A

Designed and Prepared By:

DESIGNER: David W. Holtsclaw, P.E.
ACCREDITATION NO.: 40030

Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
PO Box 7153
Asheville, NC 28802

October 13, 2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Division 1 - General Requirements **Page Number**

021043 Project Coordination 1
021092 Codes and Regulations 5
021410 Air Monitoring - Industrial Hygiene Firm Services 7
021503 Temporary Facilities 10
021513 Negative Pressure System 12
021526 Work Area Preparation 12
021560 Worker Protection 13
021562 Respiratory Protection 15
021563 Decontamination Units 16
021711 Project Decontamination 18
021714 Work Area Clearance 19

Division 2 - Site Work

022080 Hazardous Materials Abatement 20
022084 Disposal of Asbestos-Containing Waste Material 25

APPENDICES

Appendix A – Pre-work Asbestos Inspection Checklist ..... Appendix A-1
Appendix B - Decontamination Area Arrangement ..... Appendix B-1
Appendix C - Drawings ..... Appendix C-1
Appendix D - Hazardous Materials Inspection Reports ..... Appendix D-1

SECTION - 021043

PROJECT COORDINATION

1.01 GENERAL

A. All asbestos abatement contractors will be licensed general contractors in either the specialty interior, building, unclassified or asbestos categories by the North Carolina Licensing Board of General Contractors and limited for the bid amount.

B. The contractor shall be responsible for inspecting the site prior to bidding to confirm the scope of the work. Any quantities listed by the designer in the plans, specifications or survey are done so as approximations. The actual quantities of asbestos-containing material to be encountered are the responsibility of the contractor.

C. The contractor shall furnish and is responsible for all costs including, but not limited to: permit fees, containment preparation, labor, materials, services, insurance, bonding, and equipment necessary to carry out the abatement operations and disposal of all asbestos material in accordance with the plans and specifications, the EPA and OSHA regulations, and any applicable state and local government regulations.

D. The contractor/employer has and assumes the responsibility of proceeding in such a manner that he offers his employees a workplace free of recognized hazards causing or likely to cause death or serious injury. The contractor shall be responsible for performing this abatement and disposal so that airborne asbestos fiber levels do not exceed established levels.

E. The contractor will be responsible for all costs associated with employee monitoring to meet the OSHA requirements.

F. The contractor is responsible for all costs, including additional visits, should the designer and/or the industrial hygiene firm determine that the contractor failed a final inspection. Notification and scheduling of the final inspection during the project is the responsibility of the contractor. The contractor will allow a minimum notice of 48 hours unless a different time frame is agreed upon by the designer and the contractor.

1.02 PERSONNEL

A. Supervisor

1. All supervisors shall be accredited by the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU).
2. All supervisors on the project shall have two years experience in the administration and supervision of asbestos abatement projects including work practices, protective measures for building and personnel, disposal procedures, etc.

3. One supervisor shall be provided for every 10 workers inside the containment. A minimum of one supervisor shall be provided per project.
4. The contractor shall have at least one employee on the job site in either a foreman or supervisor's position who is bilingual in the appropriate languages when employing workers who do not speak fluent English.
5. A minimum of one supervisor per company shall have attended a 24-hour respiratory protection course.

B. Worker
1. All workers shall be accredited by the HHCB.

C. Competent Person
1. A competent person, as defined in the OSHA asbestos standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, employed by the contractor must be outside the work area at all times to monitor activity, ensure containment security, provide information to visitors, and provide access to the work area.

D. Employees
1. The contractor is responsible for the behavior of workers within his employment. If at any time during the contracted work, any of his employees are judged to exhibit behavior unfitting for the area or judged to be a nuisance by the owner or designer, the contractor shall remove them immediately from the project.
2. The contractor shall be responsible for compliance with the following concerning employee behavior:
   a. Under no circumstances is alcohol, drugs or any other type of controlled substances permitted on state property.
   b. All workers are restricted to the construction project site only.
   c. All vehicles must be parked in areas prearranged with the owner.
   d. All workers must conform to the following basic dress code when in public areas of the project confines: long pants, shirts, no tank tops, no shorts, no bare backs.
   e. The contractor is responsible for disposal of all trash brought on state property by his employees, including drink cans, bottles or other food containers and wrappers.
3. Failure to adhere to these rules could result in criminal prosecution and/or removal from the State property.

1.03 MEETINGS

A. Prebid
1. A prebid conference will be held only for the General Contract. All contractors submitting a bid are encouraged to attend, visit the site and ask questions concerning the plans and specifications.

2. The designer will review the plans and specifications, present required techniques and safeguards for the removal of the asbestos and identify locations of water, electrical sources, etc.
3. Any minutes, new points or clarifications raised during the meeting will be issued by the designer in an addendum prior to bids.

1.04 PRE-JOB SUBMITTALS

A. Submit three complete, bound sets of pre-job submittals to the designer at least 10 days prior to start of work. Work is prohibited until submittal package has been reviewed and approved by designer. A copy of the approved submittals shall be kept in a three-ring binder (project log) by the contractor at the project site in the clean room or in the on-site office of the contractor.
   1. Notifications: Provide copies of Asbestos Permit Application and Notification for Demolition/Renovation (DEHNR 3768), which provide written notice to all required agencies, including North Carolina HHCU. Provide notification letters to local EMS, fire and police departments.
   2. Employee List: Provide copies of lists of supervisors and workers, along with their accreditation and Social Security numbers, to be utilized on the project.
   3. Permits: Provide copies of approval of a waste disposal site in compliance with 40 CFR 61.154.
   4. Medical: Include individually signed and notarized forms by each worker to be utilized on the project documenting that each is actively involved in a company employee medical surveillance program.
   5. Initial Exposure Assessment as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101.
   6. Respirator Training: Copies of most recent fit testing records, individually signed, for each worker to be utilized on the project.
   7. Any other programs or training as outlined by the OSHA and EPA standards.
   8. A copy of the license of the electrician to be used on the project.
   9. A copy of personnel air monitoring from previous asbestos abatement projects.

1.05 POST-JOB SUBMITTALS

A. Submit three complete, bound sets of post-job submittals to the designer following the final completion of the work. Requests for final payment will not be approved until the submittal package has been reviewed and approved by the designer.
   1. Affidavits: Contractor's affidavit of payment of debts and claims, affidavit of release of liens, and consent of surety company to final payment.
   2. Manifest: North Carolina Asbestos Waste Shipment Record (DEHNR 3787) receipt from landfill operator which acknowledges the contractor's

delivery(s) of waste material. Include date, quantity of material delivered and signature of authorized representative of landfill. Also, include name of waste transporter.

3. Daily Log: A notarized copy of all daily logs showing the following: name, date, entering and leaving time, company or agency represented, reason for entry for all persons entering the work area, employee's daily air monitoring data as required by the OSHA standard and written comments by inspectors, industrial hygienists, designers and visitors.
4. Medical: Worker release forms, asbestos training certification forms and respirator training documentation of all new employees hired during the project.
5. Special Reports: All documents generated under Section 021043.1.06.

1.06 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, submit special reports to designer within one day of occurrence requiring special report, with copies to others affected by occurrence. Also keep a copy in the project logbook.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of unusual and significant nature occurs at site (examples: failure of negative pressure system, rupture of temporary enclosures), prepare and submit a special report to the designer immediately, listing chain of events, persons participating, response by contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. When such events are known or predictable in advance, advise designer in advance at earliest possible date.

.

1.07 CONTINGENCY PLAN

A. Contingency Plan: Prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, power failure, negative pressure system failure, supplied air system failure (if applicable), evacuation of injured persons for both life threatening and non-life threatening, or any other event that may require modification or abridgment of decontamination or work area isolation procedures. Include in plan specific procedures for decontamination or work area isolation. Note that nothing in this specification should impede safe exiting or providing of adequate medical attention in the event of an emergency. Keep these plans in the on-site office.

B. Post outside/in clean room of Personnel Decontamination Unit:

1. Telephone numbers and locations of emergency services including but not limited to, fire, ambulance, doctor, hospital, police, power company, telephone company and the North Carolina HHCU.
2. A copy of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for any chemicals used during the asbestos project.
3. The contractor shall post asbestos signs in each appropriate language as per the OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 standard.

SECTION 021092

CODES AND REGULATIONS

1.01 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS

The contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable federal, state and local regulations pertaining to work practices, hauling, disposal, and protection of workers, visitors to the site, and persons occupying areas adjacent to the site.

Unless modified by these project specifications, all specifications for stripping, removal, repair and disposal work shall conform to the following specifications and standards, as applicable, as if completely reproduced herein.

A. The following regulations published by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
   1. "National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants Asbestos," 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M.
   2. "General Provisions," 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart A.
   3. "Guidance for Controlling Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings" June 1985. (EPA # 560/5-85-024).
   4. "Asbestos-Containing Materials in Schools," 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E including appendices.

B. The following regulations published by the U.S. Department of Labor, OSHA:
   1. “Occupational Exposure to Asbestos, Tremolite, Anthophyllite, and Actinolite; Final Rules,” Title 29, Part 1910, Section 1001 and Part 1926, Section 1101 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
   2. “Respiratory Protection,” Title 29, Part 1910, Section 134 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
   3. Construction Industry, Title 29, Part 1926, of the Code of Federal Regulations.
   4. “Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records,” Title 29, Part 1910, Section 20 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
   5. “Hazard Communication,” Title 29, Part 1926, Section 59 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
   6. “Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags,” Title 29, Part 1910, Section 145 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

C. The following regulations published by North Carolina state agencies:

1. North Carolina Asbestos Hazard Management Program Rules as adopted by 15A NCAC 19C .0600.
2. "North Carolina Occupational Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry," 29 CFR Part 1926 as adopted by T13 NCAC 07F .0201, and shipyard T13:07F.0500.
3. North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 95, 97, 130.

D. The following documents published by the American National Standards Institute:

1. "Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems," Z9.2-1979.
2. "American National Standard for Respiratory Protection Respiratory Use - Physical Qualifications for Personnel," Z88.6-1984.
3. "Practices for Respiratory Protection," Z88.2-1992.

1.02 NOTICES

A. The contractor shall notify the following offices in writing within the time frame specified by the NESHAP regulations prior to beginning any asbestos removal operations.

1. State Agencies

Health Hazards Control Unit
Occupational & Environmental Epidemiology Section
N.C. DHHS
(Regular Mail)
1912 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, N.C. 27699-1912
Telephone: (919) 733-0820

N.C. Department of Labor
Division of Occupational Safety and Health
319 Chapanoke Road, Suite 105
Raleigh, N.C. 27603-3432
Telephone: 1-800-LABOR-NC or (919) 662-4602
Fax: (919) 662-4625

2. Local Programs
When work is performed in Buncombe/Haywood, Mecklenburg or Forsyth counties, the air quality programs in these counties must be notified and their regulations shall be adhered to. Addresses of these agencies can be found on page 3 of DEHNR (3768) form. Phone numbers are listed below.

Buncombe/Haywood Counties	(704) 255-5710
Forsyth County	(910) 727-8064
Mecklenburg County	(704) 336-5599

3. Emergency Departments
   Notify the local emergency medical services, police and fire departments in writing of the type and scope of work being performed and request these departments make an inspection prior to beginning the work.
4. Licenses
   Maintain current licenses for contractor and accreditation for workers and supervisors as required by applicable State or local jurisdictions for the removal, transporting, disposal or other regulated activity relative to the work of this contract.
5. A courtesy notification for any amount of asbestos, regulated or non-regulated, to be removed shall be sent to the HHCB 10 working days prior to the start date of the asbestos removal.

SECTION 021410

AIR MONITORING - INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE FIRM

1.01 GENERAL

A. The designer shall be responsible for the coordination and contracting of an industrial hygiene firm. The owner will pay for the services of the industrial hygiene firm.
B. Air monitoring shall be done under the direct supervision of a North Carolina accredited supervising air monitor (SAM), except for sampling performed by the contractor to satisfy OSHA requirements.
C. SAM shall be accredited per the Asbestos Hazard Management Program rules.
D. Air monitor shall be accredited as per the Asbestos Hazard Management Program rules and work under the direct supervision of a SAM.
E. The industrial hygiene firm shall submit copies of their N.C. accreditations and documentation on respiratory protection training to the designer prior to the award of the contract.
F. If specific project activities are assigned to an air monitor, the SAM is expected to be in direct control and responsible for industrial hygiene work completed on the project. The SAM shall approve and sign all air monitoring results performed by

the air monitor. The SAM signature must be an original. No rubber stamp signature shall be accepted.

G. Employees of the HHCU shall have right of entry into the project. The HHCU's SAM shall have final authority over the industrial hygiene firm on the project.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The industrial hygiene firm shall offer expertise to the designer and contractor but is not directly responsible for the performance of the job.

B. At the job site, the industrial hygiene firm is expected to observe, be aware, and comment on general work site conditions and activities as they relate to the specifications and profession of industrial hygiene and make recommendations in writing to the designer and contractor.

C. The industrial hygiene firm is responsible for overseeing the protection of the environment from contamination, protection of persons in adjacent areas, and assurance that the areas are acceptable for occupancy.

D. The industrial hygiene firm has the authority to direct the contractor relative to safety and environmental concerns. This includes stopping the work if necessary. All directions and comments made by the industrial hygiene firm to the contractor shall be written with a copy to the designer.

E. The industrial hygiene firm shall furnish the contractor a copy of his field report within 24 hours of the visit. Copies of field notes and reports of observations shall be kept in project logbook.

F. The SAM shall review and make comments to the designer on the submittals listed in Section 021043.

G. The SAM shall approve any change in contractor's respiratory protection. This includes a review of the historical data.

H. The industrial hygiene firm is to conform to the contractor's schedule and shall respond to necessary changes provided an advance notice is given as outlined in Section 021043.

I. The industrial hygiene firm's project monitor shall furnish designer and contractor with a pager or mobile phone number where he can be reached quickly at all times.

J. The industrial hygiene firm shall notify the designer and contractor, in writing, of any failed clearance visits.

K. At the completion of the project, the industrial hygiene firm shall prepare a report describing the assessment of the project, all air monitoring data, acceptance letters, calibration records, and a description of the project as it proceeded to completion and submit four copies of the report to the designer.

1.03 AIR MONITORING

A. Ambient Air Monitoring: The purpose of ambient air monitoring by the industrial hygiene firm will be to detect discrepancies in the work area isolation such as:
   1. Contamination of the building outside of the work area with airborne asbestos fibers.
   2. Failure of filtration or rupture in the negative pressure system.
   3. Confirm the work practices established by the contractor and respiratory protection provided for employees are adequate.

B. Work Area Airborne Fiber Levels: The owner's industrial hygiene firm will monitor airborne fiber levels in the work area. The purpose of this air monitoring will be to detect airborne fiber levels which may challenge the ability of the work area isolation procedures to protect the balance of the building or outside of the building from contamination by airborne fibers.

C. Work Area Clearance: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber levels encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to an acceptable level, the industrial hygiene firm will sample and analyze air per Section 021714.

D. In accordance with AHMB Program Rules, the SAM shall develop an Abatement Project Monitoring Plan which complies with EPA and OSHA analytical criteria and will provide a valid representation of airborne fiber concentrations both inside and outside the work area. This program is not intended to satisfy the contractor's requirement for sampling under the OSHA regulation. All personnel and area sampling conducted by the industrial hygiene firm shall be personally observed. Air sampling pumps shall not be left unattended for extended periods of time.
   1. The SAM shall submit a written project-monitoring plan to the designer with a copy to the contractor. The following information shall be required for the submittal.
      a. The name, address, and telephone number of the industrial hygiene firm.
      b. The name, address, telephone number and NIOSH's PAT designation and proficiency data for the laboratory analyzing the air samples. Analysis of all samples collected shall be by a laboratory currently proficient in NIOSH's "Proficiency Analytical Testing Program for Laboratory Quality Control" for asbestos. The acceptable sampling and analysis method is NIOSH 7400, latest revision.

         Persons performing phase contrast microscopy analysis at the asbestos removal location shall be proficient in the American Industrial Hygiene Association's Asbestos Analyst Registry Program [AAR].

c. A proposed air sampling strategy which shall include: a projected number of air samples, locations, the types of air samples to be collected (personal, area, ambient), how the air samples are to be collected (TWA, ceiling, other), the equipment to be used (pumps, calibration equipment, filters, other), and how the samples will be transported to the laboratory.

1. All personal air samples will be collected in such a manner as to comply with OSHA collection and analytical regulations and to provide a valid representation of airborne fiber levels. The samples collected by the industrial hygiene firm on personnel do not satisfy the contractor's responsibility under OSHA.
2. All final area air sampling will comply with all State and Federal requirements in measuring airborne asbestos following an abatement action.
3. Air samples will be analyzed and results made available as per the AHMB Program Rules. Copies of all air sampling results shall be signed by the SAM and a copy posted at the job site. These copies shall include the following: sample number, sample location, activity represented by sample, flow rate, sample time, comments and sample results. A statement will be included on each submission that the requirements of this contract have been met as they apply to the activities of the SAM.
4. If TWA samples are being collected by the contractor for the purpose of reducing respiratory protection requirements, the industrial hygiene firm shall directly observe the conditions and work practices represented by each sample and make appropriate notes in the bound book on site. The SAM shall review all TWA air-sampling results which are used for reducing respiratory protection requirements before accepting the results.

E. Supplemental air monitoring may be conducted inside and outside the work area by the HHCU. This supplemental sampling does not fulfill air-monitoring responsibilities required by OSHA, EPA or this contract.

F. Daily air samples shall be read on site by a North Carolina Accredited Air Monitor rated as proficient in the AAR Program.

SECTION 021503

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

1.01 GENERAL

A. Provide temporary connection to existing building utilities or provide temporary facilities as required herein or as necessary to carry out the work.

B. Use qualified tradesmen for installation of temporary services and facilities. Locate, modify and extend temporary services and facilities where they will serve the project adequately and result in minimum interference with the performance of the work.

1.02 WATER SERVICE

A. Owner shall supply a source of water. Contractor bears all expense of heating and getting water to the work and decontamination areas.

B. Supply hot and cold water to the decontamination unit in accordance with Section 021563. Hot water shall be supplied at a minimum temperature of 100 degrees Fahrenheit.

C. After completion of use, connections and fittings shall be removed without damage or alteration to existing water piping and equipment.

1.03 ELECTRICAL SERVICE

A. General: Comply with applicable NEMA, NEC and UL standards and governing state and local regulations for materials and layout of temporary electric service.

B. Ground Fault Protection: Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground fault circuit interrupters, reset button and pilot light, for plug-in connection of power tools and equipment.

C. Provide a weatherproof, grounded temporary electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity and power characteristics to accommodate performance of work during the construction period.

D. Install temporary lighting adequate to provide sufficient illumination for safe work and traffic conditions in every area of work.

E. Provide services of an electrician, on a standby basis, to service electrical needs during the abatement process.

F. Provide additional power service and distribution service, consisting of individual dedicated 15 amp 120 volt circuits to electrical drops with receptacle outlets equipped with ground fault interrupt protection, color coded for the exclusive use of the industrial hygiene firm.

1.04 FIRST AID

A. A minimum of one first-aid kit shall be located in the clean room. Additional first aid kits as the contractor feels is adequate or is required by law shall be located throughout the work area.

1.05 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Comply with the applicable recommendations of NFPA Standard 10 - "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers." Locate fire extinguishers where they are most convenient and effective for their intended purpose but provide not less than one extinguisher in each work area equipment room and one in the clean room of the personnel decontamination unit.

1.06 TOILET FACILITIES

A. Provide temporary toilet facilities to be used by contractor's employees.

1.07 PARKING

A. Park only in areas designated by the owner.

1.08 BUILDING SECURITY

A. Maintain personnel on-site at all times any portion of the work areas are open or not properly secured. Secure work areas completely at the end of each day.

1.09 STORAGE

A. Supply temporary storage required for storage of equipment and materials for duration of project. Trailer and storage dumpsters will be maintained in areas designated by the owner.

SECTION 021513

NEGATIVE PRESSURE SYSTEM

1.01 GENERAL

A. High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter exhaust systems equipped with new HEPA filters for each project shall be used. Exhaust equipment and systems shall comply with ANSI Z9.2-79 and used according to manufacturer's recommendations.

B. A system of HEPA-equipped air filtration devices shall be configured so that a pressure differential is established between the work area and the surrounding area (-0.02 to -0.04" water column). A continuous chart-recorded manometer shall be used to confirm this condition.

C. Additional air filtration devices shall be provided inside the work area for emergency standby as well as for circulation of dead air spaces.
D. The pressure differential is maintained at all times after preparation is complete and until the final visual inspection and air tests confirm the area is clean and acceptable for occupancy and the designer confirms verbally with written follow-up to discontinue the use of the negative pressure system.
E. Air shall be exhausted outside. Any variations must be approved by the HHCU.
F. The contractor shall check daily for leaks and log his checks in the bound logbook. This includes checks internal to air-moving devices.
G. There shall be a minimum of four air changes per hour in any containment.

SECTION 021526
WORK AREA PREPARATION

1.01 GENERAL

A. Before work begins in an area, a decontamination unit must be in operation as outlined in Section 021563. The decontamination unit shall insure that the abatement work area is completely isolated from other parts of the building.
B. Temporary facilities shall be addressed as outlined in Section 021503.
C. The contractor shall wet up a work area, load out, and decontamination area as shown in the plans and specifications. Any variations must be approved by the designer. The decontamination facility outside of the work area shall consist of a change room, shower room, and equipment room as described in Section 021563.
D The contractor shall wet clean and/or HEPA vacuum all items and equipment in the work area suspected of being contaminated with asbestos, but not in direct contact with the asbestos material and either secure these items in place with polyethylene sheeting or have them removed from the work area.
E. Critical Barriers: The contractor shall thoroughly seal the work area for the duration of the work. The sealant materials used shall have appropriate fire ratings.
F. The floors will have two layers of 6-mil (minimum) polyethylene plastic sheeting with joints overlapped 24 inches and taped securely. Plastic shall be carried up walls a minimum of 12 inches and secured.
G. The walls will have one layer of 4-mil (minimum) polyethylene plastic sheeting with joints lapped 24 inches and taped securely. Plastic shall be lapped over floor coverings and taped securely.
H. Floors and walls shall be installed in such a manner that they may be removed independently of the critical barriers.
I. Entrances and exits from the work area will have triple barriers of polyethylene plastic sheeting so that the work area is always closed off by one barrier when workers enter or exit.

J. No water may be left standing on the floor at the end of the workday.

K. The contractor shall establish and mark emergency and fire exits from the work area. Emergency procedures shall have priority over established decontamination entry and exit procedures. Audible and visible fire and emergency evacuation alarms shall be installed so as to be heard and seen throughout the entire work area.

L. Integrity of these seals shall be regularly checked and maintained by the contractor.

M. After work area preparation, the contractor shall notify the designer verbally with written follow-up that he is ready for a prework inspection.

N. The Contractor shall take all necessary measures to prevent damage of the interior surfaces inside and outside the work area. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all damages inside or outside the work area caused by the asbestos abatement operations including water damage, contamination, construction of the containment, or any other activity.

SECTION 021560

WORKER PROTECTION

1.01 GENERAL

A. Provide worker protection as required by OSHA, state and local standards applicable to the work. Contractor is solely responsible for enforcing worker protection requirements at least equal to those specified in this Section.

B. Each time the work area is entered the contractor shall require all persons to remove all street clothes in the changing room of the personnel decontamination unit and put on new disposable coverall, new head cover, and a clean respirator. Proceed through shower room to equipment room and put on work boots.

C. Workers shall not eat, drink, smoke, chew gum or chew tobacco in the work area, the equipment room, the load out area, or the cleanroom.

1.02 WORKER TRAINING

A. Train all workers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and North Carolina state regulations regarding the dangers inherent in handling asbestos, breathing asbestos dust, proper work procedures and personal and area protective measures.

1.03 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

A. Provide medical examinations for all workers. Examination shall, as a minimum, meet OSHA requirements as set forth in 29 CFR 1926.

1.04 PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

A. Provide disposable full-body coveralls and disposable head covers and require that they be worn by all workers in the work area. Provide a sufficient number for all required changes, for all workers in the work area.

B. Boots: Provide work boots with non-skid soles and, where required by OSHA, foot protection for all workers.

C. Gloves: Provide work gloves to all workers and require that they be worn at the appropriate times. Do not remove gloves from work area. Dispose of work gloves as asbestos-contaminated waste at the completion of the project.

1.05 ADDITIONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

A. If required, powered air purifying respirators (PAPR's) with replaceable HEPA filters, disposable coveralls, head covers and footwear covers shall be provided by the contractor for the owner, the designer, Industrial hygiene firm and other authorized representatives who may inspect the job site.

1.06 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

A. Require that all workers use the following decontamination procedure as a minimum requirement whenever leaving the work area:

1. Remove disposable coveralls, disposable head covers, and disposable footwear covers or boots in the equipment room.
2. Still wearing respirators, proceed to showers. Showering is mandatory. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
   a. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face.
   b. With respirator still in place thoroughly wash body, hair, respirator face piece, and all exterior parts of the respirator.
   c. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wet hair, face and respirator. While still holding breath, remove respirator and hold it away from face before starting to breathe.
   d. Carefully wash face piece of respirator inside and out.
   e. Shower completely with soap and water; rinse thoroughly.
   f. Rinse shower room walls and floor prior to exit.
   g. Proceed from shower to changing (clean) room and change into street clothes or new disposable work items.
3. After showering, each employee shall inspect, clean and repair his respirator as needed. The respirator shall be dried, placed in a suitable storage bag and properly stored.

SECTION 021562

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Instruct and train each worker involved in asbestos abatement in proper respirator use and require that each worker always wear a respirator, properly fitted on the face, in the work area from the start of any operation which may cause airborne asbestos fibers until the work area is completely decontaminated. Use respiratory protection appropriate for the fiber level encountered in the workplace or as required for other toxic or oxygen-deficient situations encountered.

1.02 GENERAL

A. Provide workers with personally issued and marked respiratory equipment approved by NIOSH and MSHA and suitable for the asbestos exposure level in the work areas according to OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101 and other possible contaminants employees might be exposed to during the project.

B. Provide respiratory protection from the time the first operation involved in the project requires contact with asbestos-containing materials (including construction of decontamination units, construction of airtight barriers/barricades, and placing of plastic sheeting on walls) until acceptance of final air clearance test results by the industrial hygiene firm.

C. The minimum respiratory protection for the project during friable gross removal shall be powered air-purifying respirators (PAPR). The minimum respiratory protection for the glovebag removal shall be half-face negative pressure respirator with replaceable HEPA filters.

D. The designer may, under certain circumstances, allow the contractor to use a half-face respirator with replaceable HEPA filters during the final cleaning phase. However, the eight-hour TWA air sampling data must document the exposure level, and the SAM must write a letter to the designer allowing the contractor to reduce respiratory protection.

E. Respirator fit testing shall be performed as a minimum at the beginning of the project, at any change in respiratory protection equipment, and at any time during the project if requested by the employee or SAM. Fit testing is to be performed by one of the methods listed in the 29 CFR 1926.1101, Appendix C.

F. If supplied air respirators are used, the contractor shall provide a minimum of Grade "D" breathing air as set forth in the Compressed Gas Association's "Commodity Specifications for Air," G-7.1. The contractor shall test for Grade "D" breathing air initially and daily thereafter. Daily testing is not needed if the contractor has an air purification system that has CO and organic purging capabilities as well as a continuous CO monitor and alarm calibrated at 10 ppm. The system must be calibrated at least once a week or when it is moved.

G. Provide emergency backup air supply, egress SCBA or egress HEPA filters for each worker in work area at all times when Type-C (supplied air) respirators are required. Breathing air system shall provide one hour of reserve air, calculated for maximum crew size for emergency evacuation.

H. Where Type C respirators are utilized, the contractor is required to have an employee in the vicinity of the source of air. The contractor shall take into account the location of the fresh air intake to ensure no pollutant source is in the vicinity. The audible alarm shall be located where the employees inside and outside containment can hear the alarm.

I. Do not allow the use of single-use, disposable or quarter-face respirators for any purpose.

J. The contractor may submit a new exposure assessment (as per 29 CFR 1926.1101) to the SAM with a request to downgrade to less protective respirators. The SAM will make a recommendation to the designer, who will issue a decision in writing to the contractor approving or denying his request. If the contractor disagrees with the decision, then the representative air sampling data may be reviewed by the HHCB for a final decision.

SECTION 021563

DECONTAMINATION UNITS

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Provide that the personnel decontamination unit be the only means of ingress and egress for the work area. Require that all materials exit the work area through the decontamination unit. Contractor shall comply with 29 CFR 1926.1101, specifically paragraph (j) Hygiene facilities and practices for employees.

1.02 GENERAL

Provide separate personnel decontamination units and equipment/loadout decontamination units when practical.

A. Personnel Decontamination Unit

1. Provide a Personnel Decontamination Unit consisting of a serial arrangement of connected rooms or spaces, changing room, shower room, equipment room. Each shall be separated by a minimum of three curtain doorways. Require all persons without exception to pass through this decontamination unit for entry into and exiting from the work area for any purpose. Do not allow parallel routes for entry or exit. Do not remove equipment or materials through Personnel Decontamination Unit.
2. Provide temporary lighting within decontamination units as necessary to reach an adequate lighting level.

3. Maintain floor of changing room dry and clean at all times. Do not allow the overflow water from the shower to escape the shower room.
4. Damp wipe all surfaces twice after each shift change with a disinfectant solution.
5. Provide hot and cold water, drainage and standard fixtures including an elevated showerhead as necessary for a complete and operable shower. A water hose and bucket is not an acceptable shower.
6. Arrange water shut off and drain pump operation controls so that a single individual can shower without assistance from either inside or outside of the work area.
7. Pump shower wastewater to drain. Provide 20-micron and 5-micron wastewater filters in line to drain. Change filters daily or more often if necessary.
8. Visual Barrier: Where the decontamination area is immediately adjacent to and within view of occupied areas, provide a visual barrier of opaque plastic sheeting so that worker privacy is maintained and work procedures are not visible to building occupants. Where the area adjacent to the decontamination area is accessible to the public, construct a solid barrier on the public side of the sheeting to protect the sheeting. Construct barrier with wood or metal studs, max. 16 inches on center, covered with minimum 3/8-inch plywood.

B. Decontamination Unit Contamination:
1. If the air quality in the decontamination unit exceeds 0.01 fibers per cc analyzed by PCM or 70 structures per mm squared analyzed by TEM or its integrity is diminished through use as determined by the designer or industrial hygiene firm, no employee shall use the unit until corrective steps are taken and approved by the designer and industrial hygiene firm.

SECTION 021711
PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

1.01 GENERAL

A. Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the work area including plastic sheeting, tools, scaffolding and/or staging by use of damp-cleaning and mopping and/or a high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter vacuum until there is no visible debris from removed materials or residue on plastic sheeting or other surfaces. Do not perform dry-dusting or dry-sweeping.

B. Equipment shall be cleaned and all contaminated materials removed before removing polyethylene from the walls and floors.

C. The contractor shall replace all prefilters and clean the inside and outside of the HEPA exhaust units.

D. After polyethylene sheets have been removed from walls and floors, the contractor shall clean all surfaces in the work area with amended water and/or HEPA-filtered vacuum.

E. After cleaning the work area, the contractor shall allow the area to thoroughly dry and then wet-clean and/or HEPA vacuum all surfaces in work area again.

F. At the completion of the cleaning operation, the contractor's supervisor shall perform a complete visual inspection of the work area to ensure that the work area is dust- and fiber-free. If the supervisor believes he is ready for a final project decontamination inspection, he shall notify the designer.

G. The designer shall contact the industrial hygiene firm and advise the firm of the final project decontamination inspection requested by the contractor.

H. Final project decontamination inspection includes the visual inspection and air monitoring clearance.

I. Visual inspection for acceptance shall be performed after all areas are dry.

J. The industrial hygiene firm shall perform the final visual inspection and conduct the final air clearance. Any discrepancies found shall be documented in the form of a punch list.

K. Final air sampling shall not commence until the visual inspection is completed and passed.

L. If the industrial hygiene firm finds that the work area has not been adequately decontaminated, cleaning and/or air monitoring shall be repeated at the contractor’s expense, including additional industrial hygiene fees, until the work area is in compliance.

M. After the work area is found to be in compliance, all entrances and exits shall be unsealed and the plastic sheeting, tape and any other trash and debris shall be disposed of in sealable plastic bags (6 mil minimum) and disposed of as outlined in Section 022084.

N. All HEPA unit intakes and exhausts shall be wrapped with six-mil polyethylene before leaving the work area.

O. After the industrial hygiene firm has approved the final project decontamination and the contractor has completed the tear down for occupancy by others, the designer shall perform the project final inspection as outlined in the general conditions.

P. Any residual asbestos that may be present after removing critical barriers, which in the designer’s judgment, should have been cleaned during the precleaning phase prior to installing critical barriers, shall be cleaned and cleared at the contractor’s expense.

Q. There shall be appropriate seals totally enclosing the inspection area to keep it separate from clean areas or other areas where abatement is or will be in progress. Once an area has been accepted and passed air tests, loss of the critical barrier

integrity or escape of asbestos into an already clean area shall void previous acceptance and tests. Additional visual and final air clearance sampling shall be required at the contractor's expense.

SECTION 021714

WORK AREA CLEARANCE

1.01 GENERAL

A. Notification and scheduling of the final inspection during the project is the responsibility of the contractor.

1.02 FINAL CLEARANCE TESTING

A. After the second cleaning operation and after the area is completely dry, the following procedure test shall be performed:

1. A final visual inspection shall be conducted by the industrial hygiene firm. The inspection shall be conducted following the guidelines set forth in the American Society for Testing and Materials, Standard Practices for Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects, Designation: E1368.90. If the work area is found visibly clean, air samples and soil samples will be collected by the industrial hygiene firm.
2. Disruptive air sampling will be performed for air clearance.
3. The samples will be analyzed using TEM Methods. Clearance criteria shall be the average of the five inside containment samples shall be the less than 70 structures per millimeter squared.
4. The industrial hygiene firm shall immediately report the final air sampling clearance results to the designer
5. The use of the negative pressure system may be discontinued after the industrial hygiene firm instructs the contractor that he has passed the final project decontamination inspection.

SECTION 022080

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ABATEMENT

1.01 GENERAL

A. Prior to starting asbestos removal, the contractor's equipment, work area and decontamination units will be inspected and approved by the designer.

B. All loose asbestos material removed in the work area shall be adequately wet, bagged, sealed and labeled properly before personnel breaks or end of shift.

C. All plastic sheeting, tape, cleaning material, clothing and all other disposable material or items used in the work area shall be packed into sealable plastic bags (6 mil minimum) and treated as contaminated material.

D. All material shall be double-bagged.

E. All excess water (except shower water) shall be combined with removed material or other absorptive material and properly disposed of as per EPA regulations. Contractor shall not place water in storm drains, onto lawns, or into ditches, creeks, streams, rivers or oceans.

1.02. SCOPE OF WORK

This project is for the removal of Hazardous Materials in the Killian Building at Western Carolina University, Cullowhee, North Carolina prior to the HVAC Upgrades and Window Replacement. The Hazardous Materials are to be removed only as necessary for the performance of the work. There were various types of Hazardous Materials found during the Hazardous Materials Inspection. The asbestos containing materials found were floor tile and mastic, drywall and joint compound system, pipe fitting insulation, heat exchanger tank insulation, and exterior window and door frame caulking. Materials containing lead-based paint were the metal components of the stairs throughout the building and the metal window lintels located throughout the building. HID and fluorescent lights were found throughout the building as well as ballasts for the lights. HVAC equipment and water fountains throughout the building contained refrigerant gases. A detailed description of the Hazardous Materials can be found in the Inspection Report included in these specifications.

The only materials to be removed in this project are the Thermal System Insulation in Mechanical Rooms 109 and 111 and the windows throughout the building. If during the project, any other hazardous materials are required to be removed, the contractor shall notify the designer prior to the removal.

Asbestos Containing Materials

Pipe Fitting Insulation

The mudded insulation used on the elbows and fittings, diameter changes, and other places on various piping systems throughout the building, including Mechanical Rooms and above ceilings, are asbestos containing. These are to be removed in Mechanical Rooms 109 and 111. The asbestos content of the pipe fittings ranges from 10% to 40% amosite and/or chrysotile asbestos.

Canvas Wrap

The canvas wrap with white mastic on the piping in Mechanical Rooms 109 and 111 is asbestos containing. This material is to be removed. The canvas wrap is 40% chrysotile asbestos.

Heat Exchanger Insulation

The insulation used on the heat exchanger in Mechanical Room 111 is asbestos containing and to be removed. There is approximately 60 square feet of material on the tank. The heat exchanger insulation is 45% amosite insulation.

Exterior Window Frame Caulking

The caulking used on all exterior windows is asbestos containing and to be removed. The caulking is currently non-friable. There are approximately 188 windows to be removed. The exterior window caulking is 8% chrysotile asbestos.

Lead Based Paints

The Lead-Based Paint (or lead containing components) identified at or above the federal regulatory level of 1.0 mg/cm2 in the Killian Building are the metal stair components and the metal lintels on the exterior windows.

Waste manifests for all hazardous materials shall be provided to the Owner as a record of disposal.

A. The Contractor shall place 4-mil poly on the walls and ceiling of any containment. The containment shall be placed under negative pressure using a negative-

pressure, air-filtration system in accordance with Section 021513. A portable personnel decontamination unit shall be set up in accordance with Section 021563. The containment shall be built of a rigid frame of wood or steel. Sections of the containment placed outside of the building or on the walkways shall be structurally sound to prevent damage by weather during the time of the work to be performed. The construction plans for the containment shall be sent to the designer for review prior to construction. Review of the containment construction plans does not relieve the contractor of responsibility for the integrity of the containment.

B. The Contractor shall thoroughly wet the ACM to satisfaction to be removed prior to cutting in order to reduce fiber dispersal into the air. Accomplish wetting by a fine spray (mist) of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excess dripping. Allow time for amended water or removal encapsulant to penetrate material thoroughly.

C. Carefully remove saturated ACM in small sections from a given area. Do not allow material to dry out. As it is removed, simultaneously pack material while still wet into proper disposal bags. Twist neck of bags, bend over, and seal with minimum of three wraps of duct tape.

D. All areas shall be wet wiped and cleaned free of all debris. After final cleaning and final visual inspection, the Contractor shall encapsulate the ceiling and floor where asbestos has been removed with a slightly milky-colored encapsulant approved by the manufacturer for the use as an asbestos encapsulant. Coverage shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

E. If floor tile is to be removed in a non-friable manner, a work area containment and decontamination system will not be required. At a minimum, barrier tape, warning signs, critical barriers, and HEPA filtered negative air exhaust shall be used. Any non-friable method must be approved in advance by the designer.

F. If the Contractor uses a mastic remover, then the remover shall meet the following criteria:

1. The mastic remover shall not create a hazardous waste as a byproduct.
2. The product shall be “low to no odor”.
3. The product shall not contain carcinogenic or chlorinated hydrocarbons.
4. The product shall not be flammable or contain flammable components.

H. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent the spread of the mastic remover from areas outside of the containment. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damages to the walls and surfaces inside or outside the containment area. The Contractor shall be responsible for returning any walls, surfaces, or other items splattered, damaged, or soiled back to original condition.

I. The Contractor shall add to the used mastic removal solution cat litter, oil-sorb, or other material approved by the Asbestos Designer so that no free-standing liquid will be left in waste disposal bags. After the Contractor completes the asbestos mastic removal, the Contractor shall use a cleaning solution to neutralize the

mastic remover and mop and rinse the floor so that no residue of the mastic remover or mastic may be left on the floor surface. The cleaner shall be compatible with all typical mastics that may be used after the abatement is complete. The cleaner shall meet all the criteria required of the mastic remover listed above.

J. If the mastic is removed using mechanical means, including buffers, then the removal shall be considered friable.

SECTION 022084

DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING WASTE MATERIAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. All asbestos materials and miscellaneous contaminated debris shall be properly sealed and protected, and the loadout vehicle/dumpster shall be locked, while located on the facility site and then transported to a predesignated disposal site in accordance with 40 CFR 61.150 and DOT 49 CFR Parts 100-399.

B. An enclosed vehicle will be used to haul waste material to the disposal site. No rental vehicles or trailers shall be used. Vehicle selection, vehicle covers and work practices shall assure that no asbestos becomes airborne during the loading, transport and unloading activity, and that material is placed in the waste site without breaking any seals.

C. Waste disposal polyethylene bags (6 mil) and containers, non-porous (steel/plastic) drums or equivalent, with labels, appropriate for storing asbestos waste during transportation to the disposal site shall be used. In addition to the OSHA labeling requirements, all containers shall be labeled with the name of the waste generator and the location at which the waste was generated.

D. The contractor shall transport the containers and bags of waste material to the approved waste disposal site. The sealed plastic bags shall be placed into the burial site unless the bags have been broken or damaged. Upon the landfill's approval, damaged bags shall be left in the non-porous containers and the entire contaminated package shall be buried. Uncontaminated containers may be reused.

E. Workers loading and unloading the asbestos will wear respirators and disposable clothing when handling material. Asbestos warning signs shall be posted during loading and unloading of asbestos waste.

F. The contractor shall use the HHCU's Waste Shipment Record for disposal records as per 40 CFR 61.150 and distribute a copy of all waste shipment records to the designer after the completion of the project.

Appendix A

APPENDIX A

PREWORK ASBESTOS INSPECTION CHECKLIST

Name of State Facility: _____

Project Name: _____

Project ID Number: _____

Date of Inspection: _____ Pass: _____ Fail: _____

			YES	NO
I.	**DOCUMENTS**			
	A.	Asbestos Removal Permit/NESHAP Notification	_____	_____
	B.	Accreditation Documents for Workers & Supervisors	_____	_____
	C.	Asbestos Plans and Specifications	_____	_____
	D.	Air Monitoring Data	_____	_____
	E.	Waste Shipment Records	_____	_____
	F.	Sign-in Sheets and Bound Book for Comments	_____	_____
	G.	Calibration Record for Grade "D" Air	_____	_____
	H.	Items listed in Section 021043 of Specification	_____	_____
II.	**PPE SUPPLIES**			
	A.	Tyvek Clothing	_____	_____
	B.	Rubber Boots	_____	_____
	C.	Respirators with HEPA Filters	_____	_____
III.	**CLEAN ROOM**			
	A.	Entry Curtains	_____	_____
	B.	Emergency Phone Numbers Posted	_____	_____
	C.	First Aid Kit	_____	_____
	D.	Asbestos Signs	_____	_____
	E.	Decontamination Procedures Posted	_____	_____
	F.	Fire Extinguisher	_____	_____
IV.	**SHOWER ROOM**			
	A.	Polyethylene Curtains	_____	_____
	B.	Hot/Cold Water & Operational	_____	_____
	C.	Soap & Towels	_____	_____
	D.	Waste Water Filter Pump Operational	_____	_____

E.	Extra Five Micron Size Filters	_____	_____
F.	Filtered Waste Water to Sanitary Sewer	_____	_____

V.	**WORK AREA**	**YES**	**NO**
A.	Removable Items Out of Area	_____	_____
B.	Non-removable Items Protected	_____	_____
C.	Critical Barriers Installed	_____	_____
D.	Polyethylene Curtains	_____	_____
E.	Polyethylene on Walls/Floors as Specified	_____	_____
F.	HVAC off	_____	_____
G.	Air Filtration Devices in Place and Operational	_____	_____
H.	Air Exhausted to Outside	_____	_____
I.	Electricity Locked and Tagged Out	_____	_____
J.	Temporary Power Installed with GFCI	_____	_____
K.	Fire Extinguishers	_____	_____
L.	Emergency and Fire Exits Marked	_____	_____
M.	Audible Alarms Operational	_____	_____
N.	Toilet Available	_____	_____

VI.	**EQUIPMENT**		
A.	Safety Equipment	_____	_____
B.	HEPA Vacuums	_____	_____
C.	Waste Disposal Bags	_____	_____
D.	Airless Sprayer with Water Source	_____	_____
E.	Cleaning Equipment	_____	_____
F.	Glove Bags	_____	_____
G.	Emergency Power Generator (if required)	_____	_____
H.	Temporary Lighting	_____	_____

VII.	**OTHER**		
A.	_____	_____	_____
B.	_____	_____	_____
C.	_____	_____	_____
D.	_____	_____	_____

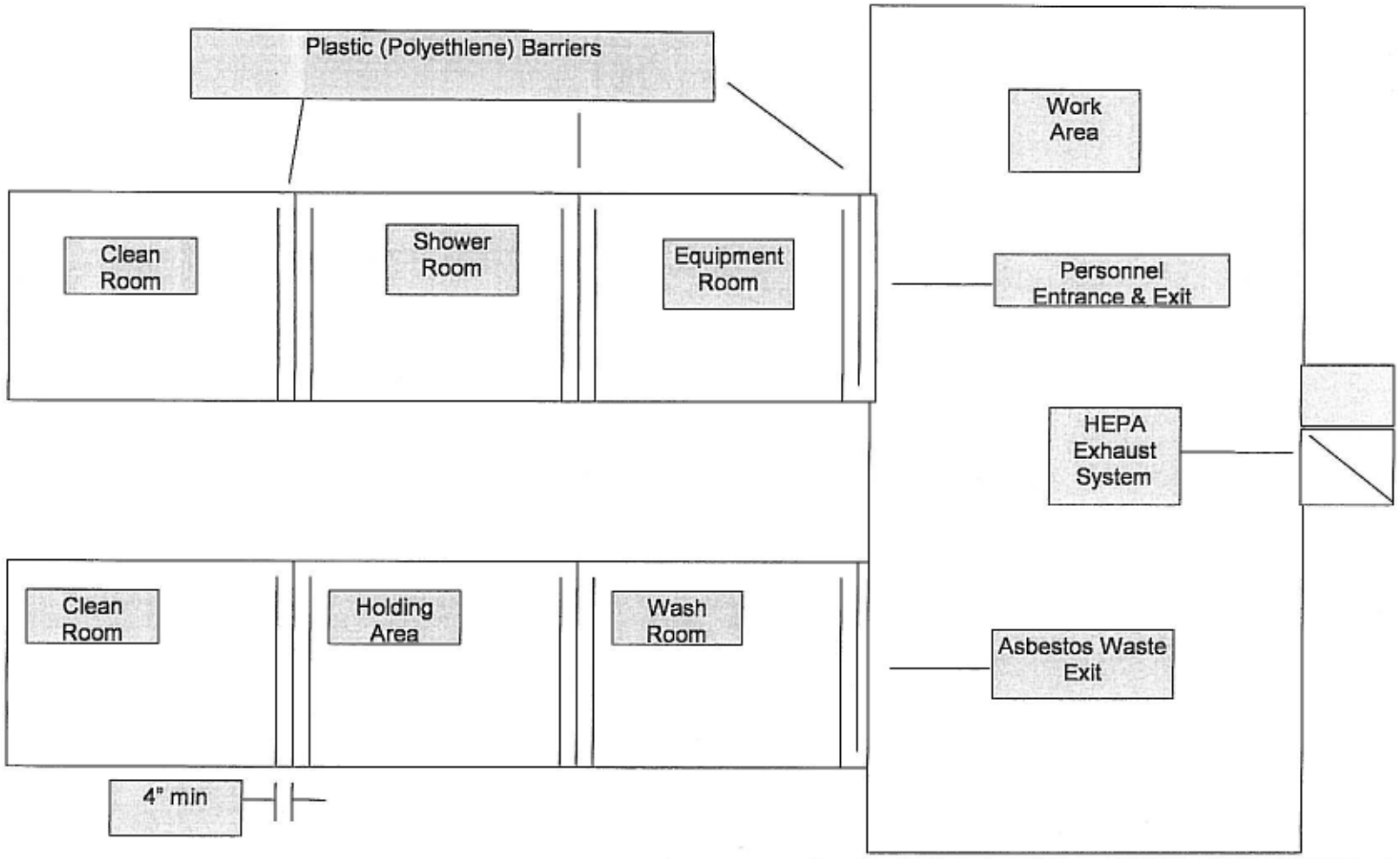
_____ _____

Asbestos Design Consultant *Date*

_____ _____

Asbestos Contractor's Representative *Date*

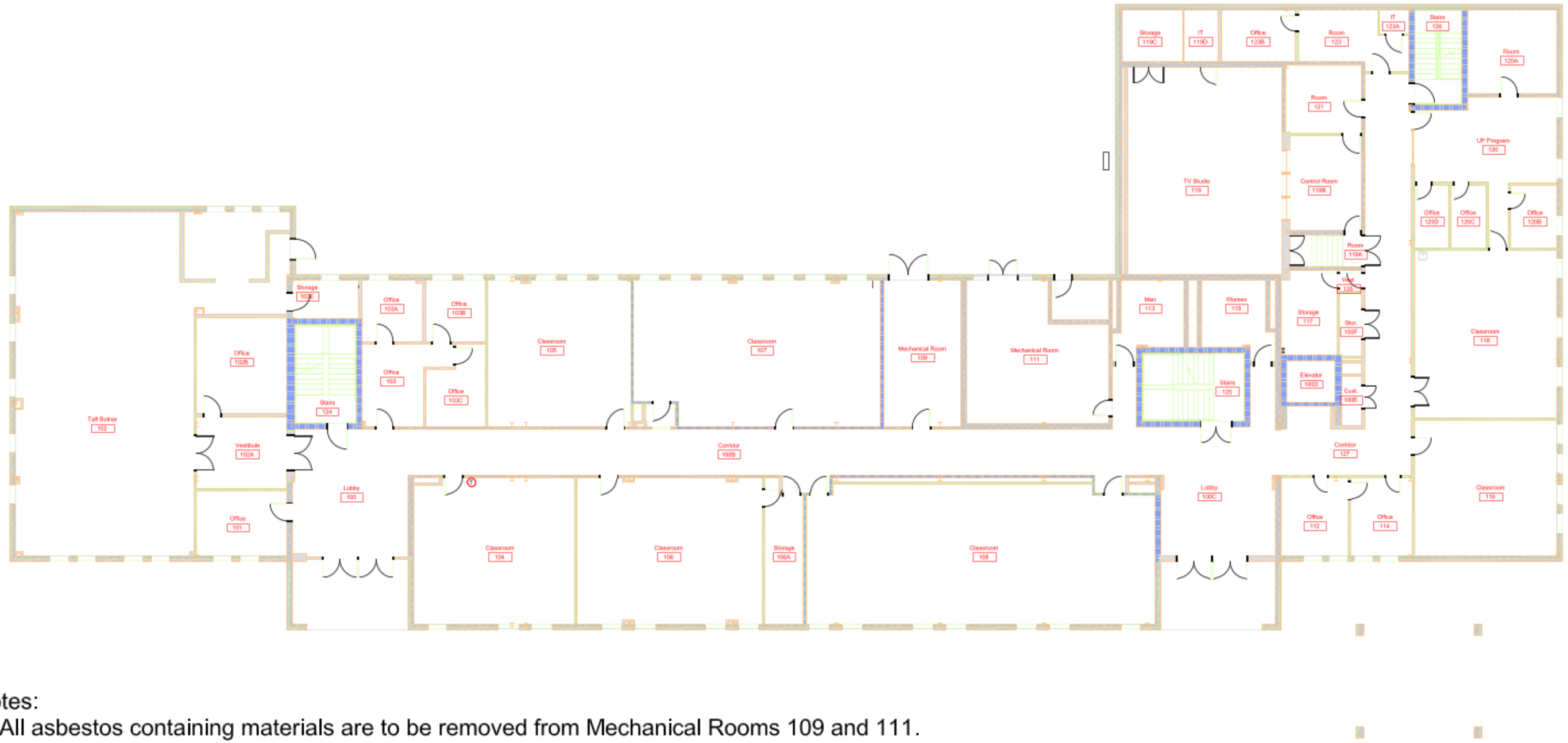
Appendix B



Decontamination Area Arrangement - Plan View

Drawn By: GAD	Date: 01/02/96	N.C. Department of Administration State Construction Office Raleigh, N.C. 27601

Appendix C



Notes:

1) All asbestos containing materials are to be removed from Mechanical Rooms 109 and 111. This includes pipe insulation, elbows and fittings, and a heat exchanger tank.
2) All windows have asbestos containing window caulk. All windows and caulk are to be removed. No caulk is to remain on or around the window openings.
3) Other asbestos containing materials in the building include floor tile, thermal system insulation door frame caulk, and drywall and joint compound. None of these materials are to be disturbed during this project.
4) Other hazardous materials found in the building are described in the Hazardous Materials Inspection Report. No other hazardous materials are to be disturbed.
5) All metal stairs and window lintels contain lead-based paint.

Western Carolina University Cullowhee, North Carolina	
Killian Building Window Replacement Hazardous Materials Abatement - First Floor	
SCALE: NTS	Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC P.O. Box 7153 Asheville, NC 28802 828-508-3812
Drawn By: DWH	
DATE: 10/12/23	KWR-01

Notes:

1) All asbestos containing materials are to be removed from Mechanical Rooms 109 and 111. This includes pipe insulation, elbows and fittings, and a heat exchanger tank.
2) All windows have asbestos containing window caulk. All windows and caulk are to be removed. No caulk is to remain on or around the window openings.
3) Other asbestos containing materials in the building include floor tile, thermal system insulation door frame caulk, and drywall and joint compound. None of these materials are to be disturbed during this project.
4) Other hazardous materials found in the building are described in the Hazardous Materials Inspection Report. No other hazardous materials are to be disturbed.
5) All metal stairs and window lintels contain lead-based paint.

Western Carolina University Cullowhee, North Carolina	
Killian Building Window Replacement Hazardous Materials Abatement - Second Floor	
SCALE: NTS	Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC P.O. Box 7153 Asheville, NC 28802 828-508-3812
Drawn By: DWH	
DATE: 10/12/23	KWR-02

Notes:

1) All asbestos containing materials are to be removed from Mechanical Rooms 109 and 111. This includes pipe insulation, elbows and fittings, and a heat exchanger tank.
2) All windows have asbestos containing window caulk. All windows and caulk are to be removed. No caulk is to remain on or around the window openings.
3) Other asbestos containing materials in the building include floor tile, thermal system insulation door frame caulk, and drywall and joint compound. None of these materials are to be disturbed during this project.
4) Other hazardous materials found in the building are described in the Hazardous Materials Inspection Report. No other hazardous materials are to be disturbed.
5) All metal stairs and window lintels contain lead-based paint.

Western Carolina University Cullowhee, North Carolina	
Killian Building Window Replacement Hazardous Materials Abatement - Third Floor	
SCALE: NTS	Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC P.O. Box 7153 Asheville, NC 28802 828-508-3812
Drawn By: DWH	
DATE: 10/13/23	KWR-03

Appendix D

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS INSPECTION REPORT

for

Killian Building
Western Carolina University
Cullowhee, North Carolina

AEC Project #23045

Prepared For:

RMF Engineering, Inc.
8270 Red Oak Boulevard
Charlotte, NC 28217

Prepared By:

Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
P.O. Box 7153
Asheville, North Carolina

Report Prepared: February 28, 2023

Asbestos Inspector's:
Mike G. Cook - NC Accreditation #12016
Tim Quint - NC Accreditation #13149
Lead Inspector:
Mike G. Cook – NC Accreditation #120218

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 Asbestos Inspection
- 1.1 Summary
- 1.2 Building Description
- 1.3 Sample Collection
- 1.4 Sample Analysis
- 1.5 Results
- 1.6 Recommendations & Requirements

2.0 Lead-Based Paint Survey
- 2.1 Summary
- 2.2 Disclaimer
- 2.3 Results
- 2.4 Recommendations & Requirements

3.0 Hazard Assessment of Other Materials

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A - Asbestos Inspection Homogeneous Areas &Results
APPENDIX B - Asbestos PLM Bulk Sample Laboratory Results
APPENDIX C - Bulk Sample Location Drawings
APPENDIX D - Lead Survey XRF Results
APPENDIX E - Photographs
APPENDIX E - Asbestos-Containing Location Drawings

1.0 Asbestos Inspection

1.1 SUMMARY: Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC (AEC) performed an asbestos inspection of the Killian Building located on the Western Carolina University (WCU) campus in Cullowhee, North Carolina. AEC was retained by RMF Engineering, Inc. to perform the inspection prior to renovations of the building. The inspection was performed on February 21st, 2023. The Killian Annex Building was not included in this inspection.

1.2 BUILDING DESCRIPTION: The Killian Building is a three (3) story steel framed structure with brick and rock panel exterior. The building contains classrooms and staff offices. Flooring consists mainly of vinyl floor tile throughout the classrooms, offices, corridors, and stairwells and ceramic tile in the restrooms and custodial closets. There are a few office areas with carpet. There are vinyl baseboards throughout. Walls consist of concrete block and drywall throughout. Ceilings consist of suspended ceilings throughout. Piping systems in the building contain fiberglass straight run insulation with mud fitting insulation and black mastic on fittings observed on piping in the 1st Floor. HVAC ducts are insulated with fiberglass insulation throughout. The building has a flat roof with a rubber membrane covering. WCU has reports on file stating the old asbestos-containing roofing materials were removed in 2013 during the roof replacement project. **No destructive restroom floor or exterior wall testing was conducted during this inspection. Suspect asbestos-containing moisture barrier may be located under the ceramic tile floors in the restrooms and custodial rooms and flashings may be located around window and other openings between the exterior brick and interior concrete block walls. These materials should be sampled for asbestos content prior to disturbance.**

1.3 SAMPLE COLLECTION: Bulk samples were collected of suspect asbestos-containing materials (ACM) in general accordance with sampling protocols established in US EPA Regulation 40 CFR Part 763 Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA). The bulk sampling was conducted to fulfill requirements as set forth in EPA's National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS) asbestos regulation, 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M which requires an asbestos evaluation of buildings scheduled for renovation or demolition.

Suspect materials are divided into homogeneous areas for sampling. A homogeneous area is described as a section of material with the same color, texture, age, composition, and other characteristics that indicate a continuity of the material. The bulk samples were taken of non-friable and friable (material, which can be crumbled or reduced to powder by hand pressure). The suspected ACM samples were taken from Thermal Systems Insulation (TSI), Surfacing Materials (SURF), and Miscellaneous Materials (MISC). Attached in **Appendix A** are descriptions of all homogenous areas identified and an estimate of quantity of asbestos, location, and type of asbestos in each homogeneous area. **All quantities are estimates and should be field verified for all other uses by others.** If no asbestos was detected in a sample, it is indicated as None Detected.

1.4 SAMPLE ANALYSIS: The samples were shipped via FedEx to SAI, an NVLAP accredited laboratory, in Greensboro, NC for PLM analysis. PLM is the EPA approved method for analyzing bulk samples for asbestos. This method utilizes a light microscope equipped with polarizing filters. The identification of asbestos fibers is determined by the visual properties displayed when the sample

is treated with various dispersion staining liquids. The actual structure of the fiber and the effect of polarized light on the fiber substantiate identification. The limit of detection of asbestos by PLM is about 1 percent by area; thus, samples containing less than 1 percent of asbestos are not reliably detected by this technique. The PLM method does determine both the percent (1% or above) and type of asbestos in the bulk sample.

1.5 RESULTS: Following are the asbestos-containing materials identified during this asbestos inspection of the Killian Building:

TABLE 1 – Asbestos-Containing Materials Identified

Homogenous Area	Asbestos-Containing Material	Location (Quantity)	Photo #
A-02	9" x 9" Floor Tile & Black Mastic (Various Colors -Tan, Gray, Dark Brown, & Cream).	Various Areas Throughout Building (See ACM flooring location drawing attached in Appendix E) (17,000 SF)	1
A-10	Drywall & Joint Compound Wall System (< 1% as composite samples)	Various Walls Throughout Building (Mixture of old and newer walls in building)	No Photo
A-27	Pipe Fitting Insulation	Visible in Room 102E Storage (Assumed various areas above ceilings throughout building)	2
A-33, A-35, A-36	Pipe Fitting Insulation	On Piping in 1st Floor Mechanical Room (Approximately 100 Fittings & Mud at Diameter Changes)	3
A-34	Heat Exchanger Tank Insulation	On Heat Exchanger Tank in 1st Floor Mechanical Room (60 SF)	4
A-39 & A-40	Exterior Window and Door Frame Caulking	Throughout Exterior Window & Door Frames of Building (188 Window Frames & 11 Door Frames)	5

Homogeneous area details and results are listed in Appendix A. Bulk sample location drawing is attached in Appendix B. Laboratory analysis data is attached in Appendix C. Photographs are attached in Appendix E. Asbestos-containing material location drawings are attached in Appendix F.

1.6 RECOMMENDATIONS AND REQUIREMENTS: Recommendations are made with knowledge of how asbestos-containing materials are generally handled during a renovation or demolition. Before proceeding with renovation or demolition of any building or the removal of any asbestos-containing materials, friable or non-friable, contact the regulatory agency with EPA-NESHAPS authority for the area where the work is to occur. In North Carolina, the NC DHHS/Division of Public Health Hazards Control Unit has that authority. Their contact information is:

Health Hazards Control Unit
NC DHHS/Division of Public Health
1912 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1912
Phone: 919-707-5950
Website: www.epi.state.nc.us/epi/asbestos/demolition.html

Also contact your local city and county governments for any permitting regulations that they may require.

According to current EPA regulations, asbestos-containing materials (ACM) are any materials containing more than 1% by weight of any mixture of asbestos types. The disposed asbestos must be placed in a landfill that is accredited to receive these materials. This landfill must be notified of the presence of ACM debris and waste before disposal. Any asbestos-containing materials identified should be removed by a North Carolina Department of Health and Human Safety (DHHS) Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) accredited contractor prior to disturbance.

Additional sampling may be necessary if additional suspect asbestos-containing materials are discovered during the renovation process.

END OF SECTION

2.0 Lead-Based Paint Survey Report

2.1 SUMMARY: On February 21st, 2023, Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC (AEC) performed a lead-based paint survey of the Killian Building located on the Western Carolina University campus in Cullowhee, North Carolina. AEC was retained by RMF Engineering, Inc. to perform the survey prior to renovation of the building. The LBP survey was performed on interior and exterior painted major building components of the building. A Viken Pb200e spectrum XRF analyzer was used for the survey.

2.2 DISCLAIMER: This is our report of X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF) analysis. The presence or absence of lead-based paint or lead-based paint hazards applies only to tested surfaces on the date of the field visit and these conditions may change due to deterioration or maintenance. Ongoing monitoring by the owner is usually necessary. Please review this report fully; including any remarks printed on each page and contact us for an explanation of any aspect of this report, written or printed, which you do not fully understand.

2.3 RESULTS: The XRF survey indicates components with Lead-Based Paint or Lead Containing at or above the federal regulatory level of 1.0 mg/cm^2:

TABLE 2 – Lead-Based Painted Components Identified

Paint Color	Substrate	Component	Location	Result mg/cm^2	Photo #
Brown	Metal	Stair Components (Stringers, Risers, Railings)	Throughout Stairwells of Building	1.1 – 2.1	6
Gray	Metal	Window Lintels	Throughout Exterior of Building	3.2 – 4.4	5

XRF paint testing data are listed in Appendix D and photographs in Appendix E.

2.4 RECOMMENDATIONS: According to the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services (NCDHHS), any painted building component containing lead levels greater than or equal to 1.0 mg/cm^2 (XRF) or 0.06% by weight (paint chip analysis) must be disposed of in a construction and demolition landfill or municipal solid waste landfill (Subtitle D). It is common knowledge throughout the lead removal industry that the OSHA PEL lead level of 50 ug/m^3 is likely to be exceeded during the disturbance of painted building components with lead levels equal to or greater than 1.0 mg/cm^2 or 0.5% by weight. All other tested building components containing lower lead levels, less than 1.0 mg/cm^2, have less potential for the OSHA PEL level of 50 ug/m^3 to be reached during controlled disturbance. When conducting activities that involve the disturbance of any components containing lead-based paints, OSHA Construction Standard 29 CFR 1926.62 procedures should be implemented. At a minimum, this includes, negative exposure assessments, training, medical surveillance, and personal protection. In addition, lead-based paint and lead-based painted components should be properly disposed in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations and requirements.

END OF SECTION

3.0 Hazard Assessment of Other Materials

On February 21st, 2023, Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC (AEC) performed a visual hazard assessment of the Killian Building located on the Western Carolina University campus in Cullowhee, North Carolina. AEC was retained by RMF Engineering, Inc. to perform the assessment prior to renovation of the building to identify potential environmental hazards other than asbestos and lead including fuel storage tanks, electrical transformers, fluorescent light ballast, mercury-containing switches, or chemicals that should be addressed for proper handling and disposal during the renovation process. The following materials were identified that will require attention during the renovation of the Speight Building.

1. HID and Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures and were identified throughout the interior and exterior of the building. Electrical transformers were also identified on the interior and exterior of the building.

    - The bulbs of these fixtures commonly contain Mercury. All lighting bulbs should be carefully removed and properly disposed of according to all federal, state, and local regulations prior to disturbance. Note: A green color on the ends of the bulbs does "NOT" mean that the bulbs are mercury-free.

    - The ballast of older fluorescent and HID lighting fixtures as well as older electrical transformers commonly contain polychlorinated biphenyl's (PCB's). To determine PCB content on any ballast found not labeled with the "Contains No PCB's" statement, the entire ballast must be removed and laboratory analysis performed. Any suspect PCB-containing light ballast or electrical transformers, if to be disturbed, should be carefully handled and disposed of according to all federal, state, and local regulations prior to disturbance.

2. The controls of older thermostats commonly contain Mercury. Any suspect thermostat switches found during renovation/demolition activities should be should be carefully removed and properly disposed of according to all WCU EHS Department, federal, state, and local regulations.

3. There is air conditioning equipment and water fountains located in various areas of the building that are suspected to contain Chlorinated Fluorocarbons (CFC's) refrigerant gases. There is also a generator room located on the 1st Floor that containing equipment with refrigerant gases. This equipment should be properly managed according to all WCU EHS Department, federal, state, and local regulations.

4. Currently, there are custodial chemicals and fire extinguishers located in the building. These items should be properly managed according to all WCU EHS Department, federal, state, and local regulations.

5. There are underground utility lines (power, water, steam, gas, electrical, communications, etc.) located in and around the building. This should be discussed with the owner prior to renovation activities to avoid damaging any existing utilities on the site.

END OF SECTION

APPENDIX A

Asbestos Inspection Homogeneous Areas
&
Results

Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC

Asbestos Inspection Results
Killian Building
Western Carolina University - Cullowhee, NC

Homogeneous Area					Material Description			
Number	Description	Sample #	Sample Location	Total Asbestos % and Type	Location(s)	Estimated Quantity	Condition	Potential for Disturbance
A-01	2' x 4' Ceiling Tile (Fissure & Hole Pattern) MISC - F	A-01-01	3rd Floor Corridor	None Detected	Throughout Corridors of Building	Not Quanitfied	G	LPD
		A-01-02	2nd Floor Corridor	None Detected				
		A-01-03	1st Floor Corridor	None Detected				
A-02	**9" x 9" Floor Tile (Various Colors) & Black Mastic MISC - NF**	**A-02-01A(tan tile)**	**3rd Floor Corridor**	**5% Chrysotile**	**Various Areas Throughout Building (See ACM flooring location drawing attached in Appendix E)**	**17,000 SF**	**G**	**LPD**
		A-02-01B(black mastic)	**3rd Floor Corridor**	**5% Chrysotile**				
		A-02-02A(gray tile)	**Room 307**	**5% Chrysotile**				
		A-02-02B(black mastic)	**Room 307**	**5% Chrysotile**				
		A-02-03A(tan tile)	**2nd Floor Corridor**	**5% Chrysotile**				
		A-02-03B(black mastic)	**2nd Floor Corridor**	**5% Chrysotile**				
		A-02-04A(dk brown tile)	**NE Stair Landing**	**5% Chrysotile**				
		A-02-04B(black mastic)	**NE Stair Landing**	**5% Chrysotile**				
		A-02-05A(cream tile)	**Room 206**	**5% Chrysotile**				
		A-02-05B(black mastic)	**Room 206**	**5% Chrysotile**				
		A-02-06A(gray tile)	**Room 123**	**5% Chrysotile**				
		A-02-06B(black mastic)	**Room 123**	**5% Chrysotile**				
A-03	4" Brown Vinyl Cove Base & Adhesive MISC - NF	A-03-01A(vinyl)	3rd Floor Corridor	None Detected	Various Areas Throughout Building	Not Quanitfied	G	LPD
		A-03-01B(adhesive)	3rd Floor Corridor	None Detected				
		A-03-02A(vinyl)	2nd Floor Corridor	None Detected				
		A-03-02B(adhesive)	2nd Floor Corridor	None Detected				
A-04	Paper Pipe Wrap w/White Mastic Over Fiberglass Insulation MISC - NF	A-04-01	3rd Floor Mechanical Room	None Detected	On Piping in Mechanical Rooms	Not Quanitfied	G	LPD
		A-04-02	3rd Floor Mechanical Room	None Detected				
A-05	Interior Door Frame Caulking MISC - NF	A-05-01	3rd Floor Stairwell	None Detected	Throughout Interior Door Frames of Building	Not Quanitfied	G	LPD
		A-05-02	Suite 306	None Detected				
		A-05-03	2nd Floor Corridor	None Detected				
A-06	2' x 4' Drywall Ceiling Tile MISC - F	A-06-01	3rd Floor Mechanical Room	None Detected	Mechanical Rooms of Building	600 SF	G	LPD
		A-06-02	2nd Floor Mechanical Room	None Detected				
A-07	Gray Mastic on HVAC Duct MISC - NF	A-07-01	2nd Floor Mechanical Room	None Detected	On HVAC Ducts in Mechanical Rooms of Building	Not Quanitfied	G	LPD
		A-07-02	2nd Floor Mechanical Room	None Detected				

***NOTE*: Quantities Listed are for inspection purposes only. Quantities should be field verified for all other uses.**

SURF = Surfacing	F= Friable	SF = Square Feet	G = Good	LPD = Low Potential for Disturbance
MISC = Miscellaneous Material	NF = Non-friable	LF = Linear Feet	D = Damaged	PD = Potential for Disturbance
TSI = Thermal System Insulation	DNA = Did Not Analyze	CF = Cubic Feet	SD = Significantly Damaged	PSD = Potential of Significant Disturbance
	ND = None Detected			

Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC

Asbestos Inspection Results
Killian Building
Western Carolina University - Cullowhee, NC

Homogeneous Area					Material Description			
Number	Description	Sample #	Sample Location	Total Asbestos % and Type	Location(s)	Estimated Quantity	Condition	Potential for Disturbance
A-08	2' x 4' Ceiling Tile (Chicken Track Pattern) MISC - F	A-08-01	Suite 306	None Detected	Suite 306	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-08-02	Suite 306	None Detected				
A-09	2' x 2' Ceiling Tile (Raised Edges) MISC - F	A-09-01	306 Conference	None Detected	306 Conference	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-09-02	306 Conference	None Detected				
A-10	**Drywall & Joint Compound Wall System** **MISC - F**	A-10-01	Suite 306 Conference	None Detected	**Various Walls Throughout Building (Mixture of old and newer walls in building)**	**Not Quantified**	**G**	**LPD**
		A-10-02	**Room 305**	**< 1% Chrysotile**				
		A-10-03	Room 300A Janitor	None Detected				
		A-10-04	**211 Mechanical Room**	**< 1% Chrysotile**				
		A-10-05	Corridor at 222	None Detected				
		A-10-06	1st Floor Corridor	None Detected				
A-11	Concrete Block Wall Coating SURF - F	A-11-01	Suite 306	None Detected	Throughout CMU Walls of Building	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-11-02	Room 220	None Detected				
		A-11-03	1st Floor Corridor	None Detected				
A-12	4" Black Vinyl Cove Base & Adhesive MISC - NF	A-12-01A(vinyl)	Suite 306	None Detected	Various Areas Throughout Building	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-12-01B(adhesive)	Suite 306	None Detected				
		A-12-02A(vinyl)	3rd Floor Corridor	None Detected				
		A-12-02B(adhesive)	3rd Floor Corridor	None Detected				
		A-12-03A(vinyl)	Room 222	None Detected				
		A-12-03B(adhesive)	Room 222	None Detected				
A-13	Red Mastic on Fiberglass HVAC Duct Insulation MISC - NF	A-13-01	Room 306	None Detected	Throughout HVAC Duct Insulation of Building	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-13-02	2nd Floor	None Detected				
A-14	White Cloth HVAC Duct Vibration Dampeners MISC - NF	A-14-01	3rd Floor Mechanical Room	None Detected	Throughout HVAC Ducts in Mechanical Rooms of Building	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-14-02	3rd Floor Mechanical Room	None Detected				
		A-14-03	1st Floor Mechanical Room	None Detected				
A-15	Black Window Sill MISC - NF	A-15-01	3rd Floor Mechanical Room	None Detected	Throughout Window Sills of Building	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-15-02	3rd Floor Mechanical Room	None Detected				

***NOTE*: Quantities Listed are for inspection purposes only. Quantities should be field verified for all other uses.**

SURF = Surfacing	F= Friable	SF = Square Feet	G = Good	LPD = Low Potential for Disturbance
MISC = Miscellaneous Material	NF = Non-friable	LF = Linear Feet	D = Damaged	PD = Potential for Disturbance
TSI = Thermal System Insulation	DNA = Did Not Analyze	CF = Cubic Feet	SD = Significantly Damaged	PSD = Potential of Significant Disturbance
	ND = None Detected			

Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC

Asbestos Inspection Results
Killian Building
Western Carolina University - Cullowhee, NC

Homogeneous Area					Material Description			
Number	Description	Sample #	Sample Location	Total Asbestos % and Type	Location(s)	Estimated Quantity	Condition	Potential for Disturbance
A-16	12" x 12" White w/Brown Floor Tile & Mastic	A-16-01A(tile)	307A	None Detected	Room 307A	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-16-01B(mastic)	307A	None Detected				
		A-16-02A(tile)	307A	None Detected				
	MISC - NF	A-16-02B(mastic)	307A	None Detected				
A-17	2' x 2' Ceiling Tile (Raised Edges)	A-17-01	307A	None Detected	Room 307A	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-17-02	307A	None Detected				
	MISC - F							
A-18	Brown Ceiling Tile Grid Adhesive	A-18-01	307A	None Detected	Throughout Metal Ceiling Grid to Wall Connections in Building	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-18-02	307A	None Detected				
		A-18-03	3rd Floor Corridor	None Detected				
		A-18-04	2nd Floor Corridor	None Detected				
	MISC - NF	A-18-05	1st Floor Corridor	None Detected				
A-19	2' x 2' Ceiling Tile (Dark Gray)	A-19-01	3rd Floor Men's Restroom	None Detected	Throughout Restrooms of Building		G	LPD
		A-19-02	3rd Floor Men's Restroom	None Detected				
	MISC - F							
A-20	Carpet Glue	A-20-01	302B	None Detected	Various Rooms in Building	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-20-02	212D	None Detected				
	MISC - NF							
A-21	12" x 12" White w/Black & Gray Specks Floor Tile & Mastic	A-21-01A(tile)	Corridor at 222	None Detected	Corridor at 222, Room 216, Suite 201	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-21-01B(mastic)	Corridor at 222	None Detected				
		A-21-02A(tile)	Corridor at 222	None Detected				
		A-21-02B(mastic)	Corridor at 222	None Detected				
		A-21-02A(tile)	216	None Detected				
	MISC - NF	A-21-02B(mastic)	216	None Detected				
A-22	2' x 2' Ceiling Tile w/Raised Edges	A-22-01	Corridor at 222	None Detected	Corridor at 222, Room 216, Suite 201, Room 123	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-22-02	Corridor at 222	None Detected				
	MISC - F	A-22-03	Room 123	None Detected				
A-23	Brown Vinyl Stair Tread & Mastic	A-23-01A(tread)	NE Stair	None Detected	NE Stair	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-23-01B(mastic)	NE Stair	None Detected				
		A-23-02A(tread)	NE Stair	None Detected				
	MISC - NF	A-23-02B(mastic)	NE Stair	None Detected				
A-24	Floor Expansion Joint Material	A-24-01	2nd Floor Corridor	None Detected	Throughout Floor Expansion Joints in Building	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-24-02	2nd Floor Corridor	None Detected				
	MISC - NF							

***NOTE*: Quantities Listed are for inspection purposes only. Quantities should be field verified for all other uses.**

SURF = Surfacing	F= Friable	SF = Square Feet	G = Good	LPD = Low Potential for Disturbance
MISC = Miscellaneous Material	NF = Non-friable	LF = Linear Feet	D = Damaged	PD = Potential for Disturbance
TSI = Thermal System Insulation	DNA = Did Not Analyze	CF = Cubic Feet	SD = Significantly Damaged	PSD = Potential of Significant Disturbance
	ND = None Detected			

Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC

Asbestos Inspection Results
Killian Building
Western Carolina University - Cullowhee, NC

Homogeneous Area					Material Description			
Number	Description	Sample #	Sample Location	Total Asbestos % and Type	Location(s)	Estimated Quantity	Condition	Potential for Disturbance
A-25	12" x 12" Beige Floor Tile & Mastic	A-25-01A(tile)	200E	None Detected	Room 200E & Adjacent Small Corridor	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-25-01B(mastic)	200E	None Detected				
		A-25-02A(tile)	200E	None Detected				
	MISC - NF	A-25-02B(mastic)	200E	None Detected				
A-26	Self-Stick Floor Tile	A-26-01	Suite 201	None Detected	Suite 201	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-26-02	Suite 201	None Detected				
	MISC - NF							
A-27	**Pipe Fitting Insulation**	A-27-01	Room 117 Storage	None Detected	**Visible in Room 102E Storage (Assumed various areas above ceilings throughout building)**	**Not Quantified**	**G**	**LPD**
		A-27-02	**Room 102E**	**10% Chrysotile**				
	TSI - F			**10% Amosite**				
A-28	12" x 12" White w/Blue & Gray Floor Tile & Mastic	A-28-01A(tile)	1st Floor Corridor East	None Detected	1st Floor East Corridor at Room 108	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-28-01B(mastic)	1st Floor Corridor East	None Detected				
		A-28-02A(tile)	Room 108	None Detected				
	MISC - NF	A-28-02B(mastic)	Room 108	None Detected				
A-29	Paper Wrap w/Black-Foil on Fiberglass Pipe Insulation	A-29-01(wrap & tar)	1st Floor Women's Restroom	None Detected	On Piping Above Ceiling Throughout Building	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-29-02(wrap & tar)	1st Floor Women's Restroom	None Detected				
	MISC - NF							
A-30	Canvas Wrap on Fiberglass Pipe Insulation	A-30-01	1st Floor Women's Restroom	None Detected	On Piping Above Ceiling Throughout Building	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-30-02	1st Floor Women's Restroom	None Detected				
	MISC - F							
A-31	Black Mastic on Fiberglass Pipe Inslation	A-31-01	Room 102	None Detected	On Piping Visible in Room 102	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-31-02	Room 102	None Detected				
	MISC - NF							
A-32	Canvas Wrap on Fiberglass Pipe Insulation	A-32-01	109 Generator Room	None Detected	On Piping in 109 Generator Room	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-32-02	109 Generator Room	None Detected				
	MISC - F							
A-33	**Pipe Fitting Insulation**	**A-33-01(large diameter)**	**1st Floor Mechanical Room**	**40% Chrysotile**	**On Piping in 1st Floor Mechanical Room**	**Approximately 100 Fittings & Mud at Diameter Changes**	**G**	**LPD**
		A-33-02(small diameter)	1st Floor Mechanical Room	None Detected				
	TSI - F	A-33-03(large diameter)	1st Floor Mechanical Room	None Detected				
A-34	**Heat Exchanger Tank Insulation**	**A-34-01**	**1st Floor Mechanical Room**	**40% Chrysotile**	**On Heat Exchanger Tank in 1st Floor Mechanical Room**	**60 SF**	**G**	**LPD**
		A-34-02	**1st Floor Mechanical Room**	**40% Chrysotile**				
	TSI - F	**A-34-03**	**1st Floor Mechanical Room**	**45% Chrysotile**				

***NOTE*: Quantities Listed are for inspection purposes only. Quantities should be field verified for all other uses.**

SURF = Surfacing	F= Friable	SF = Square Feet	G = Good	LPD = Low Potential for Disturbance
MISC = Miscellaneous Material	NF = Non-friable	LF = Linear Feet	D = Damaged	PD = Potential for Disturbance
TSI = Thermal System Insulation	DNA = Did Not Analyze	CF = Cubic Feet	SD = Significantly Damaged	PSD = Potential of Significant Disturbance
	ND = None Detected			

Asbestos Inspection Results
Killian Building
Western Carolina University - Cullowhee, NC

Homogeneous Area					Material Description			
Number	Description	Sample #	Sample Location	Total Asbestos % and Type	Location(s)	Estimated Quantity	Condition	Potential for Disturbance
A-35	**Canvas Wrap w/White Mastic on Fiberglass Pipe Insulation MISC - NF**	**A-35-01**	**1st Floor Mechanical Room**	**40% Chrysotile**	**On Piping in 1st Floor Mechanical Room**	**Included in A-33 Quantity**	**G**	**LPD**
		A-35-02	1st Floor Mechanical Room	None Detected				
A-36	**Pipe Insulation Cement at Diameter Expansions TSI - F**	**A-36-01**	**1st Floor Mechanical Room**	**10% Amosite-10% Chrysotile**	**On Piping in 1st Floor Mechanical Room**	**Included in A-33 Quantity**	**G**	**LPD**
		A-36-02	**1st Floor Mechanical Room**	**10% Amosite-10% Chrysotile**				
A-37	Black Sealant on Metal HVAC Unit Joints MISC - NF	A-37-01	1st Floor Mechanical Room	None Detected	Between Metal Joints of HVAC Units Throughout Building	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-37-02	1st Floor Mechanical Room	None Detected				
A-38	2' x 2' Ceiling MISC - F	A-38-01	Exterior Entry	None Detected	Exterior Entry on Lower South Side	200 SF	G	LPD
		A-38-02	Exterior Entry	None Detected				
A-39	**Exterior Window Frame Caulking MISC - NF**	**A-39-01**	**North Side**	**8% Chrysotile**	**Throughout Exterior Window Frames of Building**	**188 Window Frames**	**G**	**LPD**
		A-39-02	**South Side**	**8% Chrysotile**				
		A-39-03	**South Side**	**8% Chrysotile**				
A-40	**Exterior Door Frame Caulking MISC - NF**	**A-40-01**	**South Side**	**8% Chrysotile**	**Throughout Exterior Door Frames of Building**	**11 Door Frames**	**G**	**LPD**
		A-40-02	**South Side**	**8% Chrysotile**				
A-41	Exterior Grout MISC - NF	A-41-01	South Side	None Detected	Throughout Exterior Panels & Expansion Joints of Building	Not Quantified	G	LPD
		A-41-02	South Side	None Detected				
A-42	Window Glazing MISC - NF	A-42-01	West Window	None Detected	Throughout Windows of Building	188 Window Openings	G	LPD
		A-42-02	West Window	None Detected				

***NOTE*: Quantities Listed are for inspection purposes only. Quantities should be field verified for all other uses.**

SURF = Surfacing	F= Friable	SF = Square Feet	G = Good	LPD = Low Potential for Disturbance
MISC = Miscellaneous Material	NF = Non-friable	LF = Linear Feet	D = Damaged	PD = Potential for Disturbance
TSI = Thermal System Insulation	DNA = Did Not Analyze	CF = Cubic Feet	SD = Significantly Damaged	PSD = Potential of Significant Disturbance
	ND = None Detected			

APPENDIX B

Asbestos PLM Bulk Sample Laboratory Results

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Lab ID # 173190

Customer: Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
P.O. Box 7153
Asheville, NC 28802

Attn: Mike Cook

Project: WCU Killian Building

Lab Order ID: **10017079**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 02/23/2023
Date Reported: 02/28/2023

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
A-01-01		None Detected	40% Cellulose 40% Fiber Glass	20% Other	Tan, Gray Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0001					Teased
A-01-02		None Detected	40% Cellulose 40% Fiber Glass	20% Other	Gray, Tan Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0002					Teased
A-01-03		None Detected	40% Fiber Glass 40% Cellulose	20% Other	Gray, Tan Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0003					Teased
A-02-01 - A		5% Chrysotile		95% Other	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0004	*tile*				Crushed
A-02-01 - B		5% Chrysotile		95% Other	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0106	*mastic*				Dissolved
A-02-02 - A		5% Chrysotile		95% Other	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0005	*tile*				Crushed
A-02-02 - B		5% Chrysotile		95% Other	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0107	*mastic*				Dissolved
A-02-03 - A		5% Chrysotile		95% Other	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0006	*tile*				Crushed

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Lachlan Krenz (131)

Analyst

Approved Signatory

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Lab ID # 173190

Customer: Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
P.O. Box 7153
Asheville, NC 28802

Attn: Mike Cook

Project: WCU Killian Building

Lab Order ID: **10017079**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 02/23/2023
Date Reported: 02/28/2023

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
A-02-03 - B		**5% Chrysotile**		**95% Other**	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0108	*mastic*				Dissolved
A-02-04 - A		**5% Chrysotile**		**95% Other**	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0007	*tile*				Crushed
A-02-04 - B		**5% Chrysotile**		**95% Other**	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0109	*mastic*				Dissolved
A-02-05 - A		**5% Chrysotile**		**95% Other**	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0008	*tile*				Crushed
A-02-05 - B		**5% Chrysotile**		**95% Other**	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0110	*mastic*				Dissolved
A-02-06 - A		**5% Chrysotile**		**95% Other**	Beige, White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0009	*tile*				Crushed
A-02-06 - B		**5% Chrysotile**		**95% Other**	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0111	*mastic*				Dissolved
A-03-01 - A		**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0010	*covebase*				Ashed

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Lachlan Krenz (131)

Analyst

Approved Signatory

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Lab ID # 173190

Customer: Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
P.O. Box 7153
Asheville, NC 28802

Attn: Mike Cook

Project: WCU Killian Building

Lab Order ID: **10017079**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 02/23/2023
Date Reported: 02/28/2023

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
A-03-01 - B		None Detected		100% Other	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0112	*mastic*				Crushed
A-03-02 - A		None Detected		100% Other	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0011	*covebase*				Ashed
A-03-02 - B		None Detected		100% Other	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0113	*mastic*				Crushed
A-04-01		None Detected		100% Other	White, Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0012					Ashed
A-04-02		None Detected		100% Other	Beige, White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0013					Ashed
A-05-01		None Detected		100% Other	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0014					Ashed
A-05-02		None Detected		100% Other	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0015					Ashed
A-05-03		None Detected		100% Other	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0016					Ashed

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Lachlan Krenz (131)

Analyst

Approved Signatory

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Lab ID # 173190

Customer: Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
P.O. Box 7153
Asheville, NC 28802

Attn: Mike Cook

Project: WCU Killian Building

Lab Order ID: **10017079**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 02/23/2023
Date Reported: 02/28/2023

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
A-06-01		None Detected		100% Other	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0017					Crushed
A-06-02		None Detected		100% Other	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0018					Crushed
A-07-01		None Detected		100% Other	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0019					Ashed
A-07-02		None Detected		100% Other	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0020					Ashed
A-08-01		None Detected	40% Cellulose 40% Fiber Glass	20% Other	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0021					Teased
A-08-02		None Detected	40% Cellulose 40% Fiber Glass	20% Other	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0022					Teased
A-09-01		None Detected	40% Cellulose 40% Fiber Glass	20% Other	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0023					Teased
A-09-02		None Detected	40% Cellulose 40% Fiber Glass	20% Other	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0024					Teased

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Lachlan Krenz (131)

Analyst

Approved Signatory

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Lab ID # 173190

Customer: Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
P.O. Box 7153
Asheville, NC 28802

Attn: Mike Cook

Project: WCU Killian Building

Lab Order ID: **10017079**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 02/23/2023
Date Reported: 02/28/2023

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
A-10-01		None Detected		100% Other	Gray, White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0025	*drywall:none detect; joint compound: none detect*				Crushed
A-10-02		<1% Chrysotile		100% Other	Gray, Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0026	*drywall:none detect; joint compound: 3% chrysotile*				Crushed
A-10-03		None Detected	5% Cellulose	95% Other	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0027	*drywall only*				Crushed
A-10-04		<1% Chrysotile		100% Other	Gray, Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0028	*drywall:none detect; joint compound: 3% chrysotile*				Crushed
A-10-05		None Detected		100% Other	White, Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0029	*drywall:none detect; joint compound: none detect*				Crushed
A-10-06		None Detected		100% Other	Gray, White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0030	*drywall:none detect; joint compound:none detect*				Crushed
A-11-01		None Detected		100% Other	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0031					Dissolved, Crushed
A-11-02		None Detected		100% Other	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0032					Crushed, Dissolved

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Lachlan Krenz (131)

Analyst

Approved Signatory

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Lab ID # 173190

Customer: Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
P.O. Box 7153
Asheville, NC 28802

Attn: Mike Cook

Project: WCU Killian Building

Lab Order ID: **10017079**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 02/23/2023
Date Reported: 02/28/2023

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
A-11-03		None Detected		100% Other	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0033					Crushed, Dissolved
A-12-01 - A		None Detected		100% Other	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0034	*covebase*				Ashed
A-12-01 - B		None Detected		100% Other	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0114	*mastic*				Ashed
A-12-02 - A		None Detected		100% Other	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0035	*covebase*				Ashed
A-12-02 - B		None Detected		100% Other	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0115	*mastic*				Ashed
A-12-03 - A		None Detected		100% Other	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0036	*covebase*				Ashed
A-12-03 - B		None Detected		100% Other	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0116	*mastic*				Ashed
A-13-01		None Detected		100% Other	Red Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0037					Ashed

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Lachlan Krenz (131)

Analyst

Approved Signatory

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Lab ID # 173190

Customer: Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
P.O. Box 7153
Asheville, NC 28802

Attn: Mike Cook

Project: WCU Killian Building

Lab Order ID: **10017079**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 02/23/2023
Date Reported: 02/28/2023

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
A-13-02		None Detected		100% Other	Red Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0038					Ashed
A-14-01		None Detected		100% Other	Tan, Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0039					Ashed
A-14-02		None Detected		100% Other	Tan, Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0040					Ashed
A-14-03		None Detected		100% Other	Yellow, Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0041					Ashed
A-15-01		None Detected		100% Other	Green Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0042					Dissolved, Crushed
A-15-02		None Detected		100% Other	Green Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0043					Crushed, Dissolved
A-16-01 - A		None Detected		100% Other	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0044	*tile*				Crushed
A-16-01 - B		None Detected		100% Other	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0117	*mastic*				Ashed, Dissolved

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Lachlan Krenz (131)

Analyst

Approved Signatory

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Lab ID # 173190

Customer: Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
P.O. Box 7153
Asheville, NC 28802

Attn: Mike Cook

Project: WCU Killian Building

Lab Order ID: **10017079**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 02/23/2023
Date Reported: 02/28/2023

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
A-16-02 - A		None Detected		100% Other	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0045	*tile*				Crushed
A-16-02 - B		None Detected		100% Other	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0118	*mastic*				Ashed, Dissolved
A-17-01		None Detected	40% Cellulose 40% Fiber Glass	20% Other	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0046					Teased
A-17-02		None Detected	40% Cellulose 40% Fiber Glass	20% Other	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0047					Teased
A-18-01		None Detected		100% Other	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0048					Crushed
A-18-02		None Detected		100% Other	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0049					Crushed
A-18-03		None Detected		100% Other	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0050					Crushed
A-18-04		None Detected		100% Other	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0051					Crushed

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Lachlan Krenz (131)

Analyst

Approved Signatory

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Lab ID # 173190

Customer: Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
P.O. Box 7153
Asheville, NC 28802

Attn: Mike Cook

Project: WCU Killian Building

Lab Order ID: **10017079**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 02/23/2023
Date Reported: 02/28/2023

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
A-18-05		None Detected		100% Other	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0052					Crushed
A-19-01		None Detected	70% Fiber Glass	30% Other	Tan Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0053					Crushed
A-19-02		None Detected	70% Fiber Glass	30% Other	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0054					Crushed
A-20-01		None Detected		100% Other	Tan, Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0055					Crushed
A-20-02		None Detected		100% Other	Tan, Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0056					Crushed
A-21-01 - A		None Detected		100% Other	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0057	*tile*				Crushed
A-21-01 - B		None Detected		100% Other	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0119	*mastic*				Crushed
A-21-02 - A		None Detected		100% Other	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0058	*tile*				Crushed

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Lachlan Krenz (131)

Analyst

Approved Signatory

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Lab ID # 173190

Customer: Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
P.O. Box 7153
Asheville, NC 28802

Attn: Mike Cook

Project: WCU Killian Building

Lab Order ID: **10017079**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 02/23/2023
Date Reported: 02/28/2023

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
A-21-02 - B		None Detected		100% Other	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0120	*mastic*				Ashed
A-21-03 - A		None Detected		100% Other	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0059	*tile*				Crushed
A-21-03 - B		None Detected		100% Other	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0121	*mastic*				Ashed
A-22-01		None Detected	40% Cellulose 40% Fiber Glass	20% Other	Tan, Gray Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0060					Teased
A-22-02		None Detected	40% Cellulose 40% Fiber Glass	20% Other	Tan, Gray Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0061					Teased
A-22-03		None Detected	40% Fiber Glass 40% Cellulose	20% Other	Tan, Gray Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0062					Teased
A-23-01 - A		None Detected		100% Other	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0063	*covebase*				Ashed
A-23-01 - B		None Detected		100% Other	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0122	*mastic*				Ashed

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Lachlan Krenz (131)

Analyst

Approved Signatory

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Lab ID # 173190

Customer: Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
P.O. Box 7153
Asheville, NC 28802

Attn: Mike Cook

Project: WCU Killian Building

Lab Order ID: **10017079**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 02/23/2023
Date Reported: 02/28/2023

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
A-23-02 - A		None Detected		100% Other	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0064	*covebase*				Ashed
A-23-02 - B		None Detected		100% Other	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0123	*mastic*				Ashed
A-24-01		None Detected		100% Other	Black Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous
10017079_0065					Ashed
A-24-02		None Detected		100% Other	Black Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous
10017079_0066					Ashed
A-25-01 - A		None Detected		100% Other	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0067	*tile*				Crushed
A-25-01 - B		None Detected		100% Other	Brown, Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0124	*mastic*				Dissolved, Crushed
A-25-02 - A		None Detected		100% Other	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0068	*tile*				Crushed
A-25-02 - B		None Detected		100% Other	Black, Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0125	*mastic*				Dissolved, Crushed

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Lachlan Krenz (131)

Analyst

Approved Signatory

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Lab ID # 173190

Customer: Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
P.O. Box 7153
Asheville, NC 28802

Attn: Mike Cook

Project: WCU Killian Building

Lab Order ID: **10017079**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 02/23/2023
Date Reported: 02/28/2023

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
A-26-01		None Detected		100% Other	Black, Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0069	*self-stick tile*				Ashed
A-26-02		None Detected		100% Other	Brown, Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0070	*self-stick tile*				Ashed
A-27-01		None Detected		100% Other	Gray Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous
10017079_0071					Crushed, Ashed
A-27-02		10% Chrysotile 10% Amosite		80% Other	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0072					Crushed
A-28-01 - A		None Detected		100% Other	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0073	*tile*				Crushed
A-28-01 - B		None Detected		100% Other	Tan, Yellow Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous
10017079_0126	*mastic*				Ashed
A-28-02 - A		None Detected		100% Other	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0074	*tile*				Crushed
A-28-02 - B		None Detected		100% Other	Yellow, Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0127	*mastic*				Ashed

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Lachlan Krenz (131)

Analyst

Approved Signatory

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Lab ID # 173190

Customer: Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
P.O. Box 7153
Asheville, NC 28802

Attn: Mike Cook

Project: WCU Killian Building

Lab Order ID: **10017079**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 02/23/2023
Date Reported: 02/28/2023

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
A-29-01 - A		None Detected		100% Other	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0075	*wrap*				Ashed
A-29-01 - B		None Detected		100% Other	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0128	*tar/mastic*				Dissolved
A-29-02 - A		None Detected		100% Other	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0076	*wrap*				Ashed
A-29-02 - B		None Detected		100% Other	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0129	*tar/mastic*				Dissolved
A-30-01 - A		None Detected	99% Cellulose	1% Other	Beige Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0077	*wrap*				Teased
A-30-01 - B		None Detected	99% Fiber Glass	1% Other	Yellow Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0130	*insulation*				Teased
A-30-02 - A		None Detected	99% Cellulose	1% Other	Beige Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0078	*wrap*				Teased
A-30-02 - B		None Detected	99% Fiber Glass	1% Other	Yellow Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0131	*insulation*				Teased

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Lachlan Krenz (131)

Analyst

Approved Signatory

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Lab ID # 173190

Customer: Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
P.O. Box 7153
Asheville, NC 28802

Attn: Mike Cook

Project: WCU Killian Building

Lab Order ID: **10017079**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 02/23/2023
Date Reported: 02/28/2023

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
A-31-01		None Detected		100% Other	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0079					Dissolved, Crushed
A-31-02		None Detected		100% Other	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0080					Dissolved, Crushed
A-32-01		None Detected		100% Other	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0081					Ashed
A-32-02		None Detected		100% Other	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0082					Ashed
A-33-01		40% Chrysotile		60% Other	Gray Fibrous Heterogeneous
10017079_0083					Teased
A-33-02		None Detected	15% Fiber Glass	85% Other	Beige Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous
10017079_0084					Crushed
A-33-03		None Detected	15% Fiber Glass	85% Other	Beige Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous
10017079_0085					Crushed
A-34-01		40% Chrysotile		60% Other	Gray Fibrous Heterogeneous
10017079_0086					Teased

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Lachlan Krenz (131)

Analyst

Approved Signatory

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Customer: Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
P.O. Box 7153
Asheville, NC 28802

Attn: Mike Cook

Project: WCU Killian Building

Lab Order ID: **10017079**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 02/23/2023
Date Reported: 02/28/2023

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
A-34-02		**40% Chrysotile**		**60% Other**	Gray Fibrous Heterogeneous
10017079_0087					Teased
A-34-03		**45% Chrysotile**		**55% Other**	White Fibrous Heterogeneous
10017079_0088					Teased
A-35-01		**40% Chrysotile**		**60% Other**	Gray Fibrous Heterogeneous
10017079_0089					Teased
A-35-02		**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0090					Ashed
A-36-01		**10% Amosite** **10% Chrysotile**		**80% Other**	Gray Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous
10017079_0091					Crushed, Dissolved
A-36-02		**10% Chrysotile** **10% Amosite**		**80% Other**	Gray Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous
10017079_0092					Crushed, Dissolved
A-37-01		**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0093					Ashed
A-37-02		**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0094					Ashed

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Lachlan Krenz (131)

Analyst

Approved Signatory

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Lab ID # 173190

Customer: Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
P.O. Box 7153
Asheville, NC 28802

Attn: Mike Cook

Project: WCU Killian Building

Lab Order ID: **10017079**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 02/23/2023
Date Reported: 02/28/2023

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
A-38-01		None Detected	70% Fiber Glass	30% Other	Gray Fibrous Heterogeneous
10017079_0095					Crushed
A-38-02		None Detected	70% Fiber Glass	30% Other	Gray Fibrous Heterogeneous
10017079_0096					Crushed
A-39-01		8% Chrysotile		92% Other	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0097					Ashed
A-39-02		8% Chrysotile		92% Other	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0098					Ashed
A-39-03		8% Chrysotile		92% Other	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0099					Ashed
A-40-01		8% Chrysotile		92% Other	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0100					Ashed
A-40-02		8% Chrysotile		92% Other	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0101					Ashed
A-41-01		None Detected		100% Other	White Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous
10017079_0102					Dissolved, Crushed

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Lachlan Krenz (131)

Analyst

Approved Signatory

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Lab ID # 173190

Customer: Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
P.O. Box 7153
Asheville, NC 28802

Attn: Mike Cook

Project: WCU Killian Building

Lab Order ID: **10017079**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 02/23/2023
Date Reported: 02/28/2023

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
A-41-02		None Detected		100% Other	White Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous
10017079_0103					Crushed, Dissolved
A-42-01		None Detected		100% Other	Blue Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0104					Dissolved, Crushed
A-42-02		None Detected		100% Other	Blue Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10017079_0105					Dissolved, Crushed

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Lachlan Krenz (131)

Analyst

Approved Signatory

Scientific Analytical Institute
4604 Dundas Dr. Greensboro, NC 27407
Phone: 336.292.3888 Fax: 336.292.3313
www.sailab.com lab@sailab.com

Lab Use Only
Lab Order ID:
Client Code: _

Sample ID #	Description/Location	Volume/Area	Comments
A-04-01			
A-04-02			
A-05-01			
A-05-02			
A-05-03			
A-06-01			
A-06-02			
A-07-01			
A-07-02			
A-08-01			
A-08-02			
A-09-01			
A-09-02			
A-10-01			
A-10-02			
A-10-03			
A-10-04			
A-10-05			
A-10-06			
A-11-01			
A-11-02			
A-11-03			
A-12-01			
A-12-02			
A-12-03			
A-13-01			
A-13-02			
A-14-01			
A-14-02			
A-14-03			
A-15-01			
A-15-02			
A-16-01			
A-16-02			
A-17-01			
A-17-02			
A-18-01			
A-18-02			
A-18-03			
A-18-04			

Scientific Analytical Institute
4604 Dundas Dr. Greensboro, NC 27407
Phone: 336.292.3888 Fax: 336.292.3313
www.sailab.com lab@sailab.com

Lab Use Only
Lab Order ID
Client Code:

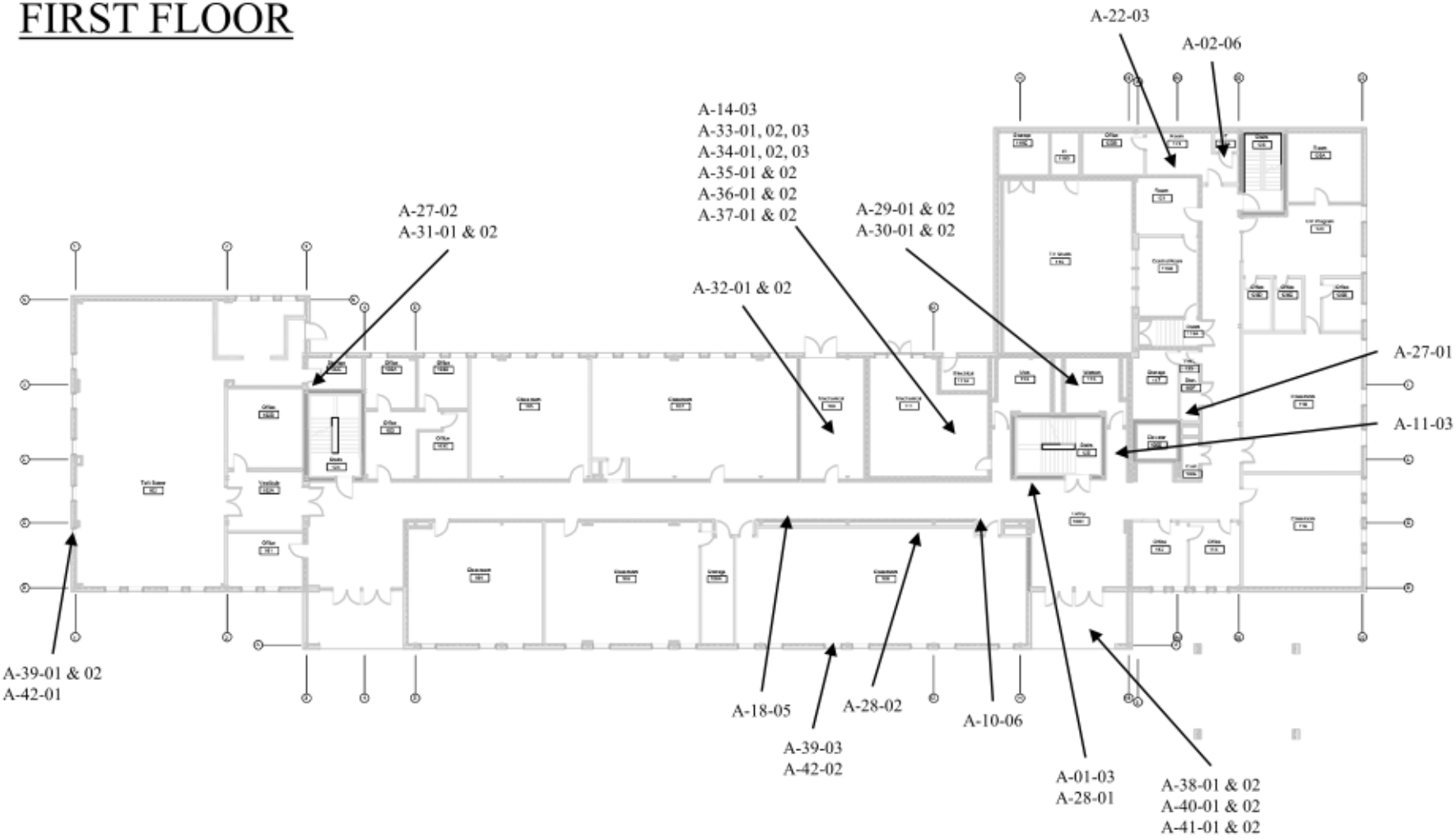
Sample ID #	Description/Location	Volume/Area	Comments
A-36-02			
A-37-01			
A-37-02			
A-38-01			
A-38-02			
A-39-01			
A-39-02			
A-39-03			
A-40-01			
A-40-02			
A-41-01			
A-41-02			
A-42-01			
A-42-02			

A-F-017 EXP 2/4/2021

APPENDIX C

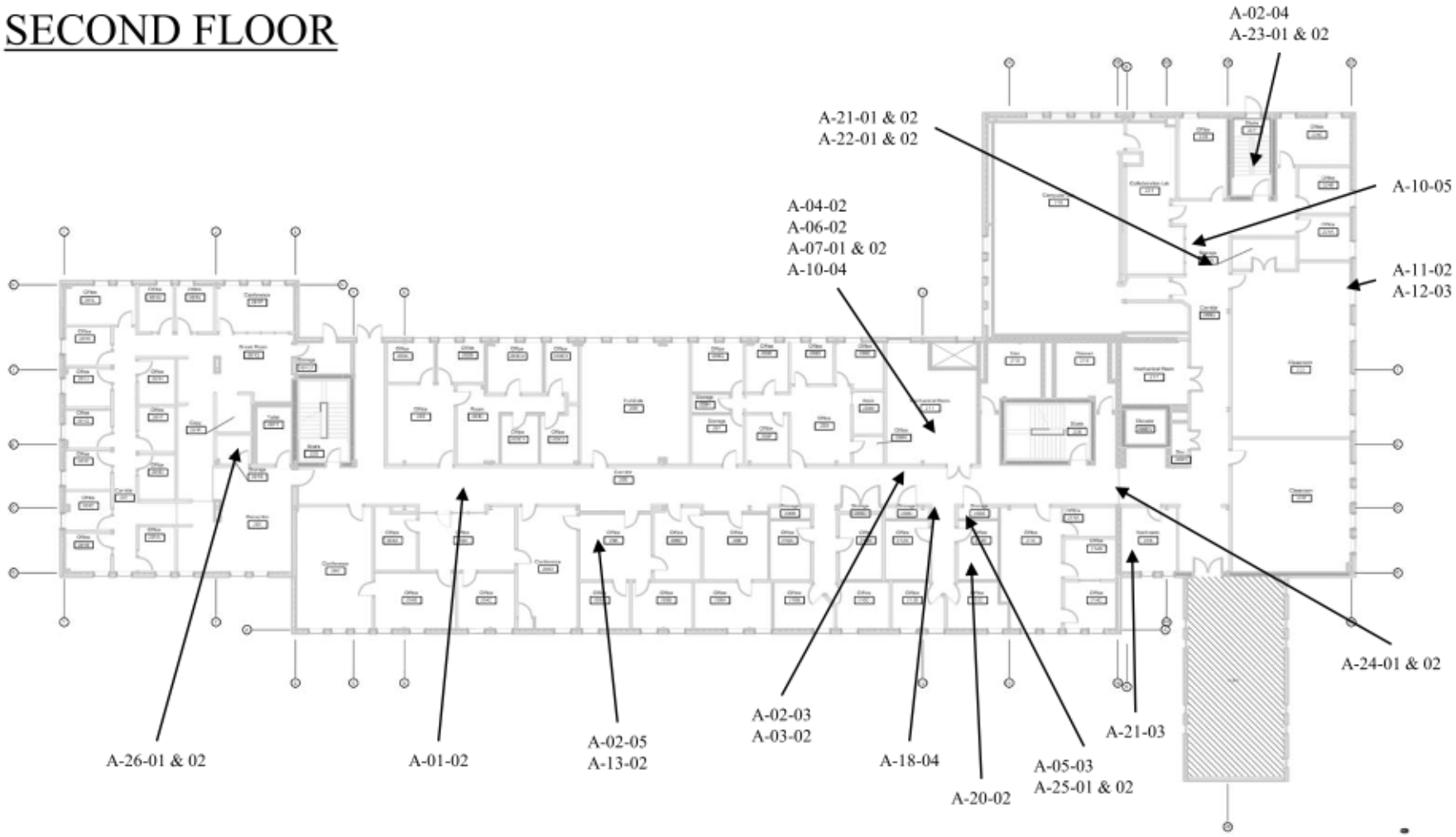
Bulk Sample Location Drawings

FIRST FLOOR



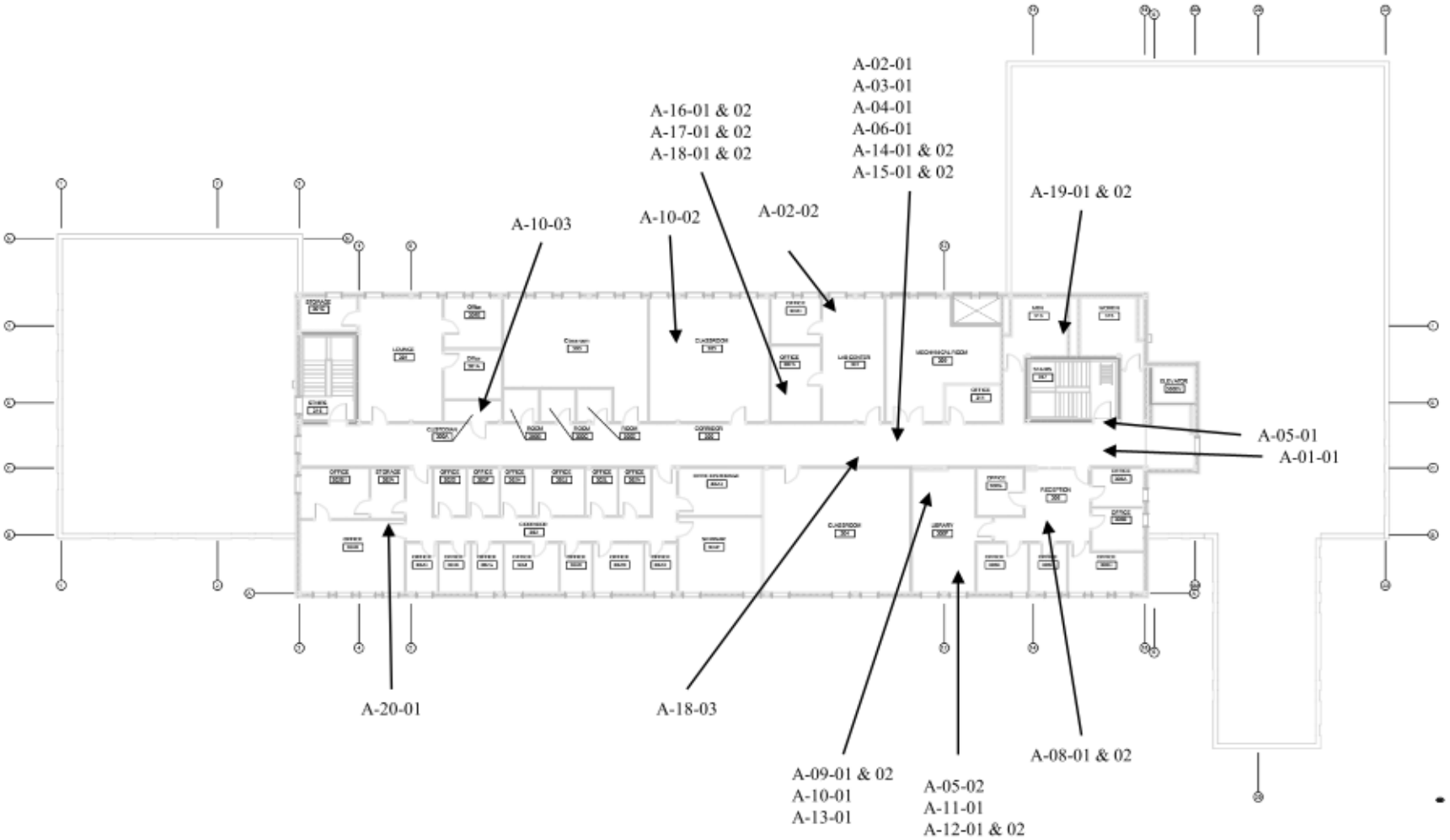
Asbestos Bulk Sampling Locations	
Killian Building	
Western Carolina University - Cullowhee, NC	
Scale: No Scale	
Date: 2/24/2023	Affinity Environmental Consultants, LLC
Drawn by: MGC	
AEC #23045	

SECOND FLOOR



Asbestos Bulk Sampling Locations	
Killian Building	
Western Carolina University - Cullowhee, NC	
Scale: No Scale	
Date: 2/24/2023	Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
Drawn by: MGC	
AEC #23045	

THIRD FLOOR



Asbestos Bulk Sampling Locations	
Killian Building	
Western Carolina University - Cullowhee, NC	
Scale: No Scale	
Date: 2/24/2023	Affinity Environmental Consultants, LLC
Drawn by: MGC	
AEC #23045	

APPENDIX D

Lead Survey XRF Results

XRF PAINT TESTING DATA
KILLIAN BUILDING
WESTERN CAROLINA UNIVERSITY
CULLOWHEE, NC

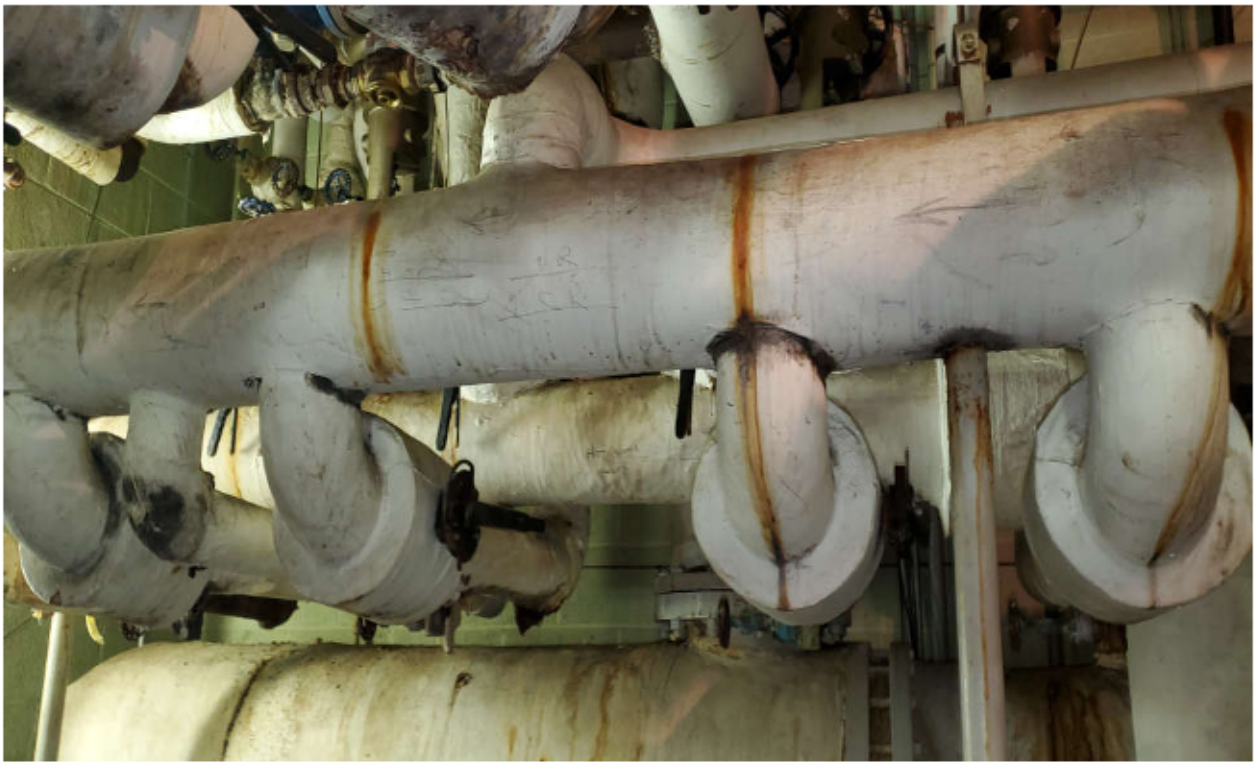
TEST #	DATE	TIME	COLOR	SUBSTRATE	COMPONENT	LOCATION	PbC mg/cm²	RESULT
1	2/21/2023	10:32:55	WHITE	METAL	DOOR CASE	306	0.2	Negative
2	2/21/2023	10:33:14	WHITE	CMU	WALL	306	0	Negative
3	2/21/2023	10:33:38	WHITE	DRYWALL	WALL	306	0.1	Negative
4	2/21/2023	10:34:47	BLACK	METAL	CEILING JOIST	306	0	Negative
5	2/21/2023	10:46:29	WHITE	CMU	WALL	306	0	Negative
6	2/21/2023	10:46:56	WHITE	DRYWALL	WALL	306	0	Negative
7	2/21/2023	11:05:46	WHITE	CMU	WALL	3rd FL CORRIDOR	0	Negative
8	2/21/2023	11:06:07	WHITE	METAL	DOOR CASE	3rd FL CORRIDOR	0.4	Negative
9	2/21/2023	11:06:28	WHITE	METAL	DOOR CASE	306	0.2	Negative
10	2/21/2023	11:07:05	GRAY	DRYWALL	WALL	3rd FL CORRIDOR	0	Negative
11	2/21/2023	11:07:18	GRAY	DRYWALL	WALL	3rd FL CORRIDOR	0	Negative
12	2/21/2023	11:08:24	BROWN	METAL	STAIR STRINGER	MIDDLE STAIR	1.2	Positive
13	2/21/2023	11:08:58	BROWN	METAL	STAIR RISER	MIDDLE STAIR	1.1	Positive
14	2/21/2023	11:09:54	RED	METAL	HAND RAIL	MIDDLE STAIR	0.2	Negative
15	2/21/2023	11:10:08	RED	METAL	HAND RAIL	MIDDLE STAIR	0.2	Negative
16	2/21/2023	11:10:53	BROWN	METAL	DOOR CASE	MIDDLE STAIR	0.5	Negative
17	2/21/2023	11:11:40	WHITE	CMU	WALL	3rd FL MEN's RR	0	Negative
18	2/21/2023	11:12:03	BROWN	CERAMIC	FLOOR	3rd FL MEN's RR	0.1	Negative
19	2/21/2023	11:12:25	WHITE	PORCELAIN	SINK	3rd FL MEN's RR	0.3	Negative
20	2/21/2023	11:12:46	WHITE	PORCELAIN	SINK	3rd FL MEN's RR	0.3	Negative
21	2/21/2023	11:34:33	WHITE	METAL	DOOR CASE	3rd FL CORRIDOR	0.2	Negative
22	2/21/2023	11:35:22	WHITE	METAL	DOOR CASE	3rd FL CORRIDOR	0	Negative
23	2/21/2023	11:35:35	WHITE	METAL	DOOR CASE	3rd FL CORRIDOR	0	Negative
24	2/21/2023	12:41:37	BROWN	METAL	STAIR RISER	EAST STAIR	2.1	Positive
25	2/21/2023	12:41:56	BROWN	METAL	STAIR RAILING	EAST STAIR	1.3	Positive
26	2/21/2023	12:42:27	BROWN	METAL	DOOR CASE	EAST STAIR	0.8	Negative
27	2/21/2023	13:39:02	WHITE	METAL	DOOR CASE	2nd FL CORRIDOR	0.2	Negative
28	2/21/2023	13:39:16	WHITE	METAL	DOOR CASE	2nd FL CORRIDOR	0.2	Negative
29	2/21/2023	13:39:36	WHITE	DRYWALL	WALL	2nd FL CORRIDOR	0.1	Negative
30	2/21/2023	13:44:26	BLACK	METAL	CEILING JOIST	206	0.1	Negative
31	2/21/2023	13:46:43	PURPLE	DRYWALL	WALL	205	0	Negative
32	2/21/2023	13:46:59	PURPLE	DRYWALL	WALL	205	0	Negative
33	2/21/2023	15:55:49	WHITE	CMU	WALL	1st FL CORRIDOR	0	Negative
34	2/21/2023	15:56:25	WHITE	METAL	ELEVATOR DOOR	1st FL CORRIDOR	0	Negative
35	2/21/2023	15:56:52	WHITE	METAL	DOOR CASE	1st FL CORRIDOR	0	Negative
36	2/21/2023	15:57:09	WHITE	METAL	DOOR CASE	1st FL CORRIDOR	0.5	Negative
37	2/21/2023	15:57:26	WHITE	CMU	WALL	1st FL CORRIDOR	0	Negative
38	2/21/2023	15:58:08	BROWN	METAL	DOOR CASE	1st FL CORRIDOR	0.2	Negative
39	2/21/2023	15:59:55	BROWN	METAL	DOOR CASE	EXTERIOR	0.5	Negative
40	2/21/2023	16:09:03	GRAY	METAL	DOOR CASE	EXTERIOR	0	Negative
41	2/21/2023	16:09:32	GRAY	METAL	CANOPY FRAME	EXTERIOR	0	Negative
42	2/21/2023	16:11:31	GRAY	METAL	WINDOW LINTEL	EXTERIOR	4.4	Positive
43	2/21/2023	16:11:41	GRAY	METAL	WINDOW LINTEL	EXTERIOR	3.2	Positive

APPENDIX E

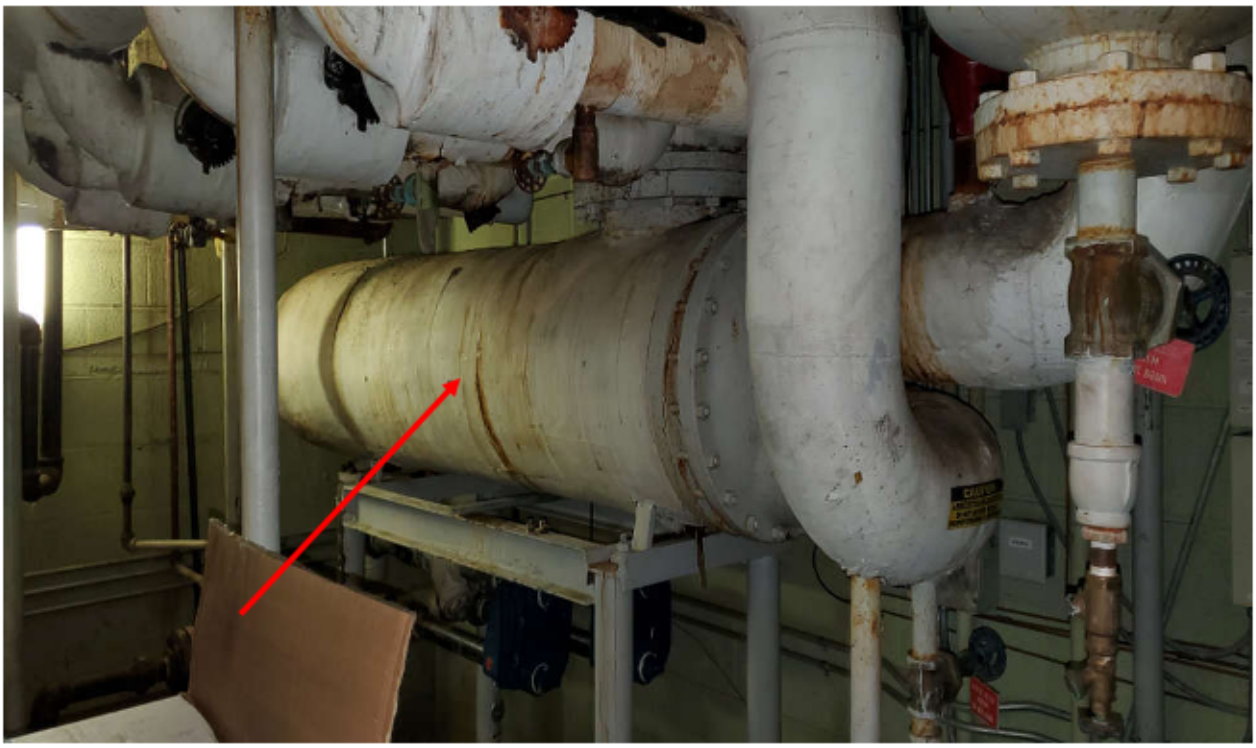
Photographs

Photograph 1 - Homogeneous Area A-02—Typical Asbestos-Containing 9" x 9" Floor Tile and Black Mastic Located Throughout 1st, 2nd, & 3rd Floors of Building (Various Colors of Tile—Tan, Gray, Dark Brown, & Cream).

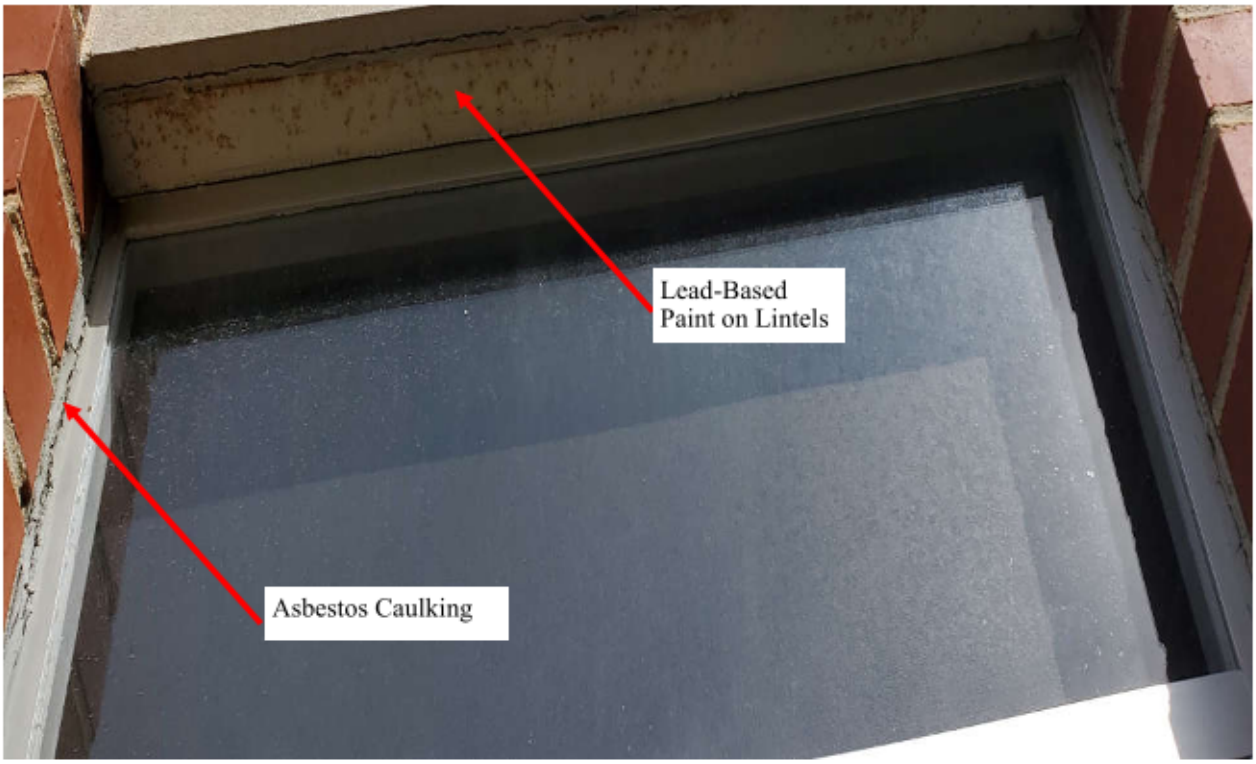
Photograph 2 - Homogeneous Area A-27—Typical Asbestos-Containing Pipe Fitting Insulation Visible in Room 117 Storage. (Assumed various areas above ceilings throughout building)



Photograph 3 - Homogeneous Areas A-33, A-35, & A-36—Typical Asbestos-Containing Pipe Fitting Insulation Located On Piping in 1st Floor Mechanical Room. (Approximately 100 Fittings & Mud at Diameter Changes)



Photograph 4 - Homogeneous Area A-34—Typical Asbestos-Containing Insulation On Heat Exchanger Tank in 1st Floor Mechanical Room. (60 SF)



Photograph 5 - Homogeneous Areas A-33, A-35, & A-36—Typical Asbestos-Containing Exterior Window & Door Frame Caulking Located Throughout Exterior Window & Door Frames of Building. (188 Window Frames & 11 Door Frames)

Photograph 6 - Typical Lead-Based Paint on Metal Stair Components in Three Stairwells of Building. (Stringers, Risers, Railings, Coves)

APPENDIX F

ACM Location Drawings

FIRST FLOOR

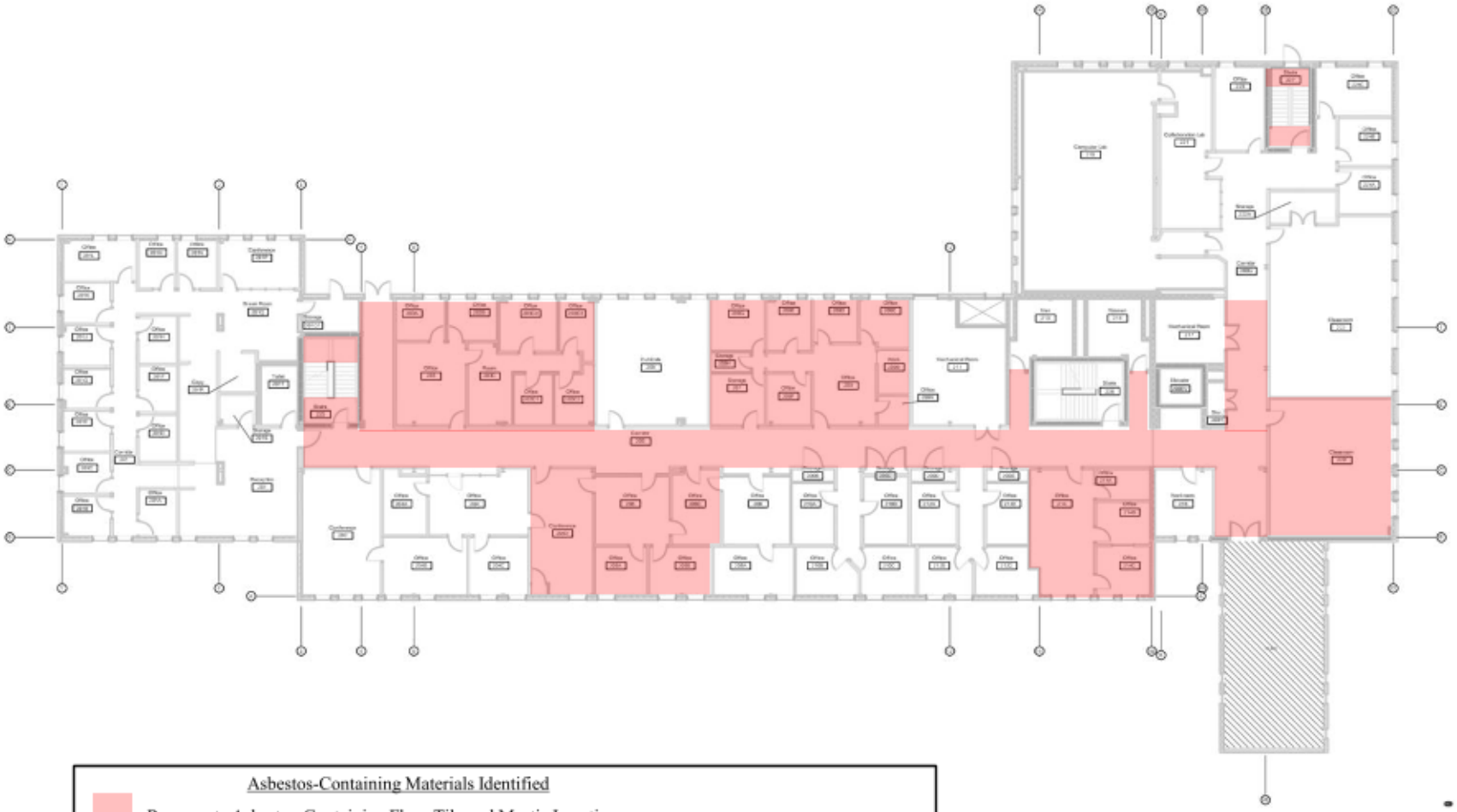
Asbestos-Containing Materials Identified

- Represents Asbestos-Containing Floor Tile and Mastic Locations

- There Are Various Drywall Walls With Asbestos in the Joint Compound in the Building.
- Asbestos-Containing Pipe Fitting Insulation Was Identified in the 1st Floor Mechanical Room and Room 102E. Asbestos-Containing Pipe Fitting Insulation Is Assumed in Various Areas Above Ceilings Throughout Building.
- The Exterior Window and Door Frame Caulking is Asbestos-Containing Throughout the Building.

Asbestos Bulk Sampling Locations	
Killian Building	
Western Carolina University - Cullowhee, NC	
Scale: No Scale	
Date: 2/28/2023	Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
Drawn by: MGC	
AEC #23045	

SECOND FLOOR



Asbestos-Containing Materials Identified

- Represents Asbestos-Containing Floor Tile and Mastic Locations

- There Are Various Drywall Walls With Asbestos in the Joint Compound in the Building.
- Asbestos-Containing Pipe Fitting Insulation Was Identified in the 1st Floor Mechanical Room and Room 102E. Asbestos-Containing Pipe Fitting Insulation Is Assumed in Various Areas Above Ceilings Throughout Building.
- The Exterior Window and Door Frame Caulking is Asbestos-Containing Throughout the Building.

Asbestos Bulk Sampling Locations	
Killian Building	
Western Carolina University - Cullowhee, NC	
Scale: No Scale	
Date: 2/28/2023	Affinity Environmental Consultants, LLC
Drawn by: MGC	
AEC #23045	

THIRD FLOOR

Asbestos-Containing Materials Identified

- Represents Asbestos-Containing Floor Tile and Mastic Locations

- There Are Various Drywall Walls With Asbestos in the Joint Compound in the Building.
- Asbestos-Containing Pipe Fitting Insulation Was Identified in the 1st Floor Mechanical Room and Room 102E. Asbestos-Containing Pipe Fitting Insulation Is Assumed in Various Areas Above Ceilings Throughout Building.
- The Exterior Window and Door Frame Caulking is Asbestos-Containing Throughout the Building.

Asbestos Floor Tile/Mastic Locations	
Killian Building	
Western Carolina University - Cullowhee, NC	
Scale: No Scale	
Date: 2/28/2023	Affinity Environmental Consulting, LLC
Drawn by: MGC	
AEC #23045	

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

C. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

D. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.

   a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
   b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.3 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating.

G. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

1. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

H. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

1. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

D. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4,000psi at 28 days

2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45

3. Slump Limit: 4 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch .
4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.6 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groove tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

E. Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

   1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

C. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.

D. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

3.7 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

   1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

   1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
   2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft. long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch.

D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

    a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.

B. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size,

design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.

C. Inspections:

1. Headed bolts and studs.
2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.

D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. Yd or fraction thereof.

    a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:

    a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

    b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Slump Flow: ASTM C1611/C1611M:

    a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

    b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

4. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete.

    a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:

    a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below or 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.

6. Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C567M fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete.

a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:

a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two 6-inch by 12-inch or 4-inch by 8-inch cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

b. Cast, initial cure, and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.

a. Test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

b. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

c. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor to evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.

10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.

11. Additional Tests:

a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer.

b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Engineer.

c. Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M), Section 1.6.6.3.

12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 033000

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Repairing brick masonry.
2. Removing abandoned anchors.
3. Painting steel uncovered during the work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar: Mortar used to set and anchor masonry in a structure, distinct from pointing mortar installed after masonry is set in place.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Order sand and gray portland cement for colored mortar immediately after approval of Samples. Take delivery of and store at Project site enough quantity to complete Project.

B. Work Sequence: Perform brick masonry repair work in the following sequence, which includes work specified in this and other Sections:

1. Remove plant growth.
2. Inspect masonry for open mortar joints and point them before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
3. Remove paint.
4. Clean masonry.
5. Rake out mortar from joints surrounding masonry to be replaced and from joints adjacent to masonry repairs along joints.
6. Repair masonry, including replacing existing masonry with new masonry materials.
7. Rake out mortar from joints to be repointed.
8. Point mortar and sealant joints.
9. After repairs and repointing have been completed and cured, perform a final cleaning to remove residues from this work.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include recommendations for product application and use.
3. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:

1. Sand Types Used for Mortar: Minimum 8 oz. (240 mL) of each in plastic screw-top jars.
2. Patching Compound: Submit sets of patching compound Samples in the form of plugs (patches in drilled holes) in sample units of masonry representative of the range of masonry colors on the building.

    a. Have each set contain a close color range of at least three Samples of different mixes of patching compound that matches the variations in existing masonry when cured and dry.

3. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Each type of brick unit to be used for replacing existing units. Include sets of Samples to show the full range of shape, color, and texture to be expected. For each brick type, provide straps or panels containing at least four bricks. Include multiple straps for brick with a wide range.
2. Each type of patching compound in the form of briquettes, at least 3 inches (75 mm) long by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide. Document each Sample with manufacturer and stock number or other information necessary to order additional material.
3. Accessories: Each type of accessory and miscellaneous support.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For brick masonry repair specialist.

B. Preconstruction Test Reports: For existing bricks and mortar.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Brick Masonry Repair Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced brick masonry repair firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience in only installing masonry is insufficient experience for masonry repair work.

1. Field Supervision: Brick masonry repair specialist firm shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that brick masonry repair work is in progress.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on brick masonry as follows:

1. Provide test specimens as indicated and representative of proposed materials and existing construction.
2. Replacement Brick: Test each proposed type of replacement brick according to sampling and testing methods in ASTM C67 for compressive strength, 24-hour cold-water absorption, five-hour boil absorption, saturation coefficient, and initial rate of absorption (suction).
3. Existing Brick: Test each type of existing brick indicated for replacement according to testing methods in ASTM C67 for compressive strength, 24-hour cold-water absorption, five-hour boil absorption, saturation coefficient, and initial rate of absorption (suction). Carefully remove **five** existing units from locations designated by Architect. Take testing samples from these units.
4. Existing Mortar: Test according to ASTM C1324, modified as agreed by testing service and Architect for Project requirements, to determine proportional composition of original ingredients, sizes and colors of aggregates, and approximate strength.
5. Temporary Patch: As directed by Architect, provide temporary materials followed by permanent repairs at locations from which existing samples were taken.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver bricks to Project site strapped together in suitable packs or pallets or in heavy-duty cartons and protected against impact and chipping.

B. Deliver packaged materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with manufacturer's name and type of products.

C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

D. Store hydrated lime in manufacturer's original and unopened containers. Discard lime if containers have been damaged or have been opened for more than two days.

E. Store sand where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

F. Handle bricks to prevent overstressing, chipping, defacement, and other damage.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit brick masonry repair work to be performed according to product manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.

B. Temperature Limits: Repair brick masonry only when air temperature is between 40 and 90 deg F (4 and 32 deg C) and is predicted to remain so for at least seven days after completion of the Work unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with the following procedures for masonry repair unless otherwise indicated:

1. When air temperature is below 40 deg F (4 deg C), heat mortar ingredients, masonry repair materials, and existing masonry walls to produce temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C).
2. When mean daily air temperature is below 40 deg F (4 deg C), provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F (0 deg C) within the enclosure for seven days after repair.

D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect masonry repairs when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and repair materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks, and use cooled materials as required to minimize evaporation. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F (32 deg C) and above unless otherwise indicated.

E. For manufactured repair materials, perform work within the environmental limits set by each manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of material for repairing brick masonry (brick, cement, sand, etc.) from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 MASONRY MATERIALS

A. Face Brick: As required to complete brick masonry repair work.

1. Brick Matching Existing: Units with colors, color variation within units, surface texture, size, and shape that match existing brickwork and with physical properties **within 10 percent of those determined from preconstruction testing of selected existing units.**

a. For existing brickwork that exhibits a range of colors or color variation within units, provide brick that proportionally matches that range and variation rather than brick that matches an individual color within that range.

b. For Architect's sample that exhibits a range of colors or color variation within units, provide brick that proportionally matches that range rather than brick that matches an individual color within that range.

2. Tolerances as Fabricated: According to tolerance requirements in ASTM C216, Type FBS.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction; white or gray, or both where required for color matching of mortar.

1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Mortar Sand: ASTM C144.

1. Exposed Mortar: Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.

D. Water: Potable.

2.4 MANUFACTURED REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Brick Patching Compound: Factory-mixed cementitious product that is custom manufactured for patching brick masonry.
1. Use formulation that is vapor and water permeable (equal to or more than the brick), exhibits low shrinkage, has lower modulus of elasticity than bricks being repaired, and develops high bond strength to all types of masonry.
2. Use formulation having working qualities and retardation control to permit forming and sculpturing where necessary.
3. Formulate patching compound in colors and textures to match each brick being patched. Provide sufficient number of colors to enable matching of the color, texture, and variation of each unit.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Setting Buttons and Shims: Resilient plastic, nonstaining to masonry, sized to suit joint thicknesses and bed depths of bricks, less the required depth of pointing materials unless removed before pointing.

B. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material; compatible with mortar, joint primers, sealants, and surfaces adjacent to joints; and that easily comes off entirely, including adhesive.

C. Antirust Coating: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, self-curing, universal modified-alkyd primer according to MPI #23 (surface-tolerant, anticorrosive metal primer).

1. Surface Preparation: Use coating requiring no better than SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning" surface preparation according to manufacturer's literature or certified statement.

D. Other Products: Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to approval of a mockup:

1. Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved.
2. Minimal possibility of damaging exposed surfaces.
3. Consistency of each application.
4. Uniformity of the resulting overall appearance.
5. Do not use products or tools that could leave residue on surfaces.

2.6 MORTAR MIXES

A. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.

B. Do not use admixtures in mortar unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mixes: Mix mortar materials in the following proportions:
1. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar by Property: ASTM C270, Property Specification, Type N unless otherwise indicated; with cementitious material limited to portland cement and lime.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.

1. Cover sills, ledges, and other projecting items to protect them from mortar droppings.
2. Keep wall area wet below rebuilding and repair work to discourage mortar from adhering.
3. Immediately remove mortar splatters in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.

3.2 MASONRY REPAIR, GENERAL

A. Appearance Standard: Repaired surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 20 feet (6 m) away by Architect.

3.3 ABANDONED ANCHOR REMOVAL

A. Remove abandoned anchors, brackets, wood nailers, and other extraneous items no longer in use unless indicated to remain.

1. Remove items carefully to avoid spalling or cracking masonry.
2. Notify Architect before proceeding if an item cannot be removed without damaging surrounding masonry. Do the following where directed:

    a. Cut or grind off item approximately 3/4 inch (20 mm) beneath surface and core drill a recess of same depth in surrounding masonry as close around item as practical.
    b. Immediately paint exposed end of item with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions and without exceeding manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness per coat. Keep paint off sides of recess.

3. Patch hole where each item was removed unless directed to remove and replace bricks.

3.4 BRICK REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

A. At locations indicated, remove bricks as indicted or that are damaged, spalled, or deteriorated. Carefully remove entire units from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding masonry, in a manner that permits replacement with full-size units.

1. When removing single bricks, remove material from center of brick and work toward outside edges.

B. Support and protect remaining masonry that surrounds removal area.

C. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition. Coordinate with new flashing, reinforcement, and lintels, which are specified in other Sections.

D. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids, cracks, bulges, and loose units in existing masonry backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.

E. Remove in an undamaged condition as many whole bricks as possible.

1. Remove mortar, loose particles, and soil from brick by cleaning with hand chisels, brushes, and water.
2. Remove sealants by cutting close to brick with utility knife and cleaning with solvents.

3. Store brick for reuse. Store off ground, on skids, and protected from weather.
4. Deliver cleaned brick not required for reuse to Owner unless otherwise indicated.

F. Clean masonry surrounding removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose particles in preparation for brick replacement.

G. Replace removed damaged brick with other removed brick in good condition, where possible, or with new brick matching existing brick. Do not use broken units unless they can be cut to usable size.

H. Install replacement brick into bonding and coursing pattern of existing brick. If cutting is required, use a motor-driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp, unchipped edges.

1. Maintain joint width for replacement units to match existing joints.
2. Use setting buttons or shims to set units accurately spaced with uniform joints.

I. Lay replacement brick with rebuilding (setting) mortar and with completely filled bed, head, and collar joints. Butter ends with enough mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet both replacement and surrounding bricks that have ASTM C67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 g/30 sq. in. per min. (30 g/194 sq. cm per min.) Use wetting methods that ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface is dry when laid.
1. Rake out mortar used for laying brick before mortar sets according to Section 040120.64 "Brick Masonry Repointing." Point at same time as repointing of surrounding area.
2. When mortar is hard enough to support units, remove shims and other devices interfering with pointing of joints.

J. Curing: Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours, including weekends and holidays.

1. Hairline cracking within the mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.

3.5 PAINTING STEEL UNCOVERED DURING THE WORK

A. Notify Architect if steel is exposed during masonry removal. Where Architect determines that steel is structural, or for other reasons cannot be totally removed, prepare and paint it as follows:

1. Surface Preparation: Remove paint, rust, and other contaminants according to SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning", as applicable to comply with paint manufacturer's recommended preparation.
2. Antirust Coating: Immediately paint exposed steel with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions and without exceeding manufacturer's recommended rate of application (dry film thickness per coat).

B. If on inspection and rust removal, the thickness of a steel member is found to be reduced from rust by more than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) , notify Architect before proceeding.

3.6 FINAL CLEANING

A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water applied by low-pressure spray.

   1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
   2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.

B. Clean adjacent nonmasonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.

C. Remove masking materials, leaving no residues that could trap dirt.

3.7 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property.

B. Masonry Waste: Remove masonry waste and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 040120.63

DOCUMENT 051200 – STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
B. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC 303.
2. AISC 360.
3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.

1. Select and complete connections using details indicated and AISC 360.
2. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992.
B. Channels, Angles Shapes: ASTM A 36.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36.
D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500.
E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Grade B.
F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; all with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

B. Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating.
2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.

C. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36.

1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153.

2.4 PRIMER

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Primer: Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

C. Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, Type I, zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer.

D. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
E. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.

2.5 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.6 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
5. Galvanized surfaces.
6. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.

1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
B. Baseplates Bearing Plates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.3 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 06 10 53 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) in least dimension.

B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

   1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
   2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association.
   3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
   4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
   5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
   6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

   1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
   2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
   3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
   4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
   5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

   1. Preservative-treated wood.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Grounds.
5. Utility shelving.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber and any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
7. Northern species; NLGA.
8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.

C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
4. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NELMA.

D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, or Stud, No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).

G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F 738M and ASTM F 836M, Grade A1 or A4).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and cold formed metal framing or metal decking.

C. .

D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

F. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

G. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.

H. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 10 53

SECTION 07 2713 - MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes self-adhering, vapor-retarding, modified bituminous sheet air barriers window and louver openings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.

C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessory materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.Include list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by the Installer, who work on Project.

B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with air barrier.

C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and complying with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-retarding air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.] when tested according to ASTM E 283.

2.3 SELF-ADHERING SHEET AIR BARRIER

A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: 40-mil- thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick, cross-laminated polyethylene film with release liner on adhesive side and formulated for application with primer that complies with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

   a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW-705.
   b. Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Membrane.
   c. Henry Company; [Blueskin SA] [or] [Blueskin SA LT].
   d. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; SealTight Air-Shield.
   e. Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; ExoAir 110/110LT.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

   a. Air Permeance: Maximum [0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft.] <Insert value> pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
   b. Tensile Strength: Minimum [250 psi] <Insert value>; ASTM D 412, Die C.
   c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 200 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.
   d. Puncture Resistance: Minimum 40 lbf ; ASTM E 154.
   e. Water Absorption: Maximum 0.15 percent weight gain after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D 570.
   f. Vapor Permeance: Maximum 0.05 perm , ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier membrane.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

C. Counterflashing Strip: Modified bituminous 40-mil- thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 32 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to an 8-mil- thick, cross-laminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.

D. Butyl Strip: Vapor retarding, 30 to 40 mils thick, self-adhering; polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl adhesive, with release liner backing.

E. Modified Bituminous Strip: Vapor retarding, 40 mils thick, smooth surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick, cross-laminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.

F. Termination Mastic: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard cold fluid-applied elastomeric liquid; trowel grade.

G. Substrate-Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.

H. Adhesive and Tape: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.

I. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0250 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.

J. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Vapor retarding, 40 mils thick, smooth surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.

K. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: ASTM D 2000, minimum 50- to 65-mil- thick, cured sheet neoprene with manufacturer-recommended contact adhesives and lap sealant with stainless-steel termination bars and fasteners.

L. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O. Comply with Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.

1. Install modified bituminous strips and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch.

G. Bridge and cover isolation joints, expansion joints and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping modified bituminous strips.

H. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

I. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install modified bituminous sheets and accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and according to recommendations in ASTM D 6135.

1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous air-barrier sheet produced for low-temperature application. Do not install low-temperature sheet if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.

B. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to ASTM D 6135.

1. Install modified bituminous strips centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4-inch fillets of termination mastic on horizontal inside corners.

C. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations with termination mastic and according to ASTM D 6135.

D. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier sheet on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

E. Apply and firmly adhere modified bituminous sheets horizontally over area to receive air barrier. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure airtight installation.

1. Apply sheets in a shingled manner to shed water without interception by any exposed sheet edges.
2. Roll sheets firmly to enhance adhesion to substrate.

F. Apply continuous modified bituminous sheets over modified bituminous strips bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.

G. CMU: Install air-barrier sheet horizontally against the CMU beginning at base of wall. Align top edge of air-barrier sheet immediately below protruding masonry ties or joint reinforcement or ties, and firmly adhere in place.

1. Overlap horizontally adjacent sheets a minimum of 2 inches and roll seams.
2. Apply overlapping sheets with bottom edge slit to fit around masonry reinforcing or ties. Roll firmly into place.
3. Seal around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
4. Continue the membrane into all openings in the wall, such as doors and windows, and terminate at points to maintain an airtight barrier that is not visible from interior.

H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air-barrier sheet with an additional 6-inch- wide, modified bituminous strip.

I. Seal exposed edges of sheet at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

J. Install air-barrier sheet and accessory materials to form a seal with adjacent construction and to maintain a continuous air barrier.

1. Coordinate air-barrier installation with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install butyl on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.

K. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier membrane continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

L. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply preformed silicone-sealant extrusion so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.

1. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and membrane.

M. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier membrane with foam sealant.

N. At end of each working day, seal top edge of air-barrier material to substrate with termination mastic.

O. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

P. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in air barrier. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with air-barrier sheet extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.

Q. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.

R. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 30 days, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed Work, using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 2713

SECTION 07 6200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
2. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 04 2000 “Unit Masonry” for sheet metal flashing and trim integral with unit masonry.
2. Section 08 5113 “Aluminum Windows” for aluminum sill flashing by window contractor.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is SPRI ES-1 tested.

C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, 26 ga., dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.

1. Finish: ASTM A480/A480M, No. 2D (dull, cold rolled)

a. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
b. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
4. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inchdeep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

I. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.

J. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer.

K. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.

G. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.4 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Section 04 2000 "Unit Masonry."

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 6200

SECTION 07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants. (Exterior)
2. Latex joint sealants. (Interior)

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 08 8000 "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
2. Section 32 1373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in pavements, walkways, and curbing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

B. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

E. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

F. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; .
b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
c. May National Associates, Inc.; .
d. Pecora Corporation; .
e. Tremco Incorporated; .

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil-A 700.
d. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM 8200.
f. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Pecora Corporation; .
      b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2.5 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
   1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
   2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
      a. Concrete.
      b. Masonry.
      c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
      d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.

   3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
   4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
      a. Metal.
      b. Glass.
      c. Porcelain enamel.
      d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
   3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
   1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
   2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
   3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
   1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
   2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
   3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
   5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
      a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

F. Installation of Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Apply masking tape to each side of joint, outside of area to be covered by sealant system.
2. Apply silicone sealant to each side of joint to produce a bead of size complying with preformed silicone-sealant system manufacturer's written instructions and covering a bonding area of not less than 3/8 inch. Hold edge of sealant bead 1/4 inch inside masking tape.
3. Within 10 minutes of sealant application, press silicone extrusion into sealant to wet extrusion and substrate. Use a roller to apply consistent pressure and ensure uniform contact between sealant and both extrusion and substrate.
4. Complete installation of sealant system in horizontal joints before installing in vertical joints. Lap vertical joints over horizontal joints. At ends of joints, cut silicone extrusion with a razor knife.

G. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping. Do not pull or stretch material. Produce seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures, apply heat to sealant in compliance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Preliminary Final Inspection. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

SECTION 085113 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes aluminum windows for exterior locations and sill flashing.

B. Related Sections:
   1. 08 8000 “Glazing” for Insulated Glazing Unit.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
   1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   2. Review and discuss the finishing of aluminum windows that is required to be coordinated with the finishing of other aluminum work for color and finish matching.
   3. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of aluminum windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchoring, flashing, weeping, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
   4. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
   5. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for aluminum windows.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum windows.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 2 by 4 inches in size.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
   1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

E. Product Schedule: For aluminum windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each type of aluminum window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports and calculations.

B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to aluminum window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Build mockup in one location as selected by Owner and Architect.
   2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
   3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Final Acceptance.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
      b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, condensation, and air infiltration.
      c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
      d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
      e. Failure of insulating glass.

2. Warranty Period:
   a. Window: 20 years from date of Final Acceptance.
   b. Glazing Units: 20 years from date of Final Acceptance.
   c. Aluminum Finish: 20 years from date of Final Acceptance.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
   1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
      b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
      c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
   2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
   1. Window Certification: AAMA certified with label attached to each window.

B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:
   1. Minimum Performance Class: AW.
   2. Minimum Performance Grade: 100.

C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.35 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.

D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.25.

E. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide aluminum windows tested for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a CRF of 45.

F. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum windows, including anchorage, that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.

G. Air-Leakage Rate:

H. Water Infiltration:

2.3 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

A. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Traco TR7100 with H374 muntin grid or equal by one of the following:
1. EFCO Corporation.
2. Graham Architectural Products Corporation.
3. Kawneer Company, Inc.; Arconic Corporation.
4. TRACO.
5. Wausau Window and Wall Systems; Apogee Wausau Group, Inc.
6. Wojan M950

B. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:
1. Fixed.

C. Frames and Sashes: Aluminum extrusions complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
1. Thermally Improved Construction: Fabricate frames, sashes, and muntins with an integral, concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior side in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.

D. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.

E. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.
1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.

G. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Subsills: Thermally broken, extruded-aluminum subsills in configurations indicated on Drawings and finished to match window.

B. Interior Trim: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations as indicated on Drawings.

C. Panning Trim: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations as indicated on Drawings.

D. Receptor System: Two-piece, snap-together, thermally broken, extruded-aluminum receptor system that anchors windows in place.

E. Muntin: As indicated by Manufacturer Basis of Design in section 2.3.A, 1 in. x 5/16 in.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze aluminum windows in the factory.

C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.

D. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.

E. Provide water-shed members above side-hinged sashes and similar lines of natural water penetration.

F. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.

G. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.

C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.

B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.

D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
   1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.

B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of installed windows shall take place as follows:
   1. Testing Methodology: Testing of windows for air infiltration and water resistance shall be performed according to AAMA 502.
   2. Air-Infiltration Testing:
      a. Test Pressure: That required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance class indicated.
      b. Allowable Air-Leakage Rate: 1.5 times the applicable AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 rate for product type and performance class rounded down to one decimal place.
   3. Water-Resistance Testing:
      a. Test Pressure: Two-thirds times test pressure required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance grade indicated.
      b. Allowable Water Infiltration: No water penetration.
   4. Testing Extent: 10 percent of installed windows, spread out over the four elevations of the building as selected by Architect and a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency. Windows shall be tested after perimeter sealants have cured.
   5. Test Reports: Prepared according to AAMA 502.

C. Windows will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
   1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.

C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085113

SECTION 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 : GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Finish hardware for doors as specified and as listed in "Hardware Groups" and required by actual conditions.

1. Include screws, special screws, bolts, special bolts, expansion shields, and other devices for proper application of hardware.

1.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide items, articles, materials, operations and methods listed, mentioned or scheduled herein or on drawings, in quantities as required to complete project. Provide hardware that functions properly. Prior to furnishing hardware, advise Architect of items that will not operate properly, are improper for conditions, or will not remain permanently anchored.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Submit 5 copies of hardware schedule in vertical format as illustrated by the Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule as published by the Door and Hardware Institute. Schedules which do not comply will be returned for correction before checking. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each door or opening, include:

1) Door Index; include door number, heading number, and Architects hardware set number.
2) Opening Lock Function Spreadsheet: List locking device and function for each opening.
3) Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
4) Name and manufacturer of each item.
5) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
6) Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
7) Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in

schedule.
8) Mounting locations for hardware.
9) Door and frame sizes and materials

C. The schedule shall be reviewed prior to submission by a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC), who shall affix his or her seal attesting to the completeness and correctness of the schedule.

1. Provide 2 copies of illustrations from manufacturer's catalogs and data in brochure form.
2. Check specified hardware for suitability and adaptability to details and surrounding conditions. Indicate unsuitable or incompatible items and proposed substitutions in hardware schedule.
3. Provide listing of manufacturer's template numbers for each item of hardware in hardware schedule.
4. Furnish other Contractors and Subcontractors concerned with copies of final approved hardware schedule. Submit necessary templates and schedules as soon as possible to hollow metal, wood door, and aluminum door fabricators in accordance with schedule they require for fabrication.
5. Samples: Lever design or finish sample: Provide 3 samples if requested by architect.

D. Installation Instructions: Provide manufacturer's written installation and adjustment instructions for finish hardware. Send installation instructions to site with hardware.

E. Templates: Submit templates and "reviewed Hardware Schedule" to door and frame supplier and others as applicable to enable proper and accurate sizing and locations of cutouts and reinforcing.

F. Contract Closeout Submittals: Comply with specific requirements indicated below.

1. Operating and maintenance manuals: Submit 3 sets containing the following:
2. Complete information in care, maintenance, and adjustment, and data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
3. Catalog pages for each product.
4. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
5. Parts list for each product.
6. Copy of final approved hardware schedule, edited to reflect "As installed".
7. Copy of final keying schedule.

8. One complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

G. Warranty (Date set from Final Acceptance)
   1. Exit Devices
      a. Mechanical: 3 years.
   2. Key Blanks: Lifetime

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Obtain each type of hardware (ie. latch and locksets, hinges, closers) from single manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.

B. Supplier: Recognized architectural finish hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities, who has been providing hardware for period of not less than 3 years. The supplier shall be, or employ, a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC), who is registered in the continuing education program as administered by the Door and Hardware Institute. The hardware schedule shall be prepared and signed by a certified AHC.

C. Installer: Firm with 3 years' experience in installation of similar hardware to that required for this project, including specific requirements indicated.

D. Regulatory Label Requirements: Provide nationally recognized testing agency label or stamp on hardware for labeled openings. Where UL requirements conflict with drawings or specifications, hardware conforming to UL requirements shall be provided. Conflicts and proposed substitutions shall be clearly indicated in hardware schedule.

E. Pre-Installation Conference: Prior to the installation of hardware, manufacturer's representatives for locksets, closers, and exit devices shall arrange and hold a jobsite meeting to instruct the installing contractor's personnel on the proper installation of their respective products. A letter of compliance, indicating when this meeting is held and who is in attendance, shall be sent to the Architect and Owner.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hardware to jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, marked to correspond with approved hardware schedule. Do not deliver hardware until suitable locked storage space is available. Check hardware against reviewed hardware schedule. Store hardware to protect against loss, theft or damage.

B. Deliver hardware required to be installed during fabrication of hollow metal, aluminum, wood, or stainless steel doors prepaid to manufacturer.

C. Provide ten year factory warranty on door closer body against defects in material and workmanship from date of occupancy of Project.

D. Replace shortages and incorrect items with correct material at no additional cost to Owner.

E. At completion of project, qualified factory representative shall inspect closer installations. After this inspection, letter shall be sent to Architect reporting on conditions, verifying that closers have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Guarantee workmanship and material provided against defective manufacture. Repair or replace defective workmanship and material appearing within period of one year after Final Acceptance.

PART 2 : PRODUCTS

2.01 CONTINUOUS GEARED HINGES

A. Acceptable manufacturers:

Ives	Hager	Select
224HD	780-224HD	SL22HD

B. Provide the above model of continuous hinges as specified. Coordinate hinge types with the door supplier.

C. Provide electric power transfer (EPT) cutouts, or electric through-wire options as specified in hardware groups.

2.02 LOCKSETS – Mortise

A. Acceptable Manufacturer and Series:

Manufacturer	Series
Schlage	L9000 x 17A
Corbin Russwin(Owner Preferred)	Lockset with Lustra, LWM Trim
Best	Coremax Cylinders

B. Provide lock functions specified in Hardware Groups, with following provisions:
   1. Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard 6-pin cylinder.
   2. Locksets shall meet the requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.13-1994, Operational Grade 1, and Security Grade 1.
   3. Corbin Russwin locksets with 6-pin Corbin Pyramid cores.
   4. Plastic parts in locksets are not acceptable.
   5. Mortise-type locksets shall comply with ANSI A156, Grade 1, with 3/4 inch throw latch bolt. Inside trim shall include a turn lever to permit egress when door is locked.
   6. Locksets shall have a concealed internal set screw for securing the cylinder to the body. Corbin Russwin ML2000 series shall be provided.
   7. Deadbolts shall be constructed of hardened stainless steel and shall extend a minimum of 1" into the door casing, beyond the door strike. Levers shall be operated with a roller bearing spindle hub mechanism. The use of dead bolts shall be approved by UPL.
   8. Latch bolts shall extend a minimum of 3/8" into the door casing, beyond the door strike.
   9. Furnish locksets with sufficient curved strike lip to protect door trim.
   10. Locksets to have self-aligning, thru-bolted trim.
   11. Auxiliary dead latches shall be constructed of one piece hardened stainless steel, permanently lubricated.
   12. Lever handles shall be forged of cast brass, bronze, or stainless steel and shall conform to ANSI A117.1. Hollow cavity levers are not acceptable.

2.03 KEYING

A. Master key or Grand master key cylinders and key in groups, unless otherwise specified. Factory masterkey with manufacturer retaining permanent keying records.

B. Provide 6 masterkeys for each masterkey set. Provide 3 change keys for each lock. Stamp keys "DO NOT DUPLICATE."

C. Submit proposed keying schedule to Architect. Meet with Owner and Architect to review schedule.

D. Provide cylinders, keyed to WCU existing key system, for each lock.
E. Provide construction keying for all locks or as directed by Owner.

2.04 CORES

A. Permanent cores shall be Corbin Russwin provided by the Contractor. Contractor to provide construction cores during the construction phase. Near the end of the project, WCU FM will remove the construction cores, install the permanent cores, and return the construction cores to the Contractor. WCU FM shall develop the final keying schedule prior to purchasing and delivery of the permanent cores to WCU.

2.05 EXIT DEVICES

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Types:

Von Duprin 99 Series (Owner Preferred)	Sargent	Precision
99 Series Rim Device	19-43-GL-90	Apex Series

B. Provide exit device series and functions as specified in Hardware Groups. Von Duprin product numbers are referenced in the Hardware Groups.
C. All exit devices shall be UL listed for panic/Accident Hazard. Exit devices for labeled doors shall be UL listed as “Fire Exit Hardware”.
D. Where lever trim is specified, provide lever design to match lockset levers.
E. Provide cylinders for exit devices with locking trim.
F. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
G. Provide exit devices with manufacturer’s approved strikes.
H. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
I. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors, or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
J. Manual/key latching or cylinder dogging is not acceptable.
K. Where lever handles are specified as outside trim for exit devices, provide heavy-duty lever trims with forged or cast escutcheon plates. Provide vandal-resistant levers that will travel to 90-degree down position when more than 35 pounds of torque are applied, and which can easily be re-set.
   1. Lever Style: Match lever style of locksets (17).
L. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
M. Outside trim shall be pull without a movable handle. Vertical rod devices are not acceptable.

2.06 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Types of Exposed Closers:

Hagar (Owner Preferred)	LCN (Owner Preferred)	Corbin Russwin
5100 Series	4011 / 4111	DC8200 / DC8210 x A3

B. Closers shall have fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with a high strength cast iron cylinder.
C. Provide non-sized closers, continuously adjustable over the full range of closer sizes, and allow for reduced opening force to meet opening force requirements of ANSI A117.1
D. Hydraulic regulation shall be by tamper-proof, non-critical valves. Closers shall have separate adjustment for latch speed, swing speed, and back check.
E. Provide closers with solid forged steel main arms (and forearms for parallel arm closers) and where specified to have a cast-in solid stop on the closer shoe ("CUSH"). Parallel arm mounted closers shall have "EDA" type arms or, where specified, "CUSH" or "SCUSH" type arms.
F. Surface closers shall be certified to exceed ten million full load cycles by a recognized independent testing laboratory.
G. Provide drop plates, brackets, or adapters for arms as required to suit details.
H. Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.
I. Provide back-check for closers.
J. Provide hold-open arms where indicated in hardware groups.
K. Provide track closers where indicated in hardware groups.
L. Provide closers for doors as noted in Hardware Groups and, in addition, provide closers for labeled doors whether or not specifically noted in group.
M. Provide closers meeting the requirements of UBC 7-2, 1997 and UL 10C positive pressure tests.
N. Pressure relief valves (PRV's) will not be permitted.
O. Closers shall be mounted on interior side of space/room. Closer shall be mounted in an inverted overhead position or in a parallel arm position.
P. Closers shall be equipped with "delayed-action" feature.
Q. Closers shall be equipped with "back-check" feature.

2.07 WEATHERSTRIPPING

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Product:

Zero	National Guard	Pemko

B. Where weatherstripping is specified in hardware groups, provide 700SA unless detailed otherwise.
C. Provide self-tapping fasteners for weatherstripping being applied to hollow metal frames.
D. Where sweeps are specified in hardware groups, provide 201NA unless detailed otherwise.
E. Where rain drips are specified in hardware groups, provide 16A x full frame width, unless detailed otherwise.

2.08 GASKETING

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Zero, National Guard, and Reese Enterprises. Refer to drawings for special details. Provide accessories, shims and fasteners.

Zero	National Guard	Pemko

B. Where smoke gasket is specified in hardware groups, provide 5050, unless detailed otherwise.
C. Provide gaskets for 20-minute doors and doors designated for smoke and draft control.
D. Where frame applied intumescent seals are required by the manufacturer, provide gaskets that comply with UBC 7-2, 1997 and UL 10C positive pressure tests.

2.09 FASTENERS

A. Including, but not limited to, wood or machine screws, bolts, bolts, nuts, anchors, etc. of proper type, material, and finish required for installation of hardware.
B. Use Phillips head for exposed screws. Do not use aluminum screws to attach hardware.
C. Provide self-tapping (TEC) screws for attachment of sweeps and stop-applied weatherstripping only.

2.10 TYPICAL FINISHES AND MATERIALS

A. Finishes, unless otherwise specified:

1. Exit Devices:
   a. US26D (BHMA 626) on Brass or Bronze
2. Locks and Latches:
   a. US26D (BHMA 626) on Brass or Bronze
3. Push Plates, Pulls and Push Bars:
   a. US32D (BHMA 630) on Stainless Steel
4. Overhead Stops and Holders:
   a. US26D (BHMA 626) on Brass or Bronze
5. Closers: Surface mounted.

a. Sprayed Aluminum Lacquer.

6. Miscellaneous Hardware:
   a. US26D (BHMA 626) on Brass or Bronze
7. Thresholds:
   a. US28 (BHMA 628) on Aluminum (AL).

B. On renovation projects, other finishes may be submitted to the UPL for review, if matching the existing finishes is desired.

PART 3 : EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Existing Door and Frame Compatibility: Field verify existing doors and frames receiving new hardware and existing conditions receiving new openings. Verify that new hardware is compatible with the existing door and frame preparation and existing conditions.

C. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install finish hardware in accordance with reviewed hardware schedule and manufacturer's printed instructions, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer. Pre-fit hardware before finish is applied, remove and reinstall after finish is completed. Install hardware so that parts operate smoothly, close tightly and do not rattle.

B. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate.

C. Installation of hardware shall comply with NFPA 80 and NFPA 101 requirements.

D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment to substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

E. The Contract Hardware Distributor (CHD) shall install all Hardware using Factory Trained / Approved Installers. At Project Completion, prior to turn over, the CHD and Security Integrator will jointly inspect each opening, make final adjustments to insure a complete functional installation and turn over to Owner.

F. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
   1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8

G. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.

1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. After installation has been completed, provide services of qualified hardware consultant to check Project to determine proper application of finish hardware according to schedule. Also check operation and adjustment of hardware items.

B. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. At final completion, hardware shall be left clean and free from disfigurement. Make final adjustment to door closers and other items of hardware. Where hardware is found defective repair or replace or otherwise correct as directed.
B. Adjust door closers to meet opening force requirements of Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards.
C. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of space or area, return to work during week prior to acceptance or occupancy, and make final check and adjustment of hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors.
D. Instruct Owner's personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes.
E. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Provide for proper protection of items of hardware until Owner accepts Project as complete.
B. Protect all installed hardware during painting

3.06 HARDWARE GROUPS

HARDWARE GROUP H1

TO BE USED ON DOOR (#)S: 109A

QTY	CATALOG NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
1 EA	9827-EO-LBR-626	PANIC, EXIT ONLY		VON
1 EA	9827-NL-LBR-626	PANIC, NIGHT LATCH		VON
1 EA	30-3-7-200-6 CT6	RIM CYLINDER	626	C-R
1 EA	8020	PERMANENT CORE	626	C-R
1 EA	44STST	ASTRAGAL		ZER
1 EA	CB1-652	CARRY BAR		IVE
1 EA	COR60-628	CORDINATOR		IVE
2 EA	MB1/MB2	MOUNTING BRACKETS AS REQ		IVE
1 EA	39A, 429A, 142A	WEATHERSTRIPPING		ZER

HARDWARE GROUP H2

TO BE USED ON DOOR (#)S: 111A

QTY	CATALOG NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
1 EA	9827-EO-LBR-626	PANIC, EXIT ONLY		VON
1 EA	9827-NL-LBR-626	PANIC, NIGHT LATCH		VON
1 EA	30-3-7-200-6 CT6	RIM CYLINDER	626	C-R
1 EA	8020	PERMANENT CORE	626	C-R
1 EA	44STST	ASTRAGAL		ZER
1 EA	CB1-652	CARRY BAR		IVE
1 EA	COR42-628	CORDINATOR		IVE
2 EA	MB1/MB2	MOUNTING BRACKETS AS REQ		IVE
1 EA	39A, 429A, 142A	WEATHERSTRIPPING		ZER

SECTION 08 8000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
   1. Aluminum Windows

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Basic Wind Speed: 85 mph (Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

   1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

C. Safety Glazing: Provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Glass Samples for initial selection: For all Fritted Glazing and Spandrel Glazing; provide the following for initial selection:

1. Selection pane of frit choices in white, gray and black on glass panel.
2. Insulated unit with low E glazing as specified with white, light gray, medium gray and color to match curtain wall finish spandrel ceramic coatings for selection.

C. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.

1. Insulating glass Units – Two Each.
2. Fire-resistive glazing products.

D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

C. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

D. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain ultraclear float glass coated float glass and insulating glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

E. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

F. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR-A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

G. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

H. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

I. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Final Acceptance.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick.
2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.

3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I, complying with other requirements specified and with visible light transmission not less than 91 percent.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Guardian Industries Corp.
   b. Pilkington North America
   c. PPG Industries, Inc.

B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).

2.3 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary.
2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction Aluminum with black, color anodic finish.
3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.

B. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article and in as indicated by designations in "Insulating-Glass Types" Article.

C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

2.4 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

2.6 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

2.7 INSULATING GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type “GL-1”, Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
3. Outdoor Lite: Clear fully tempered glass float glass.

    a. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
    b. Basis-of-Design Product: Guardian, Superneutral SNX 62/27 on Clear or equal by:

        1) Pilkington North America
        2) PPG Industries, Inc.

4. Interspace Content: 90% Argon, 10% Air.
5. Indoor Lite: Clear annealed float glass, except fully tempered float glass where required.
    a. Thermal Insulation Coating: Sputtered on fourth surface.
    b. Basis-of-Design Product: Guardian, Sunguard IS 20 on Clear or equal by:

        1) Pilkington North America
        2) PPG Industries, Inc.

6. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
7. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.27 maximum.
8. Visible Light Transmittance: 64 percent minimum.
9. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.25 maximum.
10. Safety glazing label where required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.

3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Preliminary Final Inspection. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 08 8000

SECTION 089119 - FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fixed, extruded-aluminum and formed-metal louvers.

2. Louver blank off panels

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades (i.e., the axes of the blades are horizontal).

C. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
2. Show mullion profiles and locations.

C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed according to AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements specified.

B. Windborne-debris-impact-resistance test reports.

C. Sample Warranty – 5 years

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.

B. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

D. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

2.3 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Horizontal, Continuous-Line, Drainable-Blade Louver: Drainable-blade louver with blade gutters (drains) in rear two-thirds of blades only and with semirecessed mullions capable of collecting and draining water from blades.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ruskin ELF6375DX stationary louver or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Ruskin
   b. C-S Group
   c. United Enertech by Hahn Mason

2. Louver Depth: 6 inches (150 mm)
3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch (2.03 mm).
4. Louver Performance Ratings:

   a. Free Area: Not less than 57 percent
   b. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: Not less than 850 fpm (4.3 m/s)
   c. Air Performance: Not more than 0.10-inch wg (25-Pa) static pressure drop at 800-fpm (4.1-m/s) free-area exhaust or intake velocity.

2.4 FIXED, FORMED-METAL LOUVERS

A. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Louver (where located in existing hollow metal frame)
1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ruskin L6375D galvanized stationary louver or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Ruskin
   b. C-S Group
   c. United Enertech by Hahn Mason

2. Louver Depth: 6 inches (150 mm)
3. Frame and Blade Material and Nominal Thickness: Galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 16 gauge.
4. Frame and Blade Material and Nominal Thickness: 16 gauge.
5. Mullion Type: Exposed.
6. Louver Performance Ratings:

   a. Free Area: Not less than 54 percent.
   b. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: Not less than 0.01 ounce/sq. ft. 896 fpm
   c. Air Performance: Not more than 0.10-inch wg (25-Pa) static pressure drop at 850-fpm (4.3-m/s) free-area exhaust or intake velocity.

d. Air Performance: Not more than 0.15-inch wg (37-Pa) static pressure drop at 900-fpm (4.6-m/s) free-area velocity.

7. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.5 LOUVER SCREENS

A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
2. Screening Type: Bird screening

B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with machine screws with heads finished to match louver, spaced a maximum of 6 inches (150 mm) from each corner and at 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.

C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.

1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached.
2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached unless otherwise indicated.
3. Type: Rewirable frames with a driven spline or insert.

D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:

1. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) square mesh, 0.063-inch (1.60-mm) wire.

E. Louver Screening for Galvanized-Steel Louvers:

1. Bird Screening: Galvanized steel, 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) square mesh, 0.041-inch (1.04-mm) wire.

2.6 BLANK-OFF PANELS

A. Insulated, Blank-Off Panels: Laminated panels consisting of an insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets and attached to back of louver.

1. Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm)
2. Metal Facing Sheets for Aluminum Louver: Aluminum sheet, not less than 0.032-inch (0.81-mm) nominal thickness.
3. Metal Facing Sheets for Formed Metal: Galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.028-inch (0.71-mm) nominal thickness.
4. Insulating Core: Expanded Polystyrene

5. Edge Treatment: Trim perimeter edges of blank-off panels with louver manufacturer's standard channel frames, with corners mitered and with same finish as panels.
6. Seal perimeter joints between panel faces and louver frames with gaskets or sealant.
7. Panel Finish: Same type of finish applied to louvers, but black color.
8. Attach blank-off panels with sheet metal screws.

2.7 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

D. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

1. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
3. For fastening galvanized steel, use hot-dip-galvanized steel or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
4. For fastening stainless steel, use 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
5. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.

E. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed for masonry, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Vertical Assemblies: Where height of louver units exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate units to permit field-bolted assembly with close-fitting joints in jambs and mullions, reinforced with splice plates.
1. Horizontal Mullions: Provide horizontal mullions at joints where indicated.

C. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.

D. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.

E. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

F. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than is recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches (1830 mm) o.c., whichever is less.
1. Exposed Mullions: Where indicated, provide units with exposed mullions of same width and depth as louver frame. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, provide interlocking split mullions designed to permit expansion and contraction.
2. Exterior Corners: Prefabricated corner units with mitered and welded blades and with fully recessed mullions at corners.

G. Provide subsills made of same material as louvers or extended sills for recessed louvers.

H. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish louvers after assembly.

B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

2.10 GALVANIZED-STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Finish louvers after assembly.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and repair according to ASTM A 780.

C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm).

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Protect unpainted galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.

F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.

B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 089119

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
   1. Steel.
   2. Galvanized metal.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for special-use coatings.
   2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
3. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Sherwin Williams
   2. Benjamin Moore
   3. ICI

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

   1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
   2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

   1. 100% percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Primer, Bonding, Solvent Based: MPI #69.

2.4 METAL PRIMERS

A. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal: MPI #79.

B. Primer, Galvanized: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.

2.5 SOLVENT-BASED PAINTS

A. Alkyd, Exterior Gloss (Gloss Level 6): MPI #9.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

C. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer, but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."

D. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:

1. Alkyd System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anticorrosive for metal, MPI #79.
b. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
c. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.

d. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, gloss (Gloss Level 6), MPI #9.

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Alkyd System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized metal, as recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use on galvanized-metal substrates with topcoat indicated.

b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #9.

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of minor touch paint systems on the following interior substrates:
   1. Concrete masonry units (CMU).

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for high-performance and special-use coatings for an alternate on existing steel lintels.
   2. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates for hollow metal door and frame assembly in mechanical room and base bid on existing steel lintels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
3. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Sherwin Williams
   2. Benjamin Moore
   3. ICI

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

   1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
   2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

   1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
   2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
   3. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.

D. Colors: To match existing paint as approved by Architect and Owner

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC: MPI #149.

2.4 WATER-BASED PAINTS

A. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #147.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:

a. Equipment, including panelboards
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

a. Equipment, including panelboards.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

B. CMU Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
   a. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
   b. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The work of this section includes the surface preparation and painting of all surfaces related to the painting and high performance coating on exposed existing steel headers and supports.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE (if applicable)

A. Coating and painting of all other surfaces is specified in Section 9.

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the general aspects of other requirements of these specifications, all surface preparation, coating and painting of surfaces shall conform to the applicable requirements of the Steel Structures Painting Council, NACE, ICRI and the manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. The Architect’s decision shall be final as the interpretation and/or conflict between any of the referenced specifications and standards contained herein.

1.04 CONTRACTOR

A. The Contractor shall have five years practical experience and successful history in the application of specified products in similar projects. He shall substantiate this requirement by furnishing a list of references and job completions.

B. Applicator must successfully demonstrate to the product manufacturer the ability to apply the material correctly and within the confines of the specifications. The Contractor must provide a letter from the manfacture stating their acceptance of the Contactor for this project to apply these products.

C. The Contractor shall possess the applicable license to perform the work as herein described and as specified by local, state and federal laws. The Contractor's licenses shall appear in the lower left-hand corner of the envelope containing the bids.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Quality assurance procedures and practices shall be utilized to monitor all phases of surface preparation, application, and inspection throughout the duration of the project. Procedures or practices not specifically defined herein may be utilized provided they meet recognized and accepted professional standards and are approved by the Architect.

B. Surface Preparation: Surface preparation will be based upon comparison with: "Pictorial Surface Preparation Standards for Painting Steel Surfaces", SSPC-Vis-1 and ASTM Designation D2200; "Standard Methods of Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces" SSPC-Vis-2 and ASTM Designation D610; "Visual Standard for Surfaces of New Steel Airblast Cleaned with Sand Abrasive" or “Guideline for Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatiing and and Polymer Overlays” and ICRI CSP Surface Profile Chips.

C. Application: No coating or paint shall be applied: When the surrounding air temperature or the temperature of the surface to be coated is below the minimum required temperature for the specified product; to wet or damp surfaces or in fog or mist; when the temperature is less than 5 degrees F. above the dewpoint; when the air temperature is expected to drop below 40 degrees F. within six hours after application of coating. Dewpoint shall be measured by use of an instrument such as a Sling Psychrometer in conjunction with U.S. Department of Commerce Weather Bureau Psychrometric Tables. If above conditions are prevalent, coating or painting shall be delayed or postponed until conditions are favorable. The day's coating or painting shall be completed in time to permit the film sufficient drying time prior to damage by atmospheric conditions.

D. Thickness and Holiday Checking: Thickness of coatings and paint shall be checked with a non-destructive, magnetic type thickness gauge. The integrity of coated interior surfaces shall be tested with an approved inspection device. Non-destructive holiday detectors shall not exceed the voltage recommended by the manufacturer of the coating system. For thicknesses between 10 and 20 mils (250 microns and 500 microns), a non-sudsing type wetting agent, such as Kodak Photo-Flo, may be added to the water prior to wetting the detector sponge. All pinholes shall be marked, repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed recommendations, and retested. No pinholes or other irregularities will be permitted in the final coating.

E. Inspection Devices: The Contractor shall furnish, until final acceptance of coating and painting, inspection devices in good working condition for detection of holidays and measurement of dry-film thickness of coating and paint. The Contractor shall also furnish U.S. Department of Commerce; National Bureau of Standard certified thickness

calibration plates to test accuracy of dry film thickness gauges and certified instrumentation to test accuracy of holiday detectors.

F. All necessary testing equipment shall be made available for the Architect's use at all times until final acceptance of application. Holiday detection devices shall be operated in the presence of the Architect.

1. 06 SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

A. General: In accordance with requirements set forth by regulatory agencies applicable to the construction industry and manufacturer's printed instructions and appropriate technical bulletins and manuals, the Contractor shall provide and require use of personnel protective lifesaving equipment for persons working on or about the project site.

B. Head and Face Protection and Respiratory Devices: Equipment shall include protective helmets, which shall be worn by all persons while in the vicinity of the work. In addition, workers engaged in or near the work during sandblasting shall wear eye and face protection devices and air purifying halfmask or mouthpiece respirators with appropriate filters. Barrier creams shall be used on any exposed areas of skin.

C. Ventilation: Where ventilation is used to control hazardous exposure, all equipment shall be explosion-proof. Ventilation shall reduce the concentration of air contaminant to the degree a hazard does not exist. Air circulation and exhausting of solvent vapors shall be continued until coatings have fully cured.

D. Sound Levels: Whenever the occupational noise exposure exceeds maximum allowable sound levels, the Contractor shall provide and require the use of approved ear protective devices.

E. Illumination: Adequate illumination shall be provided while work is in progress, including explosion-proof lights and electrical equipment. Whenever required by the Architect, the Contractor shall provide additional illumination and necessary supports to cover all areas to be inspected. The Architect shall determine the level of illumination for inspection purposes.

F. Confined Space: When applicable it is mandatory that all work be performed in compliance with OSHA'S rules and regulations for working in confined space. Atmospheres within confined spaces as defined by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration are classified as being either a Class A, Class B or Class C environment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Materials specified are those that have been evaluated for the specific service. Products of the Tnemec Co. are listed to establish a standard of quality. Equivalent

materials of other manufacturers may be substituted on written approval of the Architect.

Basis of Design: Tnemec Company, Incorporated 101 Rice Bent Way Unit #5 Columbia, SC 29229 (803) 736-1553. Contact is Mr. Nick Vause (803) 422-3650 or Or equal by

1. PPG
2. Valspar

Requests for substitution shall include manufacturer's literature for each product giving the name' product number, generic type, descriptive information, solids by volume, recommended dry film thickness, cost savings and certified test reports showing results to equal the performance criteria of the products specified herein. No request for substitution shall be considered that will decrease film thickness, the number of coats or offer a change in the generic type of coatings specified. In addition, a list of five similar projects shall be submitted in which each product has been used and rendered satisfactory service.

Requests for product substitution shall be made at least thirty (30) days prior to bid date.

Any material savings shall be passed to the owner in the form of a contract dollar reduction.

Manufacturer's color charts shall be submitted to the Architect at least 30 days prior to paint application. General contractor and painting contractor shall coordinate work so as to allow sufficient time (five to ten days) for paint to be delivered to the jobsite.

B. All materials shall be brought to the jobsite in original, sealed containers. They shall not be used until the Architect has inspected contents and obtained data from information on containers or labels. Materials exceeding storage life recommended by the manufacturer shall be rejected.

C. All coatings and paints shall be stored in enclosed structures to protect them from weather and excessive heat or cold. Flammable coatings or paint must be stored to conform to City, County, State and Federal safety codes for flammable coating or paint materials. At all times, coating and paints shall be protected from freezing.

D. A NACE certified technical representative from the paint manufacturer shall visit the job site to support the Contractor's personnel, the Owner and/or the Architect as needed and/or requested. Visits shall be made as needed to help with hold point inspections for the Owner or Architect. Additional visit shall be made as needed and/or requested by Owner, Architect or Contractor. 48 hours' notice is required by the Contractor for each hold point inspection.

E. All parties, to include the owner or owners representative, architect, general contractor, installer, any subs and the product manufacture, shall meet prior to any

work is started to review the spec and discuss job specific expectations, need and requirements

F. Coating Systems

Exterior Exposed Galvanized

Surface Preparation: Remove any storage stains per Section 6.2 of ASTM D6386. Sweep (Abrasive) Blasting per ASTM D 6386 to achieve a uniform anchor profile (1.0 - 2.0 mils). The surface must be clean and dry before painting.

1st Coat: 100% Solid Inorganic Hybrid Water-Based Epoxy applied at 2.0 – 8.0 dry mils.
(performance equal to Tnemec Series 27WB-15BL Typoxy)

2nd Coat: Aliphatic Acrylic Polyurethane applied at 2.0 – 3.0 dry mils.
(performance equal to Tnemec Series 73 Endura Shield)

3rd Coat: Advanced Thermoset Solution Fluoropolymer applied at 2.0 – 3.0 dry mils.
(performance equal to Tnemec Series 1070 Fluoronar)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. All surface preparation, coating and painting shall conform to applicable standards of the Steel Structures Painting Council, NACE, ICRI and the manufacturer's printed instructions. Material applied prior to approval of the surface by the Architect shall be removed and reapplied to the satisfaction of the Architect at the expense of the Contractor.

B. All work shall be performed by skilled craftsmen qualified to perform the required work in a manner comparable with the best standards of practice. Continuity of personnel shall be maintained and transfers of key personnel shall be coordinated with the Architect.

C. The Contractor shall provide an English speaking supervisor at the work site during cleaning and application operations. The supervisor shall have the authority of sign change orders, coordinate work, and make decisions pertaining to the fulfillment of the contract.

D. Dust, dirt, oil, grease or any foreign matter that will affect the adhesion or durability of the finish must be removed by washing with clean rags dipped in an approved cleaning solvent and wiped dry with clean rags.

E. The Contractor's coating and painting equipment shall be designed for application of materials specified and shall be maintained in first class working condition. Compressors shall have suitable traps and filters to remove water and oils from the air. Contractor's equipment shall be subject to approval of the Architect.

F. Application of the first coat shall follow immediately after surface preparation and cleaning and before rust bloom or flash rusting occurs. Any cleaned areas not receiving first coat within this period shall be recleaned prior to application of first coat.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. The latest revision of the following surface preparation specifications of the Steel Structures Painting Council and NACE shall form a part of this specification:

1. Solvent Cleaning (SSPC-SP1): Removal of oil, grease, soil and other contaminants by use of solvents, emulsions, cleaning compounds, steam cleaning or similar materials and methods which involve a solvent or cleaning action.

2. Hand Tool Cleaning (SSPC-SP2): Removal of loose rust, loose mill scale and other detrimental foreign matter to degree specified by hand chipping, scraping, sanding and wire brushing.

3. Power Tool Cleaning (SSPC-SP3): Removal of loose rust' loose mill scale and other detrimental foreign matter to degree specified by power wire brushing, power impact tools or
power sanders.

4. Brush-Off Blast Cleaning (SSPC-SP7/NACE 4): Brush-off blast cleaned surface, when viewed without magnification, shall be free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, and loose coating. Tightly adherent mill scale, rust, and coating may remain on the surface. Mill scale, rust, and coating are considered tightly adherent if they cannot be removed by lifting with a dull putty knife after abrasive blast cleaning has been performed.

5. Commercial Blast Cleaning (SSPC-SP6/NACE 3): Blast cleaning until at least 66 percent of each element of surface area is free or all visible residues.

6. Near White Blast Cleaning (SSPC-SP10/NACE 2): Blast cleaning to nearly white metal cleanliness, until at least 95 percent of each element of surface area is free of all visible residues.

7. Surface Preparation of Concrete (SSPC-SP13/NACE 6): This standard gives requirements for surface preparation of concrete by mechanical, chemical, or thermal methods prior to the application of bonded protective coating or lining systems.

8. Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal (SSPC-SP11): This standard covers the requirements for power tool cleaning to produce a bare metal surface and to retain or produce a minimum 25 micrometer (1.0 mil) surface profile. This standard is suitable where a roughened, clean, bare metal surface is required, but where abrasive blasting is not feasible or permissible.

B. Blast cleaning for all surfaces shall be by dry method unless otherwise directed.

C. Particle size of abrasives used in blast cleaning shall be that which will produce a 1.5 – 2.0 mil (37.5 microns - 50.0- microns) surface profile or in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer of the specified coating or paint system to be applied.

D. Abrasive used in blast cleaning operations shall be new, washed, graded and free of contaminants that would interfere with adhesion of coating or paint and shall not be reused unless specifically approved by the Architect.

E. During blast cleaning operations, caution shall be exercised to insure that surrounding existing coatings or paint are not exposed to abrasion from blast cleaning.

F. The Contractor shall keep the area of his work and the surrounding environment in a clean condition. He shall not permit blasting materials to accumulate as to constitute a nuisance or hazard to the accomplishment of the work, the operation of the existing facilities, or nuisance to the surrounding environment.

G. Blast cleaned surfaces shall be cleaned prior to application of specified coatings or paint. No coatings or paint shall be applied over damp or moist surfaces.

H. Specific Surface Preparation: Surface preparation for the specific system shall be as noted in Section 2.01 Paragraphs D.

3.03 APPLICATION, GENERAL

A. Coating and paint application shall conform to the requirements of the Steel Structures Painting Council Paint Application Specification SSPC-PA1, latest revision, for "Shop, Field and Maintenance Painting," and the manufacturer of the coating and paint materials.

B. Thinning shall be permitted only as recommended by the manufacturer approved by the Architect, and utilizing the thinners stated in Section 2.01 Paragraphs D.

C. Each application of coating or paint shall be applied evenly, free of brush marks, sags, runs, with no evidence of poor workmanship. Care shall be exercised to avoid lapping on glass or hardware. Coatings and paints shall be sharply cut to lines. Finished surfaces shall be free from defects or blemishes.

D. Protective coverings or drop cloths shall be used to protect floors, fixtures, and equipment. Care shall be exercised to prevent coatings or paint from being spattered onto surfaces that are not to be coated or painted. Surfaces from which materials cannot be removed satisfactorily shall be recoated or repainted as required to produce a finish satisfactory to the Architect.

E. When two coats of coating or paint are specified, where possible, the first coat shall contain sufficient approved color additive to act as an indicator of coverage or the two coats must be of contrasting color.

F. Film thickness per coat specified in Section 2.01 Paragraphs D are minimum required. If roller application is deemed necessary, the Contractor shall apply additional coats as to achieve the specified thickness.

G. All material shall be applied as specified.

H. All welds, edges and other irregular surfaces shall receive a brush coat of the specified product prior to application of the first complete coat.

3.04 COATING SYSTEMS APPLICATION

A. After completion of surface preparation as specified for the specific system, materials shall be applied as noted in Section 2.01 Paragraphs D.

3.05 COLOR SCHEME

A. Colors: Submittals will be made to the Architect for approval prior to application.
   1. Galvanized Steel Headers : Match Brick Color
   2. Galvanized Circular Window Headers/Supports : Match Precast Color

3.06 SOLVENT VAPOR REMOVAL

A. Where appropriate all solvent vapors shall be completely removed by suction-type exhaust fans and blowers before placing in operating service.

3.07 CLEAN UP

A. Upon completion of the work, all staging, scaffolding, and containers shall be removed from the site or destroyed in a manner approved by the Architect. Coating or paint spots and oil or stains upon adjacent surfaces shall be removed and the jobsite cleaned. All damage to surfaces resulting from the work of this section shall be cleaned, repaired, or refinished to the satisfaction of the Architect at no cost to the Owner.

3.8 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor will warrant the work free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year from the acceptance of the work. At the end of one year, the Contractor will return for a one-year anniversary inspection of the work. The Contractor will correct any deficiencies found with no cost to the owner. Inspections shall be conducted in to conform to owners spec.

END OF SECTION 099600

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
   1. Motor controllers.
   2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
   3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
   4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
   1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
   2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:
   1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
   2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
   1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
   2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
   3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
   4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
   1. Permanent-split capacitor.
   2. Split phase.
   3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
   4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Sleeves.
   2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
   3. Sleeve-seal systems.
   4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
   5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop collar.

B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anti-corrosion coated or zinc coated, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

D. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

E. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured, Dura-coated or Duco-coated cast-iron sleeve with integral cast flashing flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
   1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description:
   1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
   2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20-psig.
   3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size.
   4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
   5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description:
   1. Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly, made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.
   2. Plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink, recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in nonfire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
   1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
   1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
   2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
      a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
   3. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
   1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
   3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 3 inches above finished floor level.
   4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

5. Using waterproof silicone sealant, seal space between top hub of stack-sleeve fitting and pipe.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated, Horizontal Assembly, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal-system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings as new walls and slabs are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
   1. Exterior Concrete Walls Above Grade:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron sleeves.
      b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves
   2. Exterior Concrete Walls Below Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
   1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
   1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs Above Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: PVC-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: PVC-pipe sleeves.
4. Interior Partitions:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: PVC-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Escutcheons.
   2. Floor plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. Split Floor Plates: Steel with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
   1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
      a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
      b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      c. Insulated Piping: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge.
      d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge.
      f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      h. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece cast brass with rough-brass finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
   1. New Piping: Split floor plate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION 230518

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
   2. Thermowells.
   3. Dial-type pressure gages.
   4. Gage attachments.
   5. Test plugs.
   6. Test-plug kits.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties" for steam and condensate meters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Blue Ribbon Corp.
      b. Flo Fab Inc.
      c. Miljoco Corporation
      d. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group
      e. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company
      f. Trerice, H.O. Co
      g. Weiss Instruments, Inc
      h. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
      i. Winters Instruments - U.S.
   2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
   3. Case: Cast aluminum; 7-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
   5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
   6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
   7. Window: Glass.
   8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
      a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
      b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
   9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
   10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:
   1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
   2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.
   3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
   4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CSA.
   5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
   6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
   7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
   8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
   9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
   10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.

11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 DIAL-TYPE PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Ametek U.S. Gauge
   b. Ashcroft Inc
   c. Blue Ribbon Corp.
   d. Ernst Flow Industries
   e. Flo Fab Inc
   f. Marsh Bellofram
   g. Miljoco Corporation
   h. Noshok
   i. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group
   j. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation
   k. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company
   l. Trerice, H.O. Co
   m. WATTS
   n. Weiss Instruments, Inc
   o. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
   p. WIKA Instrument Corporation
   q. Winters Instruments- U.S.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Sealed type; cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Brass.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1.
   2. Flow Design, Inc
   3. Miljoco Corporation
   4. Nexus Valve, Inc.
   5. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc
   6. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   7. Trerice, H.O. Co
   8. WATTS
   9. Weiss Instruments, Inc
   10. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.6 TEST-PLUG KITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Flow Design, Inc
   2. Miljoco Corporation
   3. Nexus Valve, Inc.
   4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc
   5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   6. Trerice, H.O. Co
   7. WATTS
   8. Weiss Instruments, Inc

B. Furnish one test-plug kit containing one thermometer, one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

C. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1 to 2-inch diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F.

D. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2 to 3-inch diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig.

E. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

G. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).

H. Install test plugs in piping tees.

I. Install thermometers in the following locations:
   1. Two inlets and two outlets of each chiller.
   2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
   3. Two inlets and two outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger.

J. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
   1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
   2. Inlet and outlet of each chiller chilled-water and condenser-water connection.
   3. Suction and discharge of each pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow space for service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each chiller shall be the following:
   1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

B. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems shall be the following:
   1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

C. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger shall be the following:
   1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

D. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: Minus 40 to plus 160 deg F.

B. Scale Range for Condenser-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F.

C. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F.

D. Scale Range for Steam and Steam-Condensate Piping: 50 to 400 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at discharge of each pressure-reducing valve shall be the following:
   1. Sealed, direct-mounted, plastic case.

B. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each chiller chilled-water and condenser-water connection shall be the following:
   1. Sealed, direct-mounted, plastic case.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi.

B. Scale Range for Condenser-Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi.

C. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi.

D. Scale Range for Steam Piping: 0 to 100 psi.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523.11 - GLOBE VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Bronze globe valves.
   2. Iron globe valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Set angle and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
5. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

D. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions.

2.2 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Bronze Globe Valves, Class 150:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems
b. Crane; a Crane brand
c. Hammond Valve
d. KITZ Corporation
e. Milwaukee Valve Company
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Powell Valves
h. Red-White Valve Corp.
i. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division)
j. Valve Solutions, Inc.
k. WATTS
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.

f. Disc: Bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.3 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Iron Globe Valves, Class 125:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems
b. Crane; a Crane brand
c. Hammond Valve
d. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand
e. KITZ Corporation
f. Milwaukee Valve Company
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Powell Valves
i. Red-White Valve Corp.
j. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).
k. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
l. Valve Solutions, Inc.
m. WATTS.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
g. Operator: Handwheel or chainwheel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
   1. Throttling Service: Globe valves.

B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves with the following end connections:
   1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
   2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
   3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
   4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
   5. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 CHILLED-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze globe valves, Class 150, bronze disc, with soldered ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron globe valves, Class 125, with flanged ends.

3.6 CONDENSER-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze globe valves, Class 150, bronze disc, with soldered ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron globe valves, Class 125, with flanged ends.

3.7 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze globe valves, Class 150, with bronze disc, and soldered ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron globe valves, Class 125, with flanged ends.

3.8 LOW-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE (15 PSIG OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze globe valves, Class 150, with bronze disc, and soldered ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron globe valves, Class 250, with flanged ends.

3.9 HIGH-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE (MORE THAN 15 PSIG

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze globe valves, Class 150, with bronze disc, and soldered ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron globe valves, Class 250, with flanged ends.

3.10 STEAM-CONDENSATE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze globe valves, Class 150, with bronze disc, and soldered ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron globe valves, Class 125, with flanged ends.

END OF SECTION 230523.11

SECTION 230523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Bronze ball valves.
   2. Iron ball valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
   3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
6. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
7. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

D. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.

H. Valves in Insulated Piping:
1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
2. Extended operating handle of nonthermal-conductive material, and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking the vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Full Port Stainless-Steel Trim:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems
b. DynaQuip Controls
c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:
    a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
    b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
    c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
    d. Body Design: Three piece.
    e. Body Material: Bronze.
    f. Ends: Threaded.
    g. Seats: PTFE.
    h. Stem: Stainless steel.
    i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
    j. Port: Full.

2.3 IRON BALL VALVES

A. Iron Ball Valves, Class 125:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. American Valve, Inc.
    b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems
    c. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
    d. WATTS
2. Description:
    a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    c. Body Design: Split body.
    d. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
    e. Ends: Flanged.
    f. Seats: PTFE.
    g. Stem: Stainless steel.
    h. Ball: Stainless steel.
    i. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:
   1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
   2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
   3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
   4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
   5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
   6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.4 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze ball valves, three piece with stainless-steel trim, full port, threaded or solder-joint ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   1. Iron ball valves, Class 125.
      a. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.

END OF SECTION 230523.12

SECTION 230523.13 - BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
2. ASME B16.5 for pipe flanges and flanged fittings, NPS 1/2 through NPS 24.
3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
4. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: For valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Handlever: For valves NPS 6 and smaller.

G. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions with extended necks.

2.2 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with Aluminum-Bronze Disc:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. ABZ Valve and Controls
b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems
c. Bray Controls USA; a division of Bray International, Inc.
d. Center Line; a Crane Co. brand
e. DeZURIK
f. DynaQuip Controls
g. Emerson Commercial & Residential Solutions; Emerson Electric Co.
h. Flo Fab Inc.
i. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
j. Hammond Valve
k. Jamesbury; Metso
l. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand
m. Jomar Valve
n. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.

o. KITZ Corporation
p. Lance Valves
q. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
r. Milwaukee Valve Company
s. NIBCO INC.
t. Norriseal
u. Red-White Valve Corp.
v. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand
w. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
x. Viega LLC
y. WATTS
z. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
   c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
   d. Body Material: ASTM A126, cast iron or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
   e. Seat: EPDM.
   f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
   g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine mating flange faces for damage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 CHILLED-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   1. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Aluminum-bronze disc, 200 CWP, and EPDM seat.

3.5 CONDENSER-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   1. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Aluminum-bronze disc, 200 CWP, and EPDM seat.

3.6 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   1. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Aluminum-bronze disc, 200 CWP, and EPDM seat.

3.7 LOW-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE (15 PSIG OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: High-performance butterfly valves, single flange, Class 150.

3.8 HIGH-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE (MORE THAN 15 PSIG)

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: High-performance butterfly valves, single flange, Class 300.

3.9 STEAM-CONDENSATE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: High-performance butterfly valves, single flange, Class 150.

END OF SECTION 230523.13

SECTION 230523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Bronze swing check valves.
   2. Iron swing check valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
5. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 150:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems
c. Crane; a Crane brand
d. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand
e. KITZ Corporation
f. Macomb Groups (The)
g. Milwaukee Valve Company
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Red-White Valve Corp
j. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand

2. Description:
    a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
    b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
    c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
    d. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
    e. Ends: Threaded.
    f. Disc: Bronze.

2.3 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats, Class 125:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems
    b. Crane; a Crane brand
    c. Hammond Valve
    d. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand
    e. KITZ Corporation
    f. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
    g. Macomb Groups (The)
    h. Milwaukee Valve Company
    i. NIBCO INC.
    j. Powell Valves
    k. Red-White Valve Corp.
    l. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand
    m. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
    n. WATTS
2.
3. Description:
    a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
    d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
    e. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
    f. Ends: Flanged.
    g. Trim: Bronze.
    h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
   1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements for valve tags and schedules in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
   1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
      a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
      b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal-seat check valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 CHILLED-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 150.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
1. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Iron valves may be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.

3.6 CONDENSER-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 150.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
1. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Iron valves may be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.

3.7 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 150.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
1. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Iron valves may be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.

3.8 LOW-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE (15 PSIG OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
1. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 150.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   1. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Iron valves may be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.

3.9 HIGH-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE (MORE THAN 15 PSIG

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
   1. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 150.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.

3.10 STEAM-CONDENSATE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
   1. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 150.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   1. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Iron valves may be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.

END OF SECTION 230523.14

SECTION 230523.15 - GATE VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Iron gate valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. NRS: Nonrising stem.

C. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

D. RS: Rising stem.

E. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
5. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. RS Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions.

H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Iron Gate Valves, NRS, Class 125:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems
   b. Crane; a Crane brand
   c. Flo Fab Inc.
   d. Hammond Valve
   e. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand
   f. KITZ Corporation
   g. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
   h. Macomb Groups (The)

i. Milwaukee Valve Company
j. NIBCO INC.
k. Powell Valves
l. Red-White Valve Corp.
m. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand
n. WATTS

2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
   d. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
   e. Ends: Flanged.
   f. Trim: Bronze.
   g. Disc: Solid wedge.
   h. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
   1. Shutoff Service: Gate valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
   1. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends, except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
   2. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 CHILLED-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron gate valves, NRS, Class 125.

3.6 CONDENSER-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron gate valves, NRS, Class 125.

3.7 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron gate valves, NRS, Class 250.

3.8 LOW-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE (15 PSIG OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron gate valves, NRS, Class 250.

3.9 HIGH-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE (MORE THAN 15 PSIG)

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron gate valves, NRS, Class 250.

3.10 STEAM-CONDENSATE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron gate valves, NRS, Class 250.

END OF SECTION 230523.15

SECTION 230523.16 - PLUG VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Lubricated plug valves.
   2. Eccentric plug valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Set plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
4. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

D. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Actuator Types: Wrench. Furnish Owner with one wrench for every five plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.

2.2 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

A. Class 250, Cylindrical, Lubricated Plug Valves with Flanged Ends:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type IV.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 400 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A48/A48M or ASTM A126, Grade 40 cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
d. Pattern: Venturi.
e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

2.3 ECCENTRIC PLUG VALVES

A. 175 CWP, Eccentric Plug Valves with Resilient Seating.
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-108.
b. CWP Rating: 175 psig minimum.
c. Body and Plug: ASTM A48/A48M, gray iron; ASTM A126, gray iron; or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
d. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel.
e. Ends: Flanged.

f. Stem-Seal Packing: Asbestos free.

g. Plug, Resilient-Seating Material: Suitable for potable-water service unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators for plug valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements for valve tags and schedules in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
   1. Shutoff Service: Plug valves.

B. If valves with CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves with the following end connections:
   1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
   2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
   3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
   4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
   5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
   6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 HOT-WATER AND CHILLED-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   1. Eccentric Plug Valves: 175 CWP, resilient seating.

3.6 CONDENSER-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Lubricated plug valves, Class 250, flanged.

3.7 STEAM-CONDENSATE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Lubricated plug valves, Class 250, flanged.

END OF SECTION 230523.16

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe stands.
6. Equipment stands.
7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
4. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts” for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
   2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
   3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
   3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
   4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
   5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-plated steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Buckaroos, Inc.
   2. CADDY; nVent
   3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
   4. KB Enterprise
   5. National Pipe Hanger Corporation
   6. Pipe Shields Inc.
   7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
   8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Hilti, Inc.
      b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      c. MKT Fastening, LLC
      d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector
      b. Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      c. Hilti, Inc.
      d. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      e. MKT Fastening, LLC
   2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or stainless steel.
   3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Eberl Iron Works, Inc.
      b. MIRO Industries
      c. PHP Systems/Design
      d. RectorSeal HVAC; a CSW Industrials Company
   2. Description: Single base unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
   3. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
   4. Hardware: Galvanized steel or polycarbonate.
   5. Accessories: Protection pads.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

E. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.

F. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
   1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
   1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
   2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

D. Fastener System Installation:
   1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
   2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Pipe Stand Installation:
   1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
   2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping:
   1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
      a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
      b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
      c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
   2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
      a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
   3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
      a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
   4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
      a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
      b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint ex.posed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
   2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
   3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
   4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.

5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
   2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
   3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
   4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
   5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
   2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
   3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
   4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
   5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
   6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
   7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
   8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
   9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
   10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
   11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
   12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
      a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
      b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
      c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
   13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
   14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
   15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
   3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
   2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
   3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
   4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
   5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
   6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
   7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
   8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
      a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
      b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
      c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Housed-spring isolators.
3. Restrained-spring isolators.
4. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
5. Pipe-riser resilient support.
6. Resilient pipe guides.
7. Elastomeric hangers.
8. Spring hangers.
9. Snubbers.
10. Restraints - rigid type.
11. Restraints - cable type.
12. Restraint accessories.
13. Post-installed concrete anchors.
14. Concrete inserts.
15. Vibration isolation equipment bases.
16. Restrained isolation roof-curb rails.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (for the State of California owned and regulated medical facilities).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Include load rating for each wind-force-restraint fitting and assembly.

3. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and wind-force-restraint component.
4. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
5. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
1. For each wind-load protection device that is required by this Section or is indicated on Drawings, submit the following:
a. Vibration Isolator and Wind-Load-Restraint Selection: Select vibration isolators, wind-load restraints, and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.
b. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and spring deflection changes. Include certification by professional engineer that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.
c. Concrete Anchors and Inserts: Include calculations showing anticipated wind loads.
d. Wind-Load Design Calculations: Submit all static and dynamic loading calculations prepared under "Wind-Load Design Calculations" Paragraph in "Performance Requirements" Article.
e. Qualified Professional Engineer: All designated-design submittals for wind-restraint calculations are to be signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Air-Spring Mounting System Performance Certification: Include natural frequency, load, and damping test data.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Wind-Force Performance Certification: Provide special certification for HVAC components subject to high wind exposure and impact damage and designated on Drawings or in the Specifications to require wind-force performance certification.
   1. Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification for each designated HVAC device, stating that it will remain in place and operable following the design wind event and comply with all requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide manufacturer's written certification for each designated louver, damper, or similar device, stating that it will remain in place and protect opening from penetration of windborne debris and comply with all requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Certification must be based on ICC-ES or similar nationally recognized testing standard procedures acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   4. The following HVAC systems and components require special certification for high wind performance. Written special certification of resistance to the effects of high wind force and impact damage must be provided by manufacturer:
      a. EF-1, EF-2 and relief gravity ventilator.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct testing indicated, be an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and be acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Wind-Load-Restraint Device Load Ratings: Devices to be tested and rated in accordance with applicable code requirements and authorities having jurisdiction. Devices to be listed by a nationally recognized third party that requires periodic follow-up inspections and has a listing directory available to the public. Provide third-party listing by one or more of the following: an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design system.
   1. Wind-Load Performance: Equipment shall withstand the effects of high wind events determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7-16.

B. Wind-Load Design Calculations:
   1. Perform calculations to obtain force information necessary to properly select wind-load-restraint devices, fasteners, and anchorage. Perform calculations using methods acceptable to applicable code authorities and as presented in ASCE/SEI 7-16. Where "ASCE/SEI 7" is used throughout this Section, it is to be understood that the edition referred to in this subparagraph is intended as referenced throughout the Section Text unless otherwise noted.
      a. Factors indicated below that are specific to individual pieces of equipment must be obtained by Contractor and must be included in individual component submittal packages.
      b. Coordinate design wind-load calculations with vibration isolation requirements. Comply with requirements in other Sections in addition to those in this Section for equipment mounted outdoors.
   2. Design wind pressure "p" for external sidewall-mounted equipment such as louvers is to be calculated by Delegated-Design Contractor using methods in ASCE/SEI 7-16, Ch. 30. Perform calculations in accordance with one of the following, as appropriate:

C. Consequential Damage: Provide additional restraints for suspended HVAC components or anchorage of floor-, roof-, or wall-mounted HVAC components as indicated in ASCE/SEI 7-16 so that failure of a non-essential or essential HVAC component will not cause the failure of any other essential architectural, mechanical, or electrical building component.

D. Fire/Smoke Resistance: All components that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by an NRTL in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, and be so labeled.

E. Component Supports:
   1. Load ratings, features, and applications of all reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of a nationally recognized testing agency.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. CADDY; nVent
      c. California Dynamics Corporation
      d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
      e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      f. Korfund
      g. Mason Industries, Inc.
      h. Novia; A Division of C&P.
      i. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
      j. Vibration Isolation
      k. Vibration Management Corp.

l. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
5. Pad Material: Oil- and water-resistant rubber.
6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.
   a. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.3 HOUSED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. CADDY; nVent
      c. California Dynamics Corporation
      d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
      e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      f. Korfund
      g. Mason Industries, Inc.
      h. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
      i. Vibration Isolation
      j. Vibration Management Corp.
      k. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
   2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
   3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
   4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
   5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
   6. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
   7. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators.
      a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psi.
      b. Top housing with attachment and leveling bolt.

2.4 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

A. All-Directional, Acoustical Pipe Anchor Consisting of Two Steel Tubes Separated by a Minimum 1/2-inch- Thick Neoprene:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. California Dynamics Corporation
   b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   c. Mason Industries, Inc.
   d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
   e. Vibration Management Corp.
2. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
3. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psi on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.
4. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.

2.5 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. CADDY; nVent
      c. California Dynamics Corporation
      d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      e. Mason Industries, Inc.
      f. Novia; A Division of C&P
      g. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
      h. Vibration Isolation
      i. Vibration Management Corp.
      j. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
   2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
   3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
   4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
   5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
   6. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
   7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
   8. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
   9. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
   10. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.6 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector
      b. Hilti, Inc.
      c. Mason Industries, Inc.
      d. Powers Fasteners
      e. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
      f. Unistrut; Atkore International
   2. Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.

B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector
      b. Hilti, Inc.
      c. Mason Industries, Inc.
      d. Powers Fasteners
      e. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
      f. Unistrut; Atkore International
   2. Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.

C. Provide post-installed concrete anchors that have been prequalified for use in wind-load applications. Post-installed concrete anchors must comply with all requirements of ASCE/SEI 7-16, Ch. 13.
   1. Prequalify post-installed anchors in concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2 or other approved qualification testing procedures.
   2. Prequalify post-installed anchors in masonry in accordance with approved qualification procedures.

D. Expansion-type anchor bolts are not permitted for equipment in excess of 10 hp that is not vibration isolated.
   1. Undercut expansion anchors are permitted.

2.1 CONCRETE INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector

2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. Powers Fasteners
5. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
6. Unistrut; Atkore International

B. Provide preset concrete inserts that are prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC466 testing.

C. Comply with ANSI/MSS SP-58.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. CADDY; nVent
2. California Dynamics Corporation
3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
4. Mason Industries, Inc.
5. Novia; A Division of C&P
6. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
7. Vibration Isolation
8. Vibration Management Corp.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.
1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.
   a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

C. Steel Bases: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.
1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
   a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

2.3 RESTRAINED ISOLATION ROOF-CURB RAILS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. CADDY; nVent
   2. California Dynamics Corporation
   3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   4. Novia; A Division of C&P
   5. Thybar Corporation
   6. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
   7. Vibration Management Corp.
   8. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment.

C. Upper Frame: Shall provide continuous and captive support for equipment.

D. Lower Support Assembly: Shall be formed sheet metal section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper frame. Lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly.
   1. Adjustable, restrained-spring isolators shall be mounted on elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with integrity of roof.
   2. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.

E. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and wind-load control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to wind-load forces.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry static and wind force loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION AND WIND-LOAD CONTROL DEVICES

A. Provide vibration and wind-load control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration-Control Device Schedules on Drawings, where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.

B. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Installation of vibration isolators and wind-load restraints must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

E. Equipment Restraints:
   1. Install snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
   2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
   3. Install wind-load-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

F. Install wind-load-restraint cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

G. Install wind-load-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

H. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

I. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

J. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

K. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors:
   1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
   2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
   3. Wedge-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
   4. Adhesive-Type Anchor Bolts: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
   5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
   6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL MOTION

A. Provide flexible connections in piping systems where they cross structural joints and other point where differential movement may occur. Provide adequate flexibility to accommodate differential movement as determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate dimensions of equipment bases with requirements of isolated equipment specified in this and other Sections. Where dimensions of base are indicated on Drawings, they may require adjustment to accommodate isolated equipment.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

D. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
   3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
   4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
   5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
   6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
   7. Measure isolator deflection.
   8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
   9. Test and adjust restrained-air-spring isolator controls and safeties.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 230548.13

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Equipment labels.
   2. Warning signs and labels.
   3. Pipe labels.
   4. Duct labels.
   5. Valve tags.
   6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Brady Corporation
      b. Brimar Industries, Inc.

c. Carlton Industries, LP.
d. Champion America
e. Craftmark Pipe Markers
f. emedco
g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
h. LEM Products Inc.
i. Marking Services, Inc.
j. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company

2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter Color: White.
4. Background Color: Black.
5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Brady Corporation
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Carlton Industries, LP
4. Champion America
5. Craftmark Pipe Markers
6. emedco
7. LEM Products Inc.
8. Marking Services Inc.
9. National Marker Company
10. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company

11. Stranco, Inc.

B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8-inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

C. Letter Color: Black.

D. Background Color: Yellow.

E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.

I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Brady Corporation
3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
4. Carlton Industries, LP
5. Champion America
6. Craftmark Pipe Markers
7. emedco
8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
9. LEM Products Inc.
10. Marking Services Inc.
11. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Ducts:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
      b. Craftmark Pipe Markers
      c. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
      d. Marking Services Inc.
   2. Lettering Size: Minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for viewing distances up to 15 feet and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
   3. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
   4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
   5. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
   2. Brady Corporation
   3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   4. Carlton Industries, LP
   5. Champion America
   6. Craftmark Pipe Markers
   7. emedco
   8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
   9. LEM Products Inc.
   10. Marking Services Inc.
   11. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company

B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
   1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or S-hook.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
   1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Brady Corporation
   2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   3. Champion America
   4. Craftmark Pipe Markers
   5. emedco
   6. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
   7. LEM Products Inc.
   8. Marking Services Inc.
   9. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company

B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
   1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
   2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
   3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
   4. Color: Safety-yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

C. Install VAV and duct heater labels on ceiling tiles directly below the corresponding VAV terminal or duct heater. The height of the label shall not exceed the width of the ceiling grid.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
   3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
   5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
   6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
   7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
   1. Chilled-Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.
   2. Heating Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.
   3. Natural Gas Piping: Black on a yellow background/
   4. Refrigerant Piping: Black letters on a safety-orange background.

3.5 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic-laminated, self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
   1. Blue: For supply ducts.
   2. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.

B. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels showing service and flow direction may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option.

C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.6 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
   1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
      a. Chilled Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
      b. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches, round.
      c. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
      d. Gas: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   2. Valve-Tag Colors: N/A, brass tags with black letters.
      a. Provide round self-adhesive markers on ceiling grids below valves located above accessible ceilings.

3.7 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Hydronic Piping Systems:
      a. Variable-flow hydronic systems.
   2. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of steam and condensate piping systems.
   3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment.
   4. Sound tests.
   5. Duct leakage tests verification.
   6. Pipe leakage tests verification.
   7. HVAC-control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

G. UFAD: Underfloor air distribution.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. TAB Conference: Conduct a TAB conference at project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan, to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
   1. Minimum Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report, as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

F. Certified TAB reports.

G. Sample report forms.

H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by AABC:
1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.

B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

D. Code and AHJ Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Preliminary Final Inspection. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, engage an AABC certified TAB contractor.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for HVAC to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas and sealed.

F. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine temporary and permanent strainers. Verify that temporary strainer screens used during system cleaning and flushing have been removed and permanent strainer baskets are installed and clean.

L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Examine control dampers for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing air flows.

Q. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
   1. Hydronics:
      a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
      b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
      c. Water treatment is complete.
      d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
      e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
      f. Control valves are functioning in accordance with the sequence of operation.
      g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
      h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
      i. Pump gauge connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
      j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
      k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
   1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
   2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
   3. Where holes for probes are required in piping or hydronic equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.
   4. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC EQUIPMENT

A. Test, adjust, and balance HVAC equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Motors.

2. Pumps.
3. Heat exchangers.
4. Water chillers.
5. Cooling towers.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and other equipment. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and equipment flow rates with pump design flow rate.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings piping layouts.

C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:
1. Check expansion tank for proper setting.
2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor controllers.

5. Verify that motor controllers are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

D. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.

E. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of pressure-reducing valves.

F. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.
   1. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals, and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

B. Adjust the variable-flow hydronic system as follows:
   1. Verify that the pressure-differential sensor(s) is located as indicated.
   2. Determine whether there is diversity in the system.

C. For systems with no flow diversity:
   1. Adjust pumps to deliver total design flow.
      a. Measure total water flow.
         1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
         2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
         3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or known equipment pressure drop.
      b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
         1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
         2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
         3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gauge heights.
         4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
         5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve or speed until design water flow is achieved. If excessive throttling is required to achieve desired flow, recommend pump impellers be trimmed to reduce excess throttling.
      c. Monitor motor performance during procedures, and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
   2. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
      a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
      b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
      c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

3. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
    a. Measure flow at terminals.
    b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
    c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
    d. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
    e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
4. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
    a. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
    b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
5. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
    a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
    b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
6. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine the system pressure-differential set point(s).
7. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion, open discharge valve 100 percent, and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
8. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
    a. Re-measure and confirm that total flow is within design.
    b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, speed, and static profile.
    c. Mark final settings.

D. For systems with flow diversity:
    1. Determine diversity factor.
    2. Simulate system diversity by closing required number of control valves, as approved by Architect.
    3. Adjust pumps to deliver total design flow.
        a. Measure total water flow.
            1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
            2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
            3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or known equipment pressure drop.
        b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
            1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
            2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
            3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gauge heights.

4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve or speed until design water flow is achieved. If excessive throttling is required to achieve desired flow, recommend pump impellers be trimmed to reduce excess throttling.

c. Monitor motor performance during procedures, and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

4. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
   a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
   b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
   c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
5. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
   a. Measure flow at terminals.
   b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
   c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
   d. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
   e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
6. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
   a. Measure differential pressure, and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
   b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
7. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
   a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
   b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
8. Open control valves that were shut. Close a sufficient number of control valves that were previously open to maintain diversity, and balance terminals that were just opened.
9. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine system pressure-differential set point(s).
10. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion, open discharge valve 100 percent, and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
11. Mark final settings and verify that memory stops have been set.
12. Verify final system conditions as follows:
    a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
    b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, speed, and static profile.
    c. Mark final settings.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR STEAM AND CONDENSATE SYSTEMS

A. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.

B. Measure and record upstream and downstream steam pressure of pressure-reducing valves.

C. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.

D. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

E. Verify the operation of each steam trap.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR STEAM-TO-WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Adjust and record water flow to within specified tolerances.

B. Measure and record inlet and outlet water temperatures.

C. Measure and record inlet steam pressure and condensate outlet pressure.

D. Check and record settings and operation of safety and relief valves.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
   1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
   2. Motor horsepower rating.
   3. Motor rpm.
   4. Phase and hertz.
   5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
   6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
   7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
   8. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR WATER CHILLERS

A. Water-Cooled Chillers: Balance water flow through each evaporator and condenser to within specified tolerances of indicated flow, with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple-chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:
   1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.

2. Condenser-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
3. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
4. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
5. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
6. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
7. Efficiency: Calculate operating efficiency for comparison to submitted equipment.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR COOLING TOWERS

A. Performance Testing: Comply with Cooling tower "AABC Performance Test" in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance".

B. Open-Circuit Cooling Towers: Balance total condenser-water flows to towers and cells. Measure and record the following data:
1. Condenser-water flow to each cell of the cooling tower.
2. Pressure at each inlet connection.
3. Entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
4. Range.
5. Makeup-water flow rate.
6. Makeup water temperature.
7. Wet- and dry-bulb temperatures of entering air.
8. Wet- and dry-bulb temperatures of leaving air.
9. Approach.
10. Barometric pressure, wind speed, and wind direction.
11. Fan, motor, and motor controller operating data.
12. Heater operating data.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each hydronic coil:
1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
6. Calculated kilowatt at full load.

7. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Airflow.
3. Inlet steam pressure.

D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Entering and leaving refrigerant pressure and temperatures.

3.15 SOUND TESTS

A. After systems are balanced and Preliminary Final Inspection, measure and record sound levels at 10 locations as designated by the Architect.

B. Instrumentation:
1. The sound-testing meter shall be a portable, general-purpose testing meter consisting of a microphone, processing unit, and readout.
2. The sound-testing meter shall be capable of showing fluctuations at minimum and maximum levels, and measuring the equivalent continuous sound pressure level (L_{eq}).
3. The sound-testing meter must be capable of using one-third octave band filters to measure mid-frequencies from 31.5 Hz to 8000 Hz.
4. The accuracy of the sound-testing meter shall be plus or minus one decibel.

C. Test Procedures:
1. Perform test at quietest background noise period. Note cause of unpreventable sound that affects test outcome.
2. Equipment should be operating at design values.
3. Calibrate the sound-testing meter prior to taking measurements.
4. Use a microphone suitable for the type of noise levels measured that is compatible with meter. Provide a windshield for outside or in-duct measurements.
5. Record a set of background measurements in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight unweighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment off.
6. Take sound readings in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight unweighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment operating.
7. Take readings no closer than 36 inches from a wall or from the operating equipment and approximately 60 inches from the floor, with the meter held or mounted on a tripod.
8. For outdoor measurements, move sound-testing meter slowly and scan area that has the most exposure to noise source being tested. Use A-weighted scale for this type of reading.

D. Reporting:
1. Report shall record the following:

a. Location.
b. System tested.
c. dBA reading.
d. Sound pressure level in each octave band with equipment on and off.

2. Plot sound pressure levels on Noise Criteria (NC) worksheet with equipment on and off.

3.16 PIPE LEAKAGE TESTS

A. Witness the pipe pressure testing performed by Installer.

B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified limits.

C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.17 HVAC CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
1. Verify HVAC control system is operating within the design limitations.
2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.18 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
3. minus 5 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
4. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent. If design value is less than 10 gpm, within 10 percent.
5. Chilled-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent. If design value is less than 10 gpm, within 10 percent.

6. Condenser-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent. If design value is less than 10 gpm, within 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.19 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for system-balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to system-balancing devices, to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance-measuring and -balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.20 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
   1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
   2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
   3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
   1. Pump curves.
   2. Fan curves.
   3. Manufacturers' test data.
   4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
   5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
   1. Title page.
   2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
   3. Project name.
   4. Project location.
   5. Architect's name and address.
   6. Engineer's name and address.
   7. Contractor's name and address.
   8. Report date.

9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents, including the following:
    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans performance forms, including the following:
    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Heating coil, dry-bulb conditions.
    e. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    f. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    g. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    h. Settings for pressure controller(s).
    i. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
16. Test conditions for pump performance forms, including the following:
    a. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-flow hydronic systems.
    b. Settings for pressure controller(s).
    c. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Water and steam flow rates.
2. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
3. Balancing stations.
4. Position of balancing devices.

E. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves, and include the following:
1. Unit Data:
    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Service.
    d. Make and size.
    e. Model number and serial number.
    f. Water flow rate in gpm.
    g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
    i. Pump speed.
    j. Impeller diameter in inches.
    k. Motor make and frame size.

l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
   b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
   c. Actual impeller size in inches.
   d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
   e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
   f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
   g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
   h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
   i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
   j. Voltage at each connection.
   k. Amperage for each phase.

F. Instrument Calibration Reports:
   1. Report Data:
      a. Instrument type and make.
      b. Serial number.
      c. Application.
      d. Dates of use.
      e. Dates of calibration.

3.21 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Engineer.

B. Engineer shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to the lesser of either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If recheck measurements find the number of failed measurements noncompliant with requirements indicated, proceed as follows:
   1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and

request a second final inspection. All changes shall be tracked to show changes made to previous report.

2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may pursue others Contract options to complete TAB work.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.22 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230716 - HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating HVAC equipment that is not factory insulated.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
   2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail removable insulation at equipment connections.
   2. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
   3. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
   4. Detail field application for each equipment type.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
   1. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
   2. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
   3. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
   2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Breeching Insulation Schedule," "Indoor Equipment Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Aboveground Equipment Insulation Schedule? articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type II for sheet materials.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
      b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
      c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet and K-FLEX LS.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
      b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
      c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
      d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
      e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

H. High-Temperature, Mineral-Fiber Blanket: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C553, Type V, without factory-applied jacket.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Industrial Insulation Group (IIG); MinWool-1200 Flexible Batt.
      b. Johns Manville; HTB 26 Spin-Glas.
      c. Roxul Inc.; Roxul RW.

I. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. Provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. CertainTeed Corp.; CertaPro Commercial Board.
      b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
      c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
      d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
      e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
      f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

J. High-Temperature, Mineral-Fiber Board: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C612, Type III, without factory-applied jacket.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
      b. Industrial Insulation Group (IIG); MinWool-1200 Industrial Board.
      c. Rock Wool; Delta Board.
      d. Roxul Inc.; RHT and RockBoard.
      e. Thermafiber, Inc.; Thermafiber Industrial Felt.

K. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
      b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
      c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
      d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
      e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
   2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

L. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
      b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.

c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.5 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H .B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.

b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
   e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.6 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.

b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over equipment insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.7 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.8 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
   1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
   2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
   3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
   4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
   5. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
      a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
         1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
   6. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. Metal Jacket:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
      b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
      c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
   2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
      a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
      b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
      c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
      d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
      e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
         1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
         2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.

3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

D. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
a. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Alumaguard 60.

E. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
a. Dow Chemical Company (The), Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film.

2.10 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.

4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
c. Compac Corporation; 120.
d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
e. Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

D. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Film Thickness: 4 mils.
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.

2) GEMCO; CD.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
      2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
      2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
   b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
   c. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
      2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
   b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
   c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
   d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers, Series.
      2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
   b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
   c. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
      2) GEMCO; R-150.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
   b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) GEMCO.
      2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. C & F Wire.

2.12 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range of between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, and jackets, of thicknesses required for each item of equipment, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
      a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
   4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
   5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 25 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
   1. Vibration-control devices.
   2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
   3. Nameplates and data plates.
   4. Manholes.
   5. Handholes.

6. Cleanouts.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION

A. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive, anchor pins, and speed washers.
   1. Apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
   2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
   3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
   4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
      a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
      b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
      c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
      d. Do not over-compress insulation during installation.
      e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
      f. Impale insulation over anchor pins, and attach speed washers.
      g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
   5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
   6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
   7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
   8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
   9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
   10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
   1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:
   1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a field-adjustable latching mechanism.
   2. Fabricate boxes from galvanized steel, at least 0.050 inch thick.
   3. For below-ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
   1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
   2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
   3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
   5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

D. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:
   1. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. 33-1/2-inch- circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
   2. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.6 FINISHES

A. Equipment Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
      a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections.

E. Tests and Inspections: Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in "Indoor Equipment Insulation Schedule" and "Outdoor, Aboveground Equipment Insulation Schedule? articles. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

F. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size shall comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

B. Acceptable insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials is Contractor's option.

3.9 INDOOR EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.

B. Chillers: Insulate cold surfaces on chillers, including, but not limited to, evaporator bundles, condenser bundles, suction piping, compressor inlets, tube sheets, water boxes, and nozzles with the following:
   1. Flexible Elastomeric: 3 inches thick.

C. Steam-to-hot-water converter insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

D. Chilled-water pump insulation shall be the following:
   1. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.

E. Condenser-water pump insulation shall be the following:
   1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.

F. Heating-hot-water pump insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

G. Chilled-water expansion/compression tank insulation shall be the following:
   1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

H. Heating-hot-water expansion/compression tank insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch thick.

I. Chilled-water air-separator insulation shall be one of the following:
   1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
   3. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch thick.

J. Heating-hot-water air-separator insulation shall be one of the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

K. Steam condensate tank and receiver insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

3.10 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Equipment, Concealed:
   1. None.

D. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces of up to 72 Inches:
   1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.

E. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:
   1. Aluminum, Smooth with 1-1/4-Inch- Deep Corrugations: 0.032 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230716

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulation for HVAC piping systems.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation" for duct insulation.
   2. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation" for equipment insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
   3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
   4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
   5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
   6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
   7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use.
   1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
   2. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
   3. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
   4. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
   5. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
   2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Calcium Silicate: Preformed Pipe Sections: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C533, Type I.
   1. Prefabricated Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

G. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
      a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.
   2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
   3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
   4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
   5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
   6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
   7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

H. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
      b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
      c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
      b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
      c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
      d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
      e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
   2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets"

J. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
      b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
      c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
      d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
      e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C196.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

C. Phenolic and Polyisocyanurate Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.
   2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

D. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
      b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
      c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
      d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
   2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

E. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
      c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
      d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
   2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

F. ASJ Adhesive and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Indoor Use: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Outdoor Use: Suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
3. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives shall comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
   2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
   3. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Materials shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:
   1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
      a. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
      b. Color: White or gray.

C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
   3. Color: Aluminum.

D. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVDC and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
   3. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
   1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
   2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
   3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. Metal Jacket:
   1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
      a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
      b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
      c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
      d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
      e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
         1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
         2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
         3) Tee covers.
         4) Flange and union covers.
         5) End caps.
         6) Beveled collars.
         7) Valve covers.
         8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

D. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Alumaguard 60.

2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
      b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
      c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
      d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
   2. Width: 3 inches.
   3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
   4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
   5. Elongation: 2 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
   c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
   d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
   c. Compac Corporation; 120.
   d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

D. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Film Thickness: 4 mils.
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
   b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
   1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
   1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
   2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at [2 inches] [4 inches] o.c.
      a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
   4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.

5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 25 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
   1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
   1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
   2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
   1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
   3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
   4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
   5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
   6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.

7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
   4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
   1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
   2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
   3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
   4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
   4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.

3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
   1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
   2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
   3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
   1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
   2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
   3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
   5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated and for horizontal applications, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:
   1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
   2. Wrap factory-presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections, with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
   3. Continuous jacket can be spiral-wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
   4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch- circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of

jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.

5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.10 FINISHES

A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
      a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Underground piping.
2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.

B. Chilled Water and Brine, Above 40 Deg F:
   1. NPS 12 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

C. Condenser-Water Supply and Return:
   1. NPS 12 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inch thick.
      c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.

D. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below:
   1. NPS 12 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
      b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.

E. Steam and Steam Condensate, Boiler Blowdown, Vents, Drains, and Safety Relief Vents 350 Deg F and Below:
   1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
   2. NPS 1 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 3 inches thick.

3.14 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Chilled Water:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.

B. Condenser-Water Supply and Return:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.

3.15 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:
   1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:
   1. Aluminum, Smooth with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.024 inch thick.

3.16 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:
   1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.024 inch thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:
   1. Aluminum, Smooth with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.024 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. DDC system for monitoring and controlling of HVAC systems.
   2. Delivery of selected control devices to equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to HVAC systems installers for field installation.
   3. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for identification requirements for electrical components.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem. A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for solving a problem in a finite number of steps.

B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value, such as current, flow, pressure, or temperature.

C. BACnet Specific Definitions:
   1. BACnet: Building Automation Control Network Protocol, ASHRAE 135. A communications protocol allowing devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
   2. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BIBB defines a small portion of BACnet functionality that is needed to perform a particular task. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device.
   3. BACnet/IP: Defines and allows using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnetworks that share the same BACnet network number.
   4. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL): Organization responsible for testing products for compliance with ASHRAE 135, operated under direction of BACnet International.
   5. PICS (Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement): Written document that identifies the particular options specified by BACnet that are implemented in a device.

D. Binary: Two-state signal where a high signal level represents ON" or "OPEN" condition and a low signal level represents "OFF" or "CLOSED" condition. "Digital" is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary" to indicate a two-state signal.

E. Controller: Generic term for any standalone, microprocessor-based, digital controller residing on a network, used for local or global control. Three types of controllers are indicated: Network Controller, Programmable Application Controller, and Application-Specific Controller.

F. Control System Integrator: An entity that assists in expansion of existing enterprise system and support of additional operator interfaces to I/O being added to existing enterprise system.

G. COV: Changes of value.

H. DDC System Provider: Authorized representative of, and trained by, DDC system manufacturer and responsible for execution of DDC system Work indicated.

I. Distributed Control: Processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions are made at subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to remote subsystems and status is reported back. On loss of communication, subsystems shall be capable of operating in a standalone mode using the last best available data.

J. DOCSIS: Data-Over Cable Service Interface Specifications.

K. Gateway: Bidirectional protocol translator that connects control systems that use different communication protocols.

L. HLC: Heavy load conditions.

M. I/O: System through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI), binary input (BI), analog output (AO) and binary output (BO). Analog signals are continuous and represent control influences such as flow, level, moisture, pressure, and temperature. Binary signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values) and generally represent two-position operating and alarm status. "Digital," (DI and (DO), is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary," (BI) and (BO), respectively.

N. LAN: Local area network.

O. LNS: LonWorks Network Services.

P. LON Specific Definitions:
   1. FTT-10: Echelon Transmitter-Free Topology Transceiver.
   2. LonMark: Association comprising suppliers and installers of LonTalk products. Association provides guidelines for implementing LonTalk protocol to ensure interoperability through a standard or consistent implementation.
   3. LonTalk: An open standard protocol developed by the Echelon Corporation that uses a "Neuron Chip" for communication. LonTalk is a register trademark of Echelon.
   4. LonWorks: Network technology developed by Echelon.
   5. Node: Device that communicates using CEA-709.1-C protocol and that is connected to a CEA-709.1-C network.
   6. Node Address: The logical address of a node on the network, consisting of a Domain number, Subnet number, and Node number. "Node number" portion of an address is a

number assigned to device during installation, is unique within a subnet, and is not a factory-set unique Node ID.

7. Node ID: A unique 48-bit identifier assigned at factory to each CEA-709.1-C device. Sometimes called a "Neuron ID."
8. Program ID: An identifier (number) stored in a device (usually EEPROM) that identifies node manufacturer, functionality of device (application and sequence), transceiver used, and intended device usage.
9. Standard Configuration Property Type (SCPT): Pronounced "skip-it." A standard format type maintained by LonMark International for configuration properties.
10. Standard Network Variable Type (SNVT): Pronounced "snivet." A standard format type maintained by LonMark used to define data information transmitted and received by individual nodes. "SNVT" is used in two ways. It is an acronym for "Standard Network Variable Type" and is often used to indicate a network variable itself (i.e., it can mean "a network variable of a standard network variable type").
11. Subnet: Consists of a logical grouping of up to 127 nodes, where logical grouping is defined by node addressing. Each subnet is assigned a number, which is unique within a Domain. See "Node Address."
12. TP/FT-10: Free Topology Twisted Pair network defined by CEA-709.3 and is most common media type for a CEA-709.1-C control network.
13. TP/XF-1250: High-speed, 1.25-Mbps, twisted-pair, doubly terminated bus network defined by "LonMark Interoperability Guidelines" typically used only to connect multiple TP/FT-10 networks.
14. User-Defined Configuration Property Type (UCPT): Pronounced "U-Keep-It." A Configuration Property format type that is defined by device manufacturer.
15. User-Defined Network Variable Type (UNVT): Network variable format defined by device manufacturer. UNVTs create non-standard communications that other vendors' devices may not correctly interpret and may negatively impact system operation. UNVTs are not allowed.

Q. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

R. Mobile Device: A data-enabled phone or tablet computer capable of connecting to a cellular data network and running a native control application or accessing a web interface.

S. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.

T. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing, IEE 8802-3. Datalink protocol LAN option that uses twisted-pair wire for low-speed communication.

U. MTBF: Mean time between failures.

V. Network Controller: Digital controller, which supports a family of programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers, that communicates on peer-to-peer network for transmission of global data.

W. Network Repeater: Device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts it to another network. No routing information is added to protocol.

X. Peer to Peer: Networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners.

Y. POT: Portable operator's terminal.

Z. PUE: Performance usage effectiveness.

AA. RAM: Random access memory.

BB. RF: Radio frequency.

CC. Router: Device connecting two or more networks at network layer.

DD. Server: Computer used to maintain system configuration, historical and programming database.

EE. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol.

FF. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

GG. USB: Universal Serial Bus.

HH. User Datagram Protocol (UDP): This protocol assumes that the IP is used as the underlying protocol.

II. VAV: Variable air volume.

JJ. WLED: White light emitting diode.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Multiple Submissions:
   1. If multiple submissions are required to execute work within schedule, first submit a coordinated schedule clearly defining intent of multiple submissions. Include a proposed date of each submission with a detailed description of submittal content to be included in each submission.
   2. Clearly identify each submittal requirement indicated and in which submission the information will be provided.
   3. Include an updated schedule in each subsequent submission with changes highlighted to easily track the changes made to previous submitted schedule.

B. Product Data: For each type of product include the following:
   1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
   2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.

3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
4. Installation, operation and maintenance instructions including factors effecting performance.
5. Bill of materials of indicating quantity, manufacturer, and extended model number for each unique product.
    a. Servers.
    b. Gateways.
    c. Routers.
    d. Protocol analyzers.
    e. DDC controllers.
    f. Enclosures.
    g. Electrical power devices.
    h. Accessories.
    i. Instruments.
    j. Control dampers and actuators.
    k. Control valves and actuators.
6. When manufacturer's product datasheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product model, clearly indicate and highlight only applicable information.
7. Each submitted piece of product literature shall clearly cross reference specification and drawings that submittal is to cover.

C. Software Submittal:
1. Cross-referenced listing of software to be loaded on each operator workstation, server, gateway, and DDC controller.
2. Description and technical data of all software provided, and cross-referenced to products in which software will be installed.
3. Operating system software, operator interface and programming software, color graphic software, DDC controller software, maintenance management software, and third-party software.
4. Include a flow diagram and an outline of each subroutine that indicates each program variable name and units of measure.
5. Listing and description of each engineering equation used with reference source.
6. Listing and description of each constant used in engineering equations and a reference source to prove origin of each constant.
7. Description of operator interface to alphanumeric and graphic programming.
8. Description of each network communication protocol.
9. Description of system database, including all data included in database, database capacity and limitations to expand database.
10. Description of each application program and device drivers to be generated, including specific information on data acquisition and control strategies showing their relationship to system timing, speed, processing burden and system throughout.
11. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. General Requirements:
    a. Include cover drawing with Project name, location, Owner, Architect, Contractor and issue date with each Shop Drawings submission.
    b. Include a drawing index sheet listing each drawing number and title that matches information in each title block.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details where applicable.
3. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
4. Detail means of vibration isolation and show attachments to rotating equipment.
5. Plan Drawings indicating the following:
    a. Screened backgrounds of walls, structural grid lines, HVAC equipment, ductwork, and piping.
    b. Room names and numbers with coordinated placement to avoid interference with control products indicated.
    c. Each desktop workstation, server, gateway, router, DDC controller, control panel instrument connecting to DDC controller, and damper and valve connecting to DDC controller, if included in Project.
    d. Exact placement of products in rooms, ducts, and piping to reflect proposed installed condition.
    e. Network communication cable and raceway routing.
    f. Proposed routing of wiring, cabling, conduit, and tubing, coordinated with building services for review before installation.
6. Schematic drawings for each controlled HVAC system indicating the following:
    a. I/O points labeled with point names shown. Indicate instrument range, normal operating set points, and alarm set points. Indicate fail position of each damper and valve, if included in Project.
    b. I/O listed in table format showing point name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and cross-reference to product data sheet number.
    c. A graphic showing location of control I/O in proper relationship to HVAC system.
    d. Wiring diagram with each I/O point having a unique identification and indicating labels for all wiring terminals.
    e. Unique identification of each I/O that shall be consistently used between different drawings showing same point.
    f. Elementary wiring diagrams of controls for HVAC equipment motor circuits including interlocks, switches, relays, and interface to DDC controllers.
    g. Narrative sequence of operation.
    h. Graphic sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
7. Control panel drawings indicating the following:
    a. Panel dimensions, materials, size, and location of field cable, raceways, and tubing connections.
    b. Interior subpanel layout, drawn to scale and showing all internal components, cabling and wiring raceways, nameplates, and allocated spare space.
    c. Front, rear, and side elevations and nameplate legend.
    d. Unique drawing for each panel.
8. DDC system network riser diagram indicating the following:
    a. Each device connected to network with unique identification for each.

b. Interconnection of each different network in DDC system.
c. For each network, indicate communication protocol, speed and physical means of interconnecting network devices, such as copper cable type, or optical fiber cable type. Indicate raceway type and size for each.
d. Each network port for connection of an operator workstation or other type of operator interface with unique identification for each.

9. DDC system electrical power riser diagram indicating the following:
   a. Each point of connection to field power with requirements (volts/phase//hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
   b. Each control power supply including, as applicable, transformers, power-line conditioners, transient voltage suppression and high filter noise units, DC power supplies, and UPS units with unique identification for each.
   c. Each product requiring power with requirements (volts/phase//hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
   d. Power wiring type and size, race type, and size for each.
10. Monitoring and control signal diagrams indicating the following:
   a. Control signal cable and wiring between controllers and I/O.
   b. Point-to-point schematic wiring diagrams for each product.
   c. Control signal tubing to sensors, switches, and transmitters.
   d. Process signal tubing to sensors, switches, and transmitters.
11. Color graphics indicating the following:
   a. Itemized list of color graphic displays to be provided.
   b. For each display screen to be provided, a true color copy showing layout of pictures, graphics, and data displayed.
   c. Intended operator access between related hierarchical display screens.

E. System Description:
1. Full description of DDC system architecture, network configuration, operator interfaces and peripherals, servers, controller types and applications, gateways, routers and other network devices, and power supplies.
2. Complete listing and description of each report, log and trend for format and timing, and events which initiate generation.
3. System and product operation under each potential failure condition including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Loss of power.
   b. Loss of network communication signal.
   c. Loss of controller signals to inputs and outpoints.
   d. Operator workstation failure.
   e. Server failure.
   f. Gateway failure.
   g. Network failure
   h. Controller failure.
   i. Instrument failure.
   j. Control damper and valve actuator failure.
4. Complete bibliography of documentation and media to be delivered to Owner.
5. Description of testing plans and procedures.
6. Description of Owner training.

F. Samples:
   1. For each of the following exposed product, installed in finished space for approval of selection of aesthetic characteristics:
      a. Gas instruments specified in Section 230923.16 "Gas Instruments."
      b. Moisture instruments specified in Section 230923.19 "Moisture Instruments."
      c. Motion instruments specified in Section 230923.21 "Motion Instruments."
      d. Pressure instruments specified in Section 230923.23 "Pressure Instruments."
      e. Temperature instruments specified in Section 230923.27 "Temperature Instruments."

G. Delegated-Design Submittal: For DDC system products and installation indicated as being delegated.
   1. Supporting documentation showing DDC system design complies with performance requirements indicated, including calculations and other documentation necessary to prove compliance.
   2. Schedule and design calculations for control dampers and actuators.
      a. Flow at Project design and minimum flow conditions.
      b. Face velocity at Project design and minimum airflow conditions.
      c. Pressure drop across damper at Project design and minimum airflow conditions.
      d. AMCA 500-D damper installation arrangement used to calculate and schedule pressure drop, as applicable to installation.
      e. Maximum close-off pressure.
      f. Leakage airflow at maximum system pressure differential (fan close-off pressure).
      g. Torque required at worst case condition for sizing actuator.
      h. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.
      i. Actuator signal to control damper (on, close, or modulate).
      j. Actuator position on loss of power.
      k. Actuator position on loss of control signal.
   3. Schedule and design calculations for control valves and actuators.
      a. Flow at Project design and minimum flow conditions.
      b. Pressure-differential drop across valve at Project design flow condition.
      c. Maximum system pressure-differential drop (pump close-off pressure) across valve at Project minimum flow condition.
      d. Design and minimum control valve coefficient with corresponding valve position.
      e. Maximum close-off pressure.
      f. Leakage flow at maximum system pressure differential.
      g. Torque required at worst case condition for sizing actuator.
      h. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.
      i. Actuator signal to control damper (on, close or modulate).
      j. Actuator position on loss of power.
      k. Actuator position on loss of control signal.
   4. Schedule and design calculations for selecting flow instruments.
      a. Instrument flow range.
      b. Project design and minimum flow conditions with corresponding accuracy, control signal to transmitter, and output signal for remote control.
      c. Extreme points of extended flow range with corresponding accuracy, control signal to transmitter, and output signal for remote control.

d. Pressure-differential loss across instrument at Project design flow conditions.
e. Where flow sensors are mated with pressure transmitters, provide information for each instrument separately and as an operating pair.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings:
1. Plan drawings and corresponding product installation details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   a. Product installation location shown in relationship to room, duct, pipe and equipment.
   b. Structural members to which products will be attached.
   c. Wall-mounted instruments located in finished space showing relationship to light switches, fire-alarm devices and other installed devices.
   d. Size and location of wall access panels for products installed behind walls and requiring access.
2. Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   a. Ceiling components.
   b. Size and location of access panels for products installed above inaccessible ceiling assemblies and requiring access.
   c. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
      1) Lighting fixtures.
      2) Air outlets and inlets.
      3) Speakers.
      4) Motion sensors.
      5) Temperature sensors and other DDC control system instruments.

B. Qualification Data:
1. Systems Provider Qualification Data:
   a. Resume of project manager assigned to Project.
   b. Resumes of application engineering staff assigned to Project.
   c. Resumes of installation and programming technicians assigned to Project.
   d. Resumes of service technicians assigned to Project.
   e. Brief description of past project including physical address, floor area, number of floors, building system cooling and heating capacity, and building's primary function.
   f. Description of past project DDC system, noting similarities to Project scope and complexity indicated.
   g. Names of staff assigned to past project that will also be assigned to execute work of this Project.
   h. Owner contact information for past project including name, phone number, and e-mail address.

i. Contractor contact information for past project including name, phone number, and e-mail address.
j. Architect and Engineer contact information for past project including name, phone number, and e-mail address.

2. Manufacturer's qualification data.
3. Testing agency's qualifications data.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Product Certificates:
1. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certifying that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.
2. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certifying that each proposed DDC system component complies with LonWorks.

E. Product Test Reports: For each product that requires testing to be performed by a qualified testing agency.

F. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each separate test performed.

G. Source quality-control reports.

H. Field quality-control reports.

I. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For DDC system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
a. Project Record Drawings of as-built versions of submittal Shop Drawings provided in electronic PDF format.
b. Testing and commissioning reports and checklists of completed final versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs.
c. As-built versions of submittal Product Data.
d. Names, addresses, e-mail addresses, and 24-hour telephone numbers of Installer and service representatives for DDC system and products.
e. Operator's manual with procedures for operating control systems including logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing set points and variables.
f. Programming manuals with description of programming language and syntax, of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creation and modification, and of editor use.
g. Engineering, installation, and maintenance manuals that explain how to:
1) Design and install new points, panels, and other hardware.

2) Perform preventive maintenance and calibration.
3) Debug hardware problems.
4) Repair or replace hardware.

h. Documentation of all programs created using custom programming language including set points, tuning parameters, and object database.
i. Backup copy of graphic files, programs, and database on electronic media such as DVDs.
j. List of recommended spare parts with part numbers and suppliers.
k. Complete original-issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for furnished third-party hardware including computer equipment and sensors.
l. Complete original-issue copies of furnished software, including operating systems, custom programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
m. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents.
n. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components, including schedule of tasks such as inspection, cleaning, and calibration; time between tasks; and task descriptions.
o. Owner training materials.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials and parts that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

B. Include product manufacturers' recommended parts lists for proper product operation over four-year period following warranty period. Parts list shall be indicated for each year.

C. Furnish parts, as indicated by manufacturer's recommended parts list, for product operation during one-year period following warranty period.

D. Furnish quantity indicated of matching product(s) in Project inventory for each unique size and type of following:
1. Network Controller: One.
2. Programmable Application Controller: One.
3. Application-Specific Controller: One.
4. Room Carbon Dioxide Sensor and Transmitter: One.
5. Moisture Sensor and Transmitter: One.
6. Room Temperature Sensor and Transmitter: One.
7. General-Purpose Relay: One.
8. Multifunction Time-Delay Relay: One. Latching Relay: One.
9. Current-Sensing Relay: One.
10. Combination On-Off Status Sensor and On-Off Relay: One.
11. Transformer: One.
12. DC Power Supply: One.

13. Supply of 20 percent spare optical fiber cable splice organizer cabinets for several re-terminations.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. DDC System Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. Nationally recognized manufacturer of DDC systems and products.
   2. DDC systems with similar requirements to those indicated for a continuous period of five years within time of bid.
   3. DDC systems and products that have been successfully tested and in use on at least five past projects.
   4. Having complete published catalog literature, installation, operation, and maintenance manuals for all products intended for use.
   5. Having full-time in-house employees for the following:
      a. Product research and development.
      b. Product and application engineering.
      c. Product manufacturing, testing, and quality control.
      d. Technical support for DDC system installation training, commissioning, and troubleshooting of installations.
      e. Owner operator training.

B. DDC System Provider Qualifications:
   1. Authorized representative of, and trained by, DDC system manufacturer.
   2. Demonstrated past experience with installation of DDC system products being installed for period within five consecutive years before time of bid.
   3. Demonstrated past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope, and value.
   4. Each person assigned to Project shall have demonstrated past experience.
   5. Staffing resources of competent and experienced full-time employees that are assigned to execute work according to schedule.
   6. Service and maintenance staff assigned to support Project during warranty period.
   7. Product parts inventory to support on-going DDC system operation for a period of not less than 5 years after Preliminary Final Inspection.
   8. DDC system manufacturer's backing to take over execution of Work if necessary to comply with requirements indicated. Include Project-specific written letter, signed by manufacturer's corporate officer, if requested.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
   2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
   3. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
   4. AWS D1.4/D1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

E. Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to "ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code."

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in service to Owner.
   2. Include updates or upgrades to software and firmware if necessary to resolve deficiencies.
      a. Install updates only after receiving Owner's written authorization.
   3. Warranty service shall occur during normal business hours and commence within 24 hours of Owner's warranty service request.
   4. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Preliminary Final Inspection.
      a. For Gateway: Two-year parts and labor warranty for each.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DDC SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS

A. Automated Logic

2.2 DDC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Microprocessor-based monitoring and control including analog/digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
   1. DDC system shall consist of a high-speed, peer-to-peer network of distributed DDC controllers, other network devices, operator interfaces, and software.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 WEB ACCESS

A. DDC system shall be web based.
   1. Web-Based Access to DDC System:
      a. DDC system software shall be based on server thin-client architecture, designed around open standards of web technology. DDC system server shall be accessed using a web browser over DDC system network, using Owner's LAN, and remotely over Internet.
      b. Intent of thin-client architecture is to provide operators complete access to DDC system via a web browser. No special software other than a web browser shall be required to access graphics, point displays, and trends; to configure trends, points, and controllers; and to edit programming.

c. Web access shall be password protected.

2. Web-Compatible Access to DDC System:
   a. Server shall perform overall system supervision and configuration, graphical user interface, management report generation, and alarm annunciation.
   b. DDC system shall support web browser access to building data. Operator using a standard web browser shall be able to access control graphics and change adjustable set points.
   c. Web access shall be password protected.

2.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design, Qualified Professional Engineer: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design DDC system to satisfy requirements indicated.

B. Delegated Design, Qualified Professional: Engage a qualified professional to design DDC system to satisfy requirements indicated.
   1. System Performance Objectives:
      a. DDC system shall manage HVAC systems.
      b. DDC system control shall operate HVAC systems to achieve optimum operating costs while using least possible energy and maintaining specified performance.
      c. DDC system shall respond to power failures, HVAC equipment failures, and adverse and emergency conditions encountered through connected I/O points.
      d. DDC system shall operate while unattended by an operator and through operator interaction.
      e. DDC system shall record trends and transaction of events and produce report information such as performance, energy, occupancies, and equipment operation.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Products installed in ducts, equipment, and return-air paths shall comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
   2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

D. DDC System Speed:
   1. Response Time of Connected I/O:
      a. AI point values connected to DDC system shall be updated at least every five seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally shall also comply with this requirement.
      b. BI point values connected to DDC system shall be updated at least every five seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally shall also comply with this requirement.
      c. AO points connected to DDC system shall begin to respond to controller output commands within two second(s). Global commands shall also comply with this requirement.

d. BO point values connected to DDC system shall respond to controller output commands within two second(s). Global commands shall also comply with this requirement.

2. Display of Connected I/O:
   a. Analog point COV connected to DDC system shall be updated and displayed at least every five seconds for use by operator.
   b. Binary point COV connected to DDC system shall be updated and displayed at least every five seconds for use by operator.
   c. Alarms of analog and digital points connected to DDC system shall be displayed within 30 seconds of activation or change of state.
   d. Graphic display refresh shall update within eight seconds.
   e. Point change of values and alarms displayed from workstation to workstation when multiple operators are viewing from multiple workstations shall not exceed graphic refresh rate indicated.

E. Network Bandwidth: Design each network of DDC system to include at least 30 percent available spare bandwidth with DDC system operating under normal and heavy load conditions indicated. Calculate bandwidth usage, and apply a safety factor to ensure that requirement is satisfied when subjected to testing under worst case conditions.

F. DDC System Data Storage:
   1. Include capability to archive not less than 48 consecutive months of historical data for all I/O points connected to system, including alarms, event histories, transaction logs, trends and other information indicated.
   2. Local Storage:
      a. Provide server with data storage indicated. Server(s) shall use IT industry standard database platforms and be capable of functions described in "DDC Data Access" Paragraph.
   3. Cloud Storage:
      a. Provide web browser interfaces to configure, upload, download, and manage data, and service plan with storage adequate to store all data for term indicated. Cloud storage shall use IT industry standard database platforms and be capable of functions described in "DDC Data Access" Paragraph.

G. DDC Data Access:
   1. When logged into the system, operator shall be able to also interact with any DDC controller connected to DDC system as required for functional operation of DDC system.
   2. System(s) shall be used for application configuration; for archiving, reporting and trending of data; for operator transaction archiving and reporting; for network information management; for alarm annunciation; and for operator interface tasks and controls application management.

H. Future Expandability:
   1. DDC system size shall be expandable to an ultimate capacity of at least three times total I/O points indicated.

2. Additional DDC controllers, I/O and associated wiring shall be all that is needed to achieve ultimate capacity. Initial network infrastructure shall be designed and installed to support ultimate capacity.
3. Operator interfaces installed initially shall not require hardware and software additions and revisions for ultimate capacity.

I. Input Point Displayed Accuracy: Input point displayed values shall meet following end-to-end overall system accuracy, including errors associated with meter, sensor, transmitter, lead wire or cable, and analog to digital conversion.
1. Energy:
   a. Thermal: Within 3 percent of reading.
   b. Electric Power: Within 1 percent of reading.
   c. Requirements indicated on Drawings for meters not supplied by utility.
2. Flow:
   a. Water: Within 2 percent of design flow rate.
   b. Steam: Within 5 percent of design flow rate.
3. Moisture (Relative Humidity):
   a. Outdoor: Within 2 percent RH
4. Pressure:
   a. Water: Within 1 percent of instrument range.
   b. Steam: Within 1 percent of instrument range.
5. Temperature, Dew Point:
   a. Outdoor: Within 2 deg F.
6. Temperature, Dry Bulb:
   a. Outdoor: Within 1 deg F.
   b. Chilled Water: Within 1 deg F.
   c. Condenser Water: Within 1 deg F.
   d. Heating Hot Water: Within Within 1 deg F.
   e. Steam: Within 2 deg F.
   f. Temperature Difference: Within 0.25 deg F.
7. Temperature, Wet Bulb:
   a. Outdoor: Within 1 deg F.

J. Precision of I/O Reported Values: Values reported in database and displayed shall have following precision:
1. Current:
   a. Milliamperes: Nearest 1/100th of a milliampere.
   b. Amperes: Nearest 1/10th of an ampere up to 100 A; nearest ampere for 100 A and more.
2. Energy:
   a. Electric Power:
      1) Rate (Watts): Nearest 1/10th of a watt through 1000 W.
      2) Rate (Kilowatts): Nearest 1/10th of a kilowatt through 1000 kW; nearest kilowatt above 1000 kW.
      3) Usage (Kilowatt-Hours): Nearest kilowatt through 10,000 kW; nearest 10 kW between 10,000 and 100,000 kW; nearest 100 kW for above 100,000 kW.

b. Thermal, Rate:
   1) Heating: For Btu/h, nearest Btu/h up to 1000 Btu/h; nearest 10 Btu/h between 1000 and 10,000 Btu/h; nearest 100 Btu/h for above 10,000 Btu/h. For Mbh, round to nearest Mbh up to 1000 Mbh; nearest 10 Mbh between 1000 and 10,000 Mbh; nearest 100 Mbh above 10,000 Mbh.
   2) Cooling: For tons, nearest ton up to 1000 tons; nearest 10 tons between 1000 and 10,000 tons; nearest 100 tons above 10,000 tons.

c. Thermal, Usage:
   1) Heating: For Btu, nearest Btu up to 1000 Btu; nearest 10 Btu between 1000 and 10,000 Btu; nearest 100 Btu for above 10,000 Btu. For Mbtu, round to nearest Mbtu up to 1000 Mbtu; nearest 10 Mbtu between 1000 and 10,000 Mbtu; nearest 100 Mbtu above 10,000 Mbtu.
   2) Cooling: For ton-hours, nearest ton-hours up to 1000 ton-hours; nearest 10 ton-hours between 1000 and 10,000 ton-hours; nearest 100 tons above 10,000 tons.

3. Flow:
   a. Air: Nearest 1/10th of a cfm through 100 cfm; nearest cfm between 100 and 1000 cfm; nearest 10 cfm between 1000 and 10,000 cfm; nearest 100 cfm above 10,000 cfm.
   b. Water: Nearest 1/10th gpm through 100 gpm; nearest gpm between 100 and 1000 gpm; nearest 10 gpm between 1000 and 10,000 gpm; nearest 100 gpm above 10,000 gpm.
   c. Steam: Nearest 1/10th lb/hr through 100 lbs/hr; nearest lbs/hr between 100 and 1000 lbs/hr; nearest 10 lbs/hr above 1000 lbs/hr.
4. Gas:
   a. Refrigerant (ppm): Nearest ppm.
5. Moisture (Relative Humidity):
   a. Relative Humidity (Percentage): Nearest 1 percent.
6. Level: Nearest 1/100th of an inch through 10 inches; nearest 1/10 of an inch between 10 and 100 inches; nearest inch above 100 inches.
7. Speed:
   a. Rotation (rpm): Nearest 1 rpm.
   b. Velocity: Nearest 1/10th fpm through 100 fpm; nearest fpm between 100 and 1000 fpm; nearest 10 fpm above 1000 fpm.
8. Position, Dampers and Valves (Percentage Open): Nearest 1 percent.
9. Pressure:
   a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: Nearest 1/10th in. w.c..
   b. Space: Nearest 1/100th in. w.c..
   c. Steam: Nearest 1/10th psig through 100 psig; nearest psig above 100 psig.
   d. Water: Nearest 1/10 psig through 100 psig; nearest psig above 100 psig.
10. Temperature:
   a. Outdoor: Nearest degree.
   b. Chilled Water: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
   c. Condenser Water: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
   d. Heating Hot Water: Nearest degree.
   e. Heat Recovery Runaround: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
   f. Steam: Nearest degree.

11. Vibration: Nearest 1/10th in/s.
12. Voltage: Nearest 1/10 volt up to 100 V; nearest volt above 100 V.

K. Control Stability: Control variables indicated within the following limits:
1. Flow:
   a. Water: Within 2 percent of design flow rate.
   b. Steam: Within 5 percent of design flow rate.
2. Moisture (Relative Humidity):
   a. Outdoor: Within 5 percent RH.
3. Pressure:
   a. Water: Within 1 percent of instrument range.
   b. Steam: Within 1 percent of instrument range.
4. Temperature, Dry Bulb:
   a. Chilled Water: Within 0.5 deg F.
   b. Condenser Water: Within 0.5 deg F.
   c. Heating Hot Water: Within 0.5 deg F.

L. Environmental Conditions for Controllers, Gateways, and Routers:
1. Products shall operate without performance degradation under ambient environmental temperature, pressure and humidity conditions encountered for installed location.
   a. If product alone cannot comply with requirement, install product in a protective enclosure that is isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure shall be internally insulated, electrically heated, cooled and ventilated as required by product and application.
2. Products shall be protected with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Products not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location shall dictate the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:
   a. Outdoors, Protected: Type 12.
   b. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4X.
   c. Indoors, Heated with Filtered Ventilation: Type 1.
   d. Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 2.
   e. Indoors, Heated and Air Conditioned: Type 1.
   f. Mechanical Equipment Rooms:
      1) Chiller and Boiler Rooms: Type 4.

M. Environmental Conditions for Instruments and Actuators:
1. Instruments and actuators shall operate without performance degradation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified and encountered for installed location.
   a. If instruments and actuators alone cannot comply with requirement, install instruments and actuators in protective enclosures that are isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure shall be internally insulated, electrically heated[, cooled] and ventilated as required by instrument and application.

2. Instruments, actuators and accessories shall be protected with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Instruments and actuators not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location shall dictate the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:
    a. Outdoors, Protected: Type 2.
    b. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4.
    c. Indoors, Heated with Filtered Ventilation: Type 1.
    d. Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 2.
    e. Indoors, Heated and Air-conditioned: Type 1.
    f. Mechanical Equipment Rooms:
        1) Chiller and Boiler Rooms: Type 4.

N. DDC System Reliability:
1. Design, install and configure DDC controllers, gateways and routers to yield a MTBF of at least 40,000 hours, based on a confidence level of at least 90 percent. MTBF value shall include any failure for any reason to any part of products indicated.
2. If required to comply with MTBF indicated, include DDC system and product redundancy to maintain DCC system, and associated systems and equipment that are being controlled, operational and under automatic control.
3. Critical systems and equipment that require a higher degree of DDC system redundancy than MTBF indicated shall be indicated on Drawings.

O. Electric Power Quality:
1. Power-Line Surges:
    a. Protect susceptible DDC system products connected to ac power circuits from power-line surges to comply with requirements of IEEE C62.41.
    b. Do not use fuses for surge protection.
    c. Test protection in the normal mode and in the common mode, using the following two waveforms:
        1) 10-by-1000-mic.sec. waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 V and a peak current of 60 A.
        2) 8-by-20-mic.sec. waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 V and a peak current of 500 A.
2. Power Conditioning:
    a. Protect susceptible DDC system products connected to ac power circuits from irregularities and noise rejection. Characteristics of power-line conditioner shall be as follows:
        1) At 85 percent load, output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 1 percent of nominal when input voltage fluctuates between minus 20 percent to plus 10 percent of nominal.
        2) During load changes from zero to full load, output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 3 percent of nominal.
        3) Accomplish full correction of load switching disturbances within five cycles, and 95 percent correction within two cycles of onset of disturbance.
        4) Total harmonic distortion shall not exceed 3-1/2 percent at full load.

3. Ground Fault: Protect products from ground fault by providing suitable grounding. Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition.

P. Continuity of Operation after Electric Power Interruption:
1. Equipment and associated factory-installed controls, field-installed controls, electrical equipment, and power supply connected to building normal and backup power systems shall automatically return equipment and associated controls to operating state occurring immediately before loss of normal power, without need for manual intervention by operator when power is restored either through backup power source or through normal power if restored before backup power is brought online.

2.5 PANEL-MOUNTED, MANUAL OVERRIDE SWITCHES

A. Manual Override of Control Dampers:
1. Include panel-mounted, two-position, selector switch for each automatic control damper being controlled by DDC controller.
2. Label each switch with damper designation served by switch.
3. Label switch positions to indicate either "Manual" or "Auto" control signal to damper.
4. With switch in "Auto" position signal to control damper actuator shall be control loop output signal from DDC controller.
5. With switch in "Manual" position, signal to damper actuator shall be controlled at panel with either an integral or separate switch to include local control.
   a. For Binary Control Dampers: Manual two-position switch shall have "Close" and "Open" switch positions indicated. With switch in "Close" position, damper shall close. With switch in "Open" position, damper shall open.
   b. For Analog Control Dampers: A gradual switch shall have "Close" and "Open" switch limits indicated. Operator shall be able to rotate switch knob to adjust damper to any position from close to open.
6. DDC controller shall monitor and report position of each manual override selector switch. With switch placed in "manual" position, DDC controller shall signal an override condition to alert operator that damper is under manual, not automatic, control.
7. Configure manual override switches to allow operator to manually operate damper while at panel without DDC controller installed and operational.
8. Terminal equipment including VAV units do not require manual override unless otherwise indicated by sequence of operation.

B. Manual Override of Control Valves:
1. Include panel-mounted, two-position, selector switch for each automatic control valve being controlled by a DDC controller.
2. Label each switch with valve designation served by switch.
3. Label switch positions to indicate either "Manual" or "Auto" control signal to valve.
4. With switch in "Auto" position, signal to control-valve actuator shall be a control loop output signal from DDC controller.
5. With switch in "Manual" position, signal to valve actuator shall be controlled at panel with either an integral or a separate switch to include local control.

a. For Binary Control Dampers: Manual two-position switch shall have "Close" and "Open" switch positions indicated. With switch in "Close" position, damper shall close. With switch in "Open" position, damper shall open.
b. For Analog Control Dampers: A gradual switch shall have "Open" and "Close" switch limits indicated. Operator shall be able to rotate switch knob to adjust damper to any position from close to open.

6. DDC controller shall monitor and report position of each manual override selector switch. With switch placed in "manual" position, DDC controller shall signal an override condition to alert operator that valve is under manual, not automatic, control.
7. Configure manual override switches to allow operator to manually operate valve while at panel without DDC controller installed and operational.
8. Terminal equipment including VAV units do not require manual override unless otherwise indicated by sequence of operation.

2.6 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. System architecture shall consist of no more than two levels of LANs.
1. Level one LAN shall connect network controllers and operator workstations.
2. Level one or Level two LAN shall connect programmable application controllers to other programmable application controllers, and to network controllers.
3. Level two LAN shall connect application-specific controllers to programmable application controllers and network controllers.
4. Level two LAN shall connect application-specific controllers to application-specific controllers.

B. Minimum Data Transfer and Communication Speed:
1. LAN Connecting Operator Workstations and Network Controllers: 2.5 Mbps.
2. LAN Connecting Programmable Application Controllers: 100 kbps.
3. LAN Connecting Application-Specific Controllers: 38,400 bps.

C. DDC system shall consist of dedicated and separated LANs that are not shared with other building systems and tenant data and communication networks.

D. System architecture shall be modular and have inherent ability to expand to not less than three times system size indicated with no impact to performance indicated.

E. System architecture shall perform modifications without having to remove and replace existing network equipment.

F. Number of LANs and associated communication shall be transparent to operator. All I/O points residing on any LAN shall be capable of global sharing between all system LANs.

G. System design shall eliminate dependence on any single device for system alarm reporting and control execution. Each controller shall operate independently by performing its' own control, alarm management and historical data collection.

H. Special Network Architecture Requirements:

1. Air-Handling Systems: For control applications of an air-handling system that consists of air-handling unit(s) and VAV terminal units, include a dedicated LAN of application-specific controllers serving VAV terminal units connected directly to controller that is controlling air-handling system air-handling unit(s). Basically, create a DDC system LAN that aligns with air-handling system being controlled.

2.7 DDC SYSTEM OPERATOR INTERFACES

A. Operator Means of System Access: Operator shall be able to access entire DDC system through any of multiple means, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Desktop and portable workstation with hardwired connection through LAN port.
   2. Portable operator terminal with hardwired connection through LAN port.
   3. Portable operator workstation with wireless connection through LAN router.
   4. Mobile device and application with secured wireless connection through LAN router or cellular data service.
   5. Remote connection through web access.

B. Access to system, regardless of operator means used, shall be transparent to operator.

C. Network Ports: For hardwired connection of desktop or portable workstation. Network port shall be easily accessible, properly protected, clearly labeled, and installed at the following locations:
   1. Each mechanical equipment room.
   2. Each chiller room.
   3. Each cooling tower location.
   4. Fire-alarm system command center.

D. Telephone Communications:
   1. Through use of a standard modem, operator shall be able to communicate with any device connected to any system LAN.
   2. Have auto-dial and auto-answer communications to allow desktop and portable workstations and DDC controllers to communicate with remote workstations and remote DDC controllers via telephone lines.
      a. Desktop and Portable Workstations:
         1) Operators shall be able to perform all control functions, report functions, and database generation and modification functions as if directly connected to system LAN.
         2) Have routines to automatically answer calls, and either file or display information sent remotely.
         3) Communications taking place over telephone lines shall be completely transparent to operator.
         4) Dial-up program shall maintain a user-definable cross-reference and associated telephone numbers so it is not required to remember or manually dial telephone numbers.
      b. DDC Controllers:
         1) Not have modems unless specifically indicated for a unique controller.

2) Controllers with modems shall automatically place calls to report critical alarms, or to upload trend and historical information for archiving.
3) Analyze and prioritize alarms to minimize initiation of calls.
4) Buffer noncritical alarms in memory and report them as a group of alarms, or until an operator manually requests an upload.
5) Make provisions for handling busy signals, no-answers, and incomplete data transfers.
6) Call default devices when communications cannot be established with primary devices.

E. Critical Alarm Reporting:
1. Operator-selected critical alarms shall be sent by DDC system to notify operator of critical alarms that require immediate attention.
2. DDC system shall send alarm notification to multiple recipients that are assigned for each alarm.
3. DDC system shall notify recipients by any or all means, including e-mail, text message and prerecorded phone message to mobile and landline phone numbers.

F. Simultaneous Operator Use: Capable of accommodating up to five simultaneous operators that are accessing DDC system through any one of operator interfaces indicated.

2.8 NETWORKS

A. Acceptable networks for connecting workstations, mobile devices, and network controllers include the following:
1. ATA 878.1, ARCNET.
2. CEA-709.1-C.
3. IP.
4. IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.

B. Acceptable networks for connecting programmable application controllers include the following:
1. ATA 878.1, ARCNET.
2. CEA-709.1-C.
3. IP.
4. IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.

C. Acceptable networks for connecting application-specific controllers include the following:
1. ATA 878.1, ARCNET.
2. CEA-709.1-C.
3. EIA-485A.
4. IP.
5. IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.

2.9 NETWORK COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL

A. Network communication protocol(s) used throughout entire DDC system shall be open to Owner and available to other companies for use in making future modifications to DDC system.

B. ASHRAE 135 Protocol:
   1. ASHRAE 135 communication protocol shall be sole and native protocol used throughout entire DDC system.
   2. DDC system shall not require use of gateways except to integrate HVAC equipment and other building systems and equipment, not required to use ASHRAE 135 communication protocol.
   3. If used, gateways shall connect to DDC system using ASHRAE 135 communication protocol and Project object properties and read/write services indicated by interoperability schedule.
   4. Operator workstations, controllers and other network devices shall be tested and listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories.

C. Industry Standard Protocols:
   1. DDC system shall use any one or a combination of the following industry standard protocols for network communication while complying with other DDC system requirements indicated:
      a. ASHRAE 135.
      b. CEA-709.1-C.
      c. Modbus Application Protocol Specification V1.1b.
   2. Operator workstations and network controllers shall communicate through ASHRAE 135 or CEA-709.1-C protocol.
   3. Portions of DDC system networks using ASHRAE 135 communication protocol shall be an open implementation of network devices complying with ASHRAE 135. Network devices shall be tested and listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories.
   4. Portions of DDC system networks using CEA-709.1-C communication protocol shall be an open implementation of LonWorks technology using CEA-709.1-C communication protocol and using LonMark SNVTs as defined in LonMark SNVT list exclusively for DDC system.
   5. Portions of DDC system networks using Modbus Application Protocol Specification V1.1b communication protocol shall be an open implementation of network devices and technology complying with Modbus Application Protocol Specification V1.1b.
   6. Gateways shall be used to connect networks and network devices using different protocols.

2.10 DDC SYSTEM WIRELESS NETWORKS

A. Use Zigbee or an open industry standard and technology used by multiple DDC system manufacturers technology to create a wireless mesh network to provide wireless connectivity for network devices at multiple system levels including communications from programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers to temperature sensors and from

network controllers to programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers.

B. Installer shall design wireless networks to comply with DDC system performance requirements indicated. Wireless network devices shall co-exist on same network with hardwired devices.

C. Hardwired controllers shall be capable of retrofit to wireless devices with no special software.

D. A wireless coordinator shall provide a wireless interface between programmable application controllers, application-specific controllers, and network controllers.

E. Wireless Coordinators:
1. Each wireless mesh network shall use wireless coordinator(s) for initiation and formation of network.
2. Use direct sequence spread spectrum RF technology.
3. Operate on the 2.4-GHz ISM Band.
4. Comply with IEEE 802.15.4 for low-power, low duty-cycle RF transmitting systems.
5. FCC compliant to 47 CFR 15, Subpart B, Class A.
6. Operate as a bidirectional transceiver with sensors and routers to confirm and synchronize data transmission.
7. Capable of communication with sensors and routers up to a maximum distance of 250 feet in line of sight.
8. Include visual indicators to provide diagnostic information required for operator verification of operation.

F. Wireless Routers:
1. Each wireless mesh network shall use wireless routers with any controller to provide a wireless interface to a network controller, through a wireless coordinator.
2. Use direct sequence spread spectrum RF technology.
3. Operate on the 2.4-GHz ISM Band.
4. Comply with IEEE 802.15.4 for low-power, low duty-cycle RF transmitting systems.
5. FCC compliant to 47 CFR 15, Subpart B, Class A.
6. Operate as a bidirectional transceiver with other mesh network devices to ensure network integrity.
7. Capable of communication with other mesh network devices at a maximum distance of 250 feet in line of sight.
8. Include indication for use in commissioning and troubleshooting.

G. Wireless Temperature Sensors:
1. Wireless temperature sensors shall sense and transmit room temperatures, temperature set point, room occupancy notification and low battery condition to an associated router.
2. Use direct sequence spread spectrum RF technology.
3. Operate on the 2.4-GHz ISM Band.
4. Comply with IEEE 802.15.4 for low-power, low duty-cycle RF transmitting systems.
5. FCC compliant to CFR 15, Subpart B, Class A.
6. Include set point adjustment between 55 to 85 deg F.

7. Multiple sensors shall be able to report to a router connected to a DDC controller for averaging or high and low selection.

H. One-to-One Wireless Network Receivers:
1. One-to-one wireless receivers shall receive wireless RF signals containing temperature data from multiple wireless room temperature sensors and communicate information to programmable application controllers or application-specific controllers.
   a. Use direct sequence spread spectrum RF technology.
   b. Operate on the 2.4-GHz ISM Band.
   c. Comply with IEEE 802.15.4 for low-power, low duty-cycle RF transmitting systems.
   d. FCC compliant to 47 CFR 15, Subpart B, Class A.
   e. Operate as a bidirectional transceiver with the sensors to confirm and synchronize data transmission.
   f. Capable of communication up to a distance of 200 feet.
   g. Include visual indication of the following:
      1) Power.
      2) Receiver activity.
      3) Wireless RF transmission from wireless sensors.
      4) No transmission, weak signal, adequate signal or excellent signal.

I. One-to-One Wireless Network Sensors:
1. One-to-one wireless sensors shall sense and report room temperatures to one-to-one receiver.
   a. Use direct sequence spread spectrum RF technology.
   b. Operate on the 2.4-GHz ISM Band.
   c. Comply with IEEE 802.15.4 for low-power, low duty-cycle RF transmitting systems.
   d. FCC compliant to CFR 15, Subpart B, Class A.
   e. Include set point adjustment between 55 to 85 deg F.

2.11 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. System Software Minimum Requirements:
1. Real-time multitasking and multiuser 64-bit operating system that allows concurrent multiple operator workstations operating and concurrent execution of multiple real-time programs and custom program development.
2. Operating system shall be capable of operating DOS and Microsoft Windows applications.
3. Database management software shall manage all data on an integrated and non-redundant basis. Additions and deletions to database shall be without detriment to existing data. Include cross linkages so no data required by a program can be deleted by an operator until that data have been deleted from respective programs.
4. Network communications software shall manage and control multiple network communications to provide exchange of global information and execution of global programs.

5. Operator interface software shall include day-to-day operator transaction processing, alarm and report handling, operator privilege level and data segregation control, custom programming, and online data modification capability.
6. Scheduling software shall schedule centrally based time and event, temporary, and exception day programs.

B. Operator Interface Software:
1. Minimize operator training through use of English language prorating and English language point identification.
2. Minimize use of a typewriter-style keyboard through use of a pointing device similar to a mouse.
3. Operator sign-off shall be a manual operation or, if no keyboard or mouse activity takes place, an automatic sign-off.
4. Automatic sign-off period shall be programmable from one to 60 minutes in one-minute increments on a per operator basis.
5. Operator sign-on and sign-off activity shall be recorded and sent to printer.
6. Security Access:
   a. Operator access to DDC system shall be under password control.
   b. An alphanumeric password shall be field assignable to each operator.
   c. Operators shall be able to access DDC system by entry of proper password.
   d. Operator password shall be same regardless of which computer or other interface means is used.
   e. Additions or changes made to passwords shall be updated automatically.
   f. Each operator shall be assigned an access level to restrict access to data and functions the operator is cable of performing.
   g. Software shall have at least five access levels.
   h. Each menu item shall be assigned an access level so that a one-for-one correspondence between operator assigned access level(s) and menu item access level(s) is required to gain access to menu item.
   i. Display menu items to operator with those capable of access highlighted. Menu and operator access level assignments shall be online programmable and under password control.
7. Data Segregation:
   a. Include data segregation for control of specific data routed to a workstation, to an operator or to a specific output device, such as a printer.
   b. Include at least 32 segregation groups.
   c. Segregation groups shall be selectable such as "fire points," "fire points on second floor," "space temperature points," "HVAC points," and so on.
   d. Points shall be assignable to multiple segregation groups. Display and output of data to printer or monitor shall occur where there is a match of operator or peripheral segregation group assignment and point segregations.
   e. Alarms shall be displayed and printed at each peripheral to which segregation allows, but only those operators assigned to peripheral and having proper authorization level will be allowed to acknowledge alarms.
   f. Operators and peripherals shall be assignable to multiple segregation groups and all assignments are to be online programmable and under password control.

8. Operators shall be able to perform commands including, but not limited to, the following:
    a. Start or stop selected equipment.
    b. Adjust set points.
    c. Add, modify, and delete time programming.
    d. Enable and disable process execution.
    e. Lock and unlock alarm reporting for each point.
    f. Enable and disable totalization for each point.
    g. Enable and disable trending for each point.
    h. Override control loop set points.
    i. Enter temporary override schedules.
    j. Define holiday schedules.
    k. Change time and date.
    l. Enter and modify analog alarm limits.
    m. Enter and modify analog warning limits.
    n. View limits.
    o. Enable and disable demand limiting.
    p. Enable and disable duty cycle.
    q. Display logic programming for each control sequence.
9. Reporting:
    a. Generated automatically and manually.
    b. Sent to displays, printers and disk files.
    c. Types of Reporting:
        1) General listing of points.
        2) List points currently in alarm.
        3) List of off-line points.
        4) List points currently in override status.
        5) List of disabled points.
        6) List points currently locked out.
        7) List of items defined in a "Follow-Up" file.
        8) List weekly schedules.
        9) List holiday programming.
        10) List of limits and deadbands.
10. Summaries: For specific points, for a logical point group, for an operator selected group(s), or for entire system without restriction due to hardware configuration.

C. Graphic Interface Software:
1. Include a full interactive graphical selection means of accessing and displaying system data to operator. Include at least five levels with the penetration path operator assignable (for example, site, building, floor, air-handling unit, and supply temperature loop). Native language descriptors assigned to menu items are to be operator defined and modifiable under password control.
2. Include a hierarchical-linked dynamic graphic operator interface for accessing and displaying system data and commanding and modifying equipment operation. Interface shall use a pointing device with pull-down or penetrating menus, color and animation to facilitate operator understanding of system.
3. Include at least 10 levels of graphic penetration with the hierarchy operator assignable.

4. Descriptors for graphics, points, alarms and such shall be modified through operator's workstation under password control.
5. Graphic displays shall be online user definable and modifiable using the hardware and software provided.
6. Data to be displayed within a graphic shall be assignable regardless of physical hardware address, communication or point type.
7. Graphics are to be online programmable and under password control.
8. Points may be assignable to multiple graphics where necessary to facilitate operator understanding of system operation.
9. Graphics shall also contain software points.
10. Penetration within a graphic hierarchy shall display each graphic name as graphics are selected to facilitate operator understanding.
11. Back-trace feature shall permit operator to move upward in the hierarchy using a pointing device. Back trace shall show all previous penetration levels. Include operator with option of showing each graphic full screen size with back trace as horizontal header or by showing a "stack" of graphics, each with a back trace.
12. Display operator accessed data on the monitor.
13. Operator shall select further penetration using pointing device to click on a site, building, floor, area, equipment, and so on. Defined and linked graphic below that selection shall then be displayed.
14. Include operator with means to directly access graphics without going through penetration path.
15. Dynamic data shall be assignable to graphics.
16. Display points (physical and software) with dynamic data provided by DDC system with appropriate text descriptors, status or value, and engineering unit.
17. Use color, rotation, or other highly visible means, to denote status and alarm states. Color shall be variable for each class of points, as chosen by operator.
18. Points shall be dynamic with operator adjustable update rates on a per point basis from one second to over a minute.
19. For operators with appropriate privilege, points shall be commanded directly from display using pointing device.
    a. For an analog command point such as set point, current conditions and limits shall be displayed and operator can position new set point using pointing device.
    b. For a digital command point such as valve position, valve shall show its current state such as open or closed and operator could select alternative position using pointing device.
    c. Keyboard equivalent shall be available for those operators with that preference.
20. Operator shall be able to split or resize viewing screen into quadrants to show one graphic on one quadrant of screen and other graphics or spreadsheet, bar chart, word processing, curve plot and other information on other quadrants on screen. This feature shall allow real-time monitoring of one part of system while displaying other parts of system or data to better facilitate overall system operation.
21. Help Features:
    a. On-line context-sensitive help utility to facilitate operator training and understanding.
    b. Bridge to further explanation of selected keywords. Document shall contain text and graphics to clarify system operation.

1) If help feature does not have ability to bridge on keywords for more information, a complete set of user manuals shall be provided in an indexed word-processing program, which shall run concurrently with operating system software.

c. Available for Every Menu Item:

1) Index items for each system menu item.

22. Graphic generation software shall allow operator to add, modify, or delete system graphic displays.

a. Include libraries of symbols depicting HVAC symbols such as fans, coils, filters, dampers, valves pumps, and electrical symbols similar to those indicated.

b. Graphic development package shall use a pointing device in conjunction with a drawing program to allow operator to perform the following:

1) Define background screens.
2) Define connecting lines and curves.
3) Locate, orient and size descriptive text.
4) Define and display colors for all elements.
5) Establish correlation between symbols or text and associated system points or other displays.

D. Project-Specific Graphics: Graphics documentation including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Site plan showing each building, and additional site elements, which are being controlled or monitored by DDC system.
2. Plan for each building floor, including interstitial floors, and each roof level of each building, showing the following:

a. Room layouts with room identification and name.

b. Locations and identification of all monitored and controlled HVAC equipment and other equipment being monitored and controlled by DDC system.

c. Location and identification of each hardware point being controlled or monitored by DDC system.

3. Control schematic for each of following, including a graphic system schematic representation, similar to that indicated on Drawings, with point identification, set point and dynamic value indication, sequence of operation and control logic diagram.
4. Graphic display for each piece of equipment connected to DDC system through a data communications link. Include dynamic indication of all points associated with equipment.
5. DDC system network riser diagram that shows schematic layout for entire system including all networks and all controllers, gateways and other network devices.

E. Customizing Software:

1. Software to modify and tailor DDC system to specific and unique requirements of equipment installed, to programs implemented and to staffing and operational practices planned.
2. Online modification of DDC system configuration, program parameters, and database using menu selection and keyboard entry of data into preformatted display templates.
3. As a minimum, include the following modification capability:

a. Operator assignment shall include designation of operator passwords, access levels, point segregation and auto sign-off.

b. Peripheral assignment capability shall include assignment of segregation groups and operators to consoles and printers, designation of backup workstations and printers, designation of workstation header points and enabling and disabling of print-out of operator changes.
c. System configuration and diagnostic capability shall include communications and peripheral port assignments, DDC controller assignments to network, DDC controller enable and disable, assignment of command trace to points and application programs and initiation of diagnostics.
d. System text addition and change capability shall include English or native language descriptors for points, segregation groups and access levels and action messages for alarms, run time and trouble condition.
e. Time and schedule change capability shall include time and date set, time and occupancy schedules, exception and holiday schedules and daylight savings time schedules.
f. Point related change capability shall include the following:
    1) System and point enable and disable.
    2) Run-time enable and disable.
    3) Assignment of points to segregation groups, calibration tables, lockout, and run time and to a fixed I/O value.
    4) Assignment of alarm and warning limits.
g. Application program change capability shall include the following:
    1) Enable and disable of software programs.
    2) Programming changes.
    3) Assignment of comfort limits, global points, time and event initiators, time and event schedules and enable and disable time and event programs.

4. Software shall allow operator to add points, or groups of points, to DDC system and to link them to energy optimization and management programs. Additions and modifications shall be online programmable using operator workstation, downloaded to other network devices and entered into their databases. After verification of point additions and associated program operation, database shall be uploaded and recorded on hard drive and disk for archived record.
5. Include high-level language programming software capability for implementation of custom DDC programs. Software shall include a compiler, linker, and up- and down-load capability.
6. Include a library of DDC algorithms, intrinsic control operators, arithmetic, logic and relational operators for implementation of control sequences. Also include, as a minimum, the following:
    a. Proportional control (P).
    b. Proportional plus integral (PI).
    c. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID).
    d. Adaptive and intelligent self-learning control.
        1) Algorithm shall monitor loop response to output corrections and adjust loop response characteristics according to time constant changes imposed.
        2) Algorithm shall operate in a continuous self-learning manner and shall retain in memory a stored record of system dynamics so that on system shut down and restart, learning process starts from where it left off.

7. Fully implemented intrinsic control operators including sequence, reversing, ratio, time delay, time of day, highest select AO, lowest select AO, analog controlled digital output, analog control AO, and digitally controlled AO.
8. Logic operators such as "And," "Or," "Not," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.
9. Arithmetic operators such as "Add," "Subtract," "Multiply," "Divide," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.
10. Relational operators such as "Equal To," "Not Equal To," "Less Than," "Greater Than," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.

F. Alarm Handling Software:
1. Include alarm handling software to report all alarm conditions monitored and transmitted through DDC controllers, gateways and other network devices.
2. Include first in, first out handling of alarms according to alarm priority ranking, with most critical alarms first, and with buffer storage in case of simultaneous and multiple alarms.
3. Alarm handling shall be active at all times to ensure that alarms are processed even if an operator is not currently signed on to DDC system.
4. Alarms display shall include the following:
   a. Indication of alarm condition such as "Abnormal Off," "Hi Alarm," and "Low Alarm."
   b. "Analog Value" or "Status" group and point identification with native language point descriptor such as "Space Temperature, Building 110, 2nd Floor, Room 212."
   c. Discrete per point alarm action message, such as "Call Maintenance Dept. Ext-5561."
   d. Include extended message capability to allow assignment and printing of extended action messages. Capability shall be operator programmable and assignable on a per point basis.
5. Alarms shall be directed to appropriate operator workstations, printers, and individual operators by privilege level and segregation assignments.
6. Send e-mail alarm messages to designated operators.
7. Send e-mail, page, text and voice messages to designated operators for critical alarms.
8. Alarms shall be categorized and processed by class.
   a. Class 1:
      1) Associated with fire, security and other extremely critical equipment monitoring functions; have alarm, trouble, return to normal, and acknowledge conditions printed and displayed.
      2) Unacknowledged alarms to be placed in unacknowledged alarm buffer.
      3) All conditions shall cause an audible sound and shall require individual acknowledgment to silence audible sound.
   b. Class 2:
      1) Critical, but not life-safety related, and processed same as Class 1 alarms, except do not require individual acknowledgment.
      2) Acknowledgement may be through a multiple alarm acknowledgment.
   c. Class 3:

1) General alarms; printed, displayed and placed in unacknowledged alarm buffer queues.
2) Each new alarm received shall cause an audible sound. Audible sound shall be silenced by "acknowledging" alarm or by pressing a "silence" key.
3) Acknowledgement of queued alarms shall be either on an individual basis or through a multiple alarm acknowledgement.
4) Alarms returning to normal condition shall be printed and not cause an audible sound or require acknowledgment.

d. Class 4:
1) Routine maintenance or other types of warning alarms.
2) Alarms to be printed only, with no display, no audible sound and no acknowledgment required.

9. Include an unacknowledged alarm indicator on display to alert operator that there are unacknowledged alarms in system. Operator shall be able to acknowledge alarms on an individual basis or through a multiple alarm acknowledge key, depending on alarm class.
10. To ensure that no alarm records are lost, it shall be possible to assign a backup printer to accept alarms in case of failure of primary printer.

G. Reports and Logs:
1. Include reporting software package that allows operator to select, modify, or create reports using DDC system I/O point data available.
2. Each report shall be definable as to data content, format, interval and date.
3. Report data shall be sampled and stored on DDC controller, within storage limits of DDC controller, and then uploaded to archive on server for historical reporting.
4. Operator shall be able to obtain real-time logs of all I/O points by type or status, such as alarm, point lockout, or normal.
5. Reports and logs shall be stored on server hard drives in a format that is readily accessible by other standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing.
6. Reports and logs shall be readily printed and set to be printed either on operator command or at a specific time each day.

H. Standard Reports: Standard DDC system reports shall be provided and operator shall be able to customize reports later.
1. All I/O: With current status and values.
2. Alarm: All current alarms, except those in alarm lockout.
3. Disabled I/O: All I/O points that are disabled.
4. Alarm Lockout I/O: All I/O points in alarm lockout, whether manual or automatic.
5. Alarm Lockout I/O in Alarm: All I/O in alarm lockout that are currently in alarm.
6. Logs:
a. Alarm history.
b. System messages.
c. System events.
d. Trends.

I. Custom Reports: Operator shall be able to easily define any system data into a daily, weekly, monthly, or annual report. Reports shall be time and date stamped and shall contain a report title.

J. Tenant Override Reports: Prepare Project-specific reports.
   1. Weekly report showing daily total time in hours that each tenant has requested after-hours HVAC.
   2. Monthly report showing daily total time in hours that each tenant has requested after-hours HVAC.
   3. Annual summary report that shows after-hours HVAC usage on a monthly basis.

K. HVAC Equipment Reports: Prepare Project-specific reports.
   1. Chiller Report: Daily report showing operating conditions of each chiller according to ASHRAE 147, including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Chilled-water entering temperature.
      b. Chilled-water leaving temperature.
      c. Chilled-water flow rate.
      d. Chilled-water inlet and outlet pressures.
      e. Evaporator refrigerant pressure and temperature.
      f. Condenser refrigerant pressure and liquid temperature.
      g. Condenser-water entering temperature.
      h. Condenser-water leaving temperature.
      i. Condenser-water flow rate.
      j. Refrigerant levels.
      k. Oil pressure and temperature.
      l. Oil level.
      m. Compressor refrigerant discharge temperature.
      n. Compressor refrigerant suction temperature.
      o. Addition of refrigerant.
      p. Addition of oil.
      q. Vibration levels or observation that vibration is not excessive.
      r. Motor amperes per phase.
      s. Motor volts per phase.
      t. Refrigerant monitor level (PPM).
      u. Purge exhaust time or discharge count.
      v. Ambient temperature (dry bulb and wet bulb).
      w. Date and time logged.

L. Utility Reports: Prepare Project-specific reports.
   1. Electric Report:
      a. Include weekly report showing daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
      b. Include monthly report showing the daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
      c. Include annual report showing the monthly electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each meter.

d. For each weekly, monthly and annual report, include sum total of submeters combined by load type, such as lighting, receptacles and HVAC equipment showing daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand.
e. For each weekly, monthly and annual report, include sum total of all submeters in building showing electrical consumption and peak electrical demand.

2. Service Water Report:
   a. Include weekly report showing daily service water consumption and peak service water demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
   b. Include monthly report showing the daily service water consumption and peak service water demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
   c. Include annual report showing the monthly service water consumption and peak service water demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
   d. For each weekly, monthly and annual report, include sum total of submeters combined by load type, such as cooling tower makeup and irrigation showing daily service water consumption and peak service water demand.
   e. For each weekly, monthly and annual report, include sum total of all submeters in building showing service water consumption and peak service water demand.

M. Energy Reports: Prepare Project-specific daily, weekly, monthly and annual, annual and since-installed energy reports.
1. Prepare report for each purchased energy utility, indicating the following:
   a. Time period being reported with beginning and end date, and time indicated.
   b. Consumption in units of measure commonly used to report specific utility consumption over time.
   c. Gross area served by utility.
   d. Consumption per unit area served using utility-specific unit of measure.
   e. Cost per utility unit.
   f. Utility cost per unit area.
   g. Convert all utilities to a common energy consumption unit of measure and report for each utility.
   h. Consumption per unit area using common unit of measure.
2. Prepare report for each renewable energy source, indicating the following:
   a. Time period being reported with beginning and end date, and time indicated.
   b. Harvested energy in units of measure commonly used to report specific harvested energy consumption over time.
   c. Gross area served by renewable energy source.
   d. Harvested energy per unit area served using specific unit of measure.
   e. Cost per purchased utility unit displaced by renewable energy.
   f. Cost savings attributed to harvested energy source.
   g. Cost savings per unit area attributed to harvested energy.
   h. Convert all renewable energy sources to a common energy consumption unit of measure and report for each.
   i. Harvested energy per unit area using common unit of measure.
3. Prepare purchased energy utility report for each submetered area that indicates the following:
   a. Time period being reported with beginning and end date, and time indicated.
   b. Gross area served.

c. Energy consumption by energy utility type.
d. Energy consumption per unit area by energy utility type.
e. Total energy consumption of all utilities in common units of measure.
f. Total energy consumption of all utilities in common units of measure per unit area.
g. Unit energy cost by energy utility type.
h. Energy cost by energy utility type.
i. Energy cost per unit area by energy utility type.
j. Total cost of all energy utilities.
k. Total cost of all energy utilities per unit area.

4. Prepare Project total purchased energy utility report that combines all purchased energy utilities and all areas served. Project total energy report shall indicate the following:
   a. Time period being reported with beginning and end date, and time indicated.
   b. Gross area served.
   c. Energy consumption by energy utility type.
   d. Energy consumption per unit area by energy utility type.
   e. Total energy consumption of all utilities in common units of measure.
   f. Total energy consumption of all utilities in common units of measure per unit area.
   g. Unit energy cost by energy utility type.
   h. Energy cost by energy utility type.
   i. Energy cost per unit area by energy utility type.
   j. Total cost of all energy utilities.
   k. Total cost of all energy utilities per unit area.

N. Standard Trends:
1. Trend all I/O point present values, set points, and other parameters indicated for trending.
2. Trends shall be associated into groups, and a trend report shall be set up for each group.
3. Trends shall be stored within DDC controller and uploaded to hard drives automatically on reaching 75 of DDC controller buffer limit, or by operator request, or by archiving time schedule.
4. Preset trend intervals for each I/O point after review with Owner.
5. Trend intervals shall be operator selectable from 10 seconds up to 60 minutes. Minimum number of consecutive trend values stored at one time shall be 100 per variable.
6. When drive storage memory is full, most recent data shall overwrite oldest data.
7. Archived and real-time trend data shall be available for viewing numerically and graphically by operators.

O. Custom Trends: Operator shall be able to define a custom trend log for any I/O point in DDC system.
1. Each trend shall include interval, start time, and stop time.
2. Data shall be sampled and stored on DDC controller, within storage limits of DDC controller, and then uploaded to archive on server hard drives.
3. Data shall be retrievable for use in spreadsheets and standard database programs.

P. Programming Software:
1. Include programming software to execute sequences of operation indicated.
2. Include programming routines in simple and easy to follow logic with detailed text comments describing what the logic does and how it corresponds to sequence of operation.
3. Programming software shall any of the following:
   a. Graphic Based: Programming shall use a library of function blocks made from preprogrammed code designed for DDC control systems.
      1) Function blocks shall be assembled with interconnection lines that represent to control sequence in a flowchart.
      2) Programming tools shall be viewable in real time to show present values and logical results of each function block.
   b. Menu Based: Programming shall be done by entering parameters, definitions, conditions, requirements and constraints.
   c. Line by Line and Text Based: Programming shall declare variable types such as local, global, real, integer, and so on, at the beginning of the program. Use descriptive comments frequently to describe programming code.
4. Include means for detecting programming errors and testing software control strategies with a simulation tool before implementing in actual control. Simulation tool may be inherent with programming software or as a separate product.

Q. Database Management Software:
1. Where a separate SQL database is used for information storage, DDC system shall include database management software that separates database monitoring and managing functions by supporting multiple separate windows.
2. Database secure access shall be accomplished using standard SQL authentication including ability to access data for use outside of DDC system applications.
3. Database management function shall include summarized information on trend, alarm, event, and audit for the following database management actions:
   a. Backup.
   b. Purge.
   c. Restore.
4. Database management software shall support the following:
   a. Statistics: Display database server information and trend, alarm, event, and audit information on database.
   b. Maintenance: Include method of purging records from trend, alarm, event and audit databases by supporting separate screens for creating a backup before purging, selecting database, and allowing for retention of a selected number of day's data.
   c. Backup: Include means to create a database backup file and select a storage location.
   d. Restore: Include a restricted means of restoring a database by requiring operator to have proper security level.
5. Database management software shall include information of current database activity, including the following:
   a. Ready.
   b. Purging record from a database.

c. Action failed.
d. Refreshing statistics.
e. Restoring database.
f. Shrinking a database.
g. Backing up a database.
h. Resetting Internet information services.
i. Starting network device manager.
j. Shutting down the network device manager.
k. Action successful.

6. Database management software monitoring functions shall continuously read database information once operator has logged on.
7. Include operator notification through on-screen pop-up display and e-mail message when database value has exceeded a warning or alarm limit.
8. Monitoring settings window shall have the following sections:
   a. Allow operator to set and review scan intervals and start times.
   b. E-mail: Allow operator to create and review e-mail and phone text messages to be delivered when a warning or an alarm is generated.
   c. Warning: Allow operator to define warning limit parameters, set reminder frequency and link e-mail message.
   d. Alarm: Allow operator to define alarm limit parameters, set reminder frequency and link e-mail message.
   e. Database Login: Protect system from unauthorized database manipulation by creating a read access and a write access for each of trend, alarm, event and audit databases as well as operator proper security access to restore a database.
9. Monitoring settings taskbar shall include the following informational icons:
   a. Normal: Indicates by color and size, or other easily identifiable means that all databases are within their limits.
   b. Warning: Indicates by color and size, or other easily identifiable means that one or more databases have exceeded their warning limit.
   c. Alarm: Indicates by color and size, or other easily identifiable means that one or more databases have exceeded their alarm limit.

2.12 MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE

A. Scope:
1. Include complete and functional software-driven maintenance management system. Software shall perform scheduling of preventive maintenance and generation of work orders, for mechanical and electrical equipment and systems.
2. Work orders shall be automatically generated from alarm conditions, run time, and calendar time. Each work order generated shall list parts, tools, craftspeople, and define task to be performed.
3. Work order generated shall be used to schedule a repair or preventive maintenance routine.
4. Work order shall be used to track completion of work, parts used and total cost of repair.

5. A database shall include an inventory tracking system. Work orders generated shall automatically update inventory database to show quantity of tools, repair parts and expendables used for a work order.
6. Work orders and preventive maintenance schedules shall be printed on a dedicated printer assigned solely to maintenance management function.

B. Additional Hardware Requirements:
1. Maintenance management software shall not require additional hardware, except for an additional printer that is dedicated to maintenance management.
2. Maintenance management software shall be integrated into DDC system.

C. Software Requirements:
1. From main menu of maintenance management system, it shall be possible through selection of icons to penetrate to individual functions described below.
2. Work Orders:
   a. Automatically generate work orders initiated from alarm conditions, accumulated run time or calendar time. Work orders generated shall specify a particular task to be accomplished including the labor, material and tools needed to accomplish work.
   b. Include at least two of the following types of work orders:
      1) Corrective and emergency maintenance work orders shall be generated for a specific job or repair for emergency, breakdown, or scheduled work.
      2) Preventive maintenance that are used on a periodic basis to generate preventive maintenance work orders.
   c. Include the following functions:
      1) Work Order Tracking: Perform every function related to processing work orders including creating, approving and initiating work orders, checking their status history and closing or reworking them when appropriate.
      2) Work Requests: Report any problems that require corrective maintenance activity generated by dispatchers and those people designated to request work orders.
      3) Quick Reporting: Report work done on an open work order or a small job.
      4) Work Manager: Specify the type of labor to be applied to a specific work order at specific times. It shall include the capability to dispatch one or more laborers to top-priority jobs on as-needed basis and to interrupt work in progress to reassign labor to higher priority tasks.
   d. Reports:
      1) Daily Maintenance Schedule by Supervisor: List a schedule of open work orders for a specified date by supervisor.
      2) Equipment Cost Roll-up Report: Include a roll-up of equipment costs incurred since the date the report was last run.
      3) Delinquent Work Order Report: List open work orders whose target completion date is earlier than the date the report is run.
      4) Employee Job Assignments: List labor codes that have job assignments for the specified date.
      5) Daily Work Order Assignment: List work orders that have labor assignments for the specified date.

6) Estimated versus Actual Work Order Costs: List a cost summary of outstanding work orders.
7) Open Work Orders Report: List open work orders for locations and equipment.

3. Inventory:
   a. Include an inventory tracking system to keep track of stocked, non-stocked and special-order items.
   b. Link inventory tracking to database and when items are consumed, as noted on a work order issued by system, inventory of stocked items shall be automatically updated.
   c. Include the following functions:
      1) Inventory Control: Enter, display, and update information on each inventory item. It shall allow viewing of master inventory records that are independent of storeroom locations or item/location records. Include a screen that lists inventory transactions that move items in or out of inventory or from one storeroom location to another. Minimum information tracked shall include the following:
         a) Vendors supply items.
         b) Item balances, including the bin and lot level for each storeroom location.
         c) Alternative items.
      2) Issues and Transfers: Issue stock directly from inventory, with or without a work order. When transfer of stock from one location to another location occurs, provide appropriate adjustments in stock balance record. Include a trace record of stock transfers from one storeroom to another.
      3) Item Assembly Structures: Include modeling of equipment with inventory items and building of equipment and location hierarchies.
      4) Metered Material Usage:
         a) Track usage by a piece of equipment.
         b) Record against a standing work order for a selected piece of equipment.
         c) Material usage transaction shall be written for each item of material used and be provided as an input to calculation for per unit material consumption report for a piece of equipment.
   d. Reports:
      1) Inventory Analysis Report: List for a given storeroom location, inventory items analysis information that allows quick identification of which inventory items represent greatest monetary investment for dollar value and rate of turnover.
      2) Inventory Cycle Count Report: List for a specified storeroom, inventory items that are due to be cycle-counted, based on cycle-count frequency and last count date.
      3) Economic Order Quantity Report: For a given storeroom location, display optimum economic ordering quantity for items in selected results set.
      4) Inventory Pick Report: A pick list, by work order for items needed to be pulled from a designated storeroom's inventory for work orders having a target start date of specified date.

5) Suggested Order Report: List inventory items in selected results set that are due to be recorded, for a specified storeroom location, based on the following calculation: Suggest a reorder if current balance minus reserve quantity plus on-order quantity is less than reorder point.
6) Reorder Point Report: List selected set of items and optimum minimum level to have in stock based on demand, lead delivery time and a reserve safety stock.
7) Inventory Valuation Report: Gives an accounting of cost of current inventory, for inventory records in a designated storeroom location.
8) Item Order Status: Lists items on order.
9) List of Expired Items: Lists expired lot items in a storeroom. Report shall include item number, description, expiration date, bin number, lot number, manufacturer lot number, and quantity of expired items in that lot and bin.
10) Item Availability at All Locations: Lists alternative storeroom locations for selected items.
11) Where Used Report: List equipment on which item is recorded as being used.

4. Equipment:
   a. Include equipment and location records; establish relationships between equipment, between locations, and between equipment and locations; track maintenance costs; and enter and review meter readings.
   b. Include the following functions:
      1) Equipment: Store equipment numbers and corresponding information including equipment class, location, vendor, up/down status and maintenance costs for each piece of equipment. Include building of equipment assemblies. Equipment assemblies hierarchical ordering shall be provided for arrangement of buildings, departments, equipment and sub-assemblies.
      2) Operating Locations: Facilitate creation of records for operating locations of equipment, and track equipment that is used in multiple locations. In addition, allow hierarchical organization of equipment operating in facility by means of grouping equipment locations into areas of responsibility.
      3) Failure Codes: Develop and display failure hierarchies to acquire an accurate history of types of failures that affect equipment and operating locations.
      4) Condition Monitoring: Display time related or limit measurements recorded for a piece of equipment. It shall be possible to generate work orders from this screen and to take immediate action on problem conditions.
   c. Reports:
      1) Availability Statistic by Location: List equipment availability by location over a user-specified time period.
      2) Equipment Failure Summary: List total number of failures by problem code for a piece of equipment for a specified time period.
      3) Detailed Equipment Failure Report by Equipment: List of failure reports for the current piece of equipment for a specified time period.
      4) Equipment Hierarchy Report: List of equipment.

5) Equipment History Graphs: Include a graphical report in histogram format that displays equipment breakdown history over a specified period.
6) Equipment Measurement Report: Tabular listing and description of each measurement point for a piece of equipment and the history of measurements taken for that point.
7) Maintenance Cost by Equipment: List of transactions costs for elected equipment in the specified date range.
8) Failure Count by Equipment: Graphically report the number of failures for each piece of equipment showing number of failures for each piece of equipment over a specified time period, occurrence of each problem code within set of failures and failures by problem code.
9) Failure Analysis Graphs: Graphically report number of failures for each piece of equipment over a specified time period, number of occurrences of each problem code within set of failures and failures by problem code.
10) Failure Code Hierarchy Report: List of failure codes in each level of the failure hierarchy.
11) Location Failure Summary: A summary for each selected location of failures reported and any hierarchy level locations for specified time period.
12) Failure Summary by Location: A summary of failures for the selected location and their subordinate locations that are part of the hierarchical system.
13) Detailed Failure Report by Location: List all failures for selected location and its subordinate locations that are part of a hierarchical system.
14) Maintenance Cost by System: List of total costs reported in a given date range for locations in selected hierarchical system.
15) Location Hierarchy Report: Lists member locations of a hierarchical system displayed in hierarchical fashion.

5. Purchasing:
   a. Include preparation and generation of purchase requisitions and purchase orders; to report receipt of both items and services, match invoices with purchase orders and receipts and define and convert foreign currencies.
   b. Include the following functions:
      1) Purchase Requisition: Create and process purchase requisitions for items and services.
      2) Purchase Orders: Create and process purchase orders for items and services from scratch or from purchase requisitions. Record receipts of items and services.
      3) Invoices: Include functionality to match purchase orders with invoices and receipts. It shall also be possible to match a service receipt to an invoice. Project for entering of an invoice for bills that do not require purchase orders or receipts.
      4) Currency Management: Define currencies and specify exchange rates. Include preparation of purchase requisitions and purchase orders in currency of vendor, while tracking costs in systems base currency.
   c. Reports:
      1) Invoice Approval Report: Include an approval form for entered invoices.

2) Inventory Receipts Register: List purchase orders and inventory received for the user-specified time frame.
3) Direct Purchase Back-Order Report: List of items ordered as a direct purchase not received by the required delivery date.
4) Standard Purchase Order: A printing of primary purchase order with vendors shipping information, and items purchased.
5) Purchase Order Status Report: List of purchase orders whose status has changed during a certain time period.
6) Standard Purchase Requisition: A printing of primary purchase requisition, including vendor name and shipping information.

6. Job Plans:
   a. Include creation of a detailed description of work to be performed by a work order. The job plan shall contain operations, procedures and list of estimated material, labor and tools required for work.
7. Labor:
   a. Store information on employees, contractors, and crafts and include the following functions:
      1) Labor: Create, modify and view employee records. Employee records shall contain pay rate, overtime worked, overtime refused, specials skills and certifications.
      2) Crafts: Create, modify and view craftspeople records.
      3) Labor Reporting: Report labor usage by employee or craft externally from the work orders module.
   b. Reports:
      1) Employee Attendance Analysis: List of planned attendance, actual attendance, vacation and sick time in hours as a percentage of planned attendance for selected employees for specified time period.
      2) Labor Productivity Analysis: List of actual labor hours by labor report category showing each by percentage.
      3) Labor Availability versus Commitments by Crafts: A graphical report that details available labor hours versus committed work order hours by craft and day.
8. Calendars:
   a. Establish calendar records indicating working time for equipment, location, craft, and labor records.
9. Resources:
   a. Include entry and retrieval of data associated with resources required to maintain facility and to include the following functions:
      1) Companies: Establish and update data on vendors and other companies.
      2) Tools: Create and maintain information on the tools used on jobs. The information contained within this module shall be available to job plans and work orders.
      3) Service Contracts: Specify information on service contracts with vendors or manufacturers.
10. Custom Applications:
   a. Include creation of customized database tables and application screens that supplement functions specified.

11. Setup:
    a. Include configuration of database, security and setup applications.
    b. Perform the following functions:
        1) Reports and Other Applications: Register reports and other applications for use within system.
        2) Documents: Enter, track and link information from Drawings to equipment and inventory items.
        3) Chart of Accounts: Add or modify accounts; set up financial periods; enter inventory accounts, company accounts, and resource recovery accounts; and define tax codes and rates.
        4) Signature Security: Establish each user's access rights to modules, applications, screens and options.
        5) Database Configuration: Customize database, including adjusting field lengths and modifying data types.
        6) Application Setup: Change position of icons and menu items on the main menu screen.
        7) Application Launching: Allow for connecting of third-party applications to data fields and push buttons.
12. Utilities:
    a. Include utilities module that allows system administrator to customize system and to maintain database.
    b. Include the following functions:
        1) Interactive SQL: Include access to database for database management functions of import/export and backup.
        2) Edit Windows: Display a dialog box to customize an application.
        3) Archive Data: Remove records from database and store them for future reference.

D. Documentation:
    1. Include complete documentation for the system consisting of a User Manual and Systems Administrator Guide.
    2. User Manual shall describe how to use each application module and screen with step-by-step instructions detailing entry and retrieval of data for functions specified.
    3. Include a step-by-step description of how each report is defined and retrieved.
    4. Bind documentation and clearly title it indicating volume number and use.

2.13 ASHRAE 135 GATEWAYS

A. Include BACnet communication ports, whenever available as an equipment OEM standard option, for integration via a single communication cable. BACnet-controlled plant equipment includes, but is not limited to, chillers, and variable-speed drives.

B. Include gateways to connect BACnet to legacy systems, existing non-BACnet devices, and existing non-BACnet DDC-controlled equipment, only when specifically requested and approved by Owner.

C. Include with each gateway an interoperability schedule showing each point or event on legacy side that BACnet "client" will read, and each parameter that BACnet network will write to. Describe this interoperability of BACnet services, or BIBBs, defined in ASHRAE 135, Annex K.

D. Gateway Minimum Requirements:
   1. Read and view all readable object properties on non-BACnet network to BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.
   2. Write to all writeable object properties on non-BACnet network from BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.
   3. Include single-pass (only one protocol to BACnet without intermediary protocols) translation from non-BACnet protocol to BACnet and vice versa.
   4. Comply with requirements of Data Sharing Read Property, Data Sharing Write Property, Device Management Dynamic Device Binding-B, and Device Management Communication Control BIBBs according to ASHRAE 135.
   5. Hardware, software, software licenses, and configuration tools for operator-to-gateway communications.
   6. Backup programming and parameters on CD media and the ability to modify, download, backup, and restore gateway configuration.

2.14 ASHRAE 135 PROTOCOL ANALYZER

A. Analyzer and required cables and fittings for connection to ASHRAE 135 network.

B. Analyzer shall include the following minimum capabilities:
   1. Capture and store to a file data traffic on all network levels.
   2. Measure bandwidth usage.
   3. Filtering options with ability to ignore select traffic.

2.15 DDC CONTROLLERS

A. DDC system shall consist of a combination of network controllers, programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers to satisfy performance requirements indicated.

B. DDC controllers shall perform monitoring, control, energy optimization and other requirements indicated.

C. DDC controllers shall use a multitasking, multiuser, real-time digital control microprocessor with a distributed network database and intelligence.

D. Each DDC controller shall be capable of full and complete operation as a completely independent unit and as a part of a DDC system wide distributed network.

E. Environment Requirements:
   1. Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.
   2. Controllers located in conditioned space shall be rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.
   3. Controllers located outdoors shall be rated for operation at 40 to 150 deg F.

F. Power and Noise Immunity:
   1. Controller shall operate at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
   2. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios with up to 5 W of power located within 36 inches of enclosure.

G. DDC Controller Spare Processing Capacity:
   1. Include spare processing memory for each controller. RAM, PROM, or EEPROM will implement requirements indicated with the following spare memory:
      a. Network Controllers: 60 percent.
      b. Programmable Application Controllers: Not less than 70 percent.
      c. Application-Specific Controllers: Not less than 80 percent.
   2. Memory shall support DDC controller's operating system and database and shall include the following:
      a. Monitoring and control.
      b. Energy management, operation and optimization applications.
      c. Alarm management.
      d. Historical trend data of all connected I/O points.
      e. Maintenance applications.
      f. Operator interfaces.
      g. Monitoring of manual overrides.

H. DDC Controller Spare I/O Point Capacity: Include spare I/O point capacity for each controller as follows:
   1. Network Controllers:
      a. 20 percent of each AI, AO, BI, and BO point connected to controller.
      b. Minimum Spare I/O Points per Controller:
         1) AIs: Two.
         2) AOs: Two.
         3) BIs: Three.
         4) BOs: Three.
   2. Programmable Application Controllers:
      a. 20 percent of each AI, AO, BI, and BO point connected to controller.
      b. Minimum Spare I/O Points per Controller:
         1) AIs: Two.
         2) AOs: Two.
         3) BIs: Three.
         4) BOs: Three.
   3. Application-Specific Controllers:
      a. 10 percent of each AI, AO, BI, and BO point connected to controller.
      b. Minimum Spare I/O Points per Controller:
         1) AIs: Two.
         2) AOs: Two.
         3) BIs: Two.
         4) BOs: Two.

I. Maintenance and Support: Include the following features to facilitate maintenance and support:
   1. Mount microprocessor components on circuit cards for ease of removal and replacement.
   2. Means to quickly and easily disconnect controller from network.
   3. Means to quickly and easily access connect to field test equipment.
   4. Visual indication that controller electric power is on, of communication fault or trouble, and that controller is receiving and sending signals to network.

J. General Requirements for CEA-709.1-C DDC Controllers:
   1. Controllers shall be LonMark certified.
   2. Distinguishable and accessible switch, button, or pin, when pressed shall broadcast its 48-bit Node ID and Program ID over network.
   3. TP/FT-10 transceiver according to CEA-709.3 and connections for TP/FT-10 control network wiring.
   4. TP/XF-1250 transceiver according to CEA-709.3 and connections for TP/XF-1250 control network wiring.
   5. Communicate using CEA-709.1-C protocol.
   6. Controllers configured into subnets, as required, to comply with performance requirements indicated.
   7. Network communication through LNS network management and database standard for CEA-709.1-C network devices.
   8. Locally powered, not powered through network connection.
   9. Functionality required to support applications indicated, including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Input and outputs indicated and as required to support sequence of operation and application in which it is used. SNVTs shall have meaningful names identifying the value represented by an SNVT. Unless an SNVT of an appropriate engineering type is unavailable, all network variables shall be of an SNVT with engineering units appropriate to value the variable represents.
      b. Configurable through SCPTs defined in LonMark SCPT List, operator-defined UCPTs, network configuration inputs (NCIs) of an SNVT type defined in LonMark SNVT List, NCIs of an operator-defined network variable type, or hardware settings on controller itself for all settings and parameters used by application in which it is used.
   10. Programmable controllers shall conform to LonMark Interoperability Guidelines and have LonMark certification.

K. Input and Output Point Interface:
   1. Hardwired input and output points shall connect to network, programmable application and application-specific controllers.
   2. Input and output points shall be protected so shorting of point to itself, to another point, or to ground will not damage controller.
   3. Input and output points shall be protected from voltage up to 24 V of any duration so that contact will not damage controller.
   4. AIs:

a. AIs shall include monitoring of low-voltage (zero- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA) and resistance signals from thermistor and RTD sensors.
b. AIs shall be compatible with, and field configurable to, sensor and transmitters installed.
c. Controller AIs shall perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
d. Signal conditioning including transient rejection shall be provided for each AI.
e. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
f. Incorporate common-mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from zero to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal-mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10000 ohms.

5. AOs:
   a. Controller AOs shall perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
   b. Output signals shall have a range of 4 to 20 mA dc or zero- to 10-V dc as required to include proper control of output device.
   c. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
   d. AOs shall not exhibit a drift of greater than 0.4 percent of range per year.
6. BIs:
   a. Controller BIs shall accept contact closures and shall ignore transients of less than 5-ms duration.
   b. Isolation and protection against an applied steady-state voltage of up to 180-V ac peak.
   c. BIs shall include a wetting current of at least 12 mA to be compatible with commonly available control devices and shall be protected against effects of contact bounce and noise.
   d. BIs shall sense "dry contact" closure without external power (other than that provided by the controller) being applied.
   e. Pulse accumulation input points shall comply with all requirements of BIs and accept up to 10 pulses per second for pulse accumulation. Buffer shall be provided to totalize pulses. Pulse accumulator shall accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second. The totalized value shall be reset to zero on operator's command.
7. BOs:
   a. Controller BOs shall include relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices.
      1) Relay contact closures shall have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays shall include at least 180 V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression shall be provided on all output lines to limit transients to non-damaging levels. Minimum contact rating shall be 1 A at 24-V ac.
      2) Triac outputs shall include at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating shall be 1 A at 24-V ac.
   b. BOs shall include for two-state operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse-width modulation control.
   c. BOs shall be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.

d. Include tristate outputs (two coordinated BOs) for control of three-point floating-type electronic actuators without feedback.
e. Limit use of three-point floating devices to VAV terminal unit control applications. Control algorithms shall operate actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.

2.16 NETWORK CONTROLLERS

A. General Network Controller Requirements:
1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
2. System shall consist of one or more independent, standalone, microprocessor-based network controllers to manage global strategies indicated.
3. Controller shall have enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
4. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.
5. Operating system of controller shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
6. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
7. Controller shall continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
8. Controllers shall be fully programmable.

B. Communication:
1. Network controllers shall communicate with other devices on DDC system Level one network.
2. Network controller also shall perform routing if connected to a network of programmable application and application-specific controllers.

C. Operator Interface:
1. Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation.
2. Local Keypad and Display:
a. Equip controller with local keypad and digital display for interrogating and editing data.
b. Use of keypad and display shall require security password.

D. Serviceability:
1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Controller shall maintain BIOS and programming information in event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

2.17 PROGRAMMABLE APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. General Programmable Application Controller Requirements:
   1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
   2. Controller shall have enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
   3. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.
   4. Operating system of controller shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
   5. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
   6. Controller shall continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
   7. Controllers shall be fully programmable.

B. Communication:
   1. Programmable application controllers shall communicate with other devices on network.

C. Operator Interface:
   1. Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation.
   2. Local Keypad and Display:
      a. Equip controller with local keypad and digital display for interrogating and editing data.
      b. Use of keypad and display shall require security password.

D. Serviceability:
   1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
   2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
   3. Controller shall maintain BIOS and programming information in event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

2.18 APPLICATION-SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

A. Description: Microprocessor-based controllers, which through hardware or firmware design are dedicated to control a specific piece of equipment. Controllers are not fully user-programmable but are configurable and customizable for operation of equipment they are designed to control.
   1. Capable of standalone operation and shall continue to include control functions without being connected to network.
   2. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.

B. Communication: Application-specific controllers shall communicate with other application-specific controller and devices on network, and to programmable application and network controllers.

C. Operator Interface: Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation. Connection shall extend to port on space temperature sensor that is connected to controller.

D. Serviceability:
   1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
   2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
   3. Controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in event of power loss.

2.19 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. General Controller Software Requirements:
   1. Software applications shall reside and operate in controllers. Editing of applications shall occur at operator workstations.
   2. I/O points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and up to 16-character point descriptor. Same names shall be used at operator workstations.
   3. Control functions shall be executed within controllers using DDC algorithms.
   4. Controllers shall be configured to use stored default values to ensure fail-safe operation. Default values shall be used when there is a failure of a connected input instrument or loss of communication of a global point value.

B. Security:
   1. Operator access shall be secured using individual security passwords and user names.
   2. Passwords shall restrict operator to points, applications, and system functions as assigned by system manager.
   3. Operator log-on and log-off attempts shall be recorded.
   4. System shall protect itself from unauthorized use by automatically logging off after last keystroke. The delay time shall be operator-definable.

C. Scheduling: Include capability to schedule each point or group of points in system. Each schedule shall consist of the following:
   1. Weekly Schedule:
      a. Include separate schedules for each day of week.
      b. Each schedule should include the capability for start, stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer.
      c. Each schedule may consist of up to 10 events.
      d. When a group of objects are scheduled together, include capability to adjust start and stop times for each member.
   2. Exception Schedules:

a. Include ability for operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule.
b. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed, it will be discarded and replaced by regular schedule for that day of week.

3. Holiday Schedules:
   a. Include capability for operator to define up to 99 special or holiday schedules.
   b. Schedules may be placed on scheduling calendar and will be repeated each year.
   c. Operator shall be able to define length of each holiday period.

D. System Coordination:
1. Include standard application for proper coordination of equipment.
2. Application shall include operator with a method of grouping together equipment based on function and location.
3. Group may then be used for scheduling and other applications.

E. Binary Alarms:
1. Each binary point shall be set to alarm based on operator-specified state.
2. Include capability to automatically and manually disable alarming.

F. Analog Alarms:
1. Each analog object shall have both high and low alarm limits.
2. Alarming shall be able to be automatically and manually disabled.

G. Alarm Reporting:
1. Operator shall be able to determine action to be taken in event of an alarm.
2. Alarms shall be routed to appropriate operator workstations based on time and other conditions.
3. Alarm shall be able to start programs, print, be logged in event log, generate custom messages, and display graphics.

H. Remote Communication:
1. System shall have ability to dial out in the event of an alarm.

I. Electric Power Demand Limiting:
1. Demand-limiting program shall monitor building or other operator-defined electric power consumption from signals connected to electric power meter or from a watt transducer or current transformer.
2. Demand-limiting program shall predict probable power demand such that action can be taken to prevent exceeding demand limit. When demand prediction exceeds demand limit, action will be taken to reduce loads in a predetermined manner. When demand prediction indicates demand limit will not be exceeded, action will be taken to restore loads in a predetermined manner.
3. Demand reduction shall be accomplished by the following means:
   a. Reset air-handling unit supply temperature set points.
   b. Reset space temperature set points.
   c. De-energize equipment based on priority.

4. Demand-limiting parameters, frequency of calculations, time intervals, and other relevant variables shall be based on the means by which electric power service provider computes demand charges.
5. Include demand-limiting prediction and control for any individual meter monitored by system or for total of any combination of meters.
6. Include means operator to make the following changes online:
    a. Addition and deletion of loads controlled.
    b. Changes in demand intervals.
    c. Changes in demand limit for meter(s).
    d. Maximum shutoff time for equipment.
    e. Minimum shutoff time for equipment.
    f. Select rotational or sequential shedding and restoring.
    g. Shed and restore priority.
7. Include the following information and reports, to be available on an hourly, daily, weekly, monthly and annual basis:
    a. Total electric consumption.
    b. Peak demand.
    c. Date and time of peak demand.
    d. Daily peak demand.

J. Maintenance Management: System shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based on operator-designated run-time, starts, and calendar date limits.

K. Sequencing: Include application software based on sequences of operation indicated to properly sequence chillers, boilers, and other applicable HVAC equipment.

L. Control Loops:
1. Support any of the following control loops, as applicable to control required:
    a. Two-position (on/off, open/close, slow/fast) control.
    b. Proportional control.
    c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
    d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control.
        1) Include PID algorithms with direct or reverse action and anti-windup.
        2) Algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value used to position an output or stage a series of outputs.
        3) Controlled variable, set point, and PID gains shall be operator-selectable.
    e. Adaptive (automatic tuning).

M. Staggered Start: Application shall prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. Order which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started, along with the time delay between starts, shall be operator-selectable.

N. Energy Calculations:
1. Include software to allow instantaneous power or flow rates to be accumulated and converted to energy usage data.

2. Include an algorithm that calculates a sliding-window average (rolling average). Algorithm shall be flexible to allow window intervals to be operator specified (such as 15, 30, or 60 minutes).
3. Include an algorithm that calculates a fixed-window average. A digital input signal shall define start of window period (such as signal from utility meter) to synchronize fixed-window average with that used by utility.

O. Anti-Short Cycling:
1. BO points shall be protected from short cycling.
2. Feature shall allow minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.

P. On and Off Control with Differential:
1. Include an algorithm that allows a BO to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set point.
2. Algorithm shall be direct- or reverse-acting and incorporate an adjustable differential.

Q. Run-Time Totalization:
1. Include software to totalize run-times for all BI and BO points.
2. A high run-time alarm shall be assigned, if required, by operator.

2.20 ENCLOSURES

A. General Enclosure Requirements:
1. House each controller and associated control accessories in a single enclosure. Enclosure shall serve as central tie-in point for control devices such as switches, transmitters, transducers, power supplies and transformers.
2. Do not house more than one controller in a single enclosure.
3. Include enclosure door with key locking mechanism. Key locks alike for all enclosures and include one pair of keys per enclosure.
4. Equip doors of enclosures housing controllers and components with analog or digital displays with windows to allow visual observation of displays without opening enclosure door.
5. Individual wall-mounted single-door enclosures shall not exceed 36 inches wide and 48 inches high.
6. Individual wall-mounted double-door enclosures shall not exceed 60 inches wide and 36 inches high.
7. Include wall-mounted enclosures with brackets suitable for mounting enclosures to wall or freestanding support stand as indicated.
8. Supply each enclosure with a complete set of as-built schematics, tubing, and wiring diagrams and product literature located in a pocket on inside of door.

B. Internal Arrangement:
1. Internal layout of enclosure shall group and protect pneumatic, electric, and electronic components associated with a controller, but not an integral part of controller.
2. Arrange layout to group similar products together.
3. Include a barrier between line-voltage and low-voltage electrical and electronic products.

4. Factory or shop install products, tubing, cabling and wiring complying with requirements and standards indicated.
5. Terminate field cable and wire using heavy-duty terminal blocks.
6. Include spare terminals, equal to not less than 20 percent of used terminals.
7. Include spade lugs for stranded cable and wire.
8. Install a maximum of two wires on each side of a terminal.
9. Include enclosure field power supply with a toggle-type switch located at entrance inside enclosure to disconnect power.
10. Include enclosure with a line-voltage nominal 20-A GFCI duplex receptacle for service and testing tools. Wire receptacle on hot side of enclosure disconnect switch and include with a 5-A circuit breaker.
11. Mount products within enclosure on removable internal panel(s).
12. Include products mounted in enclosures with engraved, laminated phenolic nameplates (black letters on a white background). The nameplates shall have at least 1/4-inch- high lettering.
13. Route tubing cable and wire located inside enclosure within a raceway with a continuous removable cover.
14. Label each end of cable, wire and tubing in enclosure following an approved identification system that extends from field I/O connection and all intermediate connections throughout length to controller connection.
15. Size enclosure internal panel to include at least 25 percent spare area on face of panel.

C. Environmental Requirements:
1. Evaluate temperature and humidity requirements of each product to be installed within each enclosure.
2. Calculate enclosure internal operating temperature considering heat dissipation of all products installed within enclosure and ambient effects (solar, conduction and wind) on enclosure.
3. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled electrical heat to maintain inside of enclosure above minimum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
4. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled ventilation fans with filtered louver(s) to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
5. Include temperature-controlled cooling within the enclosure for applications where ventilation fans cannot maintain inside temperature of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
6. Where required by application, include humidity-controlled electric dehumidifier or cooling to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum relative humidity of product with most stringent requirement and to prevent surface condensation within enclosure.

D. Wall-Mounted, NEMA 250, Type 1:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Hoffman; nVent
2. Enclosure shall be NRTL listed according to UL 50 or UL 50E.

3. Construct enclosure of steel, not less than:
   a. Enclosure size less than 24 in.: 0.053 in. or 0.067 in. thick.
   b. Enclosure size 24 in. and larger: 0.067 in. or 0.093 in. thick.
4. Finish enclosure inside and out with polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.
   a. Exterior color shall be manufacturer's standard.
   b. Interior color shall be manufacturer's standard.
5. Hinged door full size of front face of enclosure and supported using:
   a. Enclosures sizes less than 36 in. tall: Multiple butt hinges.
   b. Enclosures sizes 36 in. tall and larger: Continuous piano hinges.
6. Removable internal panel with a white polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.
   a. Size less than 24 in.: Solid or perforated steel, 0.053 in. thick.
   b. Size 24 in. and larger: Solid aluminum, 0.10 in. or steel, 0.093 in. thick.
7. Internal panel mounting hardware, grounding hardware and sealing washers.
8. Grounding stud on enclosure body.
9. Thermoplastic pocket on inside of door for record Drawings and Product Data.

E. Wall Mounted NEMA 250, Types 4 and 12:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Hoffman; nVent
2. Enclosure shall be NRTL listed according to UL 508A.
3. Seam and joints are continuously welded and ground smooth.
4. Where recessed enclosures are indicated, include enclosures with face flange for flush mounting.
5. Externally formed body flange around perimeter of enclosure face for continuous perimeter seamless gasket door seal.
6. Single-door enclosure sizes up to 60 inches tall by 36 inches wide.
7. Double-door enclosure sizes up to 36 inches tall by 60 inches wide.
8. Construct enclosure of steel, not less than the following:
   a. Size Less Than 24 Inches: 0.053 inch or 0.067 inch thick.
   b. Size 24 Inches and Larger: 0.067 inch thick.
9. Finish enclosure with polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.
   a. Exterior color shall be manufacturer's standard.
   b. Interior color shall be manufacturer's standard.
10. Corner-formed door, full size of enclosure face, supported using multiple concealed hinges with easily removable hinge pins.
    a. Sizes through 24 Inches Tall: Two hinges.
    b. Sizes between 24 Inches through 48 Inches Tall: Three hinges.
    c. Sizes Larger 48 Inches Tall: Four hinges.
11. Double-door enclosures with overlapping door design to include unobstructed full-width access.
    a. Single-door enclosures 48 inches and taller, and all double-door enclosures, with three-point (top, middle and bottom) latch system.

12. Removable internal panel with a white polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.
    a. Size Less Than 24 Inches: Solid or perforated steel, 0.053 inch thick.
    b. Size 24 Inches and Larger: Solid aluminum, 0.10 inch or steel, 0.093 inch thick.
13. Internal panel mounting studs with hardware, grounding hardware, and sealing washers.
14. Grounding stud on enclosure body.
15. Thermoplastic pocket on inside of door for record Drawings and Product Data.

F. Accessories:
1. Electric Heater:
    a. Aluminum housing with brushed finish.
    b. Thermostatic control with adjustable set point from zero to 100 deg F.
    c. Capacity: 100, 200, 400, and 800 W as required by application.
    d. Fan draws cool air from bottom of enclosure and passes air across thermostat and heating elements before being released into enclosure cavity. Heated air is discharged through the top of heater.
2. Ventilation Fans, Filtered Intake and Exhaust Grilles:
    a. Number and size of fans, filters and grilles as required by application.
    b. Compact cooling fans engineered for 50,000 hours of continuous operation without lubrication or service.
    c. Fans capable of being installed on any surface and in any position within enclosure for spot cooling or air circulation.
    d. Thermostatic control with adjustable set point from 32 to 140 deg F.
    e. Airflow Capacity at Zero Pressure:
        1) 4-Inch Fan: 100 cfm.
        2) 6-Inch Fan: 240 cfm.
        3) 10-Inch Fan: 560 cfm.
    f. Maximum operating temperature of 158 deg F.
    g. 4-inch fan thermally protected and provided with permanently lubricated ball-bearings.
    h. 6- and 10-inch fans with ball-bearing construction and split capacitor motors thermally protected to avoid premature failure.
    i. Dynamically balanced impellers molded from polycarbonate material.
    j. Fan furnished with power cord and polarized plug for power connection.
    k. Fan brackets, finger guards and mounting hardware provided with fans to complete installation.
    l. Removable Intake and Exhaust Grilles: ABS plastic of size to match fan size and suitable for NEMA 250, Types 1 and 12 enclosures.
    m. Filters for NEMA 250, Type 1 Enclosures: Washable foam or aluminum, of a size to match intake grille.
    n. Filters for NEMA 250, Type 12 Enclosures: Disposable, of a size to match intake grille.
3. Framed Fixed Window Kit for NEMA 250, Types 4, 4X, and 12 Enclosures:
    a. 0.25-inch- thick, scratch-resistant acrylic or polycarbonate window mounted in a metal frame matching adjacent door material.

b. Enclosure types, except NEMA 250 Type 1, shall have a continuous gasket material around perimeter of window and frame to provide watertight seal.
c. Window kit shall be factory or shop installed before shipment to Project.

4. Frameless Fixed Window Kit for NEMA 250, Type 1 Enclosures:
   a. 0.125-inch- thick, polycarbonate window mounted in enclosure door material.
   b. Window attached to door with screw fasteners and continuous strip of high-strength double-sided tape around window perimeter.
   c. Window kit shall be factory or shop installed before shipment to Project.
5. Frame Fixed or Hinged Window Kit for NEMA 250, Types 1 and 12 Enclosures:
   a. 0.25-inch- thick, scratch-resistant acrylic or polycarbonate window mounted in a metal frame matching adjacent door material.
   b. Enclosure types, except NEMA 250 Type 1, shall have a continuous gasket material around perimeter of window and frame to provide watertight seal.
   c. Window kit shall be factory or shop installed before shipment to Project.
6. Bar handle with keyed cylinder lock set.

2.21 RELAYS

A. General-Purpose Relays:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division
2. Relays shall be heavy duty and rated for at least 10 A at 250-V ac and 60 Hz.
3. Relays shall be either double pole double throw (DPDT) or three-pole double throw, depending on the control application.
4. Use a plug-in-style relay with an eight-pin octal plug for DPDT relays and an 11-pin octal plug for three-pole double-throw relays.
5. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
6. Enclose the relay in a clear transparent polycarbonate dust-tight cover.
7. Relays shall have LED indication and a manual reset and push-to-test button.
8. Performance:
   a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
   b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
   c. Pickup Time: 15 ms or less.
   d. Dropout Time: 10 ms or less.
   e. Pull-in Voltage: 85 percent of rated voltage.
   f. Dropout Voltage: 50 percent of nominal rated voltage.
   g. Power Consumption: 2 VA.
   h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F.
9. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
10. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
11. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

B. Multifunction Time-Delay Relays:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      a. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division
   2. Relays shall be continuous duty and rated for at least 10 A at 240-V ac and 60 Hz.
   3. Relays shall be DPDT relay with up to eight programmable functions to provide on/off delay, interval and recycle timing functions.
   4. Use a plug-in-style relay with either an 8- or 11-pin octal plug.
   5. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
   6. Enclose the relay in a dust-tight cover.
   7. Include knob and dial scale for setting delay time.
   8. Performance:
      a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
      b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
      c. Timing Ranges: Multiple ranges from 0.1 seconds to 100 minutes.
      d. Repeatability: Within 2 percent.
      e. Recycle Time: 45 ms.
      f. Minimum Pulse Width Control: 50 ms.
      g. Power Consumption: 5 VA or less at 120-V ac.
      h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F.
   9. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
   10. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
   11. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

C. Latching Relays:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      a. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division
   2. Relays shall be continuous duty and rated for at least 10 A at 250-V ac and 60 Hz.
   3. Relays shall be either DPDT or three-pole double throw, depending on the control application.
   4. Use a plug-in-style relay with a multibladed plug.
   5. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
   6. Enclose the relay in a clear transparent polycarbonate dust-tight cover.
   7. Performance:
      a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
      b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
      c. Pickup Time: 15 ms or less.
      d. Dropout Time: 10 ms or less.
      e. Pull-in Voltage: 85 percent of rated voltage.
      f. Dropout Voltage: 50 percent of nominal rated voltage.
      g. Power Consumption: 2 VA.
      h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F.

8. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
9. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
10. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

D. Current Sensing Relay:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Square D; Schneider Electric USA
2. Monitors ac current.
3. Independent adjustable controls for pickup and dropout current.
4. Energized when supply voltage is present and current is above pickup setting.
5. De-energizes when monitored current is below dropout current.
6. Dropout current is adjustable from 50 to 95 percent of pickup current.
7. Include a current transformer, if required for application.
8. House current sensing relay and current transformer in its own enclosure. Use NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure for indoors and NEMA 250, Type 4 for outdoors.

E. Combination On-Off Status Sensor and On-Off Relay:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Functional Devices Inc.
2. Description:
   a. On-off control and status indication in a single device.
   b. LED status indication of activated relay and current trigger.
   c. Closed-Open-Auto override switch located on the load side of the relay.
3. Performance:
   a. Ambient Temperature: Minus 30 to 140 deg F.
   b. Voltage Rating: Single-phase loads rated for 300-V ac. Three-phase loads rated for 600-V ac.
4. Status Indication:
   a. Current Sensor: Integral sensing for single-phase loads up to 20 A and external solid or split sensing ring for three-phase loads up to 150 A.
   b. Current Sensor Range: As required by application.
   c. Current Set Point: Fixed or adjustable as required by application.
   d. Current Sensor Output:
      1) Solid-state, single-pole double-throw contact rated for 30-V ac and dc and for 0.4 A.
      2) Solid-state, single-pole double-throw contact rated for 120-V ac and 1.0 A.
      3) Analog, zero- to 5- or 10-V dc.
      4) Analog, 4 to 20 mA, loop powered.
5. Relay: Single-pole double-throw, continuous-duty coil; rated for 10-million mechanical cycles.
6. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.22 ELECTRICAL POWER DEVICES

A. Transformers:
   1. Transformer shall be sized for the total connected load, plus an additional 25 percent of connected load.
   2. Transformer shall be at least 40 VA.
   3. Transformer shall have both primary and secondary fuses.

B. Power-Line Conditioner:
   1. General Power-Line Conditioner Requirements:
      a. Design to ensure maximum reliability, serviceability and performance.
      b. Overall function of the power-line conditioner is to receive raw, polluted electrical power and purify it for use by electronic equipment. The power-line conditioner shall provide isolated, regulated, transient, and noise-free sinusoidal power to loads served.
   2. Standards: NRTL listed per UL 1012.
   3. Performance:
      a. Single phase, continuous, 100 percent duty rated KVA/KW capacity. Design to supply power for linear or nonlinear, high crest factor, resistive and reactive loads.
      b. Automatically regulate output voltage to within 2 percent or better with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 20 percent of nominal when system is loaded 100 percent. Use Variable Range Regulation to obtain improved line voltage regulation when operating under less than full load conditions.
         1) At 75 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 35 percent of nominal.
         2) At 50 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 40 percent of nominal.
         3) At 25 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 45 percent of nominal.
      c. With input voltage distortion of up to 40 percent, limit the output voltage sine wave to a maximum harmonic content of 5 percent.
      d. Automatically regulate output voltage to within 2.5 percent when load (resistive) changes from zero percent to 100 percent to zero percent.
      e. Output voltage returns to 95 percent of nominal level within two cycles and to 100 percent within three cycles when the output is taken from no load to full resistive load or vice-versa. Recovery from partial resistive load changes is corrected in a shorter period of time.
      f. K Factor: 30, designed to operate with nonlinear, non-sinusoidal, high crest factor loads without overheating.
      g. Input power factor within 0.95 approaching unity with load power factor as poor as 0.6.
      h. Attenuate load-generated odd current harmonics 23 dB at the input.

i. Electrically isolate the primary from the secondary. Meet isolation criteria as defined in NFPA 70, Article 250-5D.
j. Lighting and Surge Protection: Compares to UL 1449 rating of 330 V when subjected to Category B3 (6000 V/3000 A) combination waveform as established by IEEE C62.41.
k. Common-mode noise attenuation of 140 dB.
l. Transverse-mode noise attenuation of 120 dB.
m. With loss of input power for up to 16.6 ms, the output sine wave remains at usable ac voltage levels.
n. Reliability of 200,000 hours' MTBF.
o. At full load, when measured at 1-m distance, audible noise is not to exceed 54 dB.
p. Approximately 92 percent efficient at full load.

4. Transformer Construction:
   a. Ferroresonant, dry type, convection cooled, 600V class. Transformer windings of Class H (220 deg C) insulated copper.
   b. Use a Class H installation system throughout with operating temperatures not to exceed 150 deg C over a 40-deg C ambient temperature.
   c. Configure transformer primary for multi-input voltage. Include input terminals for source conductors and ground.
   d. Manufacture transformer core using M-6 grade, grain-oriented, stress-relieved transformer steel.
   e. Configure transformer secondary in a 240/120-V split with a 208-V tap or straight 120 V, depending on power output size.
   f. Electrically isolate the transformer secondary windings from the primary windings. Bond neutral conductor to cabinet enclosure and output neutral terminal.
   g. Include interface terminals for output power hot, neutral and ground conductors.
   h. Label leads, wires and terminals to correspond with circuit wiring diagram.
   i. Vacuum impregnate transformer with epoxy resin.
5. Cabinet Construction:
   a. Design for panel or floor mounting.
   b. NEMA 250, Type 1, general-purpose, indoor enclosure.
   c. Manufacture the cabinet from heavy gauge steel complying with UL 50.
   d. Include a textured baked-on paint finish.

C. Transient Voltage Suppression and High-Frequency Noise Filter Unit:
1. The maximum continuous operating voltage shall be at least 125 percent.
2. The operating frequency range shall be 47 to 63 Hz.
3. Protection modes according to NEMA LS-1.
4. The rated single-pulse surge current capacity, for each mode of protection, shall be no less than the following:
   a. Line to Neutral: 45,000 A.
   b. Neutral to Ground: 45,000 A.
   c. Line to Ground: 45,000 A.
   d. Per Phase: 90,000 A.
5. Clamping voltages shall be in compliance with test and evaluation procedures defined in NEMA LS-1. Maximum clamping voltage shall be as follows:

a. Line to Neutral: 360 V.
b. Line to Ground: 360 V.
c. Neutral to Ground: 360 V.

6. Electromagnetic interference and RF interference noise rejection or attenuation values shall comply with test and evaluation procedures defined in NEMA LS-1.
   a. Line to Neutral:
      1) 100 kHz: 42 dB.
      2) 1 MHz: 25 dB.
      3) 10 MHz: 21 dB.
      4) 100 MHz: 36 dB.
   b. Line to Ground:
      1) 100 kHz: 16 dB.
      2) 1 MHz: 55 dB.
      3) 10 MHz: 81 dB.
      4) 100 MHz: 80 dB.
7. Unit shall have LED status indicator that extinguishes to indicate a failure.
8. Unit shall be listed by an NRTL as a transient voltage surge suppressor per UL 1449, and as an electromagnetic interference filter per UL 1283.
9. Unit shall not generate any appreciable magnetic field.
10. Unit shall not generate an audible noise.

D. DC Power Supply:
1. Plug-in style suitable for mating with a standard eight-pin octal socket. Include the power supply with a mating mounting socket.
2. Enclose circuitry in a housing.
3. Include both line and load regulation to ensure a stable output. To protect both the power supply and the load, power supply shall have an automatic current limiting circuit.
4. Performance:
   a. Output voltage nominally 25-V dc within 5 percent.
   b. Output current up to 100 mA.
   c. Input voltage nominally 120-V ac, 60 Hz.
   d. Load regulation within 0.5 percent from zero- to 100-mA load.
   e. Line regulation within 0.5 percent at a 100-mA load for a 10 percent line change.
   f. Stability within 0.1 percent of rated volts for 24 hours after a 20-minute warmup.

2.23 ELECTRICAL POWER DEVICES

A. Transformers:
1. Transformer shall be sized for the total connected load, plus an additional 25 percent of connected load.
2. Transformer shall be at least 40 VA.
3. Transformer shall have both primary and secondary fuses.

B. Power-Line Conditioner:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Controlled Power Company; an Emerson company
2. General Power-Line Conditioner Requirements:
   a. Design to ensure maximum reliability, serviceability and performance.
   b. Overall function of the power-line conditioner is to receive raw, polluted electrical power and purify it for use by electronic equipment. The power-line conditioner shall provide isolated, regulated, transient, and noise-free sinusoidal power to loads served.
3. Standards: NRTL listed per UL 1012.
4. Performance:
   a. Single phase, continuous, 100 percent duty rated KVA/KW capacity. Design to supply power for linear or nonlinear, high crest factor, resistive and reactive loads.
   b. Automatically regulate output voltage to within 2 percent or better with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 20 percent of nominal when system is loaded 100 percent. Use Variable Range Regulation to obtain improved line voltage regulation when operating under less than full load conditions.
      1) At 75 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 35 percent of nominal.
      2) At 50 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 40 percent of nominal.
      3) At 25 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 45 percent of nominal.
   c. With input voltage distortion of up to 40 percent, limit the output voltage sine wave to a maximum harmonic content of 5 percent.
   d. Automatically regulate output voltage to within 2.5 percent when load (resistive) changes from zero percent to 100 percent to zero percent.
   e. Output voltage returns to 95 percent of nominal level within two cycles and to 100 percent within three cycles when the output is taken from no load to full resistive load or vice-versa. Recovery from partial resistive load changes is corrected in a shorter period of time.
   f. K Factor: 30, designed to operate with nonlinear, non-sinusoidal, high crest factor loads without overheating.
   g. Input power factor within 0.95 approaching unity with load power factor as poor as 0.6.
   h. Attenuate load-generated odd current harmonics 23 dB at the input.
   i. Electrically isolate the primary from the secondary. Meet isolation criteria as defined in NFPA 70, Article 250-5D.
   j. Lighting and Surge Protection: Compares to UL 1449 rating of 330 V when subjected to Category B3 (6000 V/3000 A) combination waveform as established by IEEE C62.41.
   k. Common-mode noise attenuation of 140 dB.

l. Transverse-mode noise attenuation of 120 dB.
m. With loss of input power for up to 16.6 ms, the output sine wave remains at usable ac voltage levels.
n. Reliability of 200,000 hours' MTBF.
o. At full load, when measured at 1-m distance, audible noise is not to exceed 54 dB.
p. Approximately 92 percent efficient at full load.

5. Transformer Construction:
   a. Ferroresonant, dry type, convection cooled, 600V class. Transformer windings of Class H (220 deg C) insulated copper.
   b. Use a Class H installation system throughout with operating temperatures not to exceed 150 deg C over a 40-deg C ambient temperature.
   c. Configure transformer primary for multi-input voltage. Include input terminals for source conductors and ground.
   d. Manufacture transformer core using M-6 grade, grain-oriented, stress-relieved transformer steel.
   e. Configure transformer secondary in a 240/120-V split with a 208-V tap or straight 120 V, depending on power output size.
   f. Electrically isolate the transformer secondary windings from the primary windings. Bond neutral conductor to cabinet enclosure and output neutral terminal.
   g. Include interface terminals for output power hot, neutral and ground conductors.
   h. Label leads, wires and terminals to correspond with circuit wiring diagram.
   i. Vacuum impregnate transformer with epoxy resin.
6. Cabinet Construction:
   a. Design for panel or floor mounting.
   b. NEMA 250, Type 1, general-purpose, indoor enclosure.
   c. Manufacture the cabinet from heavy gauge steel complying with UL 50.
   d. Include a textured baked-on paint finish.

C. Transient Voltage Suppression and High-Frequency Noise Filter Unit:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Current Technology Inc.
2. The maximum continuous operating voltage shall be at least 125 percent.
3. The operating frequency range shall be 47 to 63 Hz.
4. Protection modes according to NEMA LS-1.
5. The rated single-pulse surge current capacity, for each mode of protection, shall be no less than the following:
   a. Line to Neutral: 45,000 A.
   b. Neutral to Ground: 45,000 A.
   c. Line to Ground: 45,000 A.
   d. Per Phase: 90,000 A.
6. Clamping voltages shall be in compliance with test and evaluation procedures defined in NEMA LS-1. Maximum clamping voltage shall be as follows:
   a. Line to Neutral: 360 V.
   b. Line to Ground: 360 V.

c. Neutral to Ground: 360 V.

7. Electromagnetic interference and RF interference noise rejection or attenuation values shall comply with test and evaluation procedures defined in NEMA LS-1.
   a. Line to Neutral:
      1) 100 kHz: 42 dB.
      2) 1 MHz: 25 dB.
      3) 10 MHz: 21 dB.
      4) 100 MHz: 36 dB.
   b. Line to Ground:
      1) 100 kHz: 16 dB.
      2) 1 MHz: 55 dB.
      3) 10 MHz: 81 dB.
      4) 100 MHz: 80 dB.
8. Unit shall have LED status indicator that extinguishes to indicate a failure.
9. Unit shall be listed by an NRTL as a transient voltage surge suppressor per UL 1449, and as an electromagnetic interference filter per UL 1283.
10. Unit shall not generate any appreciable magnetic field.
11. Unit shall not generate an audible noise.

D. DC Power Supply:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Acopian Technical Company
2. Plug-in style suitable for mating with a standard eight-pin octal socket. Include the power supply with a mating mounting socket.
3. Enclose circuitry in a housing.
4. Include both line and load regulation to ensure a stable output. To protect both the power supply and the load, power supply shall have an automatic current limiting circuit.
5. Performance:
   a. Output voltage nominally 25-V dc within 5 percent.
   b. Output current up to 100 mA.
   c. Input voltage nominally 120-V ac, 60 Hz.
   d. Load regulation within 0.5 percent from zero- to 100-mA load.
   e. Line regulation within 0.5 percent at a 100-mA load for a 10 percent line change.
   f. Stability within 0.1 percent of rated volts for 24 hours after a 20-minute warmup.

2.24 CONTROL WIRE AND CABLE

A. Wire: Single conductor control wiring above 24 V.
1. Wire size shall be at least No. 18 AWG.
2. Conductor shall be 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
3. Conductor insulation shall be 600 V, Type THWN or Type THHN, and 90 deg C according to UL 83.
4. Conductor colors shall be black (hot), white (neutral), and green (ground).

5. Furnish wire on spools.

B. Single Twisted Shielded Instrumentation Cable above 24 V:
1. Wire size shall be a minimum No. 18 AWG.
2. Conductors shall be a twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with a 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
3. Conductor insulation shall have a Type THHN/THWN or Type TFN rating.
4. Shielding shall be 100 percent type, 0.35/0.5-mil aluminum/Mylar tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
5. Outer jacket insulation shall have a 600-V, 90-deg C rating and shall be Type TC cable.
6. For twisted pair, conductor colors shall be black and white. For twisted triad, conductor colors shall be black, red and white.
7. Furnish wire on spools.

C. Single Twisted Shielded Instrumentation Cable 24 V and Less:
1. Wire size shall be a minimum No. 18 AWG.
2. Conductors shall be a twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper stranding with a 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
3. Conductor insulation shall have a nominal 15-mil thickness, constructed from flame-retardant PVC.
4. Shielding shall be 100 percent type, 1.35-mil aluminum/polymer tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
5. Outer jacket insulation shall have a 300-V, 105-deg C rating and shall be Type PLTC cable.
6. For twisted pair, conductor colors shall be black and white. For twisted triad, conductor colors shall be black, red and white.
7. Furnish wire on spools.

D. LAN and Communication Cable: Comply with DDC system manufacturer requirements for network being installed.
1. Cable shall be balanced twisted pair.
2. Comply with the following requirements and for balanced twisted pair cable described in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."
   a. Cable shall be plenum rated.
   b. Cable shall have a unique color that is different from other cables used on Project.

2.25 RACEWAYS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for electrical power raceways and boxes.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for raceways for balanced twisted pair cables and optical fiber cables.

2.26 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE AND CONNECTORS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 271323 "Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling" for optical fiber backbone cabling and connectors.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 271523 "Communications Optical Fiber Horizontal Cabling" for optical fiber horizontal cabling and connectors.

2.27 ACCESSORIES

A. Damper Blade Limit Switches:
   1. Sense positive open and/or closed position of the damper blades.
   2. NEMA 250, Type 13, oil-tight construction.
   3. Arrange for the mounting application.
   4. Additional waterproof enclosure when required by its environment.
   5. Arrange to prevent "over-center" operation.

2.28 IDENTIFICATION

A. Control Equipment, Instruments, and Control Devices:
   1. Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign bearing unique identification.
      a. Include instruments with unique identification identified by equipment being controlled or monitored, followed by point identification.
   2. Legend shall consist of white lettering on black background.
   3. Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign shall be engraved phenolic consisting of three layers of rigid laminate. Top and bottom layers are color-coded black with contrasting white center exposed by engraving through outer layer and shall be fastened with drive pins.
   4. Instruments, control devices, and actuators with Project-specific identification tags having unique identification numbers following requirements indicated and provided by original manufacturer do not require additional identification.

B. Valve Tags:
   1. Brass tags and brass chains attached to valve.
   2. Tags shall be at least 1.5 inches in diameter.
   3. Include tag with unique valve identification indicating control influence such as flow, level, pressure, or temperature; followed by location of valve, and followed by three-digit sequential number. For example: TV-1.001.
   4. Valves with Project-specific identification tags having unique identification numbers following requirements indicated and provided by original manufacturer do not require an additional tag.

C. Raceway and Boxes:
   1. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2. Paint cover plates on junction boxes and conduit same color as the tape banding for conduits. After painting, label cover plate "HVAC Controls," using an engraved phenolic tag.
3. For raceways housing pneumatic tubing, add a phenolic tag labeled "HVAC Instrument Air Tubing."
4. For raceways housing air signal tubing, add a phenolic tag labeled "HVAC Air Signal Tubing."

2.29 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate the following according to industry standards for each product, and to verify DDC system reliability specified in performance requirements:
   1. DDC controllers.
   2. Gateways.
   3. Routers.
   4. Operator workstations.

B. Products and materials will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates.

B. Examine roughing-in for products to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
   1. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
   2. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where product will be installed.

D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 DDC SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH OTHER SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Communication Interface to Equipment with Integral Controls:
   1. DDC system shall have communication interface with equipment having integral controls and having a communication interface for remote monitoring or control.
   2. Equipment to Be Connected:
      a. Air-terminal units specified in Section 233600 "Air Terminal Units."
      b. Chillers specified in Section 236416 "Centrifugal Water Chillers."
      c. Cooling towers specified in Section 236514.13 "Open-Circuit, Induced-Draft, Counterflow Cooling Towers."
      d. Air-handling units specified in Section 237313 "Modular Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units."
      e. Variable-frequency controllers specified in Section 262923 "Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers."

3.3 DDC SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Interface with Existing Systems:
   1. DDC systems shall interface existing systems to achieve integration.
   2. Monitoring and Control of DDC System by Existing Control System:
      a. DDC system performance requirements shall be satisfied when monitoring and controlling DDC system by existing control system.
      b. Operator of existing system shall be able to upload, download, monitor, trend, control and program every input and output point in DDC system from existing control system using existing control system software and operator workstations.
      c. Remote monitoring and control from existing control system shall not require operators of existing control system to learn new software.
      d. Interface of DDC system into existing control system shall be transparent to operators of existing control system and allow operators to program, monitor, and control DDC system from any operator workstation connected to existing control system.
   3. Integration of Existing Control System into DDC System:
      a. Existing control system performance requirements shall be satisfied when monitoring and controlling existing control system through DDC system.
      b. Operator shall be able to upload, download, monitor, alarm, report, trend, control and program every input and output point in existing system from DDC system using operator workstations and software provided. The combined systems shall share one database.
      c. Interface of existing control system I/O points into DDC system shall be transparent to operators. All operational capabilities shall be identical regardless of whether I/O already exists or I/O is being installed.

B. Integration with Existing Enterprise System:
   1. DDC system shall interface with an existing enterprise system to adhere to Owner standards already in-place and to achieve integration.
   2. Owner's control system integrator will provide the following services:

a. Enterprise system expansion and development of graphics, logs, reports, trends and other operational capabilities of enterprise system for I/O being added to DDC control system for use by enterprise system operators.
b. Limited assistance during commissioning to extent of DDC system integration with existing enterprise system.
c. Prepare on-site demonstration mockup of integration of DDC system to be installed with existing system before installing DDC system.

3. Engage Owner's control system integrator to provide the following services:
   a. Enterprise system expansion and development of graphics, logs, reports, trends and other operational capabilities of enterprise system for I/O being added to DDC control system for use by enterprise system operators.
   b. Limited assistance during commissioning to extent of DDC system integration with existing enterprise system.
   c. Prepare on-site demonstration mockup of integration of DDC system to be installed with existing system before installing DDC system.
4. Attend meetings with control system integrator to integrate DDC system.

3.4 CONTROL DEVICES FOR INSTALLATION BY INSTALLERS

A. Deliver selected control devices, specified in indicated HVAC instrumentation and control device Sections, to identified equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to identified installers for field installation.

B. Deliver the following to duct fabricator and Installer for installation in ductwork. Include installation instructions to Installer and supervise installation for compliance with requirements.
   1. Programmable application or application-specific controller.
   2. Unit-mounted DDC control dampers and actuators.
   3. Unit-mounted airflow sensors, switches, and transmitters.
   4. Unit-mounted pressure sensors, switches, and transmitters.
   5. Unit-mounted speed sensors, switches, and transmitters.
   6. Unit-mounted temperature sensors, switches, and transmitters. .
   7. Relays.

C. Deliver the following to plumbing and HVAC piping installers for installation in piping. Include installation instructions to Installer and supervise installation for compliance with requirements.
   1. Programmable application or application-specific controller.
   2. Electric damper actuator.
   3. Unit-mounted flow and pressure sensors, transmitters, and transducers.
   4. Unit-mounted temperature sensors.

3.5 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.

B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.

C. If codes and referenced standards are more stringent than requirements indicated, comply with requirements in codes and referenced standards.

D. Fabricate openings and install sleeves in ceilings, floors, roof, and walls required by installation of products. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, and cutting, check for concealed work to avoid damage. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.

E. Firestop Penetrations Made in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

F. Seal penetrations made in acoustically rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Welding Requirements:
   1. Restrict welding and burning to supports and bracing.
   2. No equipment shall be cut or welded without approval. Welding or cutting will not be approved if there is risk of damage to adjacent Work.
   3. Welding, where approved, shall be by inert-gas electric arc process and shall be performed by qualified welders according to applicable welding codes.
   4. If requested on-site, show satisfactory evidence of welder certificates indicating ability to perform welding work intended.

H. Fastening Hardware:
   1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that damage surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening fasteners.
   2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
   3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.

I. If product locations are not indicated, install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit service and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks without removal of permanently installed furniture and equipment.

3.6 GATEWAY INSTALLATION

A. Install gateways if required for DDC system communication interface requirements indicated.
   1. Install gateway(s) required to suit indicated requirements.

B. Test gateway to verify that communication interface functions properly.

3.7 ROUTER INSTALLATION

A. Install routers if required for DDC system communication interface requirements indicated.
   1. Install router(s) required to suit indicated requirements.

B. Test router to verify that communication interface functions properly.

3.8 CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

A. Install controllers in enclosures to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Connect controllers to field power supply.

C. Install controller with latest version of applicable software and configure to execute requirements indicated.

D. Test and adjust controllers to verify operation of connected I/O to achieve performance indicated requirements while executing sequences of operation.

E. Installation of Network Controllers:
   1. Quantity and location of network controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
   2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
   3. Top of controller shall be within 72 inches of finished floor.

F. Installation of Programmable Application Controllers:
   1. Quantity and location of programmable application controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
   2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
   3. Top of controller shall be within 72 inches of finished floor.

G. Application-Specific Controllers:
   1. Quantity and location of application-specific controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
   2. For controllers not mounted directly on equipment being controlled, install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF WIRELESS ROUTERS FOR OPERATOR INTERFACE

A. Install wireless routers to achieve optimum performance and best possible coverage.

B. Mount wireless routers in a protected location that is within 60 inches of floor and easily accessible by operators.

C. Connect wireless routers to field power supply and to UPS units if network controllers are powered through UPS units.

D. Install wireless router with latest version of applicable software and configure wireless router with WPA2 security and password protection. Create access password with not less than 12 characters consisting of letters and numbers and at least one special character. Document password in operations and maintenance manuals for reference by operators.

E. Test and adjust wireless routers for proper operation with portable workstation and other wireless devices intended for use by operators.

3.10 ENCLOSURES INSTALLATION

A. Install the following items in enclosures, to comply with indicated requirements:
   1. Gateways.
   2. Routers.
   3. Controllers.
   4. Electrical power devices.
   5. UPS units.
   6. Relays.
   7. Accessories.
   8. Instruments.
   9. Actuators

B. Attach wall-mounted enclosures to wall using the following types of steel struts:
   1. For NEMA 250, Type 1 Enclosures: Use galvanized-steel strut and hardware.
   2. For NEMA 250, Type 4 Enclosures and Enclosures Located Outdoors: Use stainless steel strut and hardware.
   3. Install plastic caps on exposed cut edges of strut.

C. Align top of adjacent enclosures of like size.

D. Install continuous and fully accessible wireways to connect conduit, wire, and cable to multiple adjacent enclosures. Wireway used for application shall have protection equal to NEMA 250 rating of connected enclosures.

3.11 ELECTRIC POWER CONNECTIONS

A. Connect electrical power to DDC system products requiring electrical power connections.

B. Design of electrical power to products not indicated with electric power is delegated to DDC system provider and installing trade. Work shall comply with NFPA 70 and other requirements indicated.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers" for electrical power circuit breakers.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical power conductors and cables.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for electrical power raceways and boxes.

3.12 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for identification products and installation.

B. Install unique instrument identification on face of each instrument connected to a DDC controller.
   1. Server.
   2. Gateway.
   3. Router.
   4. Protocol analyzer.
   5. DDC controller.
   6. Enclosure.
   7. Electrical power device.
   8. Accessory.

C. Install unique instrument identification on face of each instrument connected to a DDC controller.

D. Install unique identification on face of each control damper and valve actuator connected to a DDC controller.

E. Where product is installed above accessible tile ceiling, also install matching identification on face of ceiling grid located directly below.

F. Where product is installed above an inaccessible ceiling, also install identification on face of access door directly below.

G. Warning Labels and Signs:
   1. Shall be permanently attached to equipment that can be automatically started by DDC control system.
   2. Shall be located in highly visible location near power service entry points.

3.13 NETWORK INSTALLATION

A. Install optical fiber cable when connecting between the following network devices and when located in different buildings on campus, or when distance between devices exceeds 300 Ft.:
   1. Operator workstations.
   2. Operator workstations and network controllers.
   3. Network controllers.

B. Install balanced twisted pair cable when connecting between the following network devices located in same building:
   1. Operator workstations.
   2. Operator workstations and network controllers.
   3. Network controllers.

C. Install balanced twisted pair or copper cable (as required by equipment) when connecting between the following:
   1. Gateways.
   2. Gateways and network controllers or programmable application controllers.
   3. Routers.
   4. Routers and network controllers or programmable application controllers.
   5. Network controllers and programmable application controllers.
   6. Programmable application controllers.
   7. Programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers.
   8. Application-specific controllers.
   9. <Insert network device>.

D. Install cable in continuous raceway.
   1. Where indicated on Drawings, cable trays may be used for copper cable in lieu of conduit.

3.14 NETWORK NAMING AND NUMBERING

A. Coordinate with Owner and provide unique naming and addressing for networks and devices.

B. ASHRAE 135 Networks:
   1. MAC Address:
      a. Every network device shall have an assigned and documented MAC address unique to its network.
      b. Ethernet Networks: Document MAC address assigned at its creation.
      c. ARCNET or MS/TP networks: Assign from 00 to 64.
   2. Network Numbering:
      a. Assign unique numbers to each new network.
      b. Provide ability for changing network number through device switches or operator interface.
      c. DDC system, with all possible connected LANs, can contain up to 65,534 unique networks.
   3. Device Object Identifier Property Number:
      a. Assign unique device object identifier property numbers or device instances for each device network.
      b. Provide for future modification of device instance number by device switches or operator interface.
      c. LAN shall support up to 4,194,302 unique devices.
   4. Device Object Name Property Text:
      a. Device object name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters.
      b. Assign unique device "Object Name" property names with plain-English descriptive names for each device.
         1) Example 1: Device object name for device controlling boiler plant at Building 1000 would be "HW System B1000."
         2) Example 2: Device object name for a VAV terminal unit controller could be "VAV unit 102".

5. Object Name Property Text for Other Than Device Objects:
   a. Object name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters.
   b. Assign object name properties with plain-English names descriptive of application.
      1) Example 1: "Zone 1 Temperature."
      2) Example 2 "Fan Start and Stop."
6. Object Identifier Property Number for Other Than Device Objects:
   a. Assign object identifier property numbers according to Drawings or tables indicated.
   b. If not indicated, object identifier property numbers may be assigned at Installer's discretion but must be approved by Owner in advance, be documented and be unique for like object types within device.

3.15 CONTROL WIRE, CABLE AND RACEWAYS INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Wire and Cable Installation:
   1. Comply with installation requirements in Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
   2. Comply with installation requirements in Section 271313 "Communications Copper Backbone Cabling."
   3. Comply with installation requirements in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."
   4. Install cables with protective sheathing that is waterproof and capable of withstanding continuous temperatures of 90 deg C with no measurable effect on physical and electrical properties of cable.
      a. Provide shielding to prevent interference and distortion from adjacent cables and equipment.
   5. Terminate wiring in a junction box.
      a. Clamp cable over jacket in junction box.
      b. Individual conductors in the stripped section of the cable shall be slack between the clamping point and terminal block.
   6. Terminate field wiring and cable not directly connected to instruments and control devices having integral wiring terminals using terminal blocks.
   7. Install signal transmission components according to IEEE C2, REA Form 511a, NFPA 70, and as indicated.
   8. Use shielded cable to transmitters.
   9. Use shielded cable to temperature sensors.
   10. Perform continuity and meager testing on wire and cable after installation.

C. Conduit Installation:
   1. Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for control-voltage conductors.
   2. Comply with Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for balanced twisted pair cabling and optical fiber installation.

3.16 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 271323 "Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling."

B. Comply with installation requirements in Section 271523 "Communications Optical Fiber Horizontal Cabling."

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Testing:
   1. Perform preinstallation, in-progress, and final tests, supplemented by additional tests, as necessary.
   2. Preinstallation Cable Verification: Verify integrity and serviceability for new cable lengths before installation. This assurance may be provided by using vendor verification documents, testing, or other methods. As a minimum, furnish evidence of verification for cable attenuation and bandwidth parameters.
   3. In-Progress Testing: Perform standard tests for correct pair identification and termination during installation to ensure proper installation and cable placement. Perform tests in addition to those specified if there is any reason to question condition of material furnished and installed. Testing accomplished is to be documented by agency conducting tests. Submit test results for Project record.
   4. Final Testing: Perform final test of installed system to demonstrate acceptability as installed. Testing shall be performed according to a test plan supplied by DDC system manufacturer. Defective Work or material shall be corrected and retested. As a minimum, final testing for cable system, including spare cable, shall verify conformance of attenuation, length, and bandwidth parameters with performance indicated.
   5. Test Equipment: Use an optical fiber time domain reflectometer for testing of length and optical connectivity.
   6. Test Results: Record test results and submit copy of test results for Project record.

3.18 DDC SYSTEM I/O CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

A. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests and calibration.

B. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.

C. Check instruments for proper installation on direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.

D. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material and support.

E. Control Damper Checkout:
   1. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
   2. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
   3. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
   4. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment is secure.
   5. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed and connected to correct power source.
   6. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.

F. Control Valve Checkout:
   1. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
   2. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.
   3. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment is secure.
   4. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed and connected to correct power source.
   5. Verify that valve ball, disc or plug travel is unobstructed.
   6. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace the valve if leaks persist.

G. Instrument Checkout:
   1. Verify that instrument is correctly installed for location, orientation, direction and operating clearances.
   2. Verify that attachment is properly secured and sealed.
   3. Verify that conduit connections are properly secured and sealed.
   4. Verify that wiring is properly labeled with unique identification, correct type and size and is securely attached to proper terminals.
   5. Inspect instrument tag against approved submittal.
   6. For instruments with tubing connections, verify that tubing attachment is secure and isolation valves have been provided.
   7. For flow instruments, verify that recommended upstream and downstream distances have been maintained.
   8. For temperature instruments:
      a. Verify sensing element type and proper material.
      b. Verify length and insertion.

3.19 DDC SYSTEM I/O ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION AND TESTING:

A. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.

B. Provide a written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.

C. For each analog instrument, make a three-point test of calibration for both linearity and accuracy.

D. Equipment and procedures used for calibration shall comply with instrument manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.

F. Field instruments and equipment used to test and calibrate installed instruments shall have accuracy at least twice the instrument accuracy being calibrated. An installed instrument with an accuracy of 1 percent shall be checked by an instrument with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.

G. Calibrate each instrument according to instrument instruction manual supplied by manufacturer.

H. If after calibration indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.

I. Comply with field testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE's Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Control Components," in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated.

J. Analog Signals:
   1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
   2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
   3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistant source.

K. Digital Signals:
   1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
   2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.

L. Control Dampers:
   1. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
   2. Stroke control dampers with pilot positioners. Adjust damper and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so damper is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed and 100 percent open at proper air pressure.

3. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time less than 30 seconds.
4. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

M. Control Valves:
1. Stroke and adjust control valves following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
2. Stroke control valves with pilot positioners. Adjust valve and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so valve is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed and 100 percent open at proper air pressures.
3. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time less than 30 seconds.
4. For control valves equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

N. Meters: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

O. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

P. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.

Q. Transmitters:
1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
2. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

3.20 DDC SYSTEM CONTROLLER CHECKOUT

A. Verify power supply.
1. Verify voltage, phase and hertz.
2. Verify that protection from power surges is installed and functioning.
3. Verify that ground fault protection is installed.
4. If applicable, verify if connected to UPS unit.
5. If applicable, verify if connected to a backup power source.
6. If applicable, verify that power conditioning units, transient voltage suppression and high-frequency noise filter units are installed.

B. Verify that wire and cabling is properly secured to terminals and labeled with unique identification.

C. Verify that spare I/O capacity is provided.

3.21 DDC CONTROLLER I/O CONTROL LOOP TESTS

A. Testing:

1. Test every I/O point connected to DDC controller to verify that safety and operating control set points are as indicated and as required to operate controlled system safely and at optimum performance.
2. Test every I/O point throughout its full operating range.
3. Test every control loop to verify operation is stable and accurate.
4. Adjust control loop proportional, integral and derivative settings to achieve optimum performance while complying with performance requirements indicated. Document testing of each control loop's precision and stability via trend logs.
5. Test and adjust every control loop for proper operation according to sequence of operation.
6. Test software and hardware interlocks for proper operation. Correct deficiencies.
7. Operate each analog point at the following:
   a. Upper quarter of range.
   b. Lower quarter of range.
   c. At midpoint of range.
8. Exercise each binary point.
9. For every I/O point in DDC system, read and record each value at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument simultaneously. Value displayed at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument shall match.
10. Prepare and submit a report documenting results for each I/O point in DDC system and include in each I/O point a description of corrective measures and adjustments made to achieve desire results.

3.22 DDC SYSTEM VALIDATION TESTS

A. Perform validation tests before requesting final review of system. Before beginning testing, first submit Pretest Checklist and Test Plan.

B. After approval of Test Plan, execute all tests and procedures indicated in plan.

C. After testing is complete, submit completed test checklist.

D. Pretest Checklist: Submit the following list with items checked off once verified:
   1. Detailed explanation for any items that are not completed or verified.
   2. Required mechanical installation work is successfully completed and HVAC equipment is working correctly.
   3. HVAC equipment motors operate below full-load amperage ratings.
   4. Required DDC system components, wiring, and accessories are installed.
   5. Installed DDC system architecture matches approved Drawings.
   6. Control electric power circuits operate at proper voltage and are free from faults.
   7. Required surge protection is installed.
   8. DDC system network communications function properly, including uploading and downloading programming changes.
   9. Using BACnet protocol analyzer, verify that communications are error free.
   10. Each controller's programming is backed up.
   11. Equipment, products, tubing, wiring cable, and conduits are properly labeled.

12. All I/O points are programmed into controllers.
13. Testing, adjusting, and balancing work affecting controls is complete.
14. Dampers and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
15. Each control damper and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power.
16. Valves and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
17. Each control valve and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power.
18. Meter, sensor and transmitter readings are accurate and calibrated.
19. Control loops are tuned for smooth and stable operation.
20. View trend data where applicable.
21. Each controller works properly in standalone mode.
22. Safety controls and devices function properly.
23. Interfaces with fire-alarm system function properly.
24. Electrical interlocks function properly.
25. Operator workstations and other interfaces are delivered, all system and database software is installed, and graphic are created.
26. Record Drawings are completed.

E. Test Plan:
1. Prepare and submit a validation test plan including test procedures for performance validation tests.
2. Test plan shall address all specified functions of DDC system and sequences of operation.
3. Explain detailed actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with requirements indicated.
4. Explain method for simulating necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance.
5. Include a test checklist to be used to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed.
6. Submit test plan documentation 10 business days before start of tests.

F. Validation Test:
1. Verify operating performance of each I/O point in DDC system.
   a. Verify analog I/O points at operating value.
   b. Make adjustments to out-of-tolerance I/O points.
      1) Identify I/O points for future reference.
      2) Simulate abnormal conditions to demonstrate proper function of safety devices.
      3) Replace instruments and controllers that cannot maintain performance indicated after adjustments.
2. Simulate conditions to demonstrate proper sequence of control.
3. Readjust settings to design values and observe ability of DDC system to establish desired conditions.
4. After 24 Hours following Initial Validation Test:
   a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during initial test.
   b. Identify I/O points that still require additional correction and make corrections necessary to achieve desired results.
5. After 24 Hours of Second Validation Test:

a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during second test.
b. Continue validation testing until I/O point is normal on two consecutive tests.

6. Completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to ensure that DDC system performs according to requirements indicated.
7. After validation testing is complete, prepare and submit a report indicating all I/O points that required correction and how many validation re-tests it took to pass. Identify adjustments made for each test and indicate instruments that were replaced.

G. DDC System Response Time Test:
1. Simulate HLC.
   a. Heavy load shall be an occurrence of 50 percent of total connected binary COV, one-half of which represent an "alarm" condition, and 50 percent of total connected analog COV, one-half of which represent an "alarm" condition, that are initiated simultaneously on a one-time basis.
2. Initiate 10 successive occurrences of HLC and measure response time to typical alarms and status changes.
3. Measure with a timer having at least 0.1-second resolution and 0.01 percent accuracy.
4. Purpose of test is to demonstrate DDC system, as follows:
   a. Reaction to COV and alarm conditions during HLC.
   b. Ability to update DDC system database during HLC.
5. Passing test is contingent on the following:
   a. All alarms, both binary and analog, are reported and printed; none are lost.
   b. Compliance with response times specified.
6. Prepare and submit a report documenting HLC tested and results of test including time stamp and print out of all alarms.

H. DDC System Network Bandwidth Test:
1. Test network bandwidth usage on all DDC system networks to demonstrate bandwidth usage under DDC system normal operating conditions and under simulated HLC.
2. To pass, none of DDC system networks shall use more than 70 percent of available bandwidth under normal and HLC operation.

3.23 DDC SYSTEM WIRELESS NETWORK VERIFICATION

A. DDC system Installer shall design wireless DDC system networks to comply with performance requirements indicated.

B. Installer shall verify wireless network performance through field testing and shall document results in a field test report.

C. Testing and verification of all wireless devices shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Speed.
2. Online status.
3. Signal strength.

3.24 FINAL REVIEW

A. Submit written request to Architect when DDC system is ready for final review. Written request shall state the following:
   1. DDC system has been thoroughly inspected for compliance with contract documents and found to be in full compliance.
   2. DDC system has been calibrated, adjusted and tested and found to comply with requirements of operational stability, accuracy, speed and other performance requirements indicated.
   3. DDC system monitoring and control of HVAC systems results in operation according to sequences of operation indicated.
   4. DDC system is complete and ready for final review.

B. Review by Architect shall be made after receipt of written request. A field report shall be issued to document observations and deficiencies.

C. Take prompt action to remedy deficiencies indicated in field report and submit a second written request when all deficiencies have been corrected. Repeat process until no deficiencies are reported.

D. Should more than two reviews be required, DDC system manufacturer and Installer shall compensate entity performing review for total costs, labor and expenses, associated with third and subsequent reviews. Estimated cost of each review shall be submitted and approved by DDC system manufacturer and Installer before making the review.

E. Prepare and submit closeout submittals when no deficiencies are reported.

F. A part of DDC system final review shall include a demonstration to parties participating in final review.
   1. Provide staff familiar with DDC system installed to demonstrate operation of DDC system during final review.
   2. Provide testing equipment to demonstrate accuracy and other performance requirements of DDC system that is requested by reviewers during final review.
   3. Demonstration shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
      a. Accuracy and calibration of 10 I/O points randomly selected by reviewers. If review finds that some I/O points are not properly calibrated and not satisfying performance requirements indicated, additional I/O points may be selected by reviewers until total I/O points being reviewed that satisfy requirements equals quantity indicated.
      b. HVAC equipment and system hardwired and software safeties and life-safety functions are operating according to sequence of operation. Up to 10 I/O points shall be randomly selected by reviewers. Additional I/O points may be selected by reviewers to discover problems with operation.
      c. Correct sequence of operation after electrical power interruption and resumption after electrical power is restored for randomly selected HVAC systems.
      d. Operation of randomly selected dampers and valves in normal-on, normal-off and failed positions.

e. Reporting of alarm conditions for randomly selected alarms, including different classes of alarms, to ensure that alarms are properly received by operators and operator workstations.
f. Trends, summaries, logs and reports set-up for Project.
g. For up to three HVAC systems randomly selected by reviewers, use graph trends to show that sequence of operation is executed in correct manner and that HVAC systems operate properly through complete sequence of operation including different modes of operations indicated. Show that control loops are stable and operating at set points and respond to changes in set point of 20 percent or more.
h. Software's ability to communicate with controllers, operator workstations, uploading and downloading of control programs.
i. Software's ability to edit control programs off-line.
j. Data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability including parameter changes.
k. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
l. Execution of digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
m. Spreadsheet and curve plot software and its integration with database.
n. Online user guide and help functions.
o. Multitasking by showing different operations occurring simultaneously on four quadrants of split screen.
p. System speed of response compared to requirements indicated.
q. For Each Network and Programmable Application Controller:
    1) Memory: Programmed data, parameters, trend and alarm history collected during normal operation is not lost during power failure.
    2) Operator Interface: Ability to connect directly to each type of digital controller with a portable workstation and mobile device. Show that maintenance personnel interface tools perform as indicated in manufacturer's technical literature.
    3) Standalone Ability: Demonstrate that controllers provide stable and reliable standalone operation using default values or other method for values normally read over network.
    4) Electric Power: Ability to disconnect any controller safely from its power source.
    5) Wiring Labels: Match control drawings.
    6) Network Communication: Ability to locate a controller's location on network and communication architecture matches Shop Drawings.
    7) Nameplates and Tags: Accurate and permanently attached to control panel doors, instrument, actuators, and devices.
r. For Each Operator Workstation:
    1) I/O points lists agree with naming conventions.
    2) Graphics are complete.
    3) UPS unit, if applicable, operates.
s. Communications and Interoperability: Demonstrate proper interoperability of data sharing, alarm and event management, trending, scheduling, and device and network management. Use ASHRAE 135 protocol analyzer to help identify

devices, view network traffic, and verify interoperability. Requirements must be met even if only one manufacturer's equipment is installed.

1) Data Presentation: On each operator workstation, demonstrate graphic display capabilities.
2) Reading of Any Property: Demonstrate ability to read and display any used readable object property of any device on network.
3) Set Point and Parameter Modifications: Show ability to modify set points and tuning parameters indicated.
4) Peer-to-Peer Data Exchange: Network devices are installed and configured to perform without need for operator intervention to implement Project sequence of operation and to share global data.
5) Alarm and Event Management: Alarms and events are installed and prioritized according to Owner. Demonstrate that time delays and other logic are set up to avoid nuisance tripping. Show that operators with sufficient privileges are permitted.
6) Schedule Lists: Schedules are configured for start and stop, mode change, occupant overrides, and night setback as defined in sequence of operations.
7) Schedule Display and Modification: Ability to display any schedule with start and stop times for calendar year. Show that all calendar entries and schedules are modifiable from any connected operator workstation by an operator with sufficient privilege.
8) Archival Storage of Data: Data archiving is handled by operator workstation and server and local trend archiving and display is accomplished.
9) Modification of Trend Log Object Parameters: Operator with sufficient privilege can change logged data points, sampling rate, and trend duration.
10) Device and Network Management:
    a) Display of network device status.
    b) Display of BACnet Object Information.
    c) Silencing devices transmitting erroneous data.
    d) Time synchronization.
    e) Remote device re-initialization.
    f) Backup and restore network device programming and master database(s).
    g) Configuration management of routers.

3.25 EXTENDED OPERATION TEST

A. Extended operation test is intended to simulate normal operation of DDC system by Owner.

B. Operate DDC system for an operating period of 14 consecutive calendar days following Preliminary Final Inspection. Coordinate exact start date of testing with Owner.

C. Provide an operator familiar with DDC system installed to man an operator workstation while on-site during eight hours of each normal business day occurring during operating period.

D. During operating period, DDC system shall demonstrate correct operation and accuracy of monitored and controlled points as well as operation capabilities of sequences, logs, trends, reports, specialized control algorithms, diagnostics, and other software indicated.
   1. Correct defects of hardware and software when it occurs.

E. Definition of Failures and Downtime during Operating Period:
   1. Failed I/O point constituting downtime is an I/O point failing to perform its intended function consistently and a point physically failed due to hardware and software.
   2. Downtime is when any I/O point in DDC system is unable to fulfill its' required function.
   3. Downtime shall be calculated as elapsed time between a detected point failure as confirmed by an operator and time point is restored to service.
   4. Maximum time interval allowed between DDC system detection of failure occurrence and operator confirmation shall be 0.5 hours.
   5. Downtime shall be logged in hours to nearest 0.1 hour.
   6. Power outages shall not count as downtime, but shall suspend test hours unless systems are provided with UPS and served through a backup power source.
   7. Hardware or software failures caused by power outages shall count as downtime.

F. During operating period, log downtime and operational problems are encountered.
   1. Identify source of problem.
   2. Provide written description of corrective action taken.
   3. Record duration of downtime.
   4. Maintain log showing the following:
      a. Time of occurrence.
      b. Description of each occurrence and pertinent written comments for reviewer to understand scope and extent of occurrence.
      c. Downtime for each failed I/O point.
      d. Running total of downtime and total time of I/O point after each problem has been restored.
   5. Log shall be available to Owner for review at any time.

G. For DDC system to pass extended operation test, total downtime shall not exceed 2 percent of total point-hours during operating period.
   1. Failure to comply with minimum requirements of passing at end of operating period indicated shall require that operating period be extended one consecutive day at a time until DDC system passes requirement.

H. Evaluation of DDC system passing test shall be based on the following calculation:
   1. Downtime shall be counted on a point-hour basis where total number of DDC system point-hours is equal to total number of I/O points in DDC system multiplied by total number of hours during operating period.
   2. One point-hour of downtime is one I/O point down for one hour. Three points down for five hours is a total of 15 point-hours of downtime. Four points down for one-half hour is 2 point-hours of downtime.
   3. Example Calculation: Maximum allowable downtime for 30-day test when DDC system has 1000 total I/O points (combined analog and binary) and has passing score of

1 percent downtime is computed by 30 days x 24 h/day x 1000 points x 1 percent equals 7200 point-hours of maximum allowable downtime.

I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.26 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Preliminary Final Inspection, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.27 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Preliminary Final Inspection, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by DDC system manufacturer's authorized service representative. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, cleaning, calibration and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.28 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative with complete knowledge of Project-specific system installed to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain DDC system.

B. Extent of Training:
   1. Base extent of training on scope and complexity of DDC system indicated and training requirements indicated. Provide extent of training required to satisfy requirements indicated even if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
   2. Inform Owner of anticipated training requirements if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
   3. Minimum Training Requirements:
      a. Provide not less than five days of training total.
      b. Stagger training over multiple training classes to accommodate Owner's requirements. All training shall occur before end of warranty period.
      c. Total days of training shall be broken into not more than three separate training classes.
      d. Each training class shall be not less than two consecutive days.

C. Training Schedule:
   1. Schedule training with Owner 20 business days before expected Preliminary Final Inspection.
   2. Schedule training to provide Owner with at least 10 business days of notice in advance of training.

3. Training shall occur within normal business hours at a mutually agreed on time. Unless otherwise agreed to, training shall occur Monday through Friday, except on U.S. Federal holidays, with two morning sessions and two afternoon sessions. Each morning session and afternoon session shall be split in half with 30-minute breaks between sessions. Morning and afternoon sessions shall be separated by a 60-minute lunch period. Training, including breaks and excluding lunch period, shall not exceed eight hours per day.
4. Provide staggered training schedule as requested by Owner.

D. Training Attendee List and Sign-in Sheet:
1. Request from Owner in advance of training a proposed attendee list with name, phone number and e-mail address.
2. Provide a preprinted sign-in sheet for each training session with proposed attendees listed and no fewer than six blank spaces to add additional attendees.
3. Preprinted sign-in sheet shall include training session number, date and time, instructor name, phone number and e-mail address, and brief description of content to be covered during session. List attendees with columns for name, phone number, e-mail address and a column for attendee signature or initials.
4. Circulate sign-in sheet at beginning of each session and solicit attendees to sign or initial in applicable location.
5. At end of each training day, send Owner an e-mail with an attachment of scanned copy (PDF) of circulated sign-in sheet for each session.

E. Training Attendee Headcount:
1. Plan in advance of training for two attendees.
2. Make allowance for Owner to add up to two attendees at time of training.
3. Headcount may vary depending on training content covered in session. Attendee access may be restricted to some training content for purposes of maintaining system security.

F. Attendee Training Manuals:
1. Provide each attendee with a color hard copy of all training materials and visual presentations.
2. Hard-copy materials shall be organized in a three-ring binder with table of contents and individual divider tabs marked for each logical grouping of subject matter. Organize material to provide space for attendees to take handwritten notes within training manuals.
3. In addition to hard-copy materials included in training manual, provide each binder with a sleeve or pocket that includes a DVD or flash drive with PDF copy of all hard-copy materials.

G. Instructor Requirements:
1. One or multiple qualified instructors, as required, to provide training.
2. Instructors shall have not less than five years of providing instructional training on not less than five past projects with similar DDC system scope and complexity to DDC system installed.

H. Organization of Training Sessions:

1. Organize training sessions into logical groupings of technical content and to reflect different levels of operators having access to system. Plan training sessions to accommodate the following three levels of operators:
   a. Daily operators.
   b. Advanced operators.
   c. System managers and administrators.
2. Plan and organize training sessions to group training content to protect DDC system security. Some attendees may be restricted to some training sessions that cover restricted content for purposes of maintaining DDC system security.

I. Training Outline:
1. Submit training outline for Owner review at least 10 business day before scheduling training.
2. Outline shall include a detailed agenda for each training day that is broken down into each of four training sessions that day, training objectives for each training session and synopses for each lesson planned.

J. On-Site Training:
1. Owner will provide conditioned classroom or workspace with ample desks or tables, chairs, power and data connectivity for instructor and each attendee.
2. Instructor shall provide training materials, projector and other audiovisual equipment used in training.
3. Provide as much of training located on-site as deemed feasible and practical by Owner.
4. On-site training shall include regular walk-through tours, as required, to observe each unique product type installed with hands-on review of operation, calibration and service requirements.
5. Operator workstation provided with DDC system shall be used in training. If operator workstation is not indicated, provide a temporary workstation to convey training content.

K. Off-Site Training:
1. Provide conditioned training rooms and workspace with ample tables desks or tables, chairs, power and data connectivity for each attendee.
2. Provide capability to remotely access to Project DDC system for use in training.
3. Provide a workstation for use by each attendee.

L. Training Content for Daily Operators:
1. Basic operation of system.
2. Understanding DDC system architecture and configuration.
3. Understanding each unique product type installed including performance and service requirements for each.
4. Understanding operation of each system and equipment controlled by DDC system including sequences of operation, each unique control algorithm and each unique optimization routine.
5. Logging on and off system.
6. Accessing graphics, reports and alarms.
7. Adjusting and changing set points and time schedules.

8. Recognizing DDC system malfunctions.
9. Understanding content of operation and maintenance manuals including control drawings.
10. Understanding physical location and placement of DDC controllers and I/O hardware.
11. Accessing data from DDC controllers.
12. Operating portable operator workstations.
13. Review of DDC testing results to establish basic understanding of DDC system operating performance and HVAC system limitations as of Preliminary Final Inspection.
14. Running each specified report and log.
15. Displaying and demonstrating each data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability. Demonstrating parameter changes.
16. Stepping through graphics penetration tree, displaying all graphics, demonstrating dynamic updating, and direct access to graphics.
17. Executing digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
18. Demonstrating control loop precision and stability via trend logs of I/O for not less than 10 percent of I/O installed.
19. Demonstrating DDC system performance through trend logs and command tracing.
20. Demonstrating scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
21. Demonstrating spreadsheet and curve plot software, and its integration with database.
22. Demonstrating on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
23. Demonstrating multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
24. Demonstrating the following for HVAC systems and equipment controlled by DDC system:
    a. Operation of HVAC equipment in normal-off, -on and failed conditions while observing individual equipment, dampers and valves for correct position under each condition.
    b. For HVAC equipment with factory-installed software, show that integration into DDC system is able to communicate with DDC controllers or gateways, as applicable.
    c. Using graphed trends, show that sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and HVAC systems operate properly through complete sequence of operation including seasonal change, occupied and unoccupied modes, warm-up and cool-down cycles and other modes of operation indicated.
    d. Hardware interlocks and safeties function properly and DDC system performs correct sequence of operation after electrical power interruption and resumption after power is restored.
    e. Reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm, and confirm that alarms are received at assigned locations, including operator workstations.
    f. Each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within time period indicated.
    g. Sharing of previously graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and set points are being maintained.

M. Training Content for Advanced Operators:
1. Making and changing workstation graphics.
2. Creating, deleting and modifying alarms including annunciation and routing.

3. Creating, deleting and modifying point trend logs including graphing and printing on an ad-hoc basis and operator-defined time intervals.
4. Creating, deleting and modifying reports.
5. Creating, deleting and modifying points.
6. Creating, deleting and modifying programming including ability to edit control programs off-line.
7. Creating, deleting and modifying system graphics and other types of displays.
8. Adding DDC controllers and other network communication devices such as gateways and routers.
9. Adding operator workstations.
10. Performing DDC system checkout and diagnostic procedures.
11. Performing DDC controllers operation and maintenance procedures.
12. Performing operator workstation operation and maintenance procedures.
13. Configuring DDC system hardware including controllers, workstations, communication devices and I/O points.
14. Maintaining, calibrating, troubleshooting, diagnosing and repairing hardware.
15. Adjusting, calibrating and replacing DDC system components.

N. Training Content for System Managers and Administrators:
1. DDC system software maintenance and backups.
2. Uploading, downloading and off-line archiving of all DDC system software and databases.
3. Interface with Project-specific, third-party operator software.
4. Understanding password and security procedures.
5. Adding new operators and making modifications to existing operators.
6. Operator password assignments and modification.
7. Operator authority assignment and modification.
8. Workstation data segregation and modification.

O. Video of Training Sessions:
1. Provide a digital video and audio recording of each training session. Create a separate recording file for each session.
2. Stamp each recording file with training session number, session name and date.
3. Provide Owner with two copies of digital files on DVDs or flash drives for later reference and for use in future training.
4. Owner retains right to make additional copies for intended training purposes without having to pay royalties.

END OF SECTION 230923

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Copper tube and fittings.
   2. Steel pipe and fittings.
   3. Joining materials.
   4. Transition fittings.
   5. Dielectric fittings.
   6. Bypass chemical feeder.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
   1. Pipe and tube.
   2. Fittings.
   3. Joining materials.
   4. Transition fittings.
   5. Bypass chemical feeder.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
   1. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
   2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. PP-R Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace PP-R pipe and fittings that fail in materials or workmanship within 10 years from date of Preliminary Final Inspection.
   1. Warranty is to cover labor and material costs of repairing and/or replacing defective materials and repairing any incidental damage caused by failure of the piping system due to defects in materials or manufacturing.
   2. Warranty is to be in effect only upon submission by the Contractor to the manufacturer of valid pressure/leak documentation indicating that the system was tested and passed the manufacturer's pressure/leak test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F.
   2. Chilled-Water Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F.
   3. Condenser-Water Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F.
   4. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 150 deg F.
   5. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
   6. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.
   7. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L.

B. DWV Copper Tube: ASTM B306, Type DWV.

C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.

D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

E. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
   1. Material Group: 1.1.
   2. End Connections: Butt welding.
   3. Facings: Raised face.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
   1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
      b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:
   1. Description:
      a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
      b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
      c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.6 BYPASS CHEMICAL FEEDER

A. Description: Welded steel construction; 125-psig working pressure; 5-gal. capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.
   1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:
   1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
   2. Schedule 40 teel pipe; Class 300, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:
   1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

C. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:
   1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
   2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 300, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

D. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:
   1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

E. Condenser-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger>, shall be any of the following:

1. Schedule 40, Grade B, steel pipe, Class 300 malleable-iron fittings; welded joints, cast-iron flanges and flange-fittings; and flanged joints.

F. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be either of the following:
1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

G. Condensate-Drain Piping, Copper: Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.

H. Air-Vent Piping:
1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

I. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

P. Install valves according to the following:
   1. Section 230523.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping."
   2. Section 230523.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping."
   3. Section 230523.13 "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping."
   4. Section 230523.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping."
   5. Section 230523.15 "Gate Valves for HVAC Piping."

Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

T. Comply with requirements in Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for installation of expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides.

U. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B32.

D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

H. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.

I. Plain-End Mechanical-Coupled Joints: Prepare, assemble, and test joints in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

J. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tools and procedure, and brazed joints.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

B. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.

C. Install hangers for steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Install hangers for plastic piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

E. Install hangers for fiberglass piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

F. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

G. Support vertical runs of steel piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure gauges and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections. Comply with requirements in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.8 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Perform an analysis of makeup water to determine type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling, and to sustain the following water characteristics:
   1. pH: 7.0 to 10.0, 6.5 to 8.5 for condenser water.
   2. "P" Alkalinity: 100 to 500 ppm.
   3. Boron: 100 to 200 ppm.
   4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maximum of 100 ppm. Revise this value if closed system contains glycol.
   5. Corrosion Inhibitor:
      a. Molybdate: 50 to 100 ppm.

B. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.

C. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
   1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
   2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
   3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
   4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
   5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
   1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.

2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure and not less than 100 PSI. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 15 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232115 – UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the underground condenser water supply and return distribution piping systems including all required components, such as, carrier pipes, fittings, anchors, pipe supports, insulation, etc. to provide a complete underground piping system as indicated on the drawings and described herein.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Supply a complete underground condenser water distribution piping system including all required components such as carrier pipes, fittings, anchors, pipe supports and insulation. The underground distribution piping systems shall not include valve manholes and the piping and equipment inside the manholes. The underground distribution piping systems shall include all piping and components to a point twelve inches inside the building or manhole wall, or 12” above grade and equipment stubups. The underground piping distribution system shall be rated for 150 PSIG. Each underground piping system shall be pre-engineered by the piping system manufacturer. All straight pipe sections, fittings, anchors and other accessories shall be provided as required by the underground piping system manufacturer. The underground piping system shall be designed in accordance with the latest edition of ANSI B31.1 and as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

B. The system supplier’s representative shall be responsible for directing the installation and testing of the conduit system. It shall be certified in writing by the supplier that the representative is technically qualified and experienced in the installation of the system. The supplier’s representative shall be present during the following work phases:
   1. Inspection and unloading
   2. Inspection of joining of system components
   3. Repair of any patchwork

C. The contractor shall not perform any of the above stated work in the absence of the system supplier’s representative.

D. The contractor performing the work shall be responsible for the installation of the piping system and all other components of the underground conduit system including the manholes

and the piping equipment in the manholes. This responsibility shall include all site work and purchase of the piping system from the system supplier.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01 and Basic Mechanical Requirements for administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data including installation instructions and dimensioned drawings for each type of manufactured piping specialty. Submit schedule showing manufacturer's figure number, size, location and features for each required piping specialty.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit for fabricated specialties indicating details of fabrication, materials and method of support. Shop drawings must be prepared by qualified Licensed Professional Engineers registered in the state of North Carolina and bearing their seals and signatures

D. Factory prepared and certified Underground Piping System layout drawings at same scale as Contract Drawings.

E. Factory prepared and certified Underground Piping System stress and thermal movement calculations for carrier pipe.

F. Anchor details and calculations.

G. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and spare parts lists for each type of manufactured piping specialty. Include this data, product data and shop drawings in maintenance manual in accordance with requirements of Division 01.

H. Hydrostatic Test Plan: Contractor is to submit a written plan and drawings for the hydrostatic test. The plan is to include all procedures and shutdowns necessary for the hydrostatic test. Plans are to identify temporary and permanent fill points, vents, bypasses, valves, gauges, and other appurtenances needed.

I. Flushing Plan: Contractor to submit a written plan and drawings for the flushing plan, including calculations showing high velocity flush will be provided.

J. Quality Control Submittals:
   1. Submit welder's certificates specified in Quality Assurance below.
   2. Submit certified factory test results for insulation testing prior to shipment.
   3. Qualification Data: For joint closure installers. Provide written certification from manufacturer's representative that installer has been instructed on procedures for installing joint closures and that they are qualified to install the closures. Each installer that will be on the jobsite performing joint closure work must be certified by manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welders' Qualifications: All welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, Welding and Brazing qualifications.

B. Welding procedures and testing shall comply with ASME Standard B31.1 – Code for Power Piping, Power Piping and The American Welding Society, Welding Handbook.

C. Soldering and Brazing procedures shall conform to ANSI B9.1 Standard Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

D. Provide certified factory test results for insulation testing.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Before beginning work, verify governing dimensions and elevations. Survey condition at adjoining surfaces and photograph existing conditions to record any prior settlement or cracking of structures, pavement, or other deficiencies. Prepare a list of existing damages, verified by dated photographs and signed by Owner and Designer.

B. Survey adjacent structures and improvements, establishing exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations. Locate datum level used to establish benchmark elevations.

C. The contract documents indicate general location of underground utilities. All minor utilities are not shown including irrigation and site lighting. All utility locations and elevations in the vicinity of work are to be verified by the contractor prior to the start of project work. Test holes are to be conducted in areas where conflicts may occur prior to any excavation, heavy equipment loading, drilling and setting of H-piles to avoid damage or interfering with these existing utilities.

D. Call appropriate "One Call" utility locate to locate utilities at least 48 hours prior to starting excavation operations. Contractor is to locate other utilities on site.

E. Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by the Owner or others unless permitted in writing by the respective representative and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility service according to requirements indicated.

F. Coordinate connection to existing mains with Owner.

G. All traffic interruption or impacts are to be coordinated with the Owner's representative or governing entity prior to beginning construction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Provide factory-applied plastic end-caps on each length of pipe. Maintain end-caps through shopping, storage and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris and moisture.

B. Protect stored pipes and tubes. Elevate above grade and enclose with durable waterproof wrapping. When stored inside, do not exceed structural capacity of the floor.

C. Protect flanges, fittings and specialties from moisture and dirt by inside storage and enclosure, or by packaging with durable waterproof wrapping.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Contractor shall provide one year warranty after project completion on the underground piping system and all appurtenances. Contractor is responsible for returning to site and repairing any leaks or deficiencies found within year one. Repair includes, but is not limited to, locating, excavation, system repair/replacement, backfill, and surface restoration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURES

A. Manufactures include Perma-Pipe, Inc; Thermacor Process, Inc.; or approved equal.

2.2 PIPE MATERIALS AND FITTINGS

A. Service Pipe: Carrier piping utilized shall be seamless or ERW carbon steel ASTM A-53 Grade B Schedule 40 for distribution systems. All joints shall be butt-welded for 2-1/2 inch diameter pipe and greater. All joints shall be socket or butt-welded for 2 inch diameter pipe and smaller. All ferrous pipe field joints shall be welded by competent mechanics and hammer tested under hydrostatic pressure of 150 psig or one and one-half time the operating pressure, whichever is greater. Concealed pipe welds in prefabricated conduit fittings shall be factory tested the same as specified for field welds prior to assembly.

B. The outer jacket shall be High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) with a minimum wall thickness of 0.150 inches.

C. Field Joints: Field joints shall be either:
   1. A pressure testable electric-fusion process (recommended by the manufacturer) HDPE field joint closures equal to or greater in thickness to the outer jacket shall be used to complete the installation closure. No shrink wrap type will be allowed for closure joints.
   2. A fully heat shrinkable, cross-linked joint casing system utilizing a double sealing design for the protection of girth welds on pre-insulated pipes. The system consists of an inner sealing sleeve that is applied directly over the foam; a fully shrinkable outer casing that

is made from a cross-linked, high density polyethylene (HDPE) and also utilizes a high strength adhesive at the ends for a secondary seal. The joint system shall be tested and certified to EN 489 standards. Design basis for alternate joint closure system is the Canusa "CSC-X".

D. End Seals: Terminal ends of conduits inside manholes or buildings shall be equipped with factory furnished end seals. Terminate all conduits 12 inches beyond the inside face of manhole or building walls to protect any exposed piping insulation from damp-wall condensation.

E. Insulation:
   1. Application Requirements: Insulation shall be factory applied. Insulate the following conduit carrier pipes:
      a. Condenser water supply and return piping
      b. Insulate each piping system specified above with the following type and thickness insulations.
   2. Polyurethane Foam: Use minimum 1 ½ inch thickness for nominal carrier pipe sizes 2 inch and smaller. Use minimum 2 inch thickness for nominal carrier pipe sizes 2 ½ inches and greater.
   3. The Contractor shall obtain written certification from underground distribution piping system manufacture verifying the conduit system contains no voids in the insulation prior to shipment to the job site. All insulation shall be factory tested for voids prior to application of the protective jacket by infrared inspection over the entire length or x-ray over the entire length.

F. All fittings shall be factory prefabricated, insulated and jacketed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Contractor shall schedule a "Direct Buried Underground Condenser Water Piping Systems" pre-construction meeting with the Project Manager, Owner, Engineer, and including all sub-contractors (participating in the utility installation) to review installation requirements. The meeting shall take place after all submittals have been approved, but prior to any utility installation/construction.

B. The installing contractor shall handle the system in accordance with the directions furnished by the manufacturer and as approved by the engineer.

C. Remove standing water in the bottom of trench. Trench is to be dewatered continually to prevent unsuitable subgrade. If trench bottom becomes saturated, Contractor will be required to remediate base. Protect the ends of all exposed conduits within trench to prevent water intrusion. Refer to "DEWATERING" for further requirements.

D. Grade trench bottom to provide a smooth, firm, stable, and rock free foundation throughout the length of the piping system. Shape bottom of trench to fit bottom of piping. Fill unevenness with tamped sand backfill.

E. Installation of factory prefabricated pre-insulated piping system is to be in accordance with manufacturer's installation manual. Deviations are not permitted unless authorized. Install piping straight and true to bear evenly on sand bedding material.

F. Assemble carrier pipe and fittings according to manufacturer's installation manual. Maintain proper alignment during assembly of joints.

G. Bedding: Accurately grade trench bedding with a minimum of 6 inches of manufactured or natural sand. Backfill sand to a minimum of 6 inches above and below pipe. Lay bedding to firmly support pipe along entire route.

3.2 BURIED UTILITY WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE:

A. Refer to "EARTHMOVING."

3.3 TESTING SERVICE PIPE

A. Ultrasonically test one hundred percent (100%) of the full penetration field welds in both the low temperature heating water supply and return systems and the chilled water supply and return systems. Testing shall be performed by a qualified independent testing contractor hired and paid for by the owner. All fillet and socket welds shall be visual and dye penetrant examined on the completed weld by a qualified individual. Any retesting due to failed welds shall be paid for by the Contractor. Provide documentation of each inspection of accepted or rejected welds. Provide report results within three (3) working days for satisfactory results and one (1) working day for unsatisfactory tests. Remove weld defects by grinding or chipping and repair or replace weld joints in accordance with approved procedures. Retest all repaired joints.

B. Hydrostatically test all service piping installed to 150 PSIG and hold for 2 hours. Test to be witnessed by Owner and Engineer. Contractor have system within 5PSIG of the testing pressure prior to beginning of test, and allow Owner and Designer to witness bringing the system up the final 5PSIG to the testing pressure. Contractor is to maintain dual test and inspection logs to document all tests and inspections. One copy is to be on the jobsite at all times with a duplicate copy at the Contractor's office. Forward additional copies of test results to Owner and Designer within 24 hours of each test and inspection. Copies will be required with each progress payment applications. Progress payment applications without such copies will not be processed. Pneumatic testing to full testing pressure in lieu of hydrostatic testing will not be allowed under any conditions. Contractor is responsible for filling lines in advance of the test so that water temperature stabilizes prior to testing, 24 hours minimum. Contractor is responsible for providing all temporary equipment, pipe, vents, etc. necessary for completing the hydrostatic test. Provide minimum 48 hours notice prior to testing.

3.4 CLEANING AND FLUSHING

A. Clean piping as follows:

1. Contractor shall visually inspect internal portion of each length of pipe during installation. Remove all dirt and foreign matter prior to installing additional lengths. After each major section of piping has been installed, it shall be cleaned and flushed utilizing a “hydro-jet” process which involves passing a minimum 2000 PSI, minimum 50 GPM spray type cleaning head through the piping. The length of the piping section shall be determined ahead of time so that the proper amount of travel can be tracked with calibrated markings on the spray head feed water hose or a meter on the hose reel. For each section of piping the process shall be performed a minimum of two times and shall be repeated until the water exiting the end of the pipe is clear and free of debris as determined by the Owner/Engineer.
2. All cleaning and flushing shall be performed such that all debris will be pulled or flushed downhill.
3. Coordinate the limitations and requirements of hydro-jet process with the flushing subcontractor such that the piping is installed in a sequence and manner that allows every section of the new pipeline to be cleaned and flushed. Limitations may include maximum length of the pipe section, maximum number and/or degree of bends in the pipe section, maximum slope of the pipe section, equipment and excavation access requirements, and the minimum size of the openings required in the piping to allow for insertion and retraction of the cleaning head.
4. Contractor shall provide access at all low points through valves, tees, flanges, etc. to facilitate the cleaning and flushing process. If temporary fittings or piping is required it shall be provided by the Contractor and removed by the Contractor after successful cleaning.
5. After flushing and cleaning is completed, Contractor shall provide necessary pipe and fittings required to complete the piping system. Each cleaned section of piping shall be capped and protected to keep mud, debris, water, etc. from entering the piping. If a piping section is left open or unprotected, or is found to be contaminated, it shall be re-cleaned prior to being filled and activated at no cost to the Owner.
6. Contractor shall provide all water for flushing and testing. Coordinate rental of fire hydrant meters with local Fire Department(s), or the Owner as required.
7. Contractor shall provide all temporary piping from water source to piping system and shall provide means for conducting cleaning water from underground piping system to the appropriate sewer; i.e. pumps, piping, hoses, tanks, etc. Contractor to remove all temporary piping, pumps, hoses, etc. from site immediately after flushing has been completed. Flushing water shall be discharged without causing damage, nuisance, or interruption of traffic. Disposal of flushing water shall be to the sanitary sewer system.
8. Prepare reports for all cleaning activities. Damage to existing building equipment due to improper flushing
9. All test(s) should be from each isolated section of system IE building to building, manhole to building or manhole to manhole, DO NOT link all runs of conduit together during testing or during drying procedures. Each section tested shall be witnessed by the pipe manufacture or their representative, engineer and/or Owner representative. A report shall be provided signed by installing contractor that system has been tested, sign-off from engineer or Owner is also required.

3.5 VERIFICATION OF FINAL ELEVATIONS

A. Prior to covering the top of the casing with backfill material, but after all temporary supports have been removed and initial backfilling of the piping system has been accomplished, the contractor shall measure and record the elevation of the top of the casing in the trench. This measurement shall be checked against the contract drawings. These measurements shall confirm that the piping system has been installed to the elevations shown on the contract drawings. These measurements shall be recorded by the Contractor and given to the Owner prior to covering the casing with backfill material. The piping system shall be installed, inspected and tested in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, the system supplier's Approved Brochure and any directions given by the system supplier's representative. All work pertaining to the piping system shall be performed in the presence of the system supplier's representative.

END OF DOCUMENT 232115

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Hydronic specialty valves.
   2. Air-control devices.
   3. Strainers.
   4. Connectors.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 230523.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for globe valves common to most piping systems.
   2. Section 230523.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for ball valves common to most piping systems.
   3. Section 230523.13 "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for butterfly valves common to most piping systems.
   4. Section 230523.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for check valves common to most piping systems.
   5. Section 230523.15 "Gate Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for gate valves common to most piping systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product:
   1. Include construction details and material descriptions for hydronic piping specialties.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
   3. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For hydronic piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

B. Safety Valves and Pressure Vessels: Shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRONIC SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
   1. offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
      b. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand
      c. Flow Design, Inc.
      d. Gerand Engineering Co.
      e. Grinnell G-Fire by Johnson Controls Company
      f. Griswold Controls
      g. Hays Fluid Controls
      h. HCI; Hydronics Components Inc.
      i. Nexus Valve, Inc.
      j. NIBCO INC.
      k. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products
      l. Oventrop Corporation
      m. Red-White Valve Corp.
      n. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
      o. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company
      p. Tunstall Corporation
      q. Victaulic Company
      r. WATTS
   2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
   3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
   4. Plug: Resin.
   5. Seat: PTFE.
   6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
   7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.

8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

B. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   b. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand
   c. Flow Design, Inc.
   d. Gerand Engineering Co.
   e. Grinnell G-Fire by Johnson Controls Company
   f. Griswold Controls
   g. Hays Fluid Controls
   h. HCI; Hydronics Components Inc.
   i. Nexus Valve, Inc.
   j. NIBCO INC.
   k. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products
   l. Oventrop Corporation
   m. Red-White Valve Corp.
   n. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
   o. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company
   p. Tunstall Corporation
   q. Victaulic Company
   r. WATTS
2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
6. Seat: PTFE.
7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. AMTROL, Inc.
   b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems

c. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
d. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand
e. Hays Fluid Controls
f. HCI; Hydronics Components Inc.
g. Nexus Valve, Inc.
h. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products
i. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
j. WATTS

2. Body: Bronze.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

B. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. AMTROL, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
   d. Flamco; a division of AALBERTS Ind.
   e. Nexus Valve, Inc.
   f. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products
   g. Spirotherm, Inc.
   h. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
   i. WATTS
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

C. Expansion Tanks:

1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature, with taps in bottom of tank for tank fitting and taps in end of tank for gage glass. Tanks shall be factory tested after taps are fabricated and shall be labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
3. Air-Control Tank Fitting: Cast-iron body, copper-plated tube, brass vent tube plug, and stainless-steel ball check, 100-gal. unit only; sized for compression-tank diameter. Provide tank fittings for 125-psig working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature.

4. Tank Drain Fitting: Brass body, nonferrous internal parts; 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature; constructed to admit air to compression tank, drain water, and close off system.
5. Gage Glass: Full height with dual manual shutoff valves, 3/4-inch diameter gage glass, and slotted-metal glass guard.

D. Bladder-Type ASME Expansion Tanks:
1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test after taps are fabricated and supports installed and are labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
3. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

E. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

F. In-Line Air Separators:
1. Tank: One-piece cast iron with an integral weir constructed to decelerate system flow to maximize air separation.
2. Maximum Working Pressure: Up to 175 psig.
3. Maximum Operating Temperature: Up to 300 deg F.

2.3 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, [20] [40] [60]-mesh strainer, or perforated stainless-steel basket.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

B. Basket Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: [40] [60]-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

C. T-Pattern Strainers:
1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: [40] [60]-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.

4. CWP Rating: 750 psig.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:
   1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
   2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
   3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
   4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
   5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.

C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

C. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.

D. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.

E. Install tangential air separator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with gate or full-port ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.

F. Install expansion tanks above the air separator. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank.
   1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.
   2. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.

G. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure that tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

END OF SECTION 232116

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Close-coupled, end-suction centrifugal pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ECM: Electronically commutated motor.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene diene monomer.

C. EPR: Ethylene propylene rubber.

D. FKM: Fluoroelastomer polymer.

E. HI: Hydraulic Institute.

F. NBR: Nitrile rubber or Buna-N.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of pump.
   1. Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated.
   2. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.

B. Shop Drawings: For each pump.
   1. Show pump layout and connections.
   2. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Mechanical Seals: One mechanical seal(s) for each pump.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 CLOSE-COUPLED, END-SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   2. ITT Corporation (Bell & Gossett)
   3. Peerless Pump Company
   4. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain pumps from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, close-coupled, end-suction pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally.

D. Pump Construction:
   1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with replaceable bronze wear rings, drain plug at bottom and air vent at top of volute, threaded gauge tappings at inlet and outlet, and flanged connections.

2. Impeller: ASTM B584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. For constant-speed pumps, trim impeller to match specified performance.
3. Pump Shaft Sleeve: Type 304 stainless steel.
4. Pump Stub Shaft: Type 304 stainless steel.
5. Seal: Mechanical seal consisting of carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless steel spring, and NBR bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.

E. Motor: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
1. Enclosure: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
2. NEMA Premium Efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
3. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
4. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
5. Variable-speed motor.
6. Provide integral pump motor variable-speed controller.

F. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Schedule.

2.3 INTEGRAL PUMP MOTOR VARIABLE-SPEED CONTROLLERS

A. Where specified or scheduled, provide pumps with an integral pump motor speed controller.
1. Motor: Operates as constant- or variable-speed pump with speed regulated by an integrated variable-speed drive.
2. Integrated Pump Controller: Supports direct communication with the building management system (BMS) with built-in support for the following protocols: BACnet? MS/TP.
3. Commissioning and pump set up access to pump controls via the following:
   a. A web interface (data exchange).
   b. A user interface located on the face of speed controller to adjust modes and mode values.
   c. An electronic display that reads real-time mode set values, flow, head, speed, and power and that locks out unauthorized adjustment of pump.
4. Provide electronics with "Auto" as factory default but slope of the proportional curve will automatically match the required system curve, constant pressure control (delta-p/c), variable differential pressure control (delta-p/v), constant curve duty (uncontrolled pump), and rpm regulation. RPM (speed) regulation can be accomplished by the following:
   a. Manual (via user interface or HTML).
   b. Remote via 0 to 10 V dc.
   c. Data protocol communications with the BMS.

5. Pump Electronics: Standard with multiple digital inputs and one external digital output to be available for additional mechanical room control and pump status monitoring.
6. Controller: Mounted on or adjacent to the motor. Provide enclosure rated to UL Type 12.
7. Electronically Protected Pumps: Rated for continuous duty and with built-in startup circuit. Provide overcurrent, line surge and current limit protection, thermal monitoring, heat sink status and over temperature protection.
8. Pump capable of being monitored continuously via integrated Internet link.
9. Integrated pump controller system to have the following features:
    a. Controller software shall be capable of sensorless control in variable-volume systems without need for pump-mounted (internal/external) or remotely mounted differential pressure sensor.
    b. Integrated Pump Controller Sensorless Control: Operates under Quadratic Pressure Control (QPC) to ensure that head reduction with reducing flow conforms to quadratic control curve.
    c. Controller:
        1) Minimum head of 40 percent of design duty head.
        2) User-adjustable control mode settings and minimum/maximum head set points using built-in programming interface.
    d. Controller Integrated Control Software:
        1) Capable of controlling pump performance for non-overloading power at every point of operation.
        2) Capable of maintaining flow rate data.

2.4 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTOR (ECM)

A. Provide pumps so they are specified or scheduled with ECM.
    1. Synchronous, constant torque, ECM with permanent magnet rotor. Rotor magnets to be time-stable, nontoxic ceramic magnets (Sr-Fe).
    2. Driven by a frequency converter with an integrated power factor correction filter. Conventional induction motors will not be acceptable.
    3. Each motor with an integrated variable-frequency drive, tested as one unit by manufacturer.
    4. Motor speed adjustable over full range from 0 rpm to maximum scheduled speed.
    5. Variable motor speed to be controlled by a 0- to 10 V-dc or 4- to 20-mA input.
    6. Integrated motor protection verified by UL to protect the pump against over-/undervoltage, overtemperature of motor and/or electronics, overcurrent, locked rotor, and dry run (no-load condition).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 2.4.

B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.

D. Automatic Condensate Pump Units: Install units for collecting condensate and extend to open drain.

E. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Install base-mounted pumps on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
   2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

3.3 ALIGNMENT

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform alignment service.

B. Perform alignment service. When required by manufacturer to maintain warranty coverage, engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform it.

C. Comply with requirements in HI standards for alignment of pump and motor shaft. Add shims to the motor feet and bolt motor to base frame. Do not use grout between motor feet and base frame.

D. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.

E. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 232213 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" and Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to pump, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.

D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.

E. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.

F. Install pressure gauges on pump suction and discharge or at integral pressure-gauge tapping, or install single gauge with multiple-input selector valve.

G. Install check valve on each condensate pump unit discharge unless unit has a factory-installed check valve.

3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
   1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.6 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Check piping connections for tightness.
   3. Clean strainers on suction piping. Use startup strainer for initial startup.
   4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
      a. Verify bearing lubrication.
      b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
      c. Verify that pump is rotating in correct direction.
   5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
   6. Start motor.
   7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

D. Hydronic pumps will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps.

END OF SECTION 232123

SECTION 232213 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Steel pipe and fittings.
   2. Joining materials.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping Specialties" for strainers, flash tanks, special-duty valves, steam traps, thermostatic air vents and vacuum breakers, and steam and condensate meters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
   1. Steel pipe and fittings.
   2. Joining materials.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Suspended ceiling components.
   2. Other building services.
   3. Structural members.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to the following:
   1. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
   2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures unless otherwise indicated:
   1. HP Steam Piping: 100 psig.
   2. LP Steam Piping: 10 psig.
   3. Condensate Piping: 10 psig at 250 deg F.
   4. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 150 deg F.
   5. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
   6. Air-Vent and Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
   7. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, plain ends, welded and seamless, Grade B, and Schedule as indicated in piping applications articles.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125, 150, and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3; Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles.

E. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in piping applications articles; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
   1. Material Group: 1.1.
   2. End Connections: Butt welding.
   3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M, black steel of same Type, Grade, and Schedule as pipe in which installed.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
   1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face flanges.
      b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel or stainless steel of type to match pipe unless otherwise indicated.

C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

D. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LP STEAM PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. LP Steam Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

B. LP Steam Piping, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: Schedule 40, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.

C. Condensate piping above grade, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be either of the following:
   1. Schedule 80, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
   2. RTRP and Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin pipe with adhesive or flanged joints.

D. Condensate piping above grade, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be either of the following:

1. Schedule 80, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.
2. RTRP and Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin pipe with adhesive or flanged joints.

3.2 HP STEAM PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. HP Steam Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

B. HP Steam Piping, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: Schedule 40, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.

C. Condensate piping above grade, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be either of the following:
   1. Schedule 80, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
   2. RTRP and Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin pipe with adhesive or flanged joints.

D. Condensate piping above grade, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be either of the following:
   1. Schedule 80, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.
   2. RTRP and Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin pipe with adhesive or flanged joints.

3.3 ANCILLARY PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.

B. Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Outlet, same as service where installed.

C. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

K. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 full port-ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

L. Install steam supply piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.2 percent downward in direction of steam flow.

M. Install condensate return piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.4 percent downward in direction of condensate flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side down.

O. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to top of main pipe.

P. Install valves according to the following Sections or other Sections as needed:
   1. Section 230523.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping."
   2. Section 230523.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping."
   3. Section 230523.13 "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping."
   4. Section 230523.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping."
   5. Section 230523.15 "Gate Valves for HVAC Piping."

Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

T. Install strainers on supply side of control valves, pressure-reducing valves, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and full port ball valve in blowdown connection

of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

U. Comply with requirements in Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for installation of expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides.

V. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.

W. Install drip legs at low points and natural drainage points such as ends of mains, bottoms of risers, and ahead of pressure regulators, and control valves.
   1. On straight runs with no natural drainage points, install drip legs at intervals not exceeding 300 feet.
   2. Size drip legs same size as main. In steam mains NPS 6 and larger, drip leg size can be reduced, but to no less than NPS 4.

X. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

Y. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

Z. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Comply with requirements in Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping Specialties" for installation requirements for strainers, flash tanks, special-duty valves, steam traps, thermostatic air vents and vacuum breakers, and steam and condensate meters.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic restraints in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

B. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for installation of hangers, supports, and anchor devices.

C. Install the following pipe attachments:
   1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
   2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
   3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.

4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.

D. Install hangers for steel steam supply piping and steel steam condensate piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

F. Support vertical runs of steel steam supply piping and steel steam condensate piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.8 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install traps and control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install vacuum breakers downstream from control valve, close to coil inlet connection.

E. Install a drip leg at coil outlet.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare steam and condensate piping according to ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," and as follows:
   1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
   2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
   3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
   4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
   1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
   2. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength.
   3. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 232213

SECTION 232216 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Strainers.
2. Flash tanks.
3. Stop-check valves.
4. Steam safety valves.
5. Pressure-reducing valves.
6. Steam traps.
7. Thermostatic air vents and vacuum breakers.
8. Flexible connectors.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 230523.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for globe valves common to most piping systems.
2. Section 230523.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for ball valves common to most piping systems.
3. Section 230523.13 "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for butterfly valves common to most piping systems.
4. Section 230523.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for check valves common to most piping systems.
5. Section 230523.15 "Gate Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for gate valves common to most piping systems.
6. Section 230923.11 "Control Valves" for automatic control valve and sensor specifications, installation requirements, and locations.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Strainer.
2. Flash tank.
3. Valve.
4. Steam trap.
5. Air vent and vacuum breaker.

6. Connector.
7. Meter.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For valves, safety valves, pressure-reducing valves, steam traps, air vents, vacuum breakers, and meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to the following:
   1. ASME Compliance: Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp flash tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures unless otherwise indicated:
   1. HP Steam Piping: <Insert psig>.
   2. LP Steam Piping: <Insert psig>.
   3. Condensate Piping: <Insert psig> at 250 deg F.
   4. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 73 deg F.
   5. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
   6. Air-Vent and Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
   7. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers, Cast Iron:
   1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B cast iron, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
   2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   3. Strainer Screen: Stainless steel, 40-mesh strainer or perforated stainless-steel basket.
   4. Tapped blowoff plug.
   5. Rating: 250-psig working steam pressure.

B. Y-Pattern Strainers, Stainless Steel:

1. Body: ASTM A351 stainless steel, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Socket weld for strainers NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 1/32 inch perforations in stainless steel strainer screen.
4. Tapped blowoff plug.
5. Rating: Class 600 for socket weld; Class 150 for flanged.

C. Basket Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B cast iron, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless steel, 20-mesh strainer and perforated stainless steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. Rating: 250-psig working steam pressure.

2.3 FLASH TANKS

A. Shop or factory fabricated of welded steel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for 150-psig rating, and bearing ASME label. Fabricate with tappings for low-pressure steam and condensate outlets, high-pressure condensate inlet, air vent, safety valve, and legs.

2.4 STOP-CHECK VALVES

A. Stop-Check Valves:
1. Body and Bonnet: Malleable iron.
2. End Connections: Flanged.
3. Disc: Cylindrical with removable liner and machined seat.
4. Stem: Brass alloy.
5. Operator: Outside screw and yoke with cast-iron handwheel.
6. Packing: PTFE-impregnated packing with two-piece packing gland assembly.
7. Pressure Class: 250.

2.5 STEAM SAFETY VALVES

A. Bronze Steam Safety Valves: ASME labeled.
1. Disc Material: Forged copper alloy.
2. End Connections: Threaded inlet and outlet.
3. Spring: Fully enclosed steel spring with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff; factory set and sealed.
4. Pressure Class: 250.
5. Drip-Pan Elbow: Cast iron and having threaded inlet and outlet, with threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
6. Size and Capacity: As required for equipment according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Cast-Iron Steam Safety Valves: ASME labeled.
   1. Disc Material: Forged copper alloy with bronze nozzle.
   2. End Connections: Raised-face flanged inlet and threaded or flanged outlet connections.
   3. Spring: Fully enclosed cadmium-plated steel spring with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff, factory set and sealed.
   4. Pressure Class: 250.
   5. Drip-Pan Elbow: Cast iron and having threaded inlet, outlet, and drain, with threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
   6. Exhaust Head: Cast iron and having threaded inlet and drain, with threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
   7. Size and Capacity: As required for equipment according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

2.6 PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Schedules.

B. ASME labeled.

C. Size, Capacity, and Pressure Rating: Factory set for inlet and outlet pressures indicated.

D. Description: Pilot-actuated diaphragm type, with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff.

E. Body: Cast iron.

F. End Connections: Threaded connections for valves NPS 2 and smaller and flanged connections for valves NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

G. Trim: Hardened stainless steel.

H. Head and Seat: Replaceable, main head stem guide fitted with flushing and pressure-arresting device cover over pilot diaphragm.

I. Gaskets: Non-asbestos materials.

2.7 STEAM TRAPS

A. Thermostatic Steam Traps, Bronze:
   1. Body: Bronze angle-pattern body with integral union tailpiece and screw-in cap.
   2. Trap Type: Balanced pressure.
   3. Bellows: Stainless steel or monel.
   4. Head and Seat: Replaceable, hardened stainless steel.
   5. Pressure Class: 125.

B. Thermostatic Steam Traps, Stainless Steel:

1. Body: Type 316L or Type 316 stainless steel.
2. Trap Type: Balanced pressure.
3. Bellows: Type 316L or Type 316 stainless steel.
4. Maximum Operating Pressure: At least 100 psig at saturated steam temperature.

C. Thermodynamic Steam Traps, Stainless Steel:
1. Body: stainless steel with screw-in cap.
2. End Connections: Threaded.
3. Disc and Seat: stainless steel.
4. Maximum Operating Pressure: 600 psig.

D. Float and Thermostatic Steam Traps, Cast Iron:
1. Body and Bolted Cap: ASTM A126 cast iron.
2. End Connections: Threaded.
3. Float Mechanism: Replaceable, stainless steel.
4. Seat: Hardened stainless steel.
5. Trap Type: Balanced pressure.
6. Thermostatic Bellows: Stainless steel or monel.
7. Thermostatic air vent capable of withstanding 45 deg F of superheat and resisting water hammer without sustaining damage.
8. Vacuum Breaker: Thermostatic with phosphor bronze bellows, and stainless steel cage, valve, and seat.
9. Maximum Operating Pressure: 125 psig.

E. Float and Thermostatic Steam Traps, Stainless Steel:
1. Body and Bolted Cover: stainless steel.
2. End Connections: Threaded.
3. Float Mechanism: stainless steel.
4. Seat: stainless steel.
5. Strainer: Integral, stainless steel, with blowdown valve.
6. Trap Type: Balanced pressure.
7. Thermostatic air vent.

F. Inverted Bucket Steam Traps, Cast Iron:
1. Body and Cap: Cast iron.
2. End Connections: Threaded.
3. Head and Seat: Stainless steel.
4. Valve Retainer, Lever, and Guide Pin Assembly: Stainless steel.
5. Bucket: Brass or stainless steel.
6. Strainer: Integral stainless steel inlet strainer within the trap body.
7. Air Vent: Stainless steel thermostatic vent.
8. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.

G. Inverted Bucket Steam Traps, Stainless Steel:
1. Body and Cap: stainless steel.
2. End Connections: Threaded.
3. Head and Seat: Stainless steel.

4. Valve Retainer, Lever, and Guide Pin Assembly: Stainless steel.
5. Bucket: Stainless steel.
6. Strainer: Integral stainless steel inlet strainer within the trap body.
7. Air Vent: Stainless steel thermostatic vent.
8. Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig at 450 deg F.

2.8 THERMOSTATIC AIR VENTS AND VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Thermostatic Air Vents:
1. Body: Cast iron, bronze, or stainless steel.
2. End Connections: Threaded.
3. Float, Valve, and Seat: Stainless steel.
4. Thermostatic Element: Phosphor bronze bellows in a stainless steel cage.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
6. Maximum Temperature Rating: 350 deg F.

B. Vacuum Breakers:
1. Body: Cast iron, bronze, or stainless steel.
2. End Connections: Threaded.
3. Sealing Ball, Retainer, Spring, and Screen: Stainless steel.
4. O-Ring Seal: Ethylene propylene rubber.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
6. Maximum Temperature Rating: 350 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff duty valves at branch connections to steam supply mains, at steam supply connections to equipment, and at the outlet of steam traps.

B. Install safety valves on pressure-reducing stations and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

B. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 full-port ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

C. Install valves according to Section 230523.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping," Section 230523.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping," Section 230523.13 "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping," Section 230523.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping," and Section 230523.15 "Gate Valves for HVAC Piping."

D. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

E. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

F. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

G. Install strainers on supply side of control valves, pressure-reducing valves, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and full-port ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

H. Flash Tank:
   1. Pitch condensate piping down toward flash tank.
   2. If more than one condensate pipe discharges into flash tank, install a check valve in each line.
   3. Install thermostatic air vent at tank top.
   4. Install safety valve at tank top.
   5. Install full-port ball valve, and swing check valve on condensate outlet.
   6. Install inverted bucket or float and thermostatic trap at low-pressure condensate outlet, sized for 3 times the calculated heat load.
   7. Install pressure gage on low-pressure steam outlet according to Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STEAM TRAPS

A. Install steam traps in accessible locations as close as possible to connected equipment.

B. Install full-port ball valve, strainer, and union upstream from trap; install union, check valve, and full-port ball valve downstream from trap unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Install pressure-reducing valves in accessible location for maintenance and inspection.

B. Install bypass piping around pressure-reducing valves, with globe valve equal in size to area of pressure-reducing valve seat ring, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install gate valves on both sides of pressure-reducing valves.

D. Install unions or flanges on both sides of pressure-reducing valves having threaded- or flanged-end connections, respectively.

E. Install pressure gages on low-pressure side of pressure-reducing valves after the bypass connection according to Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

F. Install strainers upstream for pressure-reducing valve.

G. Install safety valve downstream from pressure-reducing valve station.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SAFETY VALVES

A. Install safety valves according to ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping”

B. Pipe safety-valve discharge without valves to atmosphere outside the building.

C. Install drip-pan elbow fitting adjacent to safety valve and pipe drain connection to nearest floor drain.

D. Install exhaust head with drain to waste, on vents equal to or larger than NPS 2-1/2.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Install traps and control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

B. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

C. Install vacuum breakers downstream from control valve, close to coil inlet connection.

END OF SECTION 232216

SECTION 232500 - HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following HVAC water-treatment systems:
   1. Manual and automatic chemical-feed equipment and controls.
   2. Chemical-treatment test equipment.
   3. Chemicals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EEPROM: Electrically erasable, programmable read-only memory.

B. PPM: Parts per million.

C. RO: Reverse osmosis.

D. TDS: Total dissolved solids consist of salts and other materials that combine with water as a solution.

E. TSS: Total suspended solids include both organic and inorganic solids that are suspended in the water. These solids may include silt, plankton, and industrial wastes.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories for the following products:
   1. Bypass feeders.
   2. Chemical material safety data sheets.

B. Shop Drawings: Pretreatment and chemical treatment equipment showing tanks, maintenance space required, and piping connections to HVAC systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include diagrams for power and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Water-Analysis Provider Qualifications: Verification of experience and capability of HVAC water-treatment service provider.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in "Performance Requirements" Article.

D. Water Analysis: Illustrate water quality available at Project site.

E. Passivation Confirmation Report: Verify passivation of galvanized-steel surfaces, and confirm this observation in a letter to Architect.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sensors, injection pumps, and controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider, capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Ampion Corp.
   2. Anderson Chemical Co, Inc.
   3. Aqua-Chem, Inc.; Cleaver-Brooks Div.
   4. Barclay Chemical Co.; Water Management, Inc.
   5. Boland Trane Services
   6. GE Betz.
   7. GE Osmonics.
   8. H-O-H Chemicals, Inc.
   9. Metro Group. Inc. (The); Metropolitan Refining Div.

10. ONDEO Nalco Company.
11. Watcon, Inc.

3.2 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

A. Bypass Feeders: Steel, with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3-1/2-inch fill opening in the top, and NPS 3/4 bottom inlet and top side outlet. Quarter turn or threaded fill cap with gasket seal and diaphragm to lock the top on the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel.
   1. Capacity: 5 gal.
   2. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig.

3.3 CHEMICALS

A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment and that can attain water quality specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.1 WATER ANALYSIS

A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

4.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install chemical-application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units, so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate. Install all chemical application equipment within a spill-containment area without floor drains.

B. Install seismic restraints for equipment and floor-mounting accessories, and anchor to building structure. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraints.

C. Install water-testing equipment on wall near water-chemical-application equipment.

D. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical-treatment controls and sensors.

E. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.

F. Bypass Feeders: Install in closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating and chilled water, and equipped with the following:
   1. Install bypass feeder in a bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2. Install water meter in makeup-water supply.
3. Install test-coupon assembly in bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
4. Install a gate or full-port ball isolation valves on inlet, outlet, and drain below feeder inlet.
5. Install a swing check on inlet after the isolation valve.

4.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Dielectric fittings are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping."

D. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Section 230523.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping," Section 230523.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping," Section 230523.13 "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping," and Section 230523.15 "Gate Valves for HVAC Piping."

E. See Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers required in makeup-water connections to potable-water systems.

4.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in electrical Sections for connecting electrical equipment.

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

4.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

E. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
   2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
   3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation, and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of HVAC system's startup procedures.
   4. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
   5. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   6. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
   7. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
   8. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping until no leaks exist.

F. Equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

H. At six-week intervals following Preliminary Final Inspection, perform separate water analyses on hydronic systems to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Submit written reports of water analysis, advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to "Performance Requirements" Article.

I. Comply with ASTM D3370 and with the following standards:
   1. Silica: ASTM D859.
   2. Steam System: ASTM D1066.
   3. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D1067.
   4. Iron: ASTM D1068.
   5. Water Hardness: ASTM D1126.

4.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment.

B. Training: Provide a "how-to-use" self-contained breathing apparatus video that details exact operating procedures of equipment. When training is complete, turn over video to Owner for future use.

END OF SECTION 232500

SECTION 235700 - HEAT EXCHANGERS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes shell-and-tube heat exchangers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. TEMA: Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints and for designing bases.
   2. Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Equipment room plan or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of shell-and-tube heat exchanger. Documentation that shell-and-tube heat exchangers comply with "TEMA Standards."

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For heat exchangers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of heat exchangers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures, including heat exchanger, storage tank, and supports.
      b. Faulty operation of controls.
      c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
   2. Warranty Periods: From date of Preliminary Final Inspection.
      a. Shell-and-Tube Heat Exchangers:
         1) Tube Coil: One year.
         2) Other Components: One year.
      b. Plate Heat Exchangers:
         1) Brazed-Plate Type: One year.
         2) Gasketed-Plate Type; One year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHELL-AND-TUBE HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers listed below:
   1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   2. ITT Industries, Bell & Gossett
   3. Taco, Inc.

B. Description: Packaged assembly of tank, heat-exchanger coils, and specialties.

C. Construction:
   1. Fabricate and label heat exchangers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1.
   2. Fabricate and label shell-and-tube heat exchangers to comply with "TEMA Standards."

D. Configuration: U-tube with removable bundle.

E. Shell Materials: Steel.

F. Head:

1. Materials: Cast iron.
2. Flanged and bolted to shell.

G. Tube: Seamless copper tubes.
1. Tube diameter is determined by manufacturer based on service.

H. Tubesheet Materials: Steel.

I. Baffles: Steel.

J. Piping Connections: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with heat-exchanger shell. Attach tappings to shell before testing and labeling.
1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends in accordance with ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges and in accordance with ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

K. Support Saddles:
1. Fabricated of material similar to shell.
2. Fabricate foot mount with provision for anchoring to support.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Hangers and Supports:
1. Custom-built steel supports and saddles for mounting on floor.
2. Supports and saddles to ensure both horizontal and vertical support of heat exchanger. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Shroud: Steel sheet.

C. Miscellaneous Components for Steam Unit: Strainers, steam-control valve, steam trap, valves, pressure gauge, thermometers, and piping. Include components fitted for electronic control.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect heat exchangers in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1. Affix ASME International label.

B. Hydrostatically test heat exchangers to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Heat exchangers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and for structural rigidity, strength, anchors, and other conditions affecting performance of heat exchangers.

B. Examine roughing-in for heat-exchanger piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HEAT EXCHANGER, GENERAL

A. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Install floor-mounted heat exchangers on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Install all heat exchangers level and plumb in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Install floor-mounted and wall-hung steam heat exchangers at sufficient height, using sufficient length supports, to achieve required steam and condensate pipe pitch. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
   2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SHELL-AND-TUBE HEAT EXCHANGER

A. Install heat exchangers on saddle supports.

B. Heat-Exchanger Supports: Mount heat exchanger on steel saddles and supports specifically designed for each heat exchanger.

C. Fabricate attachment of saddle supports to pressure vessel with reinforcement strong enough to resist heat-exchanger movement during seismic event when heat-exchanger saddles are anchored to building structure.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GASKETED-PLATE HEAT EXCHANGER

A. Install wall-mounted gasketed-plate heat exchanger on custom-designed wall supports anchored to structure as indicated on Drawings.

B. Install floor-mounted gasketed-plate heat exchangers on cast-in-place concrete equipment base, and fasten legs to base.

C. Install metal shroud over installed gasketed-plate heat exchanger in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF BRAZED-PLATE HEAT EXCHANGER

A. Install wall-mounted brazed-plate heat exchanger on custom-designed wall supports anchored to structure as indicated on Drawings.

B. Install floor-mounted brazed-plate heat exchangers on cast-in-place concrete equipment base and fasten legs to base.

3.6 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Comply with requirements for steam and condensate piping specified in Section 232213 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" and Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping Specialties."

C. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for tube removal, service, and maintenance.

D. Install piping adjacent to heat exchangers to allow space for service and maintenance of heat exchangers. Arrange piping for easy removal of heat exchangers.

E. Install shutoff valves at heat-exchanger inlet and outlet connections.

F. Install pressure-relief valves on heat-exchanger shells where a connection has been provided on shell. When no shell pressure-relief valve connection has been provided, install pressure-relief valve on shell outlet piping before any isolation valves.

G. Install pressure-relief valves on heat-exchanger tube outlet piping before any isolation valves.

H. Pipe pressure-relief valves, full size of valve connection, to floor drain.

I. Install vacuum breaker at heat-exchanger steam inlet connection.

J. Install hose end valve to drain shell.

K. Install thermometer on each heat-exchanger fluid inlet and outlet piping. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

L. Install pressure gauges on each heat-exchanger fluid inlet and outlet piping and steam inlet piping. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping."

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes.

B. Isolate heat exchangers from piping before flushing piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blind flanges in flanged joints to isolate equipment.

C. Flush heat-exchanger piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens before reopening flow to heat exchangers.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency, Owner: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency, Contractor: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

E. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Heat exchanger will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heat exchangers.

END OF SECTION 235700

SECTION 236416 - CENTRIFUGAL WATER CHILLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Packaged, water-cooled, electric-motor-driven centrifugal chillers.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 284400 "Refrigerant Detection and Alarm" for refrigerant monitors, alarms, supplemental breathing apparatus, and ventilation equipment interlocks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. COP: Coefficient of performance. The ratio of the rate of heat removal to the rate of energy input, using consistent units for any given set of rating conditions.

B. DDC: Direct digital control.

C. EER: Energy-efficiency ratio. The ratio of the cooling capacity given in terms of Btu/h to the total power input given in terms of watts at any given set of rating conditions.

D. IPLV: Integrated part-load value. A single-number part-load efficiency figure of merit for a single chiller calculated according to the method defined by AHRI 550/590 and referenced to AHRI standard rating conditions.

E. kVAR: Kilovolt-ampere reactive.

F. kW/Ton: The ratio of total power input of the chiller in kilowatts to the net refrigerating capacity in tons at any given set of rating conditions.

G. NPLV: Nonstandard part-load value. A single-number part-load efficiency figure of merit for a single chiller calculated according to the method defined by AHRI 550/590 and intended for operating conditions other than the AHRI standard rating conditions.

H. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include refrigerant, rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
   2. Performance at AHRI standard conditions and at conditions indicated.
   3. Performance at AHRI standard unloading conditions.
   4. Minimum evaporator flow rate.
   5. Minimum condenser flow rate.
   6. Refrigerant capacity of chiller.
   7. Oil capacity of chiller.
   8. Fluid capacity of evaporator, condenser.
   9. Characteristics of safety relief valves.
   10. Minimum entering condenser-fluid temperature.
   11. Performance at varying capacities with constant design condenser-fluid temperature. Repeat performance at varying capacities for different condenser-fluid temperatures from design to minimum in 5 deg F increments.
   12. Force and moment capacity of each piping connection.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, load distribution, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings:
   1. Drawings, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
      a. Structural supports.
      b. Piping roughing-in requirements.
      c. Wiring roughing-in requirements, including spaces reserved for electrical equipment.
      d. Access requirements, including working clearances for mechanical controls and electrical equipment, and tube pull and service clearances.
   2. Each view to show screened background with the following:
      a. Column grids, beams, columns, and concrete housekeeping pads.
      b. Room layout with walls, floors, and roofs, including each room name and number.
      c. Equipment and products of other trades that are located in vicinity of chillers and part of final installation, such as lighting, fire-suppression, and plumbing systems.

B. Certificates: For certification required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field Quality-Control Reports: Startup service reports.

E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each chiller to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Instructional Videos: Including those that are pre-recorded and those that are recorded during training.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Tool kit to include the following:
   1. A tool kit specially designed by chiller manufacturer for use in servicing chiller(s) furnished.
   2. Special tools required to service chiller components not readily available to Owner service personnel in performing routine maintenance.
   3. Lockable case with hinged cover, marked with large and permanent text to indicate the special purpose of tool kit, such as "Chiller Tool Kit." Text size shall be at least 1 inch high.
   4. A list of each tool furnished. Permanently attach the list to underside of case cover. Text size shall be at least 1/2 inch high.

B. Touch-up Paint: 32-oz. container of paint used for finish coat. Label outside of container with detailed description of paint to allow for procurement of a matching paint in the future.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. AHRI Certification: Certify chiller according to AHRI 550 certification program.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Ship chillers from the factory fully charged with refrigerant.

B. Ship each chiller with a full charge of refrigerant. Charge each chiller with nitrogen if refrigerant is shipped in containers separate from chiller.

C. Ship each oil-lubricated chiller with a full charge of oil.
   1. Ship oil factory installed in chiller.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of chillers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Extended warranties include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Complete chiller, including refrigerant and oil charge.
    b. Complete compressor and drive assembly, including refrigerant and oil charge.
    c. Refrigerant and oil charge.
        1) Loss of refrigerant charge for any reason due to manufacturer product defect and product installation.
    d. Parts only and labor.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Preliminary Final Inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Site Altitude: Chiller shall be suitable for altitude at which installed without affecting performance indicated. Make adjustments to affected chiller components to account for site altitude.

B. Performance Tolerance: Comply with the following in lieu of AHRI 550/590:
1. Allowable Capacity Tolerance: Zero percent.
2. Allowable Full-Load Energy Efficiency Tolerance: Zero percent.
3. Allowable Part-Load Energy Efficiency Tolerance: Zero percent.

C. ASHRAE Compliance:
1. ASHRAE 15 for safety code for mechanical refrigeration.
2. ASHRAE 147 for refrigerant leaks, recovery, and handling and storage requirements.

D. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

E. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label chillers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, as applicable to chiller design. For chillers charged with R-134a refrigerant, include an ASME U-stamp and nameplate certifying compliance.

F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Comply with requirements of Underwriters Laboratories, and include label by a qualified testing agency showing compliance.

H. Operation Following Loss of Normal Power:
1. Equipment, associated factory- and field-installed controls, and associated electrical equipment and power supply connected to backup power system shall automatically return equipment and associated controls to the operating state occurring immediately before loss of normal power without need for manual intervention by an operator when power is restored either through a backup power source, or through normal power if restored before backup power is brought online.
2. Refer to Drawings for equipment served by back-up power systems.

3. Provide means and methods required to satisfy requirement, even if not explicitly indicated.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Trane.
   2. Daikin
   3. YORK International Corporation.

2.3 MANUFACTURED UNIT

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested chiller complete with compressor, compressor motor, compressor motor controller, evaporator, condenser, controls, interconnecting unit piping and wiring, and indicated accessories.
   1. Multi-Piece Assembly: Disassemble chiller into major assemblies as required by the installation after factory testing and before packaging for shipment.
   2. Dual-Compressor Chillers: For chillers with dual compressors, provide each compressor with a dedicated motor and motor controller, and provide for continued operation when either compressor-drive assembly fails.

B. Fabricate chiller mounting base with reinforcement strong enough to resist chiller movement during a seismic event when chiller is anchored to field support structure.

2.4 COMPRESSOR-DRIVE ASSEMBLY

A. Description: Single-stage or multistage, variable- or dynamic-displacement, centrifugal-type compressor driven by an electric motor.

B. Oil-Free Technology:
   1. Compressors shall have oil-free technology.
   2. Compressors shall have oil-free technology using a permanent magnet synchronous motor, magnetic bearings, integral variable-frequency controller, and digital electronic controls.
      a. Magnetic Bearings or Roller Element Bearings:
         1) Levitated shaft position shall be actively controlled and monitored by an X-, Y-, and Z-axis digital position sensor.
         2) Compressor assembly shall be capable of coming to a controlled, safe stop without damage during a power failure by diverting stored power to the magnetic bearing control system.

b. Integrate monitoring and controls associated with magnetic bearings into chiller controls, including following:
   1) Operating Information: Positions, currents, temperatures, rotor elongation, and speed.
   2) Warning Messages: Vibration.
   3) Safety Shutdown: Internal fault, high bearing temperature or current, startup failure, speed signal fault, overspeed fault, communication error, rotor elongation, oscillator fault, rotor contraction, unauthorized rotation, and high and low voltage.
   4) Cycling Shutdown: Position, low-frequency displacement, vibration, speed signal fault, startup failure, serial communications fault.

C. Compressor:
   1. Casing: Cast iron, precision ground.
   2. Impeller: High-strength cast-aluminum or cast-aluminum alloy on carbon- or alloy-steel shaft.

D. Drive: Direct-drive, hermetic design, using an electric motor as the driver.
   1. Gear Drives:
      a. For chillers with oil-lubricated gear drives, provide single- or double-helical gear design continuously coated with oil while chiller is operating.
      b. For chillers with oil-free technology, gear drives shall be of single- or double-helical gear design without the need for oil while chiller is operating, starting, and stopping.
      c. Gears shall comply with American Gear Manufacturer Association standards.
   2. Drive Coupling: For chillers with open drives, provide flexible disc with all-metal construction and no wearing parts to ensure long life without the need for lubrication.
   3. Seals: Seal drive assembly to prevent refrigerant leakage.

E. Compressor Motor:
   1. Continuous-duty, squirrel-cage, induction-type, two-pole motor with energy efficiency required to suit chiller energy efficiency indicated.
   2. Factory mounted, aligned, and balanced as part of compressor assembly before shipping.
   3. Motor shall be of sufficient capacity to drive compressor throughout entire operating range without overload and with sufficient capacity to start and accelerate compressor without damage.
   4. For chillers with open drives, provide motor with open-dripproof enclosure.
   5. Provide motor with thermistor or RTD in single motor winding to monitor temperature and report information to chiller control panel.
   6. Provide motor with thermistor or RTD to monitor bearing temperature and report information to chiller control panel.
   7. Provide open-drive motor with internal electric heater, internally powered from chiller power supply.

F. Vibration Balance: Balance chiller compressor and drive assembly to provide a precision balance that is free of noticeable vibration over the entire operating range.

1. Overspeed Test: At least 20 percent above design operating speed.
2. Vibration Limits: Velocities not to exceed 0.15 inches/s and 0.8 mils peak to peak on all axes.

G. Service: Easily accessible for inspection and service.
1. Compressor's internal components shall be accessible without having to remove compressor-drive assembly from chiller.
2. Provide lifting lugs or eyebolts attached to casing.

H. Capacity Control: Modulating, variable-inlet, guide-vane assembly combined with hot-gas bypass, if necessary, to achieve performance indicated.
1. Maintain stable operation that is free of surge, cavitation, and vibration throughout range of operation. Configure to achieve most energy-efficient operation possible.
2. Operating Range: From 100 to 10 percent of design capacity.
3. Condenser-Fluid Unloading Requirements over Operating Range: Constant-design of entering condenser-fluid temperature.
4. Chillers with variable-frequency controllers shall modulate compressor speed with variable-inlet, guide-vane control to achieve optimum energy efficiency.
5. Avoid use of hot-gas bypass if other options are available to achieve performance indicated. Apply hot-gas bypass according to ASHRAE/IES 90.1 and governing codes.

I. Oil Lubrication System: Consisting of pump, filtration, [heater,]cooler, factory-wired power connection, and controls.
1. Bearings, gears, and other rotating surfaces shall be lubricated at all operating, startup, coast down, and standby conditions, including power failure.
2. Manufacturer's standard method to remove refrigerant from oil.
3. Oil filter shall be the easily replaceable cartridge type, minimum [0.3] [0.5]-micron efficiency, with means of positive isolation while servicing.
4. Refrigerant-cooled oil cooler.
5. Factory-installed and pressure-tested piping with isolation valves and accessories.
6. Oil compatible with refrigerant and chiller components.
7. Positive visual indication of oil level.

2.5 REFRIGERATION

A. Refrigerant:
1. Type: R-134a; ASHRAE 34, Class A1.
2. Compatibility: Chiller parts exposed to refrigerants shall be fully compatible with refrigerants, and pressure components shall be rated for refrigerant pressures.

B. Refrigerant Flow Control: Manufacturer's standard refrigerant flow-control device satisfying performance requirements indicated.

C. Pressure Relief Device:
1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 15, ASHRAE 147, and applicable portions of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

2. Select and configure pressure relief devices to protect against corrosion and inadvertent release of refrigerant.
3. Where dual pressure relief devices are installed in series, provide a sensor with indicator between devices to indicate refrigerant release past first device.
4. For Chillers Using R-134a: ASME-rated, spring-loaded, pressure relief valve; single- or multiple-reseating type. Pressure relief valve(s) shall be provided for each heat exchanger. Condenser shall have dual valves with one being redundant and configured to allow either valve to be replaced without loss of refrigerant.

D. Refrigeration Transfer: Provide service valves and other factory-installed accessories required to facilitate transfer of refrigerant from chiller to a remote refrigerant storage and recycling system. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 15 and ASHRAE 147.

E. Refrigerant Isolation for Chillers Using R-134a:
1. Factory install positive shutoff, manual isolation valves in the compressor discharge line to the condenser and the refrigerant liquid line leaving the condenser to allow for isolation and storage of full refrigerant charge in the chiller condenser shell.
2. Suction side of compressor from evaporator shall have an isolation valve to allow for isolation and storage of full refrigerant charge in the chiller evaporator shell.

2.6 EVAPORATOR

A. Description: Shell-and-tube design, with water in tubes and refrigerant surrounding tubes within shell. Shell is separate from condenser.

B. Shell Material: Carbon-steel rolled plates with continuously welded seams or seamless pipe.

C. Designed to prevent liquid refrigerant carryover from entering compressor.

D. Evaporator shall have sight glass or other form of positive visual verification of liquid-refrigerant level.

E. Tubes:
1. Individually replaceable from either end and without damage to tube sheets and other tubes.
2. Mechanically expanded into end sheets and physically attached to intermediate tube sheets.
3. Material: Copper, copper-nickel alloy, stainless steel, or titanium.
4. Nominal OD: Manufacturer's choice.
5. Minimum Wall Thickness: Manufacturer's choice.
6. External Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
7. Internal Finish: Enhanced or smooth.

F. End Tube Sheets: Continuously welded to each end of shell; drilled and reamed to accommodate tubes, with positive seal between fluid in tubes and refrigerant in shell.

G. Intermediate Tube Sheets: Installed in shell and spaced along length of tube at intervals required to eliminate vibration and to avoid contact of tubes resulting in abrasion and wear, but not more than 4 feet apart.

H. Water Box:
1. Cast-iron or carbon-steel construction; arranged to provide visual inspection and cleaning of tubes from either end without disturbing refrigerant in shell.
2. Standard type for water box with piping connections; standard type for water box without piping connections.
3. Provide water boxes with lifting lugs or eyebolts.
4. Hinged or davited water boxes.
5. Hinged or davited marine water-box covers.
6. Nozzle Pipe Connections: Welded, ASME B16.5, flat-face flange.
7. Thermistor or RTD temperature sensor factory installed in each nozzle.
8. Fit each water box with 3/4- or 1-inch drain connection at low point and vent connection at high point, each with threaded plug.

I. Flow Sensor: Thermal dispersion type, factory calibrated for project-specific application.

2.7 CONDENSER

A. Description: Shell-and-tube design, with water in tubes and refrigerant surrounding tubes within shell. Shell is separate from evaporator.

B. Shell Material: Carbon-steel rolled plates with continuously welded seams or seamless pipe.

C. Designed to prevent direct impingement of high-velocity hot gas from compressor discharge on tubes.

D. Condenser shall have sight glass or other form of positive visual verification of refrigerant charge and condition.

E. Tubes:
1. Individually replaceable from either end and without damage to tube sheets and other tubes.
2. Mechanically expanded into end sheets and physically attached to intermediate tube sheets.
3. Material: Copper, copper-nickel alloy, stainless steel, or titanium.
4. Nominal OD: Manufacturer's choice.
5. Minimum Wall Thickness: Manufacturer's choice.
6. External Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
7. Internal Finish: Enhanced or smooth.

F. End Tube Sheets: Continuously welded to each end of shell; drilled and reamed to accommodate tubes, with positive seal between fluid in tubes and refrigerant in shell.

G. Intermediate Tube Sheets: Installed in shell and spaced along length of tube at intervals required to eliminate vibration and to avoid contact of tubes resulting in abrasion and wear, but not more than 4 feet apart.

H. Water Box:
1. Cast-iron or carbon-steel construction; arranged to provide visual inspection and cleaning of tubes from either end without disturbing refrigerant in shell.
2. Standard type for water box with piping connections. Standard type for water box without piping connections.
3. Water boxes shall have lifting lugs or eyebolts.
4. Hinged or davited water boxes.
5. Hinged or davited marine water-box covers.
6. Nozzle Pipe Connections: Welded, ASME B16.5, flat-face flange.
7. Thermistor or RTD temperature sensor factory installed in each nozzle.
8. Fit each water box with 3/4- or 1-inch drain connection at low point and vent connection at high point, each with threaded plug.

I. Flow Sensor: Thermal dispersion type, factory calibrated for project-specific application.

2.8 INSULATION

A. Closed-cell, flexible elastomeric thermal insulation complying with ASTM C534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
1. Thickness: 3/4 inch.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

C. Factory-applied insulation over all cold surfaces of chiller capable of forming condensation. Components shall include, but not be limited to, evaporator shell and end tube sheets, evaporator water boxes including nozzles, refrigerant suction pipe from evaporator to compressor, cold surfaces of compressor, refrigerant-cooled motor, and auxiliary piping.
1. Apply adhesive to 100 percent of insulation contact surface.
2. Before insulating steel surfaces, prepare surfaces for paint, and prime and paint as indicated for other painted components. Do not insulate unpainted steel surfaces.
3. Seal seams and joints to provide a vapor barrier.
4. After adhesive has fully cured, paint exposed surfaces of insulation to match other painted parts.
5. Manufacturer has option to factory or field insulate chiller components installed in multiple pieces to reduce potential for damage during installation.
6. Manufacturer has option to factory or field insulate water boxes and nozzles to reduce potential for damage during installation.

D. Field-Applied Insulation:
1. Components that are not factory insulated shall be field insulated to comply with requirements indicated.
2. Manufacturer shall be responsible for chiller insulation whether factory or field installed, to ensure manufacturer is the single point of responsibility for chillers.

3. Manufacturer factory-authorized service representative shall instruct and supervise installation of field-applied insulation.
4. After field-applied insulation is complete, paint insulation to match factory-applied finish.

2.9 ELECTRICAL

A. Factory installed and wired, and functionally tested at factory before shipment.

B. Single-point, field-power connection to fused disconnect switch. Minimum short circuit current rating (SCCR) according to UL 508 shall be as required by electrical power distribution system, but not less than 42,000 A.
   1. Branch power circuit to each motor, electric heater, dedicated electrical load, and control, with circuit breaker or disconnect switch having SCCR to match main disconnecting means.
      a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 60947-4-1.
      b. NEMA AB 1, motor-circuit protector (circuit breaker) with field-adjustable, short-circuit-trip set point.
   2. NEMA ICS 2-rated motor controller for auxiliary motors, hand-off-auto switch, and overcurrent protection for each motor. Provide variable-frequency controller for each variable-speed motor furnished.
   3. Control-circuit transformer with primary and secondary side fuses.

C. Terminal blocks with numbered and color-coded wiring to match wiring diagram. Spare wiring terminal block for connection to external controls or equipment.

D. Factory-installed wiring located outside of enclosures shall be installed in metal raceway, and terminal connections shall be made with not more than a 24-inch length of liquidtight conduit.

E. Factory install and wire capacitor bank for the purpose of power factor correction to 0.95 at all operating conditions.
   1. If capacitors are mounted in a dedicated enclosure, use same NEMA enclosure type as that for motor controller. Provide enclosure with service entrance knockouts and bushings for conduit.
   2. Capacitors shall be of non-PCB dielectric fluid, metallized electrode design, with low loss with low-temperature rise. The kVAR ratings shall be indicated and shall not exceed the maximum limitations set by NFPA 70. Provide individual cells as required.
   3. Provide each cell with current-limiting replaceable fuses and carbon-film discharge resistors to reduce residual voltage to less than 50 V within one minute after de-energizing.
   4. Provide a ground terminal and a terminal block or individual connectors for phase connection.

2.10 VARIABLE-FREQUENCY CONTROLLER

A. Motor controller shall be factory mounted and wired on the chiller to provide a single-point, field-power termination to the chiller and its auxiliaries.

B. Description: NEMA ICS 2; listed and labeled according to UL 508 as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed by adjusting output voltage and frequency.

C. Enclosure: Unit mounted, NEMA 250, Type 4, with hinged full-front access door with lock and key.

D. Integral Disconnecting Means: Door-interlocked, NEMA AB 1, instantaneous-trip circuit breaker with lockable handle. Minimum short circuit current rating (SCCR) according to UL 508 shall be as required by electrical power distribution system, but not less than 65,000 A.

E. Technology: Pulse width modulated (PWM) output with insulated gate bipolar transistors; suitable for variable torque loads.

F. Controller shall consist of a rectifier converter section, a digital/analog driver regulator section, and an inverter output section.
   1. Rectifier section shall be a full-wave diode bridge that changes fixed-voltage, fixed-frequency, ac line power to a fixed dc voltage. Silicon controller rectifiers, current source inverters, and paralleling of devices are unacceptable. Rectifier shall be insensitive to phase rotation of the ac line.
   2. Regulator shall provide full digital control of frequency and voltage.
   3. Inverter section shall change fixed dc voltage to variable-frequency, variable ac voltage for application to a squirrel-cage motor. Inverter shall produce a sine-coded, PWM output waveform and shall conduct no RFI back to the input power supply.

G. Output Rating: Three phase, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range.

H. Operating Requirements:
   1. Input AC Voltage Tolerance: 460-V ac, plus 10 percent or 506 V maximum.
   2. Input frequency tolerance of 60 Hz, plus or minus 2 Hz.
   3. Capable of driving full load, without derating, under the following conditions:
      a. Ambient Temperature: Zero to 110 deg F.
      b. Relative Humidity: Up to 90 percent (noncondensing).
      c. Altitude: Up to 3300 feet.
   4. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
   5. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 95 percent without harmonic filter; 98 percent with harmonic filter.
   6. Overload Capability: 1.05 times the full-load current for seven seconds.
   7. Starting Torque: As required by compressor-drive assembly.
   8. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.
   9. Isolated control interface to allow controller to follow control signal over a 10:1 speed range.
   10. To avoid equipment resonant vibrations, provide critical speed lockout circuitry to allow bands of operating frequency at which controller shall not operate continuously.

11. Capable of being restarted into a motor coasting in either the forward or reverse direction without tripping.

I. Internal Adjustability Capabilities: Integral to controller or through chiller control panel.
1. Minimum Output Frequency: 6 Hz.
2. Maximum Output Frequency: 60 Hz.
3. Acceleration: Two seconds to a minimum of 60 seconds.
4. Deceleration: Two seconds to a minimum of 60 seconds.
5. Current Limit: 30 percent to a minimum of 100 percent of maximum rating.

J. Self-Protection and Reliability Features: Subjecting the controller to any of the following conditions shall not result in component failure or the need for replacement:
1. Overtemperature.
2. Short circuit at controller output.
3. Ground fault at controller output. Variable-frequency controller shall be able to start a grounded motor.
4. Open circuit at controller output.
5. Input undervoltage.
6. Input overvoltage.
7. Loss of input phase.
8. Reverse phase.
9. AC line switching transients.
10. Instantaneous overload, line to line or line to ground.
11. Sustained overload exceeding 100 percent of controller-rated current.
12. Starting a rotating motor.

K. Motor Protection: Controller shall protect motor against overvoltage and undervoltage, phase loss, reverse phase, overcurrent, overtemperature, and ground fault.

L. Automatic Reset and Restart:
1. Capable of three restarts after controller fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction.
2. Controller shall be capable of automatic restart on phase-loss and overvoltage and undervoltage trips.

M. Visual Indication: On face of controller enclosure or chiller control enclosure. indicating the following conditions:
1. Power on.
2. Run.
3. Overvoltage.
4. Line fault.
5. Overcurrent.
6. External fault.
7. Motor speed (percent).
8. Fault or alarm status (code).
9. DC-link voltage.
10. Motor output voltage.

11. Input kilovolt amperes.
12. Total power factor.
13. Input kilowatts.
14. Input kilowatt-hours.
15. Three-phase input voltage.
16. Three-phase output voltage.
17. Three-phase input current.
18. Three-phase output current.
19. Three-phase input voltage THD.
20. Three-phase input current THD.
21. Output frequency (Hertz).
22. Elapsed operating time (hours).
23. Diagnostic and service parameters.

N. Operator Interface: At controller or chiller control panel; with start-stop and auto-manual selector with manual-speed-control potentiometer.

O. Control Signal Interface:
1. Electric Input Signal Interface: A minimum of two analog inputs (0 to 10 V or 0/4-20 mA) and six programmable digital inputs.
2. Manufacturer has option to incorporate control signal interface into chiller control panel.

P. Active Harmonic Distortion Filter:
1. Factory mounted and wired to limit total voltage and current distortion to 5 percent.
2. Factory mounted and wired to limit total demand distortion (TDD) to 5 percent of unit input.

Q. Cooling: Air cooled.

R. Accessories: Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure unless otherwise indicated.
1. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.

S. Chiller Capacity Control Interface: Equip chiller with adaptive control logic to automatically adjust the compressor motor speed and the compressor pre-rotation inlet vane position independently to achieve maximum part-load efficiency in response to sensor inputs that are integral to the chiller controls.

2.11 CONTROLS

A. Control: Standalone and microprocessor based, with all memory stored in nonvolatile memory, so that reprogramming is not required on loss of electrical power.

B. Enclosure: Unit mounted, NEMA 250, Type 4, hinged or lockable, factory wired with a single-point, with field-power connection and a separate control circuit.

C. Factory-installed wiring outside of enclosures shall be in a NFPA 70-approved raceway. Make terminal connections with liquidtight or flexible metallic conduit.

D. Operator Interface: Multiple-character digital or graphic display with dynamic update of information and with keypad or touch-sensitive display located on front of control enclosure. In either imperial or metric units selectable through the interface, display the following information:
   1. Date and time.
   2. Operating or alarm status.
   3. Fault history with not less than last 10 faults displayed.
   4. Set points of controllable parameters.
   5. Trend data.
   6. Operating hours.
   7. Number of chiller starts.
   8. Outdoor-air temperature or space temperature if required for chilled-water reset.
   9. Entering- and leaving-fluid temperatures of evaporator and condenser.
   10. Difference in fluid temperatures of evaporator and condenser.
   11. Fluid flow of evaporator and condenser.
   12. Fluid-pressure drop of evaporator and condenser.
   13. Refrigerant pressures in evaporator and condenser.
   14. Refrigerant saturation temperature in evaporator and condenser shell.
   15. Compressor refrigerant suction and discharge temperature.
   16. Compressor bearing temperature.
   17. Motor bearing temperature.
   18. Motor winding temperature.
   19. Oil temperature.
   20. Oil discharge pressure.
   21. Phase current.
   22. Percentage of motor-rated load amperage.
   23. Phase voltage.
   24. Demand power (kilowatts).
   25. Energy use (kilowatt-hours).
   26. Power factor.
   27. For chillers equipped with variable-frequency controllers and harmonic filters, include the following:
      a. Output voltage and frequency.
      b. Voltage THD for each phase.
      c. Supply current TDD for each phase.
      d. Inlet vane position.
      e. Controller internal ambient temperature.
      f. Heatsink temperature.

E. Control Functions:
   1. Manual or automatic startup and shutdown time schedule.
   2. Entering and leaving chilled-water temperatures, control set points, and motor load limits. Evaporator-fluid temperature shall be reset based on return-water temperature.
   3. Current limit and demand limit.

4. Condenser-fluid temperature.
5. External chiller emergency stop.
6. Variable evaporator flow.
7. Thermal storage.
8. Heat reclaim.

F. Manually Reset Safety Controls: The following conditions shall shut down chiller and require manual reset:
1. Low evaporator pressure or temperature; high condenser pressure.
2. Low evaporator-fluid temperature.
3. Low oil differential pressure.
4. High or low oil pressure.
5. High oil temperature.
6. High compressor-discharge temperature.
7. Loss of condenser-fluid flow.
8. Loss of evaporator-fluid flow.
9. Motor overcurrent.
10. Motor overvoltage.
11. Motor undervoltage.
12. Motor phase reversal.
13. Motor phase failure.
14. Sensor- or detection-circuit fault.
15. Processor communication loss.
16. Motor controller fault.
17. Extended compressor surge.
18. Excessive air-leakage detection for chillers using R-123 refrigerant.

G. Trending: Capability to trend analog data of up to five parameters simultaneously over an adjustable period and frequency of polling.

H. Security Access: Provide electronic security access to controls through identification and password, with at least three levels of access: view only; view and operate; and view, operate, and service.

I. Control Authority: At least four conditions: Off, local manual control at chiller, local automatic control at chiller, and automatic control through a remote source.

J. Communication Port: RS-232 port, USB 2.0 port or higher, or equivalent connection capable of connecting a printer.

K. BAS Interface: Factory install hardware and software to enable system to monitor, control, and display chiller status and alarms.
1. Hardwired I/O Points:
a. Monitoring: On-off status, common trouble alarm.
b. Control: On-off operation, chilled-water, discharge temperature set-point adjustment.

2. Communication Interface: ASHRAE 135 (BACnet) communication interface shall enable control system operator to remotely control and monitor the chiller from an operator workstation.
   a. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at chiller control panel shall be available through the control system, including, as a minimum, the following:
      1) Start-stop command from remote source.
      2) Unit control source, local, analog, digital or modem.
      3) Chiller control panel start-stop.
      4) Accumulated operating hours.
      5) Accumulated starts.
      6) Compressor motor status.
      7) Unit operation code.
      8) Unit safety fault code.
      9) Unit cycling fault code.
      10) Chilled-water pump status.
      11) Chilled-water flow proof.
      12) Chilled-water entering temperature.
      13) Chilled-water leaving temperature.
      14) Chilled-water leaving temperature set-point adjustment from remote source.
      15) Condenser(s) water entering temperature.
      16) Condenser(s) water leaving temperature.
      17) Evaporator refrigerant pressure.
      18) Condenser(s) refrigerant pressure.
      19) Evaporator refrigerant saturation temperature.
      20) Condenser(s) refrigerant saturation temperature.
      21) Refrigerant discharge temperature.
      22) Refrigerant level.
      23) Refrigerant liquid level set point.
      24) Oil pressure differential.
      25) Oil sump pressure.
      26) Oil pump pressure.
      27) Oil sump temperature.
      28) High-speed thrust bearing proximity position.
      29) High-speed thrust bearing proximity reference.
      30) Motor current percent of full-load amps.
      31) Motor current phase A.
      32) Motor current phase B.
      33) Motor current phase C.
      34) Motor current set-point adjustment from remote source.
      35) Motor bearing shaft end vibration.
      36) Motor bearing opposite shaft end vibration.
      37) Motor bearing shaft end temperature.
      38) Motor bearing opposite shaft end temperature.
      39) Motor average winding temperature.
      40) Variable-frequency controller selection, auto or fixed.

41) Variable-frequency controller output voltage.
42) Variable-frequency controller input power, rate.
43) Variable-frequency controller input power, consumption.
44) Variable-frequency controller DC bus voltage.
45) Variable-frequency controller inverter link current.
46) Variable-frequency controller output frequency.
47) Variable-frequency controller internal ambient temperature.
48) Variable-frequency controller converter heatsink temperature.
49) Variable-frequency controller harmonic filter installed, true or false.
50) Harmonic Filter THD at maximum voltage, percent.
51) Harmonic filter total demand distortion at maximum current, percent.
52) Harmonic filter total supply kVA.
53) Anti-recycle time remaining.
54) Liquid line solenoid.
55) Pre-rotation vanes position.
56) Adaptive capacity control valve surge map installed, true or false.
57) Adaptive capacity control new surge point, true or false.
58) Adaptive capacity control surge type, pressure differential or current.
59) Adaptive capacity control surge count.
60) Adaptive capacity control PRV position.
61) Adaptive capacity control output frequency.

L. Quick-Start Feature:
1. Automatically restore chiller operation up to 100 percent capacity within three minutes after a 15 -second power interruption.
2. Quick-start feature shall ensure guide vanes remain open following a power interruption event and quick ramp-up speed logic is employed to facilitate shortest time to deliver chilled water at set-point temperature.
3. Chiller manufacturer shall provide integral UPS unit(s) with chiller controls if required to keep chiller integral controls operational to comply with requirement.
4. Chiller manufacturer shall demonstrate chiller start time with the quick-start feature enabled while simulating power fault, power service return, restart time, and capacity control, to produce desired chilled-water temperature at load indicated.

2.12 FINISH

A. Paint chiller, using manufacturer's standard procedures, except comply with the following minimum requirements:
1. Provide at least one coat of primer with a total dry film thickness of at least 1.5 mils.
2. Paint surfaces that are to be insulated before applying the insulation.
3. Paint installed insulation to match adjacent uninsulated surfaces.
4. Color of finish coat shall be manufacturer's standard.

2.13 ACCESSORIES

A. Flow Switches:

1. Chiller manufacturer shall furnish a switch for each evaporator and condenser and verify field-mounting location before installation.
2. Paddle Flow Switches:
   a. Vane operated to actuate a double-pole, double-throw switch, with one pole field wired to the chiller control panel and the other pole field wired to the DDC system for HVAC.
   b. Contacts: Platinum alloy, silver alloy, or gold-plated switch contacts with a rating of 10 A at 120-V ac.
   c. Pressure rating equal to pressure rating of heat exchanger.
   d. Construct body and wetted parts of Type 316 stainless steel.
   e. House switch in a NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosure constructed of die-cast aluminum.
   f. Vane length to suit installation.
3. Pressure-Differential Switches:
   a. Construction: Wetted parts of body and trim constructed of Type 316 stainless steel.
   b. Performance: Switch shall withstand, without damage, the full-pressure rating of the heat exchanger applied to either port and exhibit zero set-point shift due to variation in working pressure.
   c. Set Point: Screw type, field adjustable.
   d. Electrical Connections: Internally mounted screw-type terminal blocks.
   e. Switch Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4.
   f. Switch Action: Double-pole, double-throw switch, with one pole field wired to the chiller control panel and the other pole field wired to the DDC system for HVAC.

B. Vibration Isolation:
1. Chiller manufacturer shall furnish vibration isolation for each chiller.
2. Neoprene Pad:
   a. Two layers of 0.375-inch- thick, ribbed- or waffle-pattern neoprene pads separated by a 16-gage, stainless-steel plate.
   b. Fabricate pads from 40- to 50-durometer neoprene.
   c. Provide stainless-steel square bearing plate to load the pad uniformly between 20 and 40 psig with a 0.12- to 0.16-inch deflection.
3. Spring Isolator:
   a. Stable in operation and designed for not less than 30 percent reserve deflection beyond actual operating conditions.
   b. Isolators shall be designed so that the Kx/Ky ratio shall be 1.0 or more for stability.
   c. Provide PVC or neoprene-coated springs and hot-dip, galvanized-steel components. Aluminum components shall be etched and painted. Nuts, bolts, and washers shall be zinc electroplated.
   d. Isolators shall be adjustable and with an open spring, having one or more coil springs attached to a top compression plate and a baseplate.
   e. An elastomeric pad with a minimum thickness of 0.25 inch shall be bonded to the baseplate.
   f. Spring assembly shall be removable and fit within a welded-steel enclosure consisting of a top plate and rigid lower housing, which serves as a blocking device during installation.

g. Isolated restraining bolts shall not be engaged during normal operation and shall connect the top plate and lower housing to prevent the isolated equipment from rising when drained of fluid.
h. Isolators shall be selected for a nominal 1-inch deflection.
i. Integrate seismic restraints in applications that require seismic requirements.

C. Sound Barrier:
1. Provide sound barrier only if required to comply with sound requirements indicated.
2. Furnish removable and reusable sound-barrier covers over the compressor housing, hermetic motor, compressor suction and discharge piping, and condenser shell.
3. Provide for repeated installation and removal without use of tape or calk.
4. Inner and outer cover shall consist of a PTFE-impregnated fiberglass cloth enclosing heavy-density, needled fiberglass insulation material with a mass-loaded vinyl acoustic barrier.
5. Covers shall be double sewn and lock stitched, with edges folded and sewn so no raw cut edges are exposed.
6. Form covers around control devices, gages, conduit, piping, and supports without degrading sound-barrier performance.
7. Continuously lap all exposed seams at least 2 inches for better sound containment.
8. Permanently label each section of cover to indicate its location, description, size, and number sequence.
9. Randomly place stainless-steel quilting pins to prevent covers from shifting and sagging.

2.14 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS: REFER TO SCHEDULES.

2.15 PACKAGED REFRIGERANT-RECOVERY UNITS

A. Packaged portable unit consisting of compressor, air- or water-cooled condenser, recovery system, tank pressure gages, filter dryer, and valving that allows for switching between liquid- and vapor-recovery mode.

B. Refrigerant-recovery unit shall be factory mounted on an ASME-constructed and -stamped refrigerant storage vessel that is sized to hold the full refrigerant charge of the largest chiller furnished.

C. Units shall have lockable casters that permit rolling unit into position before locking position in place.

D. Review chiller layout and provide refrigerant hoses of sufficient length to permit positioning of unit near chiller without compromising service access and safety.

E. Water-cooled units shall have water hoses of sufficient length and pressure rating to permit positioning unit near chiller while connecting to closest field water source.

F. Terminate hoses with quick-connect fittings and mating adapters.

G. Unit shall have a power cord terminated with NEMA-rated plug suitable for unit power requirements.
   1. Quantity of mating receptacle(s) shall be as required by application. Refer to Drawings for requirements.
   2. Power cord shall be of sufficient length and rating to permit positioning unit near chiller while connecting to closest field power source.

2.16 HEAT-EXCHANGER, BRUSH-CLEANING SYSTEM

A. Factory-provided, field-installed, brush-cleaning system on each chiller condenser for tube cleaning and improved heat transfer.

B. System shall maintain tube fouling at or below design conditions without interrupting normal equipment operation.

C. System shall consist of a brush inserted into each tube and a catch basket attached to each end of the tube. A four-way valve shall operate to reverse the direction of water flow, to push the brush through the tube while removing tube deposits. Four-way reversing valve's actuator shall be controlled by a preset time cycle that provides regular tube brushing during equipment operation. Frequency of the brushing cycle shall be set up to match Project requirements.

D. Components:
   1. Brush: Each brush shall have nylon bristles, titanium wires, and polypropylene tips. Brush interference fit with the ID of the tube shall not exceed 0.025 inch.
   2. Basket: Single-piece polypropylene basket with neck OD to press fit ID of tube. Design shall provide for insertion of eddy current probe or removal of brushes without removing baskets from the valve.
   3. Four-Way Valve:
      a. Construct valve body of carbon steel, with internal sealing parts of hard rubber and Type 304 stainless steel.
      b. Configure valve with parallel flow connections to minimize field installation of piping.
      c. Construct to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, at a system working pressure equal to that of condenser.
      d. Pipe connections shall be flanged.
      e. Valve manufacturer shall test and certify a maximum leakage rate of less than 0.05 percent of the design flow rate at operating conditions of maximum differential pressure.
      f. Hydrostatically test to 1.5 times the design working pressure.
      g. Design the valve to cause no more than 0.5-psig pressure drop at design flow conditions.
      h. Provide valve with valve-mounted indicating/warning light, which shall light before the valve begins rotation.
      i. Valve Actuator: Mount electric actuator to operate valve.

j. Valve Actuator: Mount pneumatic piston-type actuator to operate valve. Actuator shall be suitable for operation using field-supplied air pressure.
k. Position Switches: Factory mount microswitches on the valve to indicate the complete turn of valve in both normal and reverse flow.

4. Control Panel: Factory or field mount a control panel on chiller. Control panel shall include the following features:
   a. NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosure.
   b. Timer to automatically initiate the cleaning cycle over a 24-hour period.
   c. Manual override of preset cleaning cycle.
   d. Visual indication of "Power On," "Diverter Position," "Normal Flow," "Reverse Flow," and "Valve Malfunction," indicating a slow turn or incomplete valve turn.
   e. For pneumatic actuators, mount four-way solenoid valve for actuator operation in the control panel.
   f. Flow switch bypass.
   g. Unloading signal to chiller.

2.17 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform functional run tests of chillers before shipping.

B. Factory Performance Testing:
   1. Factory performance test chillers, before shipping, according to AHRI 550/590.
   2. Test the following conditions:
      a. Design conditions indicated.
      b. Reduction in capacity from design to minimum load in steps of 25 with condenser fluid at design conditions.
      c. Reduction in capacity from design to minimum load in steps of 25 with varying entering condenser-fluid temperature from design to minimum conditions in 5 deg F increments.
      d. At five point(s) of varying part-load performance to be selected by Owner at time of test.
   3. Prepare test report indicating test procedures, instrumentation, test conditions, and results. Submit copy of results within one week of test date.

C. Factory Sound Testing:
   1. For chillers located indoors, rate sound power level according to AHRI 575.
   2. Factory sound test chillers, before shipping, according to AHRI 575.
   3. Test the following conditions:
      a. Design conditions indicated.
      b. Chiller operating at calculated worst-case sound condition.
      c. At five point(s) of varying part-load performance to be selected by Owner at time of test.
   4. Prepare test report indicating test procedures, instrumentation, test conditions, and results. Submit copy of results within one week of test date.

D. Factory test and inspect evaporator and condenser according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

E. Factory test and inspect evaporator and condenser according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1. Pressure test fluid side of heat exchangers, including water boxes, to 1.5 times the rated pressure. Pressure proof test refrigerant side of heat exchangers to a minimum of 45 psig. Vacuum and pressure test for leaks.

F. Eddy Current Testing:
   1. Perform factory testing of evaporator and condenser tubes of each chiller to ensure tube quality and longevity.
   2. Submit test report, including, as a minimum:
      a. List of equipment used and equipment settings.
      b. Test data reports and accompanying strip charts of calibrations.
      c. Identify tubes with significant defects and typical indications.
      d. Statistical summary of defect indications.
      e. Recommendations concerning tube condition, tube replacement, tube removal for evaluation, and future frequency of testing.
      f. Approval by an American Society for Nondestructive Testing, Level III eddy current technician.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine chillers before installation. Reject chillers that are damaged.

B. Examine roughing-in for equipment support, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping, control and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting chiller performance, maintenance, and operations before equipment installation.
   1. Chiller locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and control and electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CHILLER INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

B. Coordinate sizes, locations, and anchoring attachments of structural-steel support structures.

C. Install chillers on support structure indicated.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install chillers on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

E. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

F. Maintain clearances required by governing code.

G. Chiller manufacturer's factory-trained service personnel shall charge chiller with refrigerant and fill with oil if not factory installed.

H. Install separate devices furnished by manufacturer and not factory installed.
1. Chillers shipped in multiple major assemblies shall be field assembled by chiller manufacturer's factory-trained service personnel.

3.3 HEAT-EXCHANGER, BRUSH-CLEANING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install brush-cleaning system control panel adjacent to chiller control panel.

B. Arrange piping to provide service access to four-way valve assembly without affecting access to chiller. Secure valve to prevent lateral movement and vibration during operation.

C. Install field electric power, as required, to each system control panel and electric actuated valve.

D. Install pneumatic piping with pressure regulator and isolation valve to each pneumatic supply connection. Coordinate field source of air with manufacturer to ensure that requirements are satisfied for proper valve operation.

E. Interconnect brush-cleaning system controls with chiller controls. Coordinate requirements to ensure safe, trouble-free operation.

F. Functionally test the entire brush-cleaning system, including the valve, actuator, position indicator, and control panel, with chiller in operation.

3.4 PACKAGED REFRIGERANT-RECOVERY UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Install field electric power as required for unit furnished. Install power connections at multiple locations as recommended by chiller manufacturer for unit to service chillers indicated. Install receptacle(s) furnished with unit.

B. Install field water source as required for unit furnished. Install connections at multiple locations as recommended by chiller manufacturer for unit to service chillers indicated. Terminate connections with valves.

C. Install quick-connect adapters furnished with unit.

D. Functionally test unit for proper operations with field connections to power and water, as applicable.

3.5 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping," Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties," and Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to chillers, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Evaporator-Fluid Connections:
   1. Connect to evaporator inlet with shutoff valve, strainer, thermometer, and plugged tee with pressure gage.
   2. Connect to evaporator outlet with shutoff valve, balancing valve, thermometer, plugged tee with shutoff valve and pressure gage, flow meter, and drain connection with valve.
   3. Make connections to chiller with a flange or mechanical coupling.

D. Condenser-Fluid Connections:
   1. Connect to condenser inlet with shutoff valve, strainer, thermometer, and plugged tee with pressure gage.
   2. Connect to condenser outlet with shutoff valve, balancing valve, thermometer, plugged tee with shutoff valve and pressure gage, flow meter, and drain connection with valve.
   3. Make connections to chiller with a flange or mechanical coupling.

E. Refrigerant-Pressure Relief Device Connections:
   1. For chillers installed indoors, extend vent piping to the outdoors without valves or restrictions.
   2. Comply with ASHRAE 15.
   3. Connect to chiller pressure relief device with flexible connector and dirt leg with drain valve.

F. Connect each chiller drain connection with a drain valve, which is full size of drain connection. Connect drain pipe to drain valve with union, and extend drain pipe to terminate over floor drain.

G. Connect each chiller water box vent connection with an automatic vent, which is full size of vent connection.

3.6 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection. Nameplate shall be laminated phenolic layers of black with engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high. Locate nameplate where easily visible.

3.7 CONTROLS CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring between chillers and other equipment to interlock operation as required to provide a complete and functioning system.

C. Connect control wiring between chiller control interface and DDC control system for remote monitoring and control of chillers. Comply with requirements in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

D. Install nameplate on face of chiller control panel indicating the control equipment designation serving chiller and the I/O point designation for each control connection. Nameplate shall be laminated phenolic layers of black with engraved white letters at least 0.5 inch high.

3.8 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Verify that refrigerant charge is sufficient and chiller has been leak tested.
   3. Verify that pumps are installed and functional.
   4. Verify that thermometers and gages are installed.
   5. Operate chiller for run-in period.
   6. Check bearing lubrication and oil levels.
   7. Verify that refrigerant pressure relief device is vented outside.
   8. Verify proper motor rotation.
   9. Verify static deflection of vibration isolators, including deflection during chiller startup and shutdown.
   10. Verify and record performance of fluid flow and low-temperature interlocks for evaporator and condenser.
   11. Verify and record performance of chiller protection devices.
   12. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Inspect field-assembled components, equipment installation, piping, controls and electrical connections for proper assembly, installation, and connection.

C. Visually inspect chiller for damage before starting. Repair or replace damaged components, including insulation. Do not start chiller until damage that is detrimental to operation has been corrected.

D. Prepare test and inspection startup reports.

3.9 WARRANTY PERIOD TESTING

A. Within one month(s) of warranty period expiration, perform testing, analysis, and reporting indicated for each chiller.

B. Eddy Current Testing:
   1. Solicit services of a third-party testing agency, specializing in such analysis, to perform testing of evaporator and condenser tubes, to ensure tube quality and longevity.
   2. Submit test report to Owner, including, as a minimum:
      a. List of equipment used and equipment settings.
      b. Test data reports and accompanying strip charts of calibrations.
      c. Identify tubes with significant defects and typical indications.
      d. Statistical summary of defect indications.
      e. Recommendations concerning tube condition, tube replacement, tube removal for evaluation, and future frequency of testing.
      f. Approval by an American Society for Nondestructive Testing, Level III eddy current technician.

C. Oil Analysis:
   1. Take oil sample and solicit services of a third-party testing agency, specializing in such analysis, to perform oil analysis.
   2. Submit analysis results and recommendations to Owner.

D. Refrigerant Analysis:
   1. Take refrigerant sample and solicit services of a third-party testing agency, specializing in such analysis, to perform refrigerant analysis.
   2. Submit analysis results and recommendations to Owner.

E. Site Access and Scheduling:
   1. Contact Owner to schedule testing at least 30 days in advance of testing.
   2. Make mutually agreeable schedule adjustments to accommodate Owner's request for testing.
   3. Review, with Owner, requirements for visitors in advance of testing.
   4. Comply with Owner requirements for visitors while on-site.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain chillers Video record the training sessions and provide electronic copy to Owner.

1. Instructor shall be factory trained and certified.
2. Provide not less than eight hours of training.
3. Provide not less than 16 hours of training spread across consecutive days, not to exceed eight hours per day.
4. Train personnel in operation and maintenance and to obtain maximum efficiency in plant operation.
5. Provide instructional videos showing general operation and maintenance that are coordinated with operation and maintenance manuals.
6. Obtain Owner sign-off that training is complete.
7. Owner training shall be held at Project site.

END OF SECTION 236416

SECTION 236514.13 - OPEN-CIRCUIT, INDUCED-DRAFT, COUNTERFLOW COOLING TOWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes factory-assembled, open-circuit, induced-draft, counterflow cooling towers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include rated capacities, pressure drop, fan performance data, rating at selected points indicated, and furnished specialties and accessories.
   2. Maximum flow rate.
   3. Minimum flow rate.
   4. Pressure required at cooling tower supply piping connections.
   5. Pressure required at basin heater supply piping connections.
   6. Pressure required at collection basin sweeper supply piping connections.
   7. Drift loss as percent of design flow rate.
   8. Volume of water in suspension for purposes of sizing remote storage.
   9. Sound:
      a. Sound pressure levels for operation with fan off, fan at minimum speed, and design speed. If sound requirements are indicated at a specific distance, submit performance using same distance for comparative analysis.
      b. Sound power levels in eight octave bands for operation with fans off, fans at minimum speed, and design speed.
   10. Performance curves for the following:
      a. Varying entering-water temperatures from design to minimum in five-degree temperature increments.
      b. Varying ambient wet-bulb temperatures from design to minimum in five-degree temperature increments.
      c. Varying water flow rates from design to minimum in increments of 10 percent of flow rate difference between design and minimum flow rates.

d. Varying fan operation from design to minimum speed in 10 percent speed increments, and with fan off.

11. Fan airflow at design conditions, brake horsepower, and drive losses (indicated in horsepower and percent of brake horsepower).
12. Fan motor electrical characteristics including, but not limited to, speed, voltage, phase, hertz, amperage, efficiency, and power factor at 100, 75, 50, and 25 percent of nameplate horsepower.
13. Electrical power requirements for each cooling tower component requiring power.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Manufacturer's drawings of assembled cooling towers, control panels, sections, and elevations.
2. Assembled unit dimensions.
3. Diagram showing each separate piece requiring field assembly.
4. Shipped sub-assembly dimensions and weights for field assembly.
5. Assembled unit weight without water.
6. Operating weight and load distribution.
7. Unit vibration isolation.
8. Required clearances for maintenance and operation.
9. Sizes and dimensioned locations of piping and wiring connections.
10. Diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings:
1. Drawings on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   a. Structural supports.
   b. Piping roughing-in requirements.
   c. Conduit and wiring roughing-in requirements for controls and electrical power, including spaces reserved for controls and electrical equipment.
   d. Access requirements, including working clearances for controls and electrical equipment, and service clearances. Mark and label clearances.
2. Each view to show screened background with the following:
   a. Structural grids.
   b. Adjacent walls, floors, and roofs.
   c. Equipment and products of other trades that are located in vicinity of cooling towers and are part of final installation, such as, controls, power, lighting, fire-suppression systems, and plumbing systems.

B. Product Certificates: For certification required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

C. Field Test Reports: Include startup service reports.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each cooling tower to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Instructional Videos: Including those that are prerecorded and those that are recorded during training.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Belts:
   1. Furnish one set(s) of matching belts for each unique belt configuration and size furnished.

B. Tool Kit:
   1. A tool kit specially designed by cooling tower manufacturer for use in servicing cooling tower(s) furnished.
   2. Special tools required to service components not readily available to Owner service personnel in performing routine maintenance.
   3. Lockable case with hinged cover, marked with large and permanent text to indicate the special purpose of tool kit, such as "Cooling Tower Tool Kit." Text size shall be at least 1 inch high.
   4. A list of each tool furnished. Permanently attach the list to underside of case cover. Text size shall be at least 1/2 inch high.

C. Touchup Coating: 32-oz container of paint coating used. Label outside of container with detailed description of coating to allow for procurement of a matching coating in the future.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by CTI.

B. CTI Certification: Cooling tower thermal performance according to CTI STD 201RS.

C. FM Global: Approval and listing in the latest edition of FM Global's "Approval Guide."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Coordinate requirements for multi-piece assembly for shipment. Limit the number of separate pieces for field installation to as few as possible.

B. If factory assembly of multiple pieces is required for testing or other reasons, disassemble cooling tower into major assemblies as required by installation before packaging for shipment.

1. Clearly label each separate package with a unique designation and include with assembly instructions for each complete cooling tower.
2. Install seals on gear-drive assemblies to eliminate oil leakage during shipment if shipped with oil.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace the following components of cooling towers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period:
   1. All components of cooling tower.
   2. Fan assembly including fan, drive, and motor.
   3. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Preliminary Final Inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Operation Following Loss of Normal Power:
   1. Equipment, associated factory- and field-installed controls, and associated electrical equipment and power supply connected to backup power system shall automatically return equipment and associated controls to the operating state occurring immediately before loss of normal power without need for manual intervention by an operator when power is restored either through a backup power source, or through normal power if restored before backup power is brought on-line.
   2. Include means and methods required to satisfy requirement even if not explicitly indicated.

D. Vibration:
   1. Rotating assemblies shall be dynamically balanced to achieve a balance level of "good" while complying with industry-standard requirements for cooling towers.
   2. Critical speed shall be at least 115 percent of design speed.

2.2 DESIGN ARRANGEMENT

A. Counterflow design with airflow from all sides and induced-draft, top-mounted axial fan and pressurized pipe distribution.

2.3 CASING AND FRAME

A. Frame Material: Steel, ASTM A653/A653M, G235 coating.

B. Frame Material: Steel, ASTM A653/A653M, G235 coating.

C. Hardware: Stainless steel.

D. Joints and Seams: Sealed watertight.

E. Welded Connections: Sealed watertight by continuous welds.

2.4 COLLECTION BASIN

A. Field-Constructed Collection Basin: Configure tower without a factory-assembled collection basin for installation and operation with a field-constructed collection basin.

B. Factory-Assembled Collection Basin:
   1. Material: Stainless steel, Grade.
   2. Hardware: Stainless steel.
   3. Joints and Seams: Sealed watertight.
   4. Welded Connections: Sealed watertight by continuous welds].
   5. Removable stainless-steel strainer with openings smaller than nozzle orifices.
   6. Overflow and drain connections.
   7. Makeup-water connection.
   8. Outlet Connection: Configured to mate to ASME B16.5, Class 150 flange.
   9. Removable equalization flume plate between adjacent cells of multiple-cell towers.

2.5 COLLECTION BASIN MAKEUP-WATER ASSEMBLY

A. Mechanically Operated, Collection Basin Water-Level Control: Manufacturer's standard adjustable, mechanical float assembly and valve.

B. Electric/Electronic, Collection Basin Water-Level Controller with Makeup-Water Valve:
   1. Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
   2. Sensor: Solid-state controls with multiple electrode probes and relays factory wired to a terminal strip to control makeup-water valve, low- and high-level alarms, and output for shutoff of pump on low level.
   3. Electrode Probes: Stainless steel.
   4. Water Stilling Chamber: Stainless steel, Grade 304.
   5. Makeup-Water Valve:
      a. Slow closing with stainless-steel body.
      b. Valve actuator controlled and powered through level controller in response to water-level set point.
      c. Actuator Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
      d. Fail Position: Open.
      e. Action: Modulating.
   6. Electrical Connection Requirements: 120-V ac, single phase, 60 Hz.

2.6 COLLECTION BASIN HEATER

A. Electric Heater:
   1. Stainless-Steel Electric Immersion Heaters: Installed in a threaded coupling on the side of the collection basin.
   2. Heater Control Panel: Mounted on the side of each cooling tower cell.
   3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
   4. Magnetic contactors controlled by a temperature sensor/controller to maintain collection basin water-temperature set point. Water-level probe shall monitor cooling tower water level and de-energize the heater when the water reaches low-level set point.
   5. Control-circuit transformer with primary and secondary side fuses.
   6. Terminal blocks with numbered and color-coded wiring to match wiring diagram.
   7. Single-point, field-power connection to a fused disconnect switch and heater branch circuiting complying with NFPA 70.
   8. Factory Wiring Method: Metal raceway for factory-installed wiring outside of enclosures, except connections to each electric basin heater shall be liquidtight conduit.
      a. Raceway shall be corrosion-resistant stainless steel.

B. Hot-Water-Coil Heater: Manufacturer's standard heater with indicated capacity.

C. Steam-Coil Heater: Manufacturer's standard heater with indicated capacity.

D. Steam-Injector Heater: Manufacturer's standard heater with indicated capacity.

2.7 PRESSURIZED DISTRIBUTION NETWORK

A. Main header and lateral branch piping designed for even distribution over fill throughout the entire flow range without the need for balancing valves and for connecting individual, easily removable, non-clogging spray nozzles.

B. Pipe Material: Schedule 40 PVC.

C. Spray Nozzle Material: PVC.

D. Piping Supports: Corrosion-resistant hangers and supports to resist movement during operation and shipment.

2.8 FILL

A. Materials: PVC, with maximum flame-spread index of 5 according to ASTM E84.

B. Minimum Thickness: 20 mils, before forming.

C. Fabrication: Fill-type sheets, fabricated, formed, and bonded together after forming into removable assemblies that are factory installed by manufacturer.

D. Fill Material Operating Temperature: Suitable for entering-water temperatures up through 120 deg F.

2.9 DRIFT ELIMINATORS

A. Material: PVC; with maximum flame-spread index of 25 according to ASTM E84.

B. UV Treatment: Inhibitors to protect against damage caused by UV radiation.

C. Configuration: Multipass, designed and tested to reduce water carryover to achieve performance indicated.

2.10 AIR INLET

A. Air-Intake Louvers:
   1. Material: PVC.
   2. UV Treatment: Inhibitors to protect against damage caused by UV radiation.
   3. Multiple, easily removable sections arranged to uniformly direct air into cooling tower, to minimize air resistance, to block direct sunlight, and to prevent water from splashing out of tower during all modes of operation including operation with fans off.

B. Hardware: Stainless steel.

2.11 FAN AND DRIVE ASSEMBLY

A. Axial Fan: Balanced at the factory after assembly.
   1. Blade Material: Aluminum.
   2. Hub Material: Aluminum.
   3. Blade Pitch: Field adjustable.
   4. Fan Shaft: Stainless steel.
   5. Fan Shaft Bearings: Self-aligning ball or roller bearings with moisture-proof seals and premium, moisture-resistant grease suitable for temperatures between minus 20 and plus 300 deg F. Bearings designed for an L-10 life of 50,000 hours.
   6. Bearings Grease Fittings: Extended lubrication lines to an easily accessible location.

B. Belt Drive:
   1. Service Factor: 1.5 based on motor nameplate horsepower.
   2. Sheaves: Fan and motor shafts shall have taper-lock sheaves fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials.
   3. Belt: Multiple V-belt design with a matched set of cogged belts.
   4. Belt: One-piece, multi-grooved, solid-back belt.
   5. Belt Material: Oil resistant, non-static conducting, and constructed of neoprene polyester cord.
   6. Belt-Drive Guard: Comply with OSHA regulations.
   7. Two-Motor, Single-Fan Drive:

a. Two single-speed motors per fan, one sized for full speed and load and the other sized for 67 percent of full-load speed.
b. Each motor shall have belt drive and be configured for operation when other motor fails.
c. Controls and wiring same as two-speed, two-winding motor.

C. Fan Motor:
1. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
3. Motor Enclosure: Totally enclosed air-over (TEAO) with epoxy or polyurethane finish.
4. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
5. Energy Efficiency: NEMA Premium Efficient.
6. Service Factor: 1.15.
7. Insulation: Class F.
8. Variable-Speed Motors: Inverter-duty rated per NEMA MG 1, Section IV, "Performance Standard Applying to All Machines," Part 31, "Definite-Purpose, Inverter-Fed, Polyphase Motors."
9. Motor Location: Mounted outside of cooling tower casing and cooling tower discharge airstream.
10. Severe-Duty Rating:
a. Rotor and stator protected with corrosion-inhibiting epoxy resin.
b. Double-shielded, vacuum-degassed bearings lubricated with premium, moisture-resistant grease suitable for temperatures between minus 20 and plus 300 deg F.
c. Internal Heater: Automatically energized when motor is de-energized.
d. Complying with IEEE 841.
11. Motor Base: Adjustable, or other suitable belt-tensioning provisions.
12. Motor Shaft Grounding: Motors shall be controlled through variable-frequency controllers with shaft grounding system to protect motor bearings from induced voltage. Drag on motor shaft due to shaft ground system shall be less than 0.5 percent of motor nameplate horsepower.

2.12 ELECTRICAL POWER

A. Factory Furnish for Field Installation: A variable-frequency controller for each fan motor.
1. Locate in a convenient and field-accessible location within sight of motor.
2. Installation shall comply with NFPA 70.
3. Wire, Conduit, and Enclosures:
a. Minimum Conduit Size: 0.75 inch.
b. Materials: Corrosion resistant and constructed of 300L series stainless.
c. Motor Termination: Liquidtight conduit, not to exceed 36 inches long.
d. Supports: Support conduits, boxes, and enclosures using corrosion-resistant fastening hardware constructed of stainless steel.
e. Wire:

1) Copper, rated for 600-V, solid wire for size No. 10 AWG and smaller and stranded wire for larger sizes.
2) Minimum Wire Size: No. 12 AWG.
3) Each circuit shall have a ground wire.
4) Install wire in conduit.

f. Boxes, Condulets, and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 4X.

B. Variable-Frequency Controllers:

1. Description: NEMA ICS 2; arranged to achieve motor variable speed by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
2. Enclosure: Unit mounted, NEMA 250, Type 4X, with hinged full-front access door with lock and key.
3. Externally Operated, Door-Interlocked Disconnect: Fused disconnect switch with lockable handle.
4. Minimum SCCR: As required by electrical power distribution system, but not less than 42,000 A.
5. Technology: Pulse-width-modulated (PWM) output with insulated gate bipolar transistors (IGBT); suitable for variable torque loads.
6. Controller shall consist of a rectifier converter section, a digital/analog driver regulator section, and an inverter output section.
7. Output Rating: Three phase; with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range.
8. Output signal shall be programmed to not cause mechanical vibration issues with fan drive assembly.
9. Operating Requirements:
   a. Input AC Voltage Tolerance: 10 percent.
   b. Input frequency tolerance of 60 Hz, plus or minus 2 Hz.
   c. Capable of driving full motor load, without derating.
   d. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
   e. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 95 percent.
   f. Overload Capability: 1.05 times the full-load current for 7 seconds.
   g. Starting Torque: As required by fan and motor drive assembly.
   h. Speed Regulation: 1 percent.
   i. Speed Range: 10:1 speed range.
   j. To avoid equipment resonant vibrations, include critical speed lockout circuitry to allow bands of operating frequency at which controller shall not operate continuously.
   k. Capable of being restarted into a motor coasting in either the forward or reverse direction without tripping.
10. Controller Adjustability Capabilities: Minimum and maximum output frequency, acceleration and deceleration, and current limit.
11. Self-Protection and Reliability Features: Subjecting the controller to any of the following conditions shall not result in component failure or the need for replacement:
    a. Overtemperature.
    b. Short circuit at controller output.
    c. Ground fault at controller output. Variable-frequency controller shall be able to start a grounded motor.

d. Open circuit at controller output.
e. Input undervoltage.
f. Input overvoltage.
g. Loss of input phase.
h. Reverse phase.
i. AC line switching transients.
j. Instantaneous overload, line to line or line to ground.
k. Sustained overload exceeding 100 percent of controller rated current.
l. Starting a rotating motor.

12. Motor Protection: Controller shall protect motor against overvoltage and undervoltage, phase loss, reverse phase, overcurrent, overtemperature, and ground fault.
13. Automatic Reset and Restart:
    a. Capable of multiple restarts after controller fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction.
    b. Capable of automatic restart on phase-loss and overvoltage and undervoltage trips.
14. Visual Indication: On face of controller; indicating the following conditions:
    a. Power on.
    b. Run.
    c. Overcurrent and overvoltage.
    d. Motor speed (percent).
    e. Various faults with alarm status.
    f. Input kilovolt amperes.
    g. Power factor.
    h. Input kilowatts and kilowatt-hours.
    i. Three-phase input and output voltage.
    j. Three-phase input and output current.
    k. Output frequency.
    l. Elapsed operating time (hours).
    m. Diagnostic and service parameters.
15. Operator Interface: Start-stop and auto-manual selector with manual-speed-control potentiometer.
16. Control Signal Interface: A minimum of two analog inputs (0 to 10 V or 0/4 to 20 mA) and four programmable digital inputs.
17. Bypass Controller:
    a. Integrated NEMA ICS 2, Class A, full-voltage, non-reversing, motor-rated controller to operate fan motor if variable-frequency controller is not operational.
    b. Configure power supply to bypass controller and variable-frequency controller to completely isolate power to variable-frequency controller while operating fan motor through bypass controller for safe servicing of variable-frequency controller.
    c. Include "Bypass/VFC" manual selector switch on face of enclosure for local operator control of preferred controller.
    d. Include fail-safe control logic to automatically transfer fan motor operation from failed variable-frequency controller to bypass controller.
    e. Install bypass controller in same enclosure as variable-frequency controller.

2.13 CONTROLS

A. Vibration Switch: For each fan drive.
   1. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
   2. Vibration Detection: Sensor with a field-adjustable, acceleration-sensitivity set point in a range of 0 to 1 g and frequency range of 0 to 3000 cycles per minute. Cooling tower manufacturer shall recommend switch set point for proper operation and protection.
   3. Switch shall have manual-reset button hardwired connection to fan motor electrical circuit.
   4. Switch shall have field connection to a control system hardwired connection to fan motor electrical circuit.
   5. Switch shall, on sensing excessive vibration, signal an alarm for connection to control system and shut down the fan.

B. Vibration Transmitter with Switch: For each fan drive.
   1. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
   2. Display: Local display of measured value, power, and alarm.
   3. Vibration Detection: Sensor with a field-adjustable, acceleration-sensitivity set point.
      a. Cooling tower manufacturer shall select range that is suitable for cooling tower and recommend switch set point for proper operation and protection.
   4. Transmitter: Continuous vibration level indication through a 4- to 20-mA signal for connection to control system.
   5. Switch:
      a. Relay and switch with manual-reset button for field connection to control system and hardwired connection to fan motor electrical circuit.
      b. Switch shall, on sensing excessive vibration, signal an alarm to control system and shut down the fan.
   6. Mounting: Locate out of cooling tower discharge airstream and mount in a location that is accessible and where display is easily viewable.
   7. Field Electrical Connection Requirements: 120 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

C. Gear-Drive, Oil-Level Switch: Low-oil-level warning switch for connection to control system.
   1. Switch shall, on reaching a low-oil-level set point recommended by cooling tower manufacturer, signal an alarm through control system.

D. Control Package:
   1. Factory installed and wired, and functionally tested at factory before shipment.
   2. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure with removable internally mount backplate.
   3. Control-circuit transformer with primary and secondary side fuses.
   4. Terminal blocks with numbered and color-coded wiring to match wiring diagram. Spare wiring terminal block for connection to external controls or equipment.
   5. Microprocessor-based controller for automatic control of fan based on cooling tower leaving-water temperature with control features to improve operating efficiency based on outdoor ambient wet-bulb temperature by using adaptive logic.
   6. Fan motor sequencer for multiple-cell and two-speed applications with automatic lead stage rotation.

7. Collection basin level controller complying with requirements in "Electric/Electronic, Collection Basin Water-Level Controller with Makeup-Water Valve" Paragraph in "Collection Basin Makeup-Water Assembly" Article.
8. Electric basin heaters with temperature control and low-water-level safety switch for each cell, complying with requirements in "Collection Basin Heater" Article.
9. Vibration switch for each fan, complying with requirements in "Vibration Switch" Paragraph.
10. Oil-level switch for each fan with a gear drive, complying with requirements in "Gear-Drive, Oil-Level Switch" Paragraph.
11. Single-point, field-power connection to a nonfused disconnect switch.
    a. Branch power circuit to each motor and electric basin heater and to controls with a disconnect switch or circuit breaker.
    b. NEMA-rated motor controller, hand-off-auto switch, and overcurrent protection for each motor. Include variable-frequency controller with manual bypass and line reactors for each variable-speed motor indicated.
12. Factory-installed wiring outside of enclosures shall be in metal raceway, except make connections to each motor and electric basin heater with liquidtight conduit.
13. Visual indication of status and alarm with momentary test push button for each motor.
14. Audible alarm and silence switch.
15. Visual indication of elapsed run time, graduated in hours for each motor.
16. Cooling tower shall have hardware to enable control system to remotely monitor and display the following:
    a. Operational status of each motor.
    b. Cooling tower leaving-fluid temperature.
    c. Fan vibration alarm.
    d. Oil-level alarm.
    e. Collection basin high- and low-water-level alarms.

2.14 SERVICE ACCESS

A. Doors:
   1. Large enough for personnel to access cooling tower internal components.
   2. Doors shall be hinged with handles operable from both sides of the door.
   3. Door materials shall match casing.
   4. Hinges and handles shall be stainless steel.

B. External Ladders with Safety Cages: Aluminum fixed ladders with ladder extensions to access external platforms and top of cooling tower from adjacent grade without the need for portable ladders. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.27.

C. External Platforms with Handrails: Aluminum bar grating at cooling tower access doors when cooling towers are elevated and not accessible from grade.

D. External Motor Platforms with Handrails: Aluminum bar grating.

E. Fan Deck Floor between Cooling Tower Cells:

1. Factory furnish reinforced fan deck floor panels between cooling tower cells for field installation.
2. Floor materials shall match adjacent cooling tower cell fan deck.
3. Fan deck floor shall fasten to and be supported by framing that is attached to cooling tower cells.
4. Frame shall be constructed of same materials as cooling tower frame.

F. Handrail: galvanized steel or stainless steel complete with kneerail and toeboard, around external platforms and top of cooling tower. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.23.

G. Internal Platforms: Galvanized-steel or stainless-steel bar grating.
1. Spanning the collection basin from one end of cooling tower to the other and positioned to form a path between. Platform shall be elevated so that all parts are above the high water level of the collection basin.
2. Elevated internal platforms with handrails accessible from fixed vertical ladders to access the fan drive assembly when out of reach.

H. Hardware: Galvanized steel when connecting galvanized-steel components; stainless steel when connecting other materials.

2.15 HOISTING ASSEMBLY

A. Hoisting assembly consisting of pedestal base, davit arm, and winch to accommodate lowering and raising cooling tower components from their installed location to the base of cooling tower supports.
1. Cooling tower components serviceable by hoisting assembly shall include, but not be limited to, fan stack, fan, fan drive, and fan motor.
2. Hoisting assembly shall be designed to accommodate heaviest single component plus a safety factor of 1.5.
3. Construct cooling tower structural supports and reinforcing to accommodate lifting heaviest load with safety factor.

B. Pedestal Base:
1. Equip each cooling tower cell with a pedestal base to accommodate an easily removable davit arm and winch assembly.
2. Position pedestal base at a location on cooling tower for hoisting assembly coverage to fan, fan motor, and fan drive assembly.
3. Pedestal base design shall be open-socket, or comparable, design that is configured to accept and secure an inserted portable davit arm.
4. Fit each pedestal base with an easily removable cap or plug designed to seal the open top of the base when the davit arm is not installed.
5. Fasten pedestal base to cooling tower using threaded hardware.
6. Construct pedestal base of hot-dip galvanized steel or 300L series stainless steel.

C. Davit Arm:
1. Each cooling tower cell shall have a davit arm.

2. Davit arm shall be an adjustable telescoping design with angular adjustment to accommodate varying lifting conditions required by the application.
3. Davit arm assembly shall be portable and capable of being relocated to any cooling tower cell pedestal base.
4. Construct davit arm of hot-dip galvanized steel or 300L series stainless steel.

D. Winch:
1. Each davit arm shall have an electric- or a hand-operated winch.
   a. Electric winch shall include a power cord and plug for connection to a field-installed, weatherproof, 20-A receptacle with 120-V, single-phase, 60-Hz field power supply.
   b. Hand-operated winch with gear mechanism to limit force on handle to not more than 80 lb when lifting the heaviest component.
2. Coat winch body and exposed components with corrosion-resistant finish that is rated for outdoor duty in a highly corrosive environment and exposed to direct sunlight.
3. Winch cable shall be stainless steel and terminated with a stainless-steel hook and quick disconnecting mechanism. Cable length shall be at least 1.5 times actual length required for application.

E. Hardware: 304 or 316 series stainless steel.

F. Nameplate:
1. Stamped or engraved aluminum or stainless-steel nameplate with rated load capacity on each davit arm and pedestal.
2. Letter size legible from a distance 60 inches and not less than 1/2 inch.
3. Fasten nameplate at multiple points with stainless-steel rivets or screws.

2.16 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS: SEE SCHEDULE

2.17 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Performance Test: Factory test and certify cooling tower performance according to CTI STD 201RS, "Standard for the Certification of Water-Cooling Tower Thermal Performance."
1. Allow Owner access to place where cooling towers are being tested. Notify Owner in writing at least 30 days in advance of testing.
2. Prepare test report indicating test procedures, instrumentation, test conditions, and results. Submit copy of results within one week of test date.

B. Factory Functional Tests:
1. Test collection and distribution basins after assembly, and prove free of leaks.
2. Test factory-installed electric/electronic water-level controls for proper operation.
3. Test factory-installed electric basin heaters for proper operation.
4. Test factory-installed fan and drive assemblies for proper operation.
5. Test factory-installed control package for proper operation.
6. Test access doors to ensure smooth operation and proper fit.

7. Allow Owner access to place where cooling towers are being tested. Notify Owner in writing at least 30 days in advance of testing.
8. Submit report documenting tests performed and results within one week of test date.

C. Owner Travel Expenses:
1. Include cost associated with Owner travel expenses to witness testing. Total value attributed to travel expenses shall be clearly indicated.
2. Expenses shall include round-trip coach airfare, out of town hotel accommodations, out of town meals (breakfast, lunch, and dinner), out of town ground transportation, and all associated taxes and fees.
3. Exclude other incidental expenses not indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine cooling towers before installation. Reject cooling towers that are damaged.

B. Before cooling tower installation, examine roughing-in for tower support, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping, controls, and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting cooling tower performance, maintenance, and operation.
1. Cooling tower locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping, controls, and electrical connections.
2. Verify sizes and locations of concrete bases and support structure with actual equipment.
3. Verify sizes, locations, and anchoring attachments of structural-steel support structures.
4. Verify sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install cooling towers on support structure.

B. Equipment Mounting:
1. Install cooling towers on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

C. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

D. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Maintain clearances required by governing code.

F. Loose Components: Install components, devices, and accessories furnished by manufacturer, with cooling tower, that are not factory mounted.
   1. Loose components shall be installed by manufacturer's factory-trained service personnel.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to cooling towers, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Install flexible pipe connectors at pipe connections of cooling towers mounted on vibration isolators.

D. Install drain piping with valve at cooling tower drain connections and at low points in piping.

E. Connect cooling tower overflows and drains, and piping drains, to sanitary sewage system.

F. Makeup-Water Piping:
   1. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
   2. Connect to makeup-water connections with shutoff valve, plugged tee with pressure gage, flow meter, and drain connection with valve and union.

G. Supply and Return Piping:
   1. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."
   2. Connect to entering cooling tower connections with shutoff valve, strainer, balancing valve, thermometer, plugged tee with pressure gage, flow meter, and drain connection with valve.
   3. Connect to leaving cooling tower connection with shutoff valve thermometer, plugged tee with full port ball valve for portable field instruments, and drain connection with valve.
   4. Make connections to cooling tower with a flange.

H. Basin Heater Hot-Water Piping:
   1. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."
   2. Connect to supply connections with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve thermometer, plugged tee with pressure gage, flow meter, and drain connection with valve.
   3. Connect to return connections with shutoff valve, balancing valve, thermometer, plugged tee with pressure gage, flow meter, and drain connection with valve.
   4. Make connections with a flange, union, or mechanical coupling.

I. Basin Heater Steam and Condensate Piping:
   1. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232213 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" and Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping Specialties."
   2. Connect steam supply connection with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, pressure gage, and flow meter.
   3. Connect to condensate connection with shutoff valve, strainer, and an appropriate steam trap assembly.
   4. Make connections with a flange or union.

3.4 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

A. Connect field electrical power source to each separate electrical device requiring field electrical power. Coordinate termination point and connection type with Installer.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding connections.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection. Nameplate shall be laminated phenolic layers of black with engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high. Locate nameplate where easily visible.

3.5 CONTROLS CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring between cooling towers and other equipment to interlock operation as required to achieve a complete and functioning system.

C. Connect control wiring between cooling tower control interface and control system for HVAC for remote monitoring and control of cooling towers. Comply with requirements in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

D. Install label at each termination indicating control equipment designation serving cooling tower and the I/O point designation for each control connection. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for labeling and identifying products and installations.

3.6 FIELD TESTING PROVISIONS

A. Include provisions for cooling tower future field-performance testing complying with ASME PTC 23.

B. Include provisions in field piping for future field-performance testing complying with ASME PTC 23.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

E. Tests and Inspections: Comply with ASME PTC 23.

F. Cooling towers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Inspect field-assembled components, equipment installation, and piping; controls; and electrical connections for proper assemblies, installations, and connections.

C. Obtain performance data from manufacturer.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
      a. Clean entire unit including basins.
      b. Verify that accessories are properly installed.
      c. Verify clearances for airflow and for cooling tower servicing.
      d. Check for vibration isolation and structural support.
      e. Lubricate bearings.
      f. Verify fan rotation for correct direction and for vibration or binding and correct problems.
      g. Adjust belts to proper alignment and tension.
      h. Verify proper oil level in gear-drive housing. Fill with oil to proper level.
      i. Operate variable-speed fans through entire operating range and check for harmonic vibration imbalance. Set motor controller to skip speeds resulting in abnormal vibration.
      j. Check vibration switch setting. Verify operation.
      k. Verify water level in tower basin. Fill to proper startup level. Check makeup-water-level control and valve.

l. Verify operation of basin heater and control.
m. Verify that cooling tower air discharge is not recirculating air into tower or HVAC air intakes. Recommend corrective action.
n. Replace defective and malfunctioning units.

D. Start cooling tower and associated water pumps. Follow manufacturer's written starting procedures.

E. Prepare a written startup report that records the results of tests and inspections.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Set and balance water flow to each tower inlet.

B. Adjust water-level control for proper operating level.

C. Adjust basin heater control for proper operating set point.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain cooling towers.
1. Video record the training sessions.
2. Instructor shall be factory trained and certified.
3. Perform not less than 8 hours of training.
4. Train personnel in operation and maintenance and to obtain maximum efficiency in plant operation.
5. Perform instructional videos showing general operation and maintenance that are coordinated with operation and maintenance manuals.
6. Obtain Owner sign-off that training is complete.
7. Owner training shall be held at Project site.

END OF SECTION 236514.13

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Electrical superintendent requirements.
   2. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
   3. Division of Work between trades
   4. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 ELECTRICAL SUPERINTENDENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Throughout the progress of the work, the electrical contractor shall keep at the job site, a competent superintendent or supervisory staff satisfactory to the designer. The superintendent shall not be changed without the written consent of the designer unless said superintendent ceases to be employed by the contractor or ceases to be competent.

1.4 STATE CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. It is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to notify the Construction Administration Section of the State Construction Office to schedule all required inspections within Monday-Friday.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
   1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
   2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
   3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
   4. To allow connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways to be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

1.6 DIVISION OF WORK

A. This section delineates the division of work between Division 23 and Division 26. All electrical work necessary for the proper operation of equipment requiring electrical power and/or controls for this project shall be as described herein.
   1. All disconnect switches for equipment requiring electrical power shall be furnished and installed by the contractor providing the equipment unless indicated as a part of a motor control center.
   2. All power wiring up to a termination point consisting of a junction box, trough, or disconnect switch, herein referred to as line side terminations, shall be provided by Division 26.
   3. Wiring from the line side termination point to the mechanical equipment, including final connections, herein referred to as the load side terminations, shall be provided by the contractor providing the equipment.
   4. Equipment operating at less than 110 volts AC, including but not limited to: all relays; actuators; timers; alternators; pressure sensors; vacuum sensors; float sensors; flow switches; pneumatic-electric switches; electric-pneumatic switches; aquastats; freezestats; line and low voltage thermostats; thermals; remote selector switches; remote push-button stations; interlocking devices; indicating lights; and disconnect switches beyond the line side termination point, and other appurtenances associated with equipment that is being provided shall be furnished, installed and wired by the contractor providing said equipment.
   5. Roof exhaust fans with built-in disconnects provided under Division 23, or doors provided with built-in outlets shall be wired under Division 26 to the line side of the disconnect switch, or the outlet.
   6. A disconnect switch shall be provided under Division 26 if the fan is not provided with a built-in disconnect switch. In this case wiring from the switch to the fan shall be under Division 23.
   7. Where electrical wiring is required by trades, other than what is specifically indicated in this specification, shall refer to same Division 26 specifications and shall provide required disconnect switches and controls as has been described herein for contractors providing equipment.
   8. A diagram clarifying which trade/contractor is to provide electrical wiring and/or electrical equipment is shown on the Division 21, 22, 23, 26/28 contract drawings.
   9. The contractor providing the equipment requiring disconnect switches, conduits and conductors shall reference, in its entirety, the specifications of Division 26 and shall install all provided equipment in full compliance with all requirements of Division 26.
   10. Where electrical wiring is required by trades other than covered by Division 26, the installer shall refer to the wiring materials and methods as specified under Division 26. No exceptions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. In specifying materials where three brand names have not been given the following applies:
   1. When the material or equipment is specified with the phrase "...or approved equal..." after a brand name and other identifying information, it is intended that the brand name is used for the purpose of establishing a minimum acceptable standard of quality and performance and Contractor may base his bid proposal on any item which is in all respects equal to that specified and presents essentially the same appearance. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure proper fit and clearances of all substituted equipment.

B. All of the following shall be distinctly understood:
   1. The Engineer will use his/her own judgment in determining whether or not any materials, equipment or methods offered in substitution are equal to those specified.
   2. The decision of the Engineer on all such questions of equality is final.
   3. All substitutions will be made at no increase in cost to the Owner.

C. All substitutions must be submitted through the appropriate bidding contractor to the Engineer 10-days prior to the bid date. Substitutions submitted after this time period may be deemed by the Engineer as the sole reason for rejection.

D. Upon receipt of written approval from Engineer, Contractor may proceed with substitution providing Contractor assumes full responsibility for, and makes, at his own expense, any changes or adjustments in construction or connection with other work that may be required by the substitution of such materials, equipment or methods. In the event of any adverse decisions by the Engineer no claim of any sort shall be made or allowed against the Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a

way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

F. Contractor shall submit documentation to the Engineer listing the manufacturer's torque recommendations at all terminals and verifying the torque completed by the electrician.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
   1. Underground distribution grounding.
   2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
   3. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
   1. Test wells.
   2. Ground rods.
   3. Ground rings.
   4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
   2. Advanced Lightning Technology, Ltd.
   3. Burndy; Hubbell Incorporated, Construction and Energy.
   4. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
   5. ERICO; nVent.
   6. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
   7. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
   8. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
   9. ILSCO.
   10. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   11. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
   12. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:
   1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
   2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
   3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B33.
   4. Bonding Cable: 28 kc mil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
   5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
   6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression exothermic-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.

E. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

F. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.

G. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.

H. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

I. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with socket set screw.

J. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.

K. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

L. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.

M. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.

N. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.

O. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal [**one**] [**two**]-piece clamp.

P. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
   1. Bury at least 30 inches below grade.
   2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

C. Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe.

D. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with more than one continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

E. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
   1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

F. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
   1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
   2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
   3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
   4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
   1. Feeders and branch circuits.
   2. Lighting circuits.
   3. Receptacle circuits.
   4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
   5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
   6. Flexible raceway runs.
   7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
   2. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.

3. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.
   1. Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
   1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
   2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
   3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
   1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
   2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
   3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

G. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.

H. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
   1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
   2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.

3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

E. Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal**,** at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
   a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
   b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

F. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

H. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.

4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm(s).
5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.

I. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Conduit and cable support devices.
   2. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
   3. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
   4. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
   5. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
      a. Clamps.
      b. Hangers.
      c. Sockets.
      d. Eye nuts.
      e. Fasteners.
      f. Anchors.
      g. Saddles.
      h. Brackets.
   2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.
   1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
   2. Equipment supports.

3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.
1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.
2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Ductwork, piping, fittings, and supports.
3. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
a. Luminaires.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Access panels.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.

B. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the supported equipment and systems will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
   2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

B. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.

C. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
   1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
         1) B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
         2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
         3) Hilti, Inc.
         4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.
5. Toggle Bolts: Stainless-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
1. NECA 1.
2. NECA 101
3. NECA 102.
4. NECA 105.
5. NECA 111.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
   1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
   2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
   3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
   4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
   5. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
   6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
   7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
   1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
   3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Metal conduits and fittings.
   2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
   3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
   4. Surface raceways.
   5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
   6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping at conduit and box entrances.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

D. Samples: For nonmetallic wireways and surface raceways and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
   1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
   2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
   4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Metal Conduit:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
      b. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
      c. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
      d. Anaconda Sealtite; Anamet Electrical, Inc.
      e. Calconduit; Atkore International.
      f. Electri-Flex Company.
      g. FSR Inc.
      h. Korkap.
      i. NEC, Inc.
      j. NewBasis.
      k. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
      l. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
      m. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
      n. Perma-Cote; Robroy Industries.
      o. Picoma; Zekelman Industries.

p. Plasti-Bond; Robroy Industries.
q. Republic Conduit; Nucor Corporation, Nucor Tubular Products.
r. Southwire Company.
s. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
t. Western Tube; Zekelman Industries.
u. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries.

2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
4. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
5. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
6. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
   a. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
   b. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
7. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
8. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
9. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

B. Metal Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
   b. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
   c. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
   d. Anaconda Sealtite; Anamet Electrical, Inc.
   e. Calconduit; Atkore International.
   f. Electri-Flex Company.
   g. FSR Inc.
   h. Korkap.
   i. NEC, Inc.
   j. NewBasis.
   k. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
   l. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   m. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
   n. Perma-Cote; Robroy Industries.
   o. Picoma; Zekelman Industries.
   p. Plasti-Bond; Robroy Industries.
   q. Republic Conduit; Nucor Corporation, Nucor Tubular Products.
   r. Southwire Company.
   s. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
   t. Western Tube; Zekelman Industries.
   u. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries.
2. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
3. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.

5. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
6. Fittings for EMT:
   a. Material: Steel.
   b. Type: compression.
7. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
8. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

C. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Nonmetallic Conduit:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
   b. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
   c. Anaconda Sealtite; Anamet Electrical, Inc.
   d. Cantex Inc.
   e. CertainTeed Corporation; Saint-Gobain North America.
   f. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
   g. Condux International, Inc.
   h. Dura-Line Communications Group; Orbia Advance Corporation, S.A.B. de C.V.
   i. Electri-Flex Company.
   j. FRE Composites.
   k. Kraloy Fittings.
   l. Lamson & Sessions.
   m. Niedax Inc.
   n. Raco Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
   o. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
   p. United Fiberglass of America (UFA).
2. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduit shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Fiberglass:
   a. Comply with NEMA TC 14.
   b. Comply with UL 2515 for aboveground raceways.
   c. Comply with UL 2420 for belowground raceways.
4. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
5. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

6. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
7. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
8. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
9. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D3485.
10. RTRC: Comply with UL 2515A and NEMA TC 14.

B. Nonmetallic Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
   b. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
   c. Anaconda Sealtite; Anamet Electrical, Inc.
   d. Cantex Inc.
   e. CertainTeed Corporation; Saint-Gobain North America.
   f. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
   g. Condux International, Inc.
   h. Dura-Line Communications Group; Orbia Advance Corporation, S.A.B. de C.V.
   i. Electri-Flex Company.
   j. FRE Composites.
   k. Kraloy Fittings.
   l. Lamson & Sessions.
   m. Niedax Inc.
   n. Raco Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
   o. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
   p. United Fiberglass of America (UFA).
2. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
3. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
   a. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
4. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
2. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
3. Hoffman; nVent.
4. MonoSystems, Inc.
5. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
6. Wiegmann; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. MonoSystems, Inc.
      b. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.
      c. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
   2. Adalet.
   3. Arlington Industries, Inc.
   4. Crouse-Hinds; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   5. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   6. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
   7. FSR Inc.
   8. Hoffman; nVent.
   9. Hubbell Incorporated.
   10. Kraloy Fittings.
   11. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
   12. MonoSystems, Inc.
   13. Oldcastle Infrastructure Inc.; CRH Americas.
   14. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   15. Plasti-Bond; Robroy Industries.
   16. Raco Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.

17. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
18. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures.
19. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
20. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.
21. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

I. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.

J. Gangable boxes are allowed.

K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
   2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
   3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

L. Cabinets:
   1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
   2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
   3. Key latch to match panelboards.
   4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
   5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
   6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Exposed Conduit: IMC.
   2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: IMC.
   3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, concrete encased.
   4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
   5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: RNC.
   2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: RNC identified for such use.
   3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: IMC. Raceway locations include the following:
      a. Loading dock.
      b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
      c. Mechanical rooms.
   4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
   5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
   6. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
   7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
   1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
   2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
   3. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
   4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

H. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.

D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.

E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

G. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

H. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

I. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.

J. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

K. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

L. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
   1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
   2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
   3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 1 inch of concrete cover in all directions.

4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
5. Change from ENT to IMC before rising above floor.

M. Stub-Ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

N. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

O. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

P. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

Q. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

R. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

S. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

T. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

U. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

V. Surface Raceways:
1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

W. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a

blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

X. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
   1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
   2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
   3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
   4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
   5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
   6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

Y. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

Z. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
   1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
   2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
      a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
      b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
      c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
   3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
   4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
   5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

AA. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 36 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
   1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
   2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

BB. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

CC. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

DD. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

EE. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

FF. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

GG. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

HH. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

II. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
   1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
   2. Install backfill.
   3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction.
   4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
   5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
      a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
      b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
   1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Conduit, ducts, and duct accessories for direct-buried and concrete-encased ductbanks.
   2. Handholes and boxes.
   3. Manholes.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

B. Conduit: Electrical nonmetallic conduit and other raceway, used underground, embedded in earth or concrete.

C. Ductbank: 2 or more conduits or other raceway installed underground in the same trench or concrete envelope.

D. Manhole: An underground utility structure, large enough for a person to enter, connecting ducts to afford facilities for installing and maintaining cables.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design precast structural concrete, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated. Engineer, fabricate, and install structural precast concrete units to withstand AASHTO HS-20 design loadings. Precast shop drawings and calculations are to be signed and sealed by a licensed engineer in the state of the projects location.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Duct-bank materials, including separators and miscellaneous components.

2. Ducts and conduits and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
3. Accessories for manholes, handholes, boxes, and other utility structures.
4. Warning tape.
5. Concrete mix design.

B. Shop Drawings for Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories, including the following:
1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
2. Reinforcement details.
3. Frame and cover design and manhole frame support rings.
4. Grounding details.
5. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and sumps.
6. Joint details.
7. Precast calculations signed by a licensed engineer in the state of the projects location.
8. Concrete design mix.

C. Shop Drawings for Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete: Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details, including the following:
1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
2. Cover design.
3. Grounding details.
4. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete manholes and handholes, as required by ASTM C 858.

B. Product data for metal accessories for manholes, conduits, and duct bank materials including miscellaneous components.

C. Qualification Data: For installing contractor, manufacturer, professional engineer and testing agency meeting criteria listed under the Quality Assurance section of this specification.

D. Source quality-control test reports including inspection report for factory inspections per ASTM C 1037

E. Field quality-control test reports indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance with performance requirements of the “Field Quality Control” section of this specification.

F. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by excavation support and protection systems.

G. Record Documents: Contractor is to engage a licensed surveyor to survey the installed utility line. Horizontal and vertical elevations are to be provided at all horizontal and vertical alignment changes. For ductbanks, points shall be taken at each edge of the top of concrete and the depth of concrete noted in point description. Survey points are to be submitted in AutoCAD format and should be tied to referenced datum on contract plans. Survey is to be maintained during construction and available for review at the Designer's request. Survey is to be submitted to Designer with record document package.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor Qualifications: Contractor or subcontractor must be able to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer, through references of prior project work, that they have adequate, directly related experience to properly perform the ductbank work requested.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Firm experienced in manufacturing underground precast concrete utility structures of types and sizes required and similar to those indicated for this Project. Firm must have a record of successful in-service performance. Comply with the latest edition of NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" and ANSI C2 "National Electrical Safety Code" for components and installation.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

D. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" and ANSI C2 "National Electrical Safety Code for components and installation.

E. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
   1. The terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code", Article 100.
   2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver ducts to Project site with ends capped. Store nonmetallic ducts with supports to prevent bending, warping, and deforming.

B. Store precast concrete and other factory-fabricated underground utility structures at Project site as recommended by manufacturer to prevent physical damage. Arrange so identification markings are visible. Any damage must be repaired per the manufacturer's approved procedures.

C. Lift and support precast concrete units only at designated lifting or supporting points.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner no less than two weeks in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field.

B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct-bank entrances into buildings, pads, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Designer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT AND DUCT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

C. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: UL 651 Schedule 40 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-40) for encased conduit, with matching fittings by the same manufacturer as the duct.

D. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: UL 651 Schedule 40 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-40) for direct buried conduit, with matching fittings by the same manufacturer as the duct.

E. Manufactured Bends: Not less than a three foot radius.

F. Manufactured Bends for switch and transformer stub-up shall be rigid galvanized steel of not less than a three foot radius.

2.2 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Nonmetallic Ducts:
      a. CANTEX, Inc.

b. Carlon Electrical Products: Lamson & Sessions
c. North American Specialty Products: Certainteed Products Corp.
d. Electri-Flex Co.
e. Condux International, Inc.

B. Duct Accessories:
1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and sizes of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacings indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
2. Plastic Underground Warning Tape: Polyurethane plastic tape, 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick, solid red in color with continuously printed caption in black letters “CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW”. Provide warning tape 12” above top of duct.
3. Duct Supports: Rigid PVC Spacers selected to provide minimum duct spacing and concrete cover as indicated.
4. Duct Sealing Compound: Non-hardening, safe for human skin contact, not deleterious to cable insulation, workable at temperatures as low as 34 degree F, withstands temperature of 300 degree F without slump and adheres to clean surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduits, conduit coatings, concrete, masonry, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials, and common metals.
5. Duct Plugs: Sealing devices shall be non-corrosive, expandable, reusable, water tight, and gas tight.

2.3 CONCRETE

A. Provide concrete for conduit encasement meeting the following requirements:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.55.
3. Slump Limit: Not more than 6 inches.
4. Air Content: 5% plus or minus 1-1/2 percent.
5. Aggregate for Duct Encasement: 3/8 inch maximum size.
6. Color: Red dye added to concrete during batching, 10lbs minimum per yard

2.4 PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Comply with ASTM C 858 for design and manufacturing processes. Inspect in plant per ASTM C 1037.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of enclosure and shall have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.
1. Frame and Cover: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, heavy-duty traffic bearing, ductile iron, 30 inch clear inside diameter by 7-9 inch riser with 4 inch minimum width flange, and 32 inch diameter cover, indented top design, with lettering “ELECTRIC” or “TELECOMMUNICATIONS”, as appropriate, cast into cover.

2. Windows: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
    a. Windows shall be located no less than 3 inches and no more than 8 inches from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or frames and covers of handholes, and be close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
    b. Window opening shall have cast-in-place, welded wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct banks.
    c. Window openings shall be framed with at least two additional No. 4 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
3. Duct Entrances in Handhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.
    a. Type and size shall match fittings to duct or conduit to be terminated.
    b. Fittings shall align with elevations of approaching ducts and be located near interior corners of handholes to facilitate racking of cable.
4. Provide factory applied fluid applied waterproofing on concrete vaults for electrical and telecommunication systems. Contractor is to repair waterproofing in field if damaged during transport.

2.5 HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.
    1. Color: Manufacture's standard, unless noted differently.
    2. Load Rating: Tier 22.
    3. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
    4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
    5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
    6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC" or "TELECOM" as indicated for each service.
    7. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
    8. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

B. Polymer Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
    1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
        a. Armorcast Products Company.
        b. Carson Industries LLC.
        c. CDR Systems Corporation.
        d. NewBasis.

e. Hubbell Power Systems Inc

2.6 PRECAST MANHOLES

A. Design structure according to ASTM C 858. Inspect in plant per ASTM C 1037.

B. Structural design loading: Comply with ASTM C 857, Class A-16HS-20 and with interlocking mating sections, complete with accessories, hardware, and features.
   1. Windows: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
      a. Windows shall be located no less than 3 inches and no more than 8” interior surfaces of walls, floors, or roofs of manholes, but be close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
      b. Window opening shall have cast-in-place, welded wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct banks.
      c. Window openings shall be framed with at least two additional No. 4 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
   2. Duct Entrances in Manhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.
      a. Type and size shall match fittings to duct or conduit to be terminated.
      b. Fittings shall align with elevations of approaching ducts and be located near interior corners of manholes to facilitate racking of cable.

C. Concrete Knockout Panels: 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick, for future conduit entrance and sleeve for ground rod.

D. Joint Sealant: Continuous extrusion of asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.

E. Frame and Cover: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, heavy-duty traffic bearing, ductile iron, 36 inch clear inside diameter by 7-9 inch riser with 4 inch minimum width flange, and 32 inch diameter cover, indented top design, with lettering “ELECTRIC” or “TELECOMMUNICATIONS”, as appropriate, cast into cover.

F. Precast units shall meet the minimum interior dimensions indicated on the drawings.

G. Provide factory applied fluid applied waterproofing on concrete vaults for electrical and telecommunication systems. Contractor is to repair waterproofing in field if damaged during transport.

2.7 UTILITY STRUCTURE ACCESSORIES

A. Pulling Eyes in Concrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforcing-bar fastening insert, 2-inch-diameter eye, and 1-by-4-inchbolt.

1. Working Load Embedded in 6-Inch, 4000-psiConcrete: 13,000-lbfminimum tension.

B. Pulling-In and Lifting Irons in Concrete Floors: 7/8-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized, bent steel rod; stress relieved after forming; and fastened to reinforcing rod. Exposed triangular opening.
   1. Ultimate Yield Strength: 40,000-lbfshear and 50,000-lbftension.

C. Bolting Inserts for Concrete Utility Structure Cable Racks and Other Attachments: Flared, threaded inserts of noncorrosive, chemical-resistant, nonconductive thermoplastic material; 1/2-inchinternal diameter by 2-3/4 inches deep, flared to 1-1/4 inches minimum at base.
   1. Tested Ultimate Pullout Strength: 12,000 lbf minimum.

D. Ground Rods: Solid copper clad steel, [5/8 inch diameter by 8 foot length].

E. Ground Wire: Stranded bare copper, No. 4/0 AWG minimum.

F. Fluid Applied Waterproofing: Provide factory applied fluid waterproofing on exterior of structures.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C 1037.

B. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
   1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
   2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or the manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
   3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

A. Underground Ducts for Electrical Service: Plastic conduit encased in concrete.

B. Manholes: Underground precast concrete utility structures.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine site to receive ducts and manholes for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the underground ducts and manholes. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 312000 "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment directly over direct buried conduits or until concrete has reach adequate strength for concrete encased ductbanks.

B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching.

D. When a ductbank is installed through cut rock; at least 3 inches of clean backfill such as sand, fine gravel or crush and run shall be placed in the bottom of the trench and properly compacted before conduits are installed.

3.4 CONDUIT AND DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Install nonmetallic conduit and duct as indicated according to manufacturer’s written instructions.

B. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 4 inches in 100 feet down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes to drain in both directions. Do not install low points in any runs unless indicated on drawings and approved by EOR prior to installation.

C. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction, use long sweep bends, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations, use manufactured elbows for stub-ups at equipment and at building entrances, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.

E. Duct Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches o.c. for 5-inchducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
   1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.

2. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.

F. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psigydrostatic pressure.

G. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf-test nylon cord in ducts, including spares.

H. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size and required duct spacing, and install according to the following:
   1. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with spacers installed at 5’ on center minimum. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches between tiers. Secure separators to the earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel around perimeter forming a loop of duct that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
      a. Electric automation and controls conduits shall be placed within the open space of the conduit spacers and secured with plastic tie wraps.
      b. Where telecommunications utilize multiple conduit bundles, these bundles are to be secured together utilizing plastic tie wraps to prevent conduit sagging, bending, and movement.
   2. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation unless inhibited due to phasing. Pouring Concrete: Distribute concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Use a plank to direct concrete down sides of bank assembly to trench bottom. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces.
   3. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
   4. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inches between ducts and exterior envelope wall unless noted otherwise in the details.
   5. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches below finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.
   6. Stub-Ups: Use manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
      a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
      b. Stub-Ups to Equipment: Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
   7. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inchincrement of duct bank width over a nominal 18 inches Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

A. Precast Concrete Handhole and Manhole Installation:
   1. Comply with ASTM C 891, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
   3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inchsieve to No. 4sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

B. Elevations:
   1. Manhole Roof: Install with rooftop at least 36 inches below finished grade unless noted otherwise.
   2. Manhole Frame: In paved areas and trafficways, set frames flush with finished grade.
   3. Install handholes with bottom below the frost line.
   4. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.

C. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.

D. Manhole Access: Circular opening in manhole roof; sized to match cover size.
   1. Install chimney, constructed of precast concrete collars and rings to support frame and cover and to connect cover with manhole roof opening. Provide moisture-tight masonry joints and waterproof grouting for cast-iron frame to chimney.

E. Waterproofing: Apply waterproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. After ducts have been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, waterproof joints and connections and touch up abrasions and scars. Waterproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.

F. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.

G. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inches for manholes and 2 inches for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

H. Grounding: Ground rod shall be set in floor of manhole with 6” of rod extending above manhole finished floor.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box

extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inchsieve to No. 4sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade.

D. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.

E. Field-cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

F. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.
   1. Concrete: 3000 psi,28-day strength, with a troweled finish.
   2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep.

3.7 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
   2. Pull steel mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel 80% of the inner diameter of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest. This shall be witnessed by Owner or Designer. If there is any trench flooding or sign of mud or debris in the conduits, the conduit shall be flushed clean prior to mandreling.
   3. Test manhole and handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure ground resistance at each ground rod and report results. Use an instrument specifically designed for ground-resistance measurements.
   4. Watertightness: Make internal inspection of manholes three months after completion of construction for indications of water ingress. Where leakage is noted, remove water

and seal leak sources using Penetron Product or approved equal. Reinspect after two months and reseal remaining leak sources. Repeat process at a two month intervals until leaks are corrected.

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

END OF SECTION 260543

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Labels.
   2. Bands and tubes.
   3. Tapes and stencils.
   4. Tags.
   5. Signs.
   6. Cable ties.
   7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Comply with NFPA 70E requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
   1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
   1. Black letters on an orange field.
   2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

B. Color-Coding for Phase-and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
   1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
   2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
      a. Phase A: Black.
      b. Phase B: Red.
      c. Phase C: Blue.
   3. Colors for 240-V Circuits:
      a. Phase A: Black.
      b. Phase B: Red.
   4. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
      a. Phase A: Brown.
      b. Phase B: Orange.
      c. Phase C: Yellow.
   5. Color for Neutral: White.
   6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
   7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with two or more yellow stripes.

C. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:
   1. Black letters on an orange field.
   2. Legend: "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."

D. Warning Label Colors:
   1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.

E. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

F. Equipment Identification Labels:
1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Brady Corporation.
b. Champion America.
c. emedco.
d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
e. HellermannTyton.
f. LEM Products Inc.
g. Marking Services, Inc.
h. Panduit Corp.
i. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Snap-around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Brady Corporation.
b. HellermannTyton.
c. Marking Services, Inc.
d. Panduit Corp.
e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. A'n D Cable Products.
b. Brady Corporation.
c. Brother International Corporation.
d. emedco.

e. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
f. Ideal Industries, Inc.
g. LEM Products Inc.
h. Marking Services, Inc.
i. Panduit Corp.
j. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
3. Marker for Labels:
   a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
   b. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. A'n D Cable Products.
   b. Brady Corporation.
   c. Brother International Corporation.
   d. emedco.
   e. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
   f. HellermannTyton.
   g. Ideal Industries, Inc.
   h. LEM Products Inc.
   i. Marking Services, Inc.
   j. Panduit Corp.
   k. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
2. Minimum Nominal Size:
   a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for raceway and conductors.
   b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
   c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

A. Snap-around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. HellermannTyton.
   c. Marking Services, Inc.
   d. Panduit Corp.

B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Brady Corporation.
      b. Panduit Corp.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Carlton Industries, LP.
      b. Champion America.
      c. HellermannTyton.
      d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
      e. Marking Services, Inc.
      f. Panduit Corp.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Brady Corporation.
      b. Carlton Industries, LP.
      c. emedco.
      d. Marking Services, Inc.

C. Tape and Stencil: 4-inch- wide black stripes on 10-inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and are 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
      b. HellermannTyton.
      c. LEM Products Inc.
      d. Marking Services, Inc.
      e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

D. Underground-Line Warning Tape:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   c. Ideal Industries, Inc.
   d. LEM Products Inc.
   e. Marking Services, Inc.
   f. Reef Industries, Inc.
   g. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
2. Tape:
   a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical utility lines.
   b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
   c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
3. Color and Printing:
   a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
   b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".

E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.6 TAGS

A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Carlton Industries, LP.
   c. emedco.
   d. Marking Services, Inc.
   e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2.7 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Carlton Industries, LP.

b. Champion America.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services, Inc.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.

2.8 CABLE TIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. HellermannTyton.
2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
3. Marking Services, Inc.
4. Panduit Corp.

B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

D. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
   1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
   1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

J. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

K. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
   1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
   2. "POWER."

3. "UPS."

L. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.

M. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

N. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

O. Self-Adhesive Labels:
1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

P. Snap-around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

Q. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

R. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

S. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.

T. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

U. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's written instructions.

V. Underground Line Warning Tape:
1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches overall.
2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

W. Metal Tags:
1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.

2. Secure using plenum-rated cable ties.

X. Baked-Enamel Signs:
1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches high.

Y. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:
1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

Z. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

AA. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:
1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil. Stencil legend "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH-VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch- high, black letters on 20-inch centers.
1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 10-foot maximum intervals.

D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
2. "POWER."
3. "UPS."

E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive wraparound labels to identify the phase.
   1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

G. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive labels with the conductor designation.

H. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors list source.

I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
   1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

J. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.

K. Concealed Raceways and Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Apply floor marking tape to the following finished surfaces:
   1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
   2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
   3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.

L. Workspace Indication: Apply tape and stencil to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

M. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.

N. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive labels.
   1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
   2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Power-transfer switches.
      b. Controls with external control power connections.

O. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.

P. Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels.

Q. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

R. Equipment Identification Labels:
   1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label.
   2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
      a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of a self-adhesive, engraved**,** laminated acrylic or melamine label.
      b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
      c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
      d. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
      e. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
      f. Enclosed switches.
      g. Enclosed circuit breakers.
      h. Enclosed controllers.
      i. Variable-speed controllers.
      j. Push-button stations.
      k. Power-transfer equipment.
      l. Contactors.
      m. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
      n. Monitoring and control equipment.
      o. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262923 - VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes separately enclosed, preassembled, combination VFCs, rated 600 V and less, for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CE: Conformite Europeene (European Compliance).

B. CPT: Control power transformer.

C. DDC: Direct digital control.

D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. NC: Normally closed.

G. NO: Normally open.

H. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

I. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.

J. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

K. VFC: Variable-frequency motor controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and rating of VFC indicated.
   1. Include dimensions and finishes for VFCs.

2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each VFC indicated.
1. Include mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Required working clearances and required area above and around VFCs.
2. Show VFC layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements.
3. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support.
4. Indicate field measurements.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for each VFC, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Certificate of compliance.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based, and their installation requirements.

D. Product Certificates: For each VFC from manufacturer.

E. Harmonic Analysis Report: Provide Project-specific calculations and manufacturer's statement of compliance with IEEE 519.

F. Source quality-control reports.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFCs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting thermal-magnetic circuit breaker and motor-circuit protector trip settings.
   b. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
   c. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor control modules.
   d. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable timers, controls, and status and alarm points.
   e. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate, full-load currents.
   f. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor-running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
   2. Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
   3. Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color installed.
   4. Auxiliary Contacts: Furnish one spare(s) for each size and type of magnetic controller installed.
   5. Power Contacts: Furnish three spares for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. If stored in space that is not permanently enclosed and air conditioned, remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers and connect factory-installed space heaters to temporary electrical service.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for VFCs, including clearances between VFCs, and adjacent surfaces and other items.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace VFCs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Preliminary Final Inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
   2. ABB, Motion Division.
   3. Cerus Industrial, Inc.
   4. Danfoss Inc.
   5. Eaton.
   6. Nidec Industrial Automation (formerly Emerson).
   7. Rockwell Automation, Inc.
   8. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
   9. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
   10. Yaskawa Electric America, Inc.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General Requirements for VFCs:
   1. VFCs and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Comply with NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 61800-2, and UL 508A.

B. Application: Constant torque and variable torque.

C. VFC Description: Variable-frequency motor controller, consisting of power converter that employs pulse-width-modulated inverter, factory built and tested in an enclosure, with integral disconnecting means and overcurrent and overload protection; listed and labeled by an NRTL as a complete unit; arranged to provide self-protection, protection, and variable-speed control of one or more three-phase induction motors by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
   1. Units suitable for operation of NEMA MG 1, Design A and Design B motors, as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 30, "Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable-Voltage or Adjustable-Frequency Controls or Both."
   2. Units suitable for operation of inverter-duty motors as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 31, "Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors."

3. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Design and Rating: Match load type, such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.

E. Output Rating: Three phase; 10 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range; maximum voltage equals input voltage.

F. Unit Operating Requirements:
1. Input AC Voltage Tolerance: Plus 10 and minus 10 percent of VFC input voltage rating.
2. Input AC Voltage Unbalance: Not exceeding 3 percent.
3. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 percent of VFC frequency rating.
4. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
5. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent under any load or speed condition.
6. Minimum Short-Circuit Current (Withstand) Rating: 22 kA.
7. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 32 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
8. Humidity Rating: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
9. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet.
10. Vibration Withstand: Comply with NEMA ICS 61800-2.
11. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; minimum of 1.8 times the base load current for three seconds.
12. Starting Torque: Minimum 100 percent of rated torque from 3 to 60 Hz.
13. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 5 percent.
14. Output Carrier Frequency: Selectable; 0.5 to 15 kHz.
15. Stop Modes: Programmable; includes fast, free-wheel, and dc injection braking.

G. Inverter Logic: Microprocessor based, 32 bit, isolated from all power circuits.

H. Isolated Control Interface: Allows VFCs to follow remote-control signal over a minimum 40:1 speed range.
1. Signal: Electrical.

I. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:
1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
3. Acceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
4. Deceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
5. Current Limit: 30 to minimum of 150 percent of maximum rating.

J. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
1. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of the VFC, complying with UL 1449 SPD, Type 1 or Type 2.
2. Surge Suppression: Field-mounted surge suppressors complying with Section 264313 "Surge Protection for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits," UL 1449 SPD, Type 2.
3. Loss of Input Signal Protection: Selectable response strategy, including speed default to a percent of the most recent speed, a preset speed, or stop; with alarm.

4. Under- and overvoltage trips.
5. Inverter overcurrent trips.
6. VFC and Motor-Overload/Overtemperature Protection: Microprocessor-based thermal protection system for monitoring VFCs and motor thermal characteristics, and for providing VFC overtemperature and motor-overload alarm and trip; settings selectable via the keypad.
7. Critical frequency rejection, with three selectable, adjustable deadbands.
8. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
9. Loss-of-phase protection.
10. Reverse-phase protection.
11. Short-circuit protection.
12. Motor-overtemperature fault.

K. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.

L. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.

M. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.

N. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.

O. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.

P. Integral Input Disconnecting Means and OCPD: UL 489, instantaneous-trip circuit breaker with pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.
1. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of VFC input current rating.
2. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of NFPA 70 motor full-load current rating or VFC input current rating, whichever is larger.
3. Auxiliary Contacts: NO or NC, arranged to activate before switch blades open.
4. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with circuit-breaker handle.
5. NC alarm contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: VFCs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7. The designated VFCs shall be tested and certified by an NRTL as meeting the ICC-ES AC 156 test procedure requirements.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.4 CONTROLS AND INDICATION

A. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators displaying the following conditions:
   1. Power on.
   2. Run.
   3. Overvoltage.
   4. Line fault.
   5. Overcurrent.
   6. External fault.

B. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Manufacturer's standard front-accessible, sealed keypad and plain-English-language digital display; allows complete programming, program copying, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capability.
   1. Keypad: In addition to required programming and control keys, include keys for HAND, OFF, and AUTO modes.
   2. Security Access: Provide electronic security access to controls through identification and password with at least three levels of access: View only; view and operate; and view, operate, and service.
      a. Control Authority: Supports at least four conditions: Off, local manual control at VFC, local automatic control at VFC, and automatic control through a remote source.

C. Historical Logging Information and Displays:
   1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
   2. Running log of total power versus time.
   3. Total run time.
   4. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.

D. Indicating Devices: Digital display and additional readout devices as required, mounted flush in VFC door and connected to display VFC parameters including, but not limited to:
   1. Output frequency (Hz).
   2. Motor speed (rpm).
   3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
   4. Motor current (amperes).
   5. Motor torque (percent).
   6. Fault or alarming status (code).
   7. PID feedback signal (percent).
   8. DC-link voltage (V dc).
   9. Set point frequency (Hz).
   10. Motor output voltage (V ac).

E. Control Signal Interfaces:
   1. Electric Input Signal Interface:

a. A minimum of two programmable analog inputs: 0- to 10-V dc.
b. A minimum of six multifunction programmable digital inputs.

2. Pneumatic Input Signal Interface: 3 to 15 psig.
3. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the DDC system for HVAC or other control systems:
   a. 0- to 10-V dc.
   b. 4- to 20-mA dc.
   c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
   d. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
4. Output Signal Interface: A minimum of one programmable analog output signal(s) (0- to 10-V dc), which can be configured for any of the following:
   a. Output frequency (Hz).
   b. Output current (load).
   c. DC-link voltage (V dc).
   d. Motor torque (percent).
   e. Motor speed (rpm).
   f. Set point frequency (Hz).
5. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of two programmable dry-circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:
   a. Motor running.
   b. Set point speed reached.
   c. Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
   d. PID high- or low-speed limits reached.

F. PID Control Interface: Provides closed-loop set point, differential feedback control in response to dual feedback signals. Allows for closed-loop control of fans and pumps for pressure, flow, or temperature regulation.
   1. Number of Loops: One.

G. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Factory-installed hardware and software shall interface with DDC system for HVAC to monitor, control, display, and record data for use in processing reports. VFC settings shall be retained within VFC's nonvolatile memory.
   1. Hardwired Points:
      a. Monitoring: On-off status.
      b. Control: On-off operation.
   2. Communication Interface: Comply with ASHRAE 135. Communication shall interface with DDC system for HVAC to remotely control and monitor lighting from a DDC system for HVAC operator workstation. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at lighting panel shall be available through the DDC system for HVAC.

2.5 LINE CONDITIONING AND FILTERING

A. Input Line Conditioning: Based on the manufacturer's harmonic analysis study and report, provide input filtering, as required, to limit total demand (harmonic current) distortion and total harmonic voltage demand at the defined point of common coupling to meet IEEE 519 recommendations.

B. EMI/RFI Filtering: CE marked; certify compliance with IEC 61800-3 for Category C2.

2.6 BYPASS SYSTEMS

A. Bypass Operation: Safely transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. Selector switches set modes and indicator lights indicate mode selected. Unit is capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running) with motor completely disconnected from power converter.

B. Bypass Mode: Manual operation only; requires local operator selection at VFC. Transfer between power converter and bypass contactor, and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.

C. Bypass Mode: Field-selectable automatic or manual, allows local and remote transfer between power converter and bypass contactor and retransfer, either via manual operator interface or automatic-control system feedback.

D. Bypass Controller: Two-contactor-style bypass allows motor operation via the power converter or the bypass controller**;** with input isolating switch and barrier arranged to isolate the power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.
   1. Bypass Contactor: Load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.
   2. Output Isolating Contactor: Non-load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.
   3. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

E. Bypass Controller: Three-contactor-style bypass allows motor operation via the power converter or the bypass controller**;** with input isolating switch and barrier arranged to isolate the power converter input and output and permit safe testing and troubleshooting of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.
   1. Bypass Contactor: Load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.
   2. Input and Output Isolating Contactors: Non-load-break, NEMA-rated contactors.
   3. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

F. Bypass Contactor Configuration: Full-voltage (across-the-line) type.
   1. NORMAL/BYPASS selector switch.
   2. HAND/OFF/AUTO selector switch.
   3. NORMAL/TEST Selector Switch: Allows testing and adjusting of VFC while the motor is running in the bypass mode.
   4. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.
      a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.

b. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double break, and silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.

5. Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses with control power source of sufficient capacity to operate all integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
   a. CPT Spare Capacity: 50 VA.
6. Overload Relays: NEMA ICS 2.
   a. Melting-Alloy Overload Relays:
      1) Inverse-time-current characteristic.
      2) Class 10 tripping characteristic.
      3) Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
   b. Bimetallic Overload Relays:
      1) Inverse-time-current characteristic.
      2) Class 10 tripping characteristic.
      3) Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
      4) Ambient compensated.
      5) Automatic resetting.
   c. Solid-State Overload Relays:
      1) Switch or dial selectable for motor-running overload protection.
      2) Sensors in each phase.
      3) Class 10 tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
      4) Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.
      5) Analog communication module.
   d. NC isolated overload alarm contact.
   e. External overload, reset push button.

2.7 OPTIONAL FEATURES

A. Multiple-Motor Capability: VFC suitable for variable-speed service to multiple motors. Overload protection shuts down VFC and motors served by it, and generates fault indications when overload protection activates.
   1. Configure to allow two or more motors to operate simultaneously at the same speed; separate overload relay for each controlled motor.
   2. Configure to allow two motors to operate separately; operator selectable via local or remote switch or contact closures; single overload relay for both motors; separate output magnetic contactors for each motor.
   3. Configure to allow two motors to operate simultaneously and in a lead/lag mode, with one motor operated at variable speed via the power converter and the other at constant speed via the bypass controller; separate overload relay for each controlled motor.

B. Damper control circuit with end-of-travel feedback capability.

C. Sleep Function: Senses a minimal deviation of a feedback signal and stops the motor. On an increase in speed-command signal deviation, VFC resumes normal operation.

D. Motor Preheat Function: Preheats motor when idle to prevent moisture accumulation in the motor.

E. Remote Indicating Circuit Terminals: Mode selection, controller status, and controller fault.

F. Remote digital operator kit.

G. Communication Port: RS-232 port, USB 2.0 port, or equivalent connection capable of connecting a printer.

2.8 ENCLOSURES

A. VFC Enclosures: NEMA 250, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
   1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
   2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
   3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4.

B. Plenum Rating: UL 1995; NRTL certification label on enclosure, clearly identifying VFC as "Plenum Rated."

2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. General Requirements for Control-Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in VFC enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Push Buttons: Covered.
   2. Pilot Lights: Push to test.
   3. Selector Switches: Rotary type.
   4. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.

B. NC bypass contactor auxiliary contact(s).

C. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable solid-state time-delay relays.

D. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.
   1. Current Transformers: Continuous current rating, basic impulse insulating level (BIL) rating, burden, and accuracy class suitable for connected circuitry. Comply with IEEE C57.13.

E. Supplemental Digital Meters:
   1. Elapsed-time meter.
   2. Kilowatt meter.
   3. Kilowatt-hour meter.

F. Breather and drain assemblies, to maintain interior pressure and release condensation in NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.

G. Space heaters, with NC auxiliary contacts, to mitigate condensation in NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.

H. Cooling Fan and Exhaust System: For NEMA 250, Type 1; UL 508 component recognized: Supply fan, with composite intake and exhaust grills and filters; 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT.

I. Sun shields installed on fronts, sides, and tops of enclosures installed outdoors and subject to direct and extended sun exposure.

J. Spare control-wiring terminal blocks.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test and inspect VFCs according to requirements in NEMA ICS 61800-2.
   1. Test each VFC while connected to its specified motor.
   2. Verification of Performance: Rate VFCs according to operation of functions and features specified.

B. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFCs, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine VFC before installation. Reject VFCs that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.

D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Floor-Mounting Controllers: Install VFCs on 4-inch nominal thickness concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
   1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
   2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

C. Roof-Mounting Controllers: Install VFC on roofs with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished roof surface unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to curbs or mounting on freestanding, lightweight, structural-steel channels bolted to curbs. Seal roof penetrations after raceways are installed.
   1. Curbs and roof penetrations are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."
   2. Structural-steel channels are specified in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

D. Seismic Bracing: Comply with requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

F. Install fuses in each fusible-switch VFC.

G. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 262813 "Fuses."

H. Install heaters in thermal-overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors are installed.

I. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.

J. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between VFCs and remote devices and facility's central-control system.

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
   1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switches are in manual-control position.
   2. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protectors.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
   2. Label each VFC with engraved nameplate.
   3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFCs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFC units.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
   1. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
   2. Test continuity of each circuit.

E. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Inspect VFC, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
   2. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
   3. Test continuity of each circuit.
   4. Verify that voltages at VFC locations are within 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Construction Manager before starting the motor(s).
   5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
   6. Perform tests according to the Inspection and Test Procedures for Adjustable Speed Drives stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
   8. Perform the following infrared (thermographic) scan tests and inspections, and prepare reports:
      a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Preliminary Final Inspection, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each VFC. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
      b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each VFC 11 months after date of Preliminary Final Inspection.
      c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
   9. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the VFC and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Preliminary Final Inspection.

B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

C. Adjust the trip settings of instantaneous-only circuit breakers and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable, instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to 6 times the motor nameplate full-load amperes and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cool-down between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed 8 times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Construction Manager before increasing settings.

D. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers.

E. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges**.**

F. Set field-adjustable pressure switches.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.

B. Replace VFCs whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Preliminary Final Inspection.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, reprogram, and maintain VFCs.

END OF SECTION 262923

SECTION 284621.11 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Existing fire-alarm system to be modified.
   2. System smoke detectors.
   3. Duct smoke detectors.
   4. Heat detectors.
   5. Fire-alarm notification appliances.
   6. Fire-alarm addressable interface devices.
   7. Digital alarm communicator transmitters (DACTs).

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for cables and conductors for fire-alarm systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DACT: Digital alarm communicator transmitter.

B. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

C. FACU: Fire-alarm control unit.

D. High-Performance Building: A building that integrates and optimizes on a life-cycle basis all major high-performance attributes, including energy conservation, environment, safety, security, durability, accessibility, cost-benefit, productivity, sustainability, functionality, and operational considerations.

E. Mode: The terms "Active Mode," "Off Mode," and "Standby Mode" are used as defined in the 2007 Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA).

F. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

G. PC: Personal computer.

H. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:
   1. Control Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits supplied by a Class 2 or Class 3 power supply having rated output not greater than 150 V and 5 A, allowing use of alternate wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 725.
   2. Low Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in circuits supplied by a Class 1 or other power supply having rated output not greater than 1000 V, requiring use of wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 300, Part I.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. When new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service, and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from building.

B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Approved Permit Submittal: Submittals must be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.

B. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.
   1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
   2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details, including details of attachments to other Work.
   3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
   4. Graphic Annunciator panel details as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
   5. Detail assembly and support requirements.
   6. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
   7. Include battery-size calculations.
   8. Include input/output matrix.
   9. Include written statement from manufacturer that equipment and components have been tested as a system and comply with requirements in this Section and in NFPA 72.
   10. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.

11. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
12. Provide program report showing that air-sampling detector pipe layout balances pneumatically within airflow range of air-sampling detector.
13. Provide control wiring diagrams for fire-alarm interface to HVAC; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
    a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
    b. Show field wiring required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.
    c. Locate detectors in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
    d. Show air-sampling detector pipe routing.
14. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
15. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.

D. Delegated Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Drawings showing location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of device.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates:
1. Seismic Performance Certificates: For FACU, accessories, and components, from manufacturer. Include the following information:
    a. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
    b. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
    c. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Qualification Statements: For Installer.

D. Sample Warranty: Submittal must include line item pricing for replacement parts and labor.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
   1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
      a. Comply with "Records" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
      b. Provide "Fire-Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" in accordance with "Completion Documents" Article in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
      c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment. Each conductor must be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
      d. Riser diagram.
      e. Device addresses.
      f. Air-sampling system sample port locations and modeling program report showing layout meets performance criteria.
      g. Record copy of site-specific software.
      h. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" in accordance with "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
         1) Equipment tested.
         2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
         3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
         4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
         5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
      i. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
      j. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at FACU and each annunciator unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
   1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
   2. Program Software Backup: On USB media and approved online or cloud solution.
   3. Device address list.
   4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
   2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
   3. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.

4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamperproofed components.
6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in system. Provide in box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.
8. Filters for Air-Sampling Detectors: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
9. Air-Sampling Fan: Quantity equal to one for every five detectors, but no fewer than one unit of each type.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Personnel must be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
   2. Installation must be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.
   3. Obtain certification by NRTL in accordance with NFPA 72.
   4. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Seismic Conditions: Unless otherwise indicated on Contract Documents, specified Work in this Section must withstand the seismic hazard design loads determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7 for installed elevation above or below grade.
   1. The term "withstand" means "unit must remain in place without separation of parts from unit when subjected to specified seismic design loads and unit must be fully operational after seismic event."

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail because of defects in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Preliminary Final Inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXISTING FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM TO BE MODIFIED

A. Manufacturer: Edwards.

B. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components must be compatible with, and operate as extension of, existing system. Provide system manufacturer's certification that components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.

2.2 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      a. Edwards.
   2. Performance Criteria:
      a. Regulatory Requirements:
         1) NFPA 72.
         2) UL 268.
      b. General Characteristics:
         1) Detectors must be two-wire type.
         2) Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
         3) Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components must be mounted in twist-lock module that connects to fixed base. Provide terminals in fixed base for connection to building wiring.
         4) Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
         5) Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
         6) Detector address must be accessible from FACU and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
         7) Operator at FACU, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:
            a) Primary status.
            b) Device type.
            c) Present average value.
            d) Present sensitivity selected.
            e) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
         8) Detector must have functional humidity range within 10 to 90 percent relative humidity.
         9) Color: White.
         10) Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors must be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at FACU for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition.
         11) Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units must be selectable at FACU for 15 or 20 deg F per minute.
         12) Fixed-temperature sensing characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units must be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and must be settable at FACU to operate at 135 or 155 deg F.

13) Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
14) Sensitivity levels based on time of day.

B. Ionization Smoke Detectors:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Simplex; Johnson Controls.
2. Performance Criteria:
   a. Regulatory Requirements:
      1) NFPA 72.
      2) UL 268.
   b. General Characteristics:
      1) Detectors must be two-wire type.
      2) Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
      3) Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components must be mounted in twist-lock module that connects to fixed base. Provide terminals in fixed base for connection to building wiring.
      4) Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
      5) Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
      6) Detector address must be accessible from FACU and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
      7) Operator at FACU, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:
         a) Primary status.
         b) Device type.
         c) Present average value.
         d) Present sensitivity selected.
         e) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
      8) Detector must have functional humidity range within 10 to 90 percent relative humidity.
      9) Color: White.
      10) Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors must be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at FACU for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition.
      11) Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units must be selectable at FACU for 15 or 20 deg F per minute.
      12) Fixed-temperature sensing characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units must be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and must be settable at FACU to operate at 135 or 155 deg F.
      13) Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
      14) Sensitivity levels based on time of day.

2.3 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. Edwards.

B. Description: Photoelectric-type, duct-mounted smoke detector.

C. Performance Criteria:
   1. Regulatory Requirements:
      a. NFPA 72.
      b. UL 268A.
   2. General Characteristics:
      a. Detectors must be two-wire type.
      b. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
      c. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
      d. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
      e. Detector address must be accessible from FACU and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
      f. Operator at FACU, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:
         1) Primary status.
         2) Device type.
         3) Present average value.
         4) Present sensitivity selected.
         5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
      g. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
      h. Each sensor must have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
      i. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
      j. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.4 HEAT DETECTORS

A. Combination-Type Heat Detectors:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      a. Edwards.
   2. Performance Criteria:
      a. Regulatory Requirements:
         1) NFPA 72.

2) UL 521.

b. General Characteristics:

1) Temperature sensors must test for and communicate sensitivity range of device.

c. Actuated by fixed temperature of 135 deg or rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F per minute unless otherwise indicated.

d. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.

e. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.

f. Detector must have functional humidity range of 10 to 90 percent relative humidity.

g. Color: White.

B. Fixed-Temperature-Type Heat Detectors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Simplex; Johnson Controls.

2. Performance Criteria:

a. Regulatory Requirements:

1) NFPA 72.

2) UL 521.

b. General Characteristics:

1) Actuated by temperature that exceeds fixed temperature of 190 deg F.

2) Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.

3) Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.

4) Detector must have functional humidity range of 10 to 90 percent.

5) Color: White.

2.5 FIRE-ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Fire-Alarm Audible Notification Appliances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Edwards.

2. Description: Horns, bells, or other notification devices that cannot output voice messages.

3. Performance Criteria:

a. Regulatory Requirements:

1) NFPA 72.

b. General Characteristics:

1) Individually addressed, connected to signaling-line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

2) Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
3) Chimes, Low-Level Output: Vibrating type, 75 dB(A-weighted) minimum rated output.
4) Chimes, High-Level Output: Vibrating type, 81 dB(A-weighted) minimum rated output.
5) Sounders, High Volume 24 V(dc): Less than 6 mA of alarm current.
6) Sounders, Low Volume 24 V(dc): Less than 4 mA of alarm current.
7) Audible notification appliances must have functional humidity range of 10 to 95 percent relative humidity.
8) ISO Temporal 3 Evacuation Tone: 90 plus or minus 4 dB(A-weighted) at 24 V.
9) ISO Temporal 3 Alert Tone: 95 plus or minus 5 dB(A-weighted) at 24 V.
10) AS2220 Evacuation Tone: 93 plus or minus 4 dB(A-weighted) at 24 V.
11) AS2220 Alert Tone: 93 plus or minus 5 dB(A-weighted) at 24 V.
12) Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24 V(dc); with provision for housing operating mechanism behind grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns must produce sound-pressure level of 90 dB(A-weighted), measured 10 ft. from horn, using coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
13) Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Fire-Alarm Visible Notification Appliances:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Autocall; Johnson Controls.
b. Federal Signal Corporation.
c. Gentex Corporation.
d. Harrington Signal, Inc.
e. Mircom Technologies, Ltd.
f. Notifier; Honeywell International, Inc.
g. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
h. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
i. Simplex; Johnson Controls.
j. United Technologies Corporation (UTC Climate, Controls & Security - Edwards).
k. Valcom, Inc. (Keltron Corporation).
l. Wheelock, Life Safety and Mass Notification; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
2. Performance Criteria:
a. Regulatory Requirements:
1) NFPA 72.
2) UL 1971.
b. General Characteristics:
1) Rated Light Output:
a) 6 cd.

b) 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in field.
2) Clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on aluminum faceplate.
3) Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
4) For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings must be determined with guards in place.
5) Flashing must be in temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
6) Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
7) Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, **[red] [white]**.

2.6 FIRE-ALARM ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Edwards

B. Performance Criteria:
1. Regulatory Requirements:
a. NFPA 72.
2. General Characteristics:
a. Include address-setting means on module.
b. Store internal identifying code for control panel use to identify module type.
c. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.
d. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
1) Allow control panel to switch relay contacts on command.
2) Have minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.
e. Control Module:
1) Operate notification devices.
2) Operate solenoids for use in sprinkler service.

2.7 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTERS (DACTS)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.
2. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
3. United Technologies Corporation (UTC Climate, Controls & Security - Edwards).

B. Performance Criteria:
1. Regulatory Requirements:
a. NFPA 72.
2. General Characteristics:
a. DACT must be acceptable to remote central station and must be listed for fire-alarm use.

b. Functional Performance: Unit must receive alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from FACU and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial preset number for remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals must be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter must initiate local trouble signal and transmit signal indicating loss of telephone line to remote alarm receiving station over remaining line. Transmitter must automatically report telephone service restoration to central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter must initiate local trouble signal.

c. Local functions and display at DACT must include the following:
   1) Verification that both telephone lines are available.
   2) Programming device.
   3) LED display.
   4) Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
   5) Communications failure with central station or FACU.

d. Digital data transmission must include the following:
   1) Address of alarm-initiating device.
   2) Address of supervisory signal.
   3) Address of trouble-initiating device.
   4) Loss of ac supply.
   5) Loss of power.
   6) Low battery.
   7) Abnormal test signal.
   8) Communication bus failure.

e. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.

f. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Preinstallation Testing: Perform verification of functionality of installed components of existing system prior to starting work. Document equipment or components not functioning as designed.

B. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service in accordance with requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Owner's written permission.

C. Protection of In-Place Conditions: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect facility during construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Comply with NECA 305, NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
   1. Devices placed in service before other trades have completed cleanup must be replaced.
   2. Devices installed, but not yet placed, in service must be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage in accordance with manufacturer's written storage instructions.

B. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
   1. Connect new equipment to existing control panel in existing part of building.
   2. Connect new equipment to existing monitoring equipment at supervising station.
   3. Expand, modify, and supplement existing monitoring equipment as necessary to extend existing monitoring functions to new points. New components must be capable of merging with existing configuration without degrading performance of either system.

C. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inch above finished floor.

D. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:
   1. Install manual fire-alarm box in normal path of egress within 60 inch of exit doorway.
   2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on background of contrasting color.
   3. Operable part of manual fire-alarm box must be between 42 and 48 inch above floor level. Devices must be mounted at same height unless otherwise indicated.

E. Smoke- and Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.
3. Smooth ceiling spacing must not exceed 30 ft..
4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas must be determined in accordance with Annex A in NFPA 72.
5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 36 inch from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inch from lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.

F. Install cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover must remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.

G. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inch long must be supported at both ends.
   1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.

H. Air-Sampling Smoke Detectors: If using multiple pipe runs, runs must be pneumatically balanced.

I. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within dwelling or suite, they must be connected so that operation of smoke alarm causes alarm in smoke alarms to sound.

J. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

K. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inch below ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with device-operating mechanism concealed behind grille. Install devices at same height unless otherwise indicated.

L. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inch below ceiling. Install devices at same height unless otherwise indicated.

M. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near device they monitor.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
   1. Nameplate must be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   2. Nameplate must be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Install nameplate for each control connection, indicating field control panel designation and I/O control designation feeding connection.

3.6 PATHWAYS

A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in inaccessible locations may be routed exposed.
   1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inch above floor must be installed in EMT.

B. Pathways must be installed in EMT.

C. Exposed EMT must be painted red enamel.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Make addressable connections with supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install interface device less than 36 inch from device controlled. Make addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at device or system being controlled.
   1. Alarm-initiating connection to smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighters' smoke-control system panel.
   2. Alarm-initiating connection to stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
   3. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
   4. Magnetically held-open doors.
   5. Electronically locked doors and access gates.
   6. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
   7. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
   8. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
   9. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
   10. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt-trip breaker.
   11. Data communication circuits for connection to building management system.
   12. Supervisory connections at fire-extinguisher locations.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install framed instructions in location visible from FACU.

3.9 GROUNDING

A. Ground FACU and associated circuits in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Ground shielded cables at control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Administrant for Tests and Inspections:
   1. Owner will engage qualified testing agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
   2. Engage qualified testing agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
   3. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
   4. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
      a. Inspection must be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
      b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in "Inspection" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only installed components.
   2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" table in "Testing" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
   3. Test audible appliances for public operating mode in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Perform test using portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ASA S1.4 Part 1/IEC 61672-1.
   4. Test audible appliances for private operating mode in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
   5. Test visible appliances for public operating mode in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
   6. Factory-authorized service representative must prepare "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and "Inspection and Testing Form" in "Records" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

G. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

H. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Preliminary Final Inspection, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

3.12 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Preliminary Final Inspection, maintenance service must include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies must be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
   1. Include visual inspections in accordance with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in "Testing" paragraph of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
   2. Perform tests in "Test Methods" table in "Testing" paragraph of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
   3. Perform tests per "Testing Frequencies" table in "Testing" paragraph of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

3.13 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning at Preliminary Final Inspection, service agreement must include software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: At Preliminary Final Inspection, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Preliminary Final Inspection. Upgrading software must include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

END OF SECTION 284621.11

SECTION 311000 – SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Protection of existing areas.
   2. Removal of trees and other vegetation.
   3. Topsoil stripping.
   4. Clearing and grubbing.

B. PROJECT CONDITIONS
   1. Traffic: Conduct site clearing operation to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities with permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Protect pedestrians from work areas.
   2. Protection of Existing Improvements: Provide protections necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements indicated to remain in place.
      a. Protect improvements on adjoining areas.
      b. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to the Owner.
      c. Support and protect all existing utilities in the work area.
   3. Protection of Existing Trees and Vegetation: Protect existing trees and other vegetation indicated to remain in place against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of roots, skinning or bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavation within drip line. Provide temporary guards to protect trees and vegetation to be left standing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE CLEARING

A. General: Remove trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation, improvements, or obstructions as required to permit installation of new construction. Remove similar items elsewhere on site or

premises as specifically indicated. "Removal" includes digging out and off-site disposing of stumps and roots.

1. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner, where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.

B. Topsoil: Topsoil is defined as friable clay loam surface soil found in a depth of not less than 4 inches. Satisfactory topsoil is reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, stones, and other objects over 2 inches in diameter, and without weeds, roots, and other objectionable material. See Section, "Landscaping".

1. Strip topsoil to whatever depths encounter in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other objectionable material.
   a. Remove heavy growths of grass from areas before stripping.
   b. Where existing trees are indicated to remain, leave existing topsoil in place within drip lines to prevent damage to root system.
2. Stockpile topsoil in storage piles in areas directed. Construct storage piles to provide free drainage of surface water. Cover storage piles, if required, to prevent wind erosion.
3. Dispose of unsuitable or excess topsoil.

C. Clearing and Grubbing: Clear site of trees, shrubs and other vegetation, as indicated on plans.

1. Completely remove stumps, roots, and other debris protruding through ground surface.
2. Use only hand methods for grubbing inside drip line of trees indicated to remain.
3. Drawings indicate which trees shall be removed. Notify Owner's Representative seven (7) days prior to removing any trees.
4. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
   a. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 6 inches loose depth, and thoroughly to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS

A. Burning on Owner's Property: Burning is not permitted on Owner's property.

B. Removal from Owner's Property: Remove waste materials and unsuitable or excess topsoil from Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses, and plants.
2. Excavating and backfilling for structures, walks, and pavements.
3. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade or structures.
4. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
5. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
6. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
8. Vibration monitoring requirements for construction adjacent to buildings.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices for earth moving specified in Section 012200 "Unit Prices”.

B. Rock Measurement: Refer to Part 3 of this specification for requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

C. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

D. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
   1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Designer. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices or changes in the Work.
   2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
   3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Designer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Designer, shall be without additional compensation.

F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

G. Rock: All rock shall be quantified by third party testing agency prior to removal from site. Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. for bulk excavation or 3/4 cu. yd. for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:
   1. Excavation of Footings, Trenches, and Pits: Late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 42-inch- wide, maximum, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 138-hp flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 28,700 lbf and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,400 lbf with extra-long reach boom; measured according to SAE J-1179.
   2. Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 230-hp flywheel power and developing a minimum of 47,992-lbf breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket; measured according to SAE J-732.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:
   1. Geotextiles.
   2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.

3. Warning tapes.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-excavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, which might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740 for testing indicated. Test agency shall be contracted and paid for by the Owner. Contractor is responsible for coordinating and scheduling work with testing agency.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth moving operations.
   1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing earth moving indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
   1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Designer.

C. Existing Utilities: Notify all local utility authorities, as required, at least 48 hours prior to all excavation.

D. Contractor is required to notify Owner prior to beginning any excavation work and obtain any necessary permits.

E. Do not commence earth moving operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place.

F. Do not commence earth moving operations until tree- and plant-protection measures are in place.

G. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
   1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
   2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
   3. Foot traffic.
   4. Erection of sheds or structures.
   5. Impoundment of water.

6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

H. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.

I. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, CL and ML according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Contractor shall obtain written permission to utilize GP, 57 stone, drainage rock, or similar poorly graded aggregate materials prior to installation. Geotextile filter fabric shall be provided to fully encompass any poorly graded aggregate that is utilized for backfill or trench stabilization.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.
1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inchsieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

E. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inchsieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200sieve.

F. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inchsieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200sieve, unless noted otherwise.

G. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed **crushed** stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inchsieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8sieve.

H. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inchsieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4sieve.

I. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate.

J. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
3. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
4. Tear Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
5. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 70sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
7. Permittivity: 0.1 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
3. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
4. Tear Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
5. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
7. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

2.3 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

A. Produce conventional-weight, self-compacting, controlled low-strength material with a compressive strength between 100 psi and 150 psi when tested according to ASTM C 495.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core

encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam and condensate, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: All water systems.
5. Green: Storm drain and sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades, foundation soils, and exposed utilities from freezing temperatures and frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

D. Provide tree protection in accordance with specification requirements.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Contractor is responsible for all dewatering required to perform work. Refer to Specification 312319 - Dewatering.

B. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area. Discharge all water from excavations in conformance with all State and local regulations. Do not discharge water directly into storm drain systems. Discharged water shall be filtered by erosion and sediment control devices prior to entering storm drain systems.

C. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
   1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Classified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as suitable soil, unsuitable soil, or rock. A third party testing agency shall classify and provide volume estimates on all excavated rock or unsuitable soil. Any material moved or removed without the measurement and approval of a third party testing agency or the Designer will be considered as suitable excavation. The Contract Sum will be adjusted for unsuitable soil or rock excavation according to Contract Provisions for unit prices. Changes in the Contract Time may be authorized for rock excavation with appropriate documentation.

1. Suitable soil excavation includes excavation to required subgrade elevations as follows:
   a. Earth excavation includes excavation of pavements and other obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be demolished and removed.
   b. Soil and other materials encountered that, when plowed and ripped, breaks down into small enough pieces to be easily moved, can be loaded in hauling units, and can be readily incorporated into an embankment or foundation in relatively thin layers.
   c. Intermittent drilling; blasting, if permitted; ram hammering; or ripping of material not classified as rock excavation is earth excavation.
2. Rock excavation includes removal and disposal of rock. Refer to Part 1.4 for Rock definition. The third party testing agency shall classify and provide volume estimates on all excavated rock. Any material moved or removed without the measurement and approval of a third party testing agency or the Designer will be considered as suitable excavation. Remove rock to lines and subgrade elevations indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
   a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
   b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
   c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
   d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
   e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
   f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.
3. Unsuitable soil includes removal and disposal of unsuitable soil materials and hauling and replacement with suitable soil. The third party testing agency will determine the final amount of unsuitable soil removed and extent of removal. Soils shall not be rendered unsuitable due to moisture content.
4. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
   a. Excavate by hand to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
   b. Refer to Specification 312515 Tree Protection for additional requirements.

3.5 STABILITY OF EXCAVATIONS

A. Comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction to maintain stable excavations.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
   1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
   2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.
   3. Excavation for Underground Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base of uniform elevation to receive structures.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.8 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
   1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit.
   1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit or as indicated on drawings**.**

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
   1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
   2. Where encountering rock or another unyielding bearing surface, carry trench excavation 6 inches below invert elevation to receive subbase course material.

3. Exercise extreme caution in advance to avoid damage to existing underground utility lines. Protect existing utilities indicated in the drawings or which are located for the Contractor in advance, from damage. If underground utility lines are damaged, the Contractor shall repair them at the Contractors expense. Prior to any digging below 12 inches, mark the utility lines in the area on site. Do not rely entirely on "as built" drawings.

3.9 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Notify Designer when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Geotechnical Agent determines that unsuitable soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
   1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
   2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by third party testing agency and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices or changes in the Work.

E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by third party testing agency, Designer, or Owner without additional compensation.

3.10 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Designer.
   1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Designer.

3.11 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrows soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
   1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.12 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
   1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
   2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
   3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
   4. Removing concrete formwork.
   5. Removing trash and debris.
   6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
   7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.13 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with controlled strength flowable fill to elevation of bottom of footings.

D. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.

E. Place and compact initial backfill, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 6 inches over the pipe or conduit.
   1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

G. Install warning tape 12 inches directly above utilities.

3.14 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
   1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
   2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.

3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.15 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
   1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
   2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.16 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
   1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and re-compact top 12 inches below subgrade at 98 percent of its standard proctor maximum dry density and each layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent of its standard proctor maximum dry density.
   2. Under walkways, scarify and re-compact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
   3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and re-compact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 90 percent.
   4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 95 percent.

3.17 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
   1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 2 inch.
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/4 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-footstraightedge.

3.18 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
1. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
2. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
3. Place subbase course and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
4. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
5. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 +/-2% of the optimum moisture.

C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.19 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
2. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.

4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: A qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency shall perform tests and inspections.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer as required. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Designer.

D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 6938, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
   1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
   2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.
   3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial, final backfill layer, and at every 2’ of vertical intermediate layers, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than two sets.

E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; re-compact and retest until specified compaction is obtained. Contractor shall pay for all retesting and corrective actions.

3.21 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
   1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Designer; reshape and re-compact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
   1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.22 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes construction dewatering.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control ground-water flow into excavations and permit construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
   1. Maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, that excavation does not flood, and that damage to subgrades and permanent structures is prevented.
   2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
   3. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings adjacent to excavation.
   4. Remove dewatering system if no longer needed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings for Information: For dewatering system. Show arrangement, locations, and details of wells and well points; locations of headers and discharge lines; and means of discharge and disposal of water.
   1. Include layouts of piezometers and flow-measuring devices for monitoring performance of dewatering system.
   2. Include a written report outlining control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problems arise.
   3. Include Shop Drawings signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor, Sub-contractor performing dewatering, and Certified Geologist and/or Certified Geological Investigation company.

C. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by dewatering operations.

D. Record drawings at Project closeout identifying and locating capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions performed during dewatering.
   1. Note locations and capping depth of wells and well points.

E. Field Test Reports: Before starting excavation, submit test results and computations demonstrating that dewatering system is capable of meeting performance requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with water disposal requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Pre-Installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by the Owner and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

B. Project-Site Information: Geotechnical investigations or any geotechnical reports have not been prepared for this Project and information is unavailable for this area. Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from Contractor’s assumptions concerning subsurface conditions and lack of certified subsurface investigations.
   1. Contractor may have a certified geotechnical investigation company and / or a Certified Geologist make test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering.

C. Survey adjacent structures and improvements, employing a qualified professional engineer or land surveyor, establishing exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.
   1. During dewatering, regularly resurvey benchmarks, maintaining an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Engineer if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.
   1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site and surrounding area.
   2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.

B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
   1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.

B. Before excavating below ground-water level, place system into operation to lower water to specified levels. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed, or until dewatering is no longer required.

C. Provide an adequate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Install sufficient dewatering equipment to drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
   1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.

D. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
   1. Maintain piezometric water level a minimum of 24 inches below surface of excavation.

E. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water in a

manner that avoids inconvenience to others. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails. If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of dewatering system, restore damaged structures and foundation soils at no additional expense to Owner.
   1. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches below overlying construction.

G. Damages: Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

3.3 OBSERVATION WELLS

A. Provide, take measurements, and maintain at least the minimum number of observation wells or piezometers indicated and additional observation wells as may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Observe and record daily elevation of ground water and piezometric water levels in observation wells.

C. Repair or replace, within 24 hours, observation wells that become inactive, damaged, or destroyed. Suspend construction activities in areas where observation wells are not functioning properly until reliable observations can be made. Add or remove water from observation-well risers to demonstrate that observation wells are functioning properly.
   1. Fill observation wells, remove piezometers, and fill holes when dewatering is completed.

END OF SECTION 312319

SECTION 312514 - EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   1. Standard control measures such as storm structure protection, gravel construction entrance/exit, silt fence, block and gravel protection.
   2. Temporary Seeding

B. Review Contract documents for requirements that affect work of this section. Specification Sections that directly relate to work of this section includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   1. Section 311000 – SITE CLEARING
   2. Section 312000 – EARTH MOVING
   3. Section 312515 – TREE PROTECTION

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform erosion and sediment control in compliance with applicable requirements of Local and State governing authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Take all required measures to ensure that all materials are protected from damage.

B. Special care shall be exercised during delivery and storage, to avoid damage to the products.

C. All materials shall be delivered and stored within the Contractor’s work limits or in an area approved by the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INLET PROTECTION FILTER FABRIC

A. Inlet protection filter shall be a woven polypropylene filter fabric that is inert to biological degradation and resistant to naturally encountered chemicals, alkalis, and acids. Material shall meet the below requirements:

	Test	**Units**	**Value**	**Type of Value**
Grab Strength	ASTM D4632	lbs	90	MARV
Permittivity	ASTM D4491	sec-1	.05	MARV
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	US Sieve #	30	MARV
UV Stability	ASTM D 4355	% Retained Strength	70% after 500h	Typical

2.2 SILT FENCE

A. Siltation fence shall be a woven polypropylene filter fabric that is inert to biological degradation and resistant to naturally encountered chemicals, alkalis, and acids, backed with industrial netting and metal post. Material shall meet the below requirements:

	Test	**Units**	**Value**	**Type of Value**
Grab Strength	ASTM D4632	lbs	90	MARV
Permittivity	ASTM D4491	sec-1	.05	MARV
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	US Sieve #	30	MARV
UV Stability	ASTM D 4355	% Retained Strength	70% after 500h	Typical

2.3 SEEDING, SODDING, AND JUTE MESH

A. For Erosion Control Seeding rates see erosion control detail drawing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. In the means and methods of construction, and the coordination and control of the work at the site, establish and enforce ecological preservation standards which avoid pollution of the atmosphere, streams, other water ways and vegetation.

B. Conform to laws, ordinances, restrictions, and rules of governmental bodies having enforcement power in regard to site preservation and erosion control, including 15A NCAC, Chapter 4 (NC Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973), NPDES General Stormwater Permit NCG 010000, and the Owner's Sediment and Erosion Control Guidelines and Technical Specifications. The Contractor will be responsible for supplying any and all additional erosion and sediment control measures that are required or deemed necessary by local authority due to particular field conditions, weather conditions, or Contractor construction practices.

C. Prevent droppings of petroleum products, cementitious waste and chemical substances on the ground or into storm, sanitary drains or waterways.

D. This Section of the specification is supplemented by notes on drawings relative to environmental protection as depicted on the construction plans.

E. The Contractor shall provide and maintain protection during Site work for all existing lawns, trees, curbs, gutters, hydrants, light standards, drives, walks, street signs and building not noted for removal. Damaged work shall be repaired and replaced.

F. The Contractor shall designate one person, the Construction Superintendent or other, to enforce strict discipline on activities related to generation of wastes, pollution of air/water, generation of noise and similar harmful or deleterious effects which might violate regulations or reasonably irritate persons at or in the vicinity of the project Site.

3.2 SEDIMENT CONTROL

A. Until permanent work establishes sediment control, and where required by his work, the Contractor shall provide temporary control, using vegetative cover with seeding, mulch and binder within fourteen (14) days after completion of grading of any given area. Some sloped areas require stabilization within seven (days); refer to the drawings and NCG 010000 for requirements.

B. As a temporary measure, where required by the work, the Contractor shall provide silt fencing arranged along the toe of surface drainage ways and inlets, in such a manner that water will pass through the fence and filter the sediment. The quantity and position of silt fencing shall be adequate to filter the sediment per the site drawings.

C. Portable Sediment Tanks or Filter Bags shall be used where sediment laden water is to be pumped from the area of construction to a storm drain structure or approved outfall. Tank/bag shall be located for easy maintenance and not to interfere with construction activities. Sediment bags shall

be located in stabilized and vegetated area downstream of construction. Bags shall be monitored and replaced as needed.

D. Inspect all erosion and sediment control devices at the close of each work day and after each rainstorm. Make necessary repairs and clean up immediately to maintain the effectiveness of the device. Self-inspection and rainfall reports shall be kept at the project site.

E. During pipe laying work, prevent silt from entering the piping systems by use of temporary closures of pipe ends or other means as best suited to the conditions.

F. All work under this Contract shall be done as a minimum in conformance with and subject to the limitations of the State Rules and Regulations for Erosion and Sedimentation Control as adopted by the State Sedimentation Control Commission (e.g. 15 NCAC, Chapter 4 for NC).

G. The Contractor shall develop and implement additional techniques and/or more stringent criteria as may be required to minimize erosion and off-site sedimentation and as directed by the governing agency and Owner. The location and extent of erosion and sedimentation control devices shall be revised at each phase of construction that results in a change in either the quantity or direction of surface runoff from constructed areas. Such changes and any additional measures to prevent off-site sedimentation shall be at no cost to the owner. All deviations from the erosion and sedimentation control provisions shown on the Drawings shall have the prior acceptance of the Engineer.

H. All excavations shall be in conformity with the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the Drawings or established by the Engineer. Any excavation or disturbance beyond the limits of this project is strictly prohibited without the approval of the Engineer, installation of additional erosion control measures as necessary, and modification of the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Permit.

3.3 EROSION CONTROL

A. No disturbed area shall be denuded for more than 14 calendar days. Some sloped areas require stabilization within seven (days); refer to the drawings and NCG 010000 for requirements.

B. All applicable erosion and siltation control measures shall be taken prior to grading or trenching.

C. Protect and maintain storm sewer inlets with silt traps and inlets protection.

D. Inspect all erosion and sediment control devices at the close of each work day and after each rainstorm. Make necessary repairs or clean up immediately to maintain the effectiveness of the device.

E. Where consistent with job safety requirements, easement conditions, and construction methods, place all excavated material on the uphill side of the trench. When the soil is placed on the downhill side of the trench, divert maximum drainage toward the trench.

F. Protect graded areas from the action of the elements. Settlement or other damage that occurs prior to acceptance of the work shall be repaired and grades satisfactorily reestablished.

G. Upon completion of Site construction work and after spoils and debris have been removed; re-grade any areas disturbed by the operations.

3.4 WATER CONTROL

A. All pumping, bailing, or well point equipment necessary to keep excavations free from the accumulation of water during the entire progress of this work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor performing said excavations.

B. All pumping necessary to keep site utility lines, sewers, manholes and meter pit excavations and mass excavation free from water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor who is responsible for said excavations.

C. Dispose of water in a manner that will not endanger public health or cause damage or expense to public or private property. Abide by the requirements of all public agencies having jurisdiction.

3.5 DUST CONTROL

A. The Contractor will be responsible for dust control generated by his operation. The Contractor shall effectively confine dust, dirt and noise to the actual construction area as approved by the Engineer, until Preliminary Final Inspection of the Work.

B. Clean up operations shall be by wet power brooming.

C. Use wet-cutting methods for cutting concrete, asphalt, and masonry. Do not shake out bags containing cement, lime, and other dust-causing substances.

D. Do not leave areas of disturbed earth un-worked for long periods of time. As the earth is disturbed, continue the work to achieve temporary or permanent earth stabilization promptly.

E. Keep dust down at all times, including non-working days, weekends and holidays. Temporary methods consisting of water sprinkling or similar methods will be permitted to control dust. Use of water will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding and pollution.

F. Dust control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a dust nuisance or hazard occurs.

3.6 SNOW AND ICE REMOVAL

A. The Contractor shall remove snow and ice, in and about the premises, periodically to conform with local regulations, and as necessary, on and about the work to permit safe access to continue or perform Site work.

B. The Contractor shall remove snow from the Staging Areas and Construction Roads to allow for Construction access.

C. Contractors performing Site work under exposed conditions shall remove snow and ice for the protection and execution of their work.

3.7 CONTROLS DURING EARTH MOVING

A. Perform earth moving in such phases, which minimize the area extent of exposed land.

B. Control the rate of water runoff by diversion ditches, fill slope swales, benches, berms and other earth-formed shaping so the rate of flow is retarded or directed to temporary sediment basins and silting will be minimized. Reshape and restore conditions showing evidence of earth erosion without delay.

C. Stabilize disturbed earth with temporary seeding or temporary mulching, or other effective temporary means, such as a stabilizing sprayed application or anchored netting.

D. Establish and enforce the use of tarpaulin-covered dump trucks and avoid overfilling so that spillage of earth and other matter into highways and streets does not occur.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF DEBRIS, CHEMICALS AND WASTE

A. Dispose of debris, chemicals, and waste off the site in compliance with federal, state and local laws and regulations.

B. Collect and contain materials before disposal in an orderly fashion and by means, which prevent contamination of air, water and soil.

C. Store chemicals in watertight containers.

D. Degradable debris, not contaminated by chemicals, e.g., leaves, tree limbs, twigs and logs, may be shredded on site and used as mulch. Exclude paper, cementitious waste, and material which could cause contamination of waterways. Non-degradable and degradable debris in excess of the above shall be legally disposed of off the Site.

E. Do not burn materials on the Site.

3.9 CLEAN-UP AND RESTORATION OF THE SITE

A. Maintain the Site in good order through periodic pick up and clean up of construction waste and wind-borne trash. Dispose of said waste and trash in Contractor furnished tightly covered containers and schedule regular removal of trash and waste from the Site.

B. Existing Site work damaged during construction shall be restored to good and acceptable condition meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.10 SILTATION FENCE

A. Excavate a 6-inch x 6-inch trench along the lower perimeter of slopes along the contract limit line, or as indicated on the site plan. Place excavated material on uphill side of trench for backfilling.

B. Drive 60” minimum length posts into the downhill side of the trench so that minimum 24” of post height is in the ground. If prefabricated silt fence with fabric attached to posts is used, drive stakes so that 8” of fabric will be buried in the ground.

C. Backfill trench with excavated material so that at least 8” of fabric is securely tied into the ground to prevent undermining.

D. Join sections by overlapping fabric between two posts and setting posts simultaneously. Overlap by minimum 18”.

E. Attach siltation fence securely to metal posts spaced no more than eight (8’ o.c.) on center. Secure fence fabric to post with three one (1”)-inch staples.

END OF SECTION 312514

SECTION 312515 - TREE PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions Supplemental General Conditions, and Division 01 Specifications apply to this section.

B. The tree canopy/tree root zones of trees designated to be preserved shall be protected during the entire construction process.

C. Tree trunks and branches shall not be damaged by equipment or workers. Tree roots shall be protected from soil compaction, damage by trenching or excessive grade changes, and hazardous materials or waste products.

D. A Tree Protection Map, if not included in the contract drawings, shall be prepared which identifies all areas affected by the project. The Tree Protection Map must show the location, species and size of all existing trees and landscape that may be negatively impacted by the project. The map must indicate which trees and shrubs are to be removed, and which ones are to remain. The plan shall include protection measures for all tree and landscape impacts, including all utility connections for the project or new facility.

1.2 TREE CANOPY/TREE ROOT PROTECTION ZONES

A. Prior to the start of any site work the contractor will erect fencing around trees which are to be preserved and sensitive root zones which are to be protected within the construction site.

B. The Contractor shall meet with the owner’s representative and Project Manager prior to beginning any site work to review and verify all work procedures, trailer location, stockpile and staging areas, access and haul routes, and equipment operation methods with respect to the required tree canopy/tree root protection measures.

C. Tree indicated on the plan to remain shall be protected from injury to their branches, trunks, and root zones during the entire construction period. Protection of tree canopy/tree root zones shall be by the placement of temporary fencing as outlined.

D. No removal or encroachment into tree protection enclosures shall be permitted unless coordinated with the Project Manager.

E. The Contractor shall be responsible for installation and maintenance of all tree protection fencing. Protective fencing shall remain undisturbed until all site work has been completed. The contractor shall remove fencing at completion of project.

F. If protective fencing is damaged, the contractor shall immediately execute the necessary repairs to reestablish the protective fencing to the original configurations.

G. The Contractor shall be held liable for any damages to protected trees and root zones caused by unauthorized intrusions into the protected areas during construction activity.

H. For approved work within the dripline, the contractor is responsible to have any tree roots one-half inch in diameter or larger evaluated by an International Society of Arboriculture certified arborist prior to any pruning or removal. Consult with Owner's Grounds Management Department staff arborist.

I. Erosion control devices shall be installed as per contract drawings with particular emphasis on preventing siltation and/or erosion from occurring within the tree root protection zone.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE FENCING

A. Protective fencing shall be minimum 3' tall metal fencing with orange UV resistant, high tensile strength poly barricade fabric attached using plastic or wire ties.

2.2 MULCH

A. Coarse chipped or ground wood mulch shall be approved prior to application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall locate utilities prior to installing chain link fence support posts into the ground.

B. Trees to be removed that have branches extending into the canopy of trees to be preserved shall be removed by a certified Arborist and not by a demolition or construction contractor. The certified Arborist shall remove the tree in a manner that causes no damage to the protected trees and landscape to remain after construction is completed.

C. Trees to be removed shall be felled so as to fall away from protective zones and to avoid pulling and breaking of tree roots indicated on the plan to remain.

D. Any brush clearing required within or around the tree canopy protection zone shall be accomplished with hand operated equipment.

E. The Contractor shall be held liable for damages incurred to any tree branches that extend over protective fencing and to any trees or other plant material located on the site and indicated on the plan to remain. The Contractor shall notify the Project Manager when any overhanging branches or other plant material is interfering with or risks damage due to construction activity.

F. If work causes an existing tree to be removed that is not shown on plans as planned demolition, the Owner shall be consulted with to evaluate and determine future viability of the existing tree(s) located within the area(s) of proposed construction excavation. Final evaluations shall be coordinated with the Project Manager to determine if tree should remain, be relocated, or be removed if unable to survive encroachment of new revised design and construction.

3.2 SCOPE OF WORK WITHIN OR AROUND TREE ROOT PROTECTION ZONE

A. Any grading, construction, demolition, remedial measures or other work that is expected to encounter tree roots shall be made in consultation with the Project Manager.

B. No machine digging shall take place within a radius of one and one-half foot for each 1 inch diameter at breast height (DBH) of the tree. DBH is defined as the diameter of the trunk measured at 54 inches above grade.

C. Any roots 1.5 inches in diameter or less that sustain damage during construction shall be exposed to sound tissue and cleanly pruned close to the tree side of the trench. Clean cuts shall be made at all times.

D. For construction projects requiring access or haul roads that must pass over the root area of trees to be retained, a roadbed shall be installed using 4 inches (minimum) of mulch or wood chips covered with approved logging mats. Approval shall be given by the Project Manager. The roadbed shall be replenished and maintained as necessary to provide desired root zone protection. For projects requiring materials storage within the root area of trees to be retained or protected, this area shall be constructed using an approved geotextile base covered with 4 inches (minimum) of coarse wood mulch or chips. The area shall be replenished as necessary to maintain a 4 inch (minimum) depth.

E. No material shall be stored or piled within a radius of 2 feet for each 1 inch DBH (minimum) of the designated tree root zone or as directed by the Project Manager. No gasoline, fuel oil, harmful chemicals, etc., or other deleterious materials shall be stored, spilled or deposited on the ground with in this limit.

F. There shall be no vehicular traffic or parking permitted under the drip line/canopy of any tree to be retained or protected within the construction site unless approved tree root protection measures have been installed.

G. Foot traffic shall be kept to a minimum under the drip line/canopy. If temporary foot traffic must be directed over the root zone of trees to be retained or protected, a pathway shall be installed using an approved geotextile base covered with 3 inches (minimum) or mulch or

wood chips. The pathway material shall be replenished as necessary to maintain a 3 inch (minimum) depth.

H. Installation of curbs and sidewalks shall be completed in a manner least damaging to trees and tree root systems. An approved geotextile fabric shall be considered a viable alternative to the specified sub-base in sensitive root zones. When unique site conditions not addressed in the contract drawings result in the opportunity for an alternative solution or a potential modification to the plan, the Contractor may present a proposal to the Project Manager.

3.3 LIABILITY

A. The Contractor shall be held liable for any damage to protected trees. A dollar value shall be determined by following criteria contained in the A Guide for Plant Appraisal. (Council of Tree and Landscape Appraisal, Latest Edition).

B. The Contractor shall be held liable for all remedial measures required to treat broken limbs, or damaged trees and roots, or for unauthorized removal of existing trees or plant material, etc. All tree surgery and remedial treatments will be accomplished by a certified arborist.

END OF SECTION 312515

SECTION 315000 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Review Contract documents for requirements that affect work of this section. Specification Sections that directly relate to work of this section includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   1. Section 312000 – EARTH MOVING
   2. Section 312319 - DEWATERING

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes temporary excavation support and protection systems.
   1. Shoring and bracing necessary to protect existing buildings, streets, walkways, utilities, and other improvements and excavations against loss of ground or caving embankments.
   2. Maintenance of shoring and bracing.
   3. Removal of shoring and bracing, as required.

B. Types of shoring and bracing systems include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Steel H-section (soldier) piles.
   2. Timber Lagging.
   3. Steel sheet piles.
   4. Trench Boxes.
   5. Trench Lay Back – May be considered with prior approval from Designer. Contractor would be required to submit plan showing trench lay back dimensions, methods of utility protection, and confirmation that surrounding site elements are structures will not be compromised during excavation procedures.
   6. Soil Nails – May be considered with prior approval from Designer.
   7. Slide Rail System

C. Review Contract documents for requirements that affect work of this section.

D. Driving or jetting of sheeting or piles by the use of vibratory equipment, impact hammer, or water is prohibited.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, performance properties, and dimensions of individual components and profiles, and calculations for excavation support and protection system.

B. Shop Drawings: For excavation support and protection system, prepared by or under the supervision of and stamped by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the state of the project as required by Designer, governing jurisdiction, and OSHA. Shop drawings for trench boxes/shields are not required to be submitted for review unless specifically requested by Designer and/or Owner.
   1. Include plans, elevations, and details.
   2. Detailed section clearly illustrating the scope of work.
   3. Show arrangement, locations, and details of soldier piles, piling, lagging, tiebacks, bracing, and other components of excavation support and protection system according to engineering design.
   4. Location of utilities and details of support when required.
   5. Indicate type and location of waterproofing.
   6. Include a written plan for excavation support and protection, including sequence of construction of support and protection coordinated with progress of excavation.
   7. List of material to be used, including design mixes as applicable.
   8. Sequence of operations.
   9. Procedures and details of testing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For installer and professional engineer.

B. Contractor Calculations: For excavation support and protection system. Include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed in the state of the project who is responsible for their preparation.

C. Existing Conditions: Using photographs or video recordings, show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by inadequate performance of excavation support and protection systems. Submit before Work begins.

D. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped utilities, abandoned-in-place support and protection systems, and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the Publications of the governing agencies to the extent referenced and applicable.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to assume engineering responsibility and perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing excavation support and

protection systems similar to those required for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the state of the project and who is experienced in providing engineering services for designing excavation support and protection systems that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
   1. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a qualified professional engineer to prepare or supervise the preparation of data for the excavation support and excavation system including drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis that shows the system's compliance with specified requirements.

D. Do not install excavation support and protection system until successfully reviewed by Engineer.

E. Regulations: Comply with codes and ordinances of governing authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Before starting work, verify governing dimensions and elevations. Verify condition of adjoining properties. Take photographs to record any existing settlement or cracking of structures, pavements, and other improvements. Prepare a list of such damages, verified by dated photographs, and signed by Contractor, Designer or Owner, and others conducting investigation.

B. Contract drawings indicate the general location of underground utilities. All utility locations and elevations in the vicinity of work shall be verified by the contractor prior to the start of project work. Test pits shall be conducted in areas where conflicts may occur prior to excavation, heavy equipment loading, drilling and settling the H-piles is performed to avoid damage or interfering with these existing utilities.

C. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner no fewer than two weeks in advance of proposed interruption of utility or as directed during preconstruction meeting. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Designer's and Owner's written permission.

D. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has not been prepared for this Project.
   1. Make test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for excavation support and protection according to the performance requirements.

E. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations. During excavation, resurvey benchmarks weekly, maintaining accurate log of surveyed elevations for

comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Engineer if changes in elevation occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident.

F. Preinstallation Meetings: For all shoring systems other than standard trench box systems, contractor shall conduct a preinstallation meeting at the project site covering:
   1. Existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
   2. Proposed excavations, equipment, and monitoring of excavation support and protection system.
   3. Abandonment or removal of excavation support and protection system. Abandonment is only allowed when explicitly called out or approved by the Designer and Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide, design, monitor, and maintain excavation support and protection system capable of supporting excavation sidewalls and of resisting earth and hydrostatic pressures and superimposed and construction loads.
   1. Contractor Design: Design excavation support and protection system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
   2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
   3. Install excavation support and protection systems without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
   4. Continuously monitor vibrations, settlements, and movements to ensure stability of excavations and constructed slopes and to ensure that damage to permanent structures is prevented.
   5. Design shoring and bracing systems using a safety factor of 2 minimum.
   6. Select structural steel members on the basis of AISC specifications.
   7. Select structural wood members on the basis of Timber Construction Standards of the American Institute of Timber Construction.
   8. Existing building, valve vaults, manholes, or foundations shall not be used for support of sheeting and shoring load. Sheeting and shoring shall be independent of the adjacent structure unless approved by Designer.
   9. All shoring and bracing work shall comply with the applicable publications, codes, standards, and regulation of OSHA.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that are either new or in serviceable condition.

B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36.

C. Steel Sheet Piling: ASTM A 328; with continuous interlocks.
   1. Corners: Site-Fabricated mechanical interlock or roll-formed corner shape with continuous interlock.

D. Wood Lagging: Lumber, mixed hardwood, nominal rough thickness of size and strength required for application, 3 inches minimum**.**

E. Cast-in-Place Concrete: ACI 301, of compressive strength required for application.

F. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

G. Tiebacks: Steel bars, ASTM A 722.

H. Tiebacks: Steel strand, ASTM A 416.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation support and protection system operations.
   1. Shore, support, and protect utilities encountered.

B. Install excavation support and protection systems to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
   1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Locate excavation support and protection systems clear of permanent construction so that construction and finishing of other work is not impeded.

D. Wherever shoring is required, locate the system to clear permanent construction and to permit forming and finishing of concrete surfaces. Provide shoring systems adequately anchored and braced to resist earth and hydrostatic pressures.

E. Remove shoring if it can be removed without disturbing installed utility or structure, otherwise, cut and remove the top shoring to 48 inches below existing ground.

F. Provide all piling, bracing, shoring, or other applicable form of temporary supports required to stabilize and protect from movement all existing facilities and utilities that are to remain undisturbed during the course of excavation and demolition operations. Comply with the requirements of OSHA for all work.

G. Perform the work in such a manner to prevent settlement or shifting of adjoining structure or pavement.

H. Install piles by means of drilling or boring to eliminate vibration and disturbance to adjacent structure. Jetting, vibratory, or impact hammers, or any other method causing vibration shall not be used. Voids between sheeting and earth shall be filled with lean concrete.

I. Where tiebacks are used, test each tieback with loads greater than design loads.

J. The Contractor shall be responsible for the installation of all shoring, and bracing and shall make good at his expense any damage caused by or due to failure of sheet piling, shoring, and bracing or other protection methods used.

K. Maintain sheet piling, shoring, and bracing in place until fill has been placed or permanent construction is in position. Remove shoring, and bracing as required in such a manner to avoid disturbance to underlying soils and structures, pavements, facilities and utilities. As a minimum, remove piling, and lagging to 48 inches below grade, and remove whalers, which interfere with wall placement, prior to final construction.

L. Contractor is responsible for backfilling with flowable fill as required due to space limitations from shoring or inability to remove shoring or complete proper backfill per specification requirements.

3.2 TRENCH BOXES

A. Install bottom of trench box flush with bottom of trench bed.

B. Backfill and compact voids behind shield flush with upper grade.

C. Maximum gap between adjacent sections of shoring shall be 12 inches. Where larger gap is needed to work around existing utilities, contractor shall provide hydraulic shoring to fill in gaps above and below the utility.

3.3 SOLDIER PILES AND LAGGING

A. Install steel soldier piles before starting excavation. Extend soldier piles below excavation grade level to depths adequate to prevent lateral movement. Space soldier piles at regular intervals not to exceed allowable flexural strength of wood lagging. Accurately align exposed faces of flanges to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment.

B. Install wood lagging within flanges of soldier piles as excavation proceeds. Trim excavation as required to install lagging. Fill voids behind lagging with soil, and compact.

3.4 SHEET PILING

A. Before starting excavation, install one-piece sheet piling lengths and tightly interlock vertical edges to form a continuous barrier.

B. Accurately place the piling, using templates and guide frames unless otherwise recommended in writing by the sheet piling manufacturer. Limit vertical offset of adjacent sheet piling to 60 inches. Accurately align exposed faces of sheet piling to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment

C. Cut tops of sheet piling to uniform elevation at top of excavation.

3.5 TIEBACKS

A. Drill, install, grout, and tension tiebacks.

B. Test load-carrying capacity of each tieback and replace and retest deficient tiebacks.
   1. Have test loading observed by a qualified professional engineer responsible for design of excavation support and protection system.

C. Maintain tiebacks in place until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.6 BRACING

A. Bracing: Locate bracing to clear columns, floor framing construction, and other permanent work. If necessary to move brace, install new bracing before removing original brace.
   1. Do not place bracing where it will be cast into or included in permanent concrete work unless otherwise approved by Architect.
   2. Install internal bracing if required to prevent spreading or distortion of braced frames.
   3. Maintain bracing until structural elements are supported by other bracing or until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.
   4. Remove sheeting, shoring, and bracing in stages to avoid disturbance to underlying soils and damage to structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.
   5. Repair or replace, as acceptable to Designer, adjacent work damaged or displaced through installation or removal of shoring and bracing work.

3.7 PROTECTION OF ADJOINING STRUCTURES

A. Do not begin any work until drawings and test procedures are approved by the Owner.

B. Prior to shoring and bracing operations, take and record initial elevation readings of adjacent utilities, footings, pavements, and structures.

C. Upon completion of shoring and bracing operations take and record elevation readings in identical location of initial readings. Settlement will require the Contractor to take remedial action.

D. If any of the following conditions occur during shoring and bracing operations, stop the work immediately and revise procedures to prevent further damage. Revised procedures will be subject to approval.
   1. New cracking of existing footings, walls, floors, or pavement.
   2. Settlement relative to adjoining areas.
   3. Signs of shifting in adjoining facilities or utilities.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks regularly during installation of excavation support and protection systems, excavation progress, and for as long as excavation remains open. Maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations and positions for comparison with original elevations and positions. Promptly notify Designer if changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

B. Promptly correct detected bulges, breakage, or other evidence of movement to ensure that excavation support and protection system remains stable.

C. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by installation or faulty performance of excavation support and protection systems.

3.9 DEWATERING

A. Refer to Section 312319 - DEWATERING

3.10 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

A. Remove excavation support and protection systems when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and earth and hydrostatic pressures. Remove in stages to avoid disturbing underlying soils and rock or damaging structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.
   1. Remove excavation support and protection systems to a minimum depth of 48 inches below overlying construction and abandon remainder.
   2. Fill voids immediately with approved backfill compacted to density specified.
   3. Repair or replace, as approved by Designer, adjacent work damaged or displaced by removing excavation support and protection systems.

END OF SECTION 315000

SECTION 321216 – HOT MIXED ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Work under this section shall include, but is not limited to, the following principle items:
   1. Hot-mixed asphalt paving work, include cutting and patching of existing pavement.
   2. Hot-mixed asphalt paving overlayment of existing pavement.
   3. Pavement markings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section - SUBMITTALS, submit the following:
   1. Product Data:
      a. Job Mix Formula: Job mix formula proposed for use in the work.
   2. Shop Drawings:
      a. Pavement Marking Plan: Submit a scaled drawing indicating lane separations and defined parking spaces. Note dedicated handicapped spaces with international graphics symbol.
   3. Certificates: Materials certificates signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with, or exceeds, specified requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Products and methods of execution are specified by reference to the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, latest edition.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Base course may be placed when air temperature is above 40 deg F and rising. Apply tack or prime coats when ambient temperature is above 40 deg F, and when temperature has not been below 35 deg F for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply tack or prime coats when base is wet or contains an excess of moisture. Construct hot-mixed asphalt surface course when atmospheric temperature is above 40 deg F and when base is dry.

B. Grade Control: Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. General: Contractor is to hire a qualified independent testing agency approved by Designer and Owner to test in-place hot-mixed asphalt courses for compliance with requirements for thickness and surface smoothness. Repair or remove and replace unacceptable paving.
   1. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness tested in accordance with ASTM D 3549 will not be acceptable if exceeding the following allowable variations:
      a. Base Course: 1/2 inch, plus or minus.
      b. Surface Course: 1/4 inch, plus or minus.
   2. Surface Smoothness: Test finished surface of each hot-mixed asphalt course for smoothness, using 10 foot straightedge applied parallel with, and at right angles to centerline of paved area. Surfaces will not be acceptable if exceeding the following tolerances for smoothness.
      a. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
      b. Surface Course: 3/16 inch.
   3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template, 1/4 inch.

B. If the specified requirements are not met, additional testing until specification requirements are met shall be performed at the expense of the Contractor and at no expense to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOT-MIXED ASPHALT PAVING

A. Aggregate Subbase: Angular crushed stone crushed gravel or crushed slag, sand, stone or slag screenings.

B. Prime Coat (applies over a non-bituminous base course when required or part of mix design): Cut-back asphalt type, AASHTO M82, Grade MC-30 (medium curing) or AASHTO M81, Grade RC-30 (rapid curing).

C. Tack Coat (apply over existing surfaces to ensure bond between old and new): ASTM D 977 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D 2397 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.

D. Bituminous Concrete Base Course: Provide plant-mixed, hot laid asphalt-aggregate mixture complying with NCDOT Superpave, 19.0mm mixture.

E. Bituminous Concrete Surface Course: Provide plant-mixed, hot laid asphalt-aggregate mixture complying with NCDOT Superpave, 9.5mm mixture. Intent is to match existing.

2.2 PAVEMENT MARKING PAINT

A. General: Thermoplastic per NCDOT material standards and installation requirements with spraying consistency suitable for use on bituminous pavement materials.
   1. Color: White & Yellow

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PAVEMENT REMOVAL

A. General: Make a straight line sawcut 12 inches beyond the edge of the excavation to a minimum depth of 2 inches for bituminous concrete pavement.

3.2 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. General: See specification Section 312000 - EARTHWORK.

B. Establishment of Grades: Establish grades, and set grade-stakes, make due allowances for existing improvements, proper drainage, and adjoining property rights. No gradient shall be less than one percent, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Subgrade for Driveways and Parking: Compaction shall be to at least 98 percent of maximum density at optimum moisture content. Remove spongy and unsuitable material to depth necessary to achieve density and replace with approved material. Loosen exceptionally hard surfaces, and recompact for uniform bearing power. Maintain subgrades and properly drain until paved.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PAVING

A. Aggregate Subbase: After subgrade has been brought to the lines and grades indicated and has been consolidated to the degree specified, a stabilized subbase shall be constructed to a minimum thickness of 6 inches, unless otherwise indicated. Compact in two layers with a 10 ton roller, until no crease or wave is shown ahead of roller. Hand operated tampers may be used but only in 3" layers.

B. Prime Coat: Apply over aggregate subbase when required. Apply material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Cure and dry as long as necessary to attain penetration and evaporation of volatiles.

C. Tack Coat: Apply to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt and surfaces abutting or projecting into hot-mixed asphalt pavement. Allow to dry until at proper condition to receive paving. Exercise care in applying bituminous materials to avoid smearing of adjoining surfaces. Remove and clean damaged surfaces.

D. Bituminous Concrete Surface and Base Courses:

1. Comply with NCDOT minimum and maximum lift thicknesses.
2. Spreading and Rolling: Spread mixture at minimum temperature of 225 deg F. Surface course shall be uniformly spread with a mechanical spreader. When material is spread in restricted areas or quantity is too small to warrant use of such equipment, it may be placed and spread with shovels and raked with hand lutes. Care should be taken to obtain uniform spread and minimize segregation of mix. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Immediately correct surface irregularities in finish course. All excess coarse aggregate appearing at surface shall be removed.

E. Joints: Make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining works. Where new pavement abuts existing bituminous concrete pavement, sawcut existing surface course along straight lines approximately 12 inches from edge; cuts shall be vertical and extend full depth of surface course. Construct joints to have same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of hot-mixed asphalt course. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.

F. Patching of Pavement: Except as otherwise indicated, the patched pavement area shall be the same kind and thickness as previously existed, and shall match and tie into the surrounding pavement in a neat and acceptable manner. Provide a tack coat on the exposed edges of the cold joints and on the bituminous concrete base when provided. The finished surface shall be uniform in texture and appearance and free of cracks and creases.

3.4 COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS:

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
1. SF9.5A Average Density: 90 percent minimum, or as required on NCDOT approved JMF.
2. S9.5B, I19.0B, B25.0B Average Density: 92 percent minimum, or as required on NCDOT approved JMF.

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.5 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. General: All pavement markings shall be coordinated with the Owner's transportation Department prior to painting. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust. Use specified marking paint. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to greatest extent possible, to produce uniform straight edges. Apply in 2 coats at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide minimum 13 mils dry thickness. All pavement marking lines and symbols installed by multiple passes of paint shall exhibit no gaps separating the application passes. Pavement shall be cured for a minimum of 3 days prior to application of paint. Do not apply marking paint until layout and placement have been verified with Designer.
   1. Lines: 4 inches wide. Intent is to match existing.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protection of Pavement: Sections of newly finished pavement shall be protected from traffic until they have become properly hardened. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313 – PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplemental Conditions, and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Extent of Portland cement concrete paving is shown on drawings and includes replacement of existing curb and gutter, sidewalks, and other miscellaneous appurtenances removed or damaged for installation of piping in its existing location or where shown.

B. Prepared subbase is specified in Section 312000, Earthwork.

C. Concrete and related materials are specified in Division 03.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, joint systems, curing compounds, dry-shake finish materials, and others if requested by the Owner.

C. Design mixes for each class of concrete. Include revised mix proportions when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

D. Laboratory test reports for evaluation of concrete materials and mix design tests. Testing will be performed by an independent testing agency hired by the Owner.

E. Material certificates in lieu of material laboratory test reports when permitted by the Owner. Material certificates shall be signed by manufacturer and Contractor certifying that each material item complies with or exceeds requirements. Provide certification from admixture manufacturers that chloride content complies with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Concrete Standards: Comply with provisions of the following standards, except where more stringent requirements are indicated.
   1. American Concrete Institute (ACI) 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
   2. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
   3. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) "Manual of Standard Practice”.

B. Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

C. Concrete Testing Service: The Owner is to hire a qualified independent testing agency to perform materials evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes. Retests will be completed at the Contractor’s expense.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities. See additional traffic control requirements on plans.
   1. Utilize flagmen, barricades, warning signs and warning lights as required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Forms: Steel, wood, or other suitable material of size and strength to resist movement during concrete placement and to retain horizontal and vertical alignment until removal. Use straight forms, free of distortion and defects.
   1. Use flexible spring steel forms or laminated boards to form radius bends as required.
   2. Coat forms with a non-staining form release agent that will not discolor or deface surface of concrete.

B. Welded Wire Mesh: Welded plain cold-drawn steel wire fabric, ASTM A 185.
   1. Furnish in flat sheets, not rolls, unless otherwise acceptable to the Owner.

C. Expansion Joint Materials:
   1. Expansion joint shall be formed with an approved non-extruding cork filler, 1/2-inch thick, and extend the full depth of the concrete.
   2. Sealant shall be polysulfide-based, 2-part elastomeric (FS-TT-S-00227E, Type), color to match adjacent mortar joints.

2.2 CONCRETE MIX, DESIGN, AND TESTING

A. Comply with requirements of applicable Division 03 sections for concrete mix design, sampling and testing, and quality control and as herein specified.

B. Design mix to produce normal-weight concrete consisting of portland cement, aggregate, water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer), air-entraining admixture, and water to produce the following properties.
   1. Compressive Strength: 4000 psi, minimum at 28 days.
   2. Slump Limits: 8 inches minimum for concrete containing high- range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer); 4 inches for other concrete.
   3. Air Content: 6% +/- 1.5%.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.2 FORM CONSTRUCTION

A. Set forms to require grades and lines, braced and secured. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so that forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Check completed formwork for grade and alignment to following tolerances.
   1. Top of forms not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
      a. Vertical face on longitudinal axis, not more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
   2. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent as required to ensure separation from concrete without damage.
   3. Slope all concrete structures to drain.

3.3 REINFORCEMENT

A. Locate, place and support reinforcement as specified in Division 03 sections, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. General: Comply with requirements of Division 03 sections for mixing and placing concrete, and as herein specified.

B. Do not place concrete until subbase and forms have been checked for line and grade. Moisten subbase if required to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

C. Place concrete by methods that prevent segregation of mix. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand-spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocation of reinforcing, dowels, and joint devices.
   1. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints as far as possible. If interrupted for more than 1/2 hour, place a construction joint.
   2. Use bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

D. Adjustment of Utilities: Adjust all frames, grates, and valve boxes prior to placing concrete.

E. Curbs and Gutters: Automatic machine may be used for curb and gutter placement at Contractor's option. If machine placement is to be used, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed minimums specified. Machine placement must produce curbs and gutters to required cross-section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not acceptable, remove and replace with formed concrete as specified.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Construct expansion, weakened-plane (contraction), and construction joints true to line with face perpendicular to surface of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to the centerline, unless otherwise indicated.

B. When joining existing structures, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Weakened-Plane (Contraction/Control) Joints: Provide weakened-plane (contraction/control) joints, sectioning concrete into equal areas. Provide four feet between joints on sidewalks and 8 feet for curb and gutter or as directed by Designer. Construct weakened-plane joints for a depth equal to at least 1/4 concrete thickness, as follows. Cracks that form after concrete is placed will be required to be remedied by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Designer.
   1. Tooled Joints: Form weakened-plane joints in fresh concrete by grooving top portion with a recommended cutting tool and finishing edges with a jointer.
   2. Sawed Joints: Form weakened-plane joints with powered saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut joints into hardened concrete as soon as surface will not be torn, abraded, or otherwise damaged by cutting action.
   3. Inserts: Use embedded strips of metal or sealed wood to form weakened-plane joints. Set strips into plastic concrete and carefully remove strips after concrete has hardened.

D. Construction Joints: Place construction joints at end of placements and at locations where placement operations are stopped for more than 1/2 hour, except where such placements terminate at expansion joints.
   1. Construct joints as shown or, if not shown, use standard metal keyway-section forms.

E. Expansion Joints: Provide premolded joint filler for expansion joints in concrete curbs, walks, driveways, all fixed objects unless otherwise indicated and at a maximum spacing of 30 feet, where shown on contract drawings, or as directed by the Designer.
   1. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint, not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface where joint sealer is indicated.
   2. If no joint sealer, place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface.
   3. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths for full width being placed wherever possible. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint filler sections together.

F. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with a metal cap or other temporary material. Remove protection after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

3.6 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. After striking-off and consolidating concrete, smooth surface by screeding and floating. Use hand methods only where mechanical floating is not possible. Adjust floating to compact surface and produce uniform texture.

B. After floating, test surface for trueness with a 10 ft. straightedge. Distribute concrete as required to remove surface irregularities, and refloat repaired areas to provide a continuous smooth finish.

C. Work edges of slabs, gutters, back top edge of curb, and formed joints with an edging tool, and round to 1/2 inch radius, unless otherwise indicated. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surface.

D. After completion of floating and when excess moisture or surface sheen has disappeared, complete troweling and finish surface as follows.
   1. Broom finish by drawing a fine-hair broom across concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic. Repeat operation if required to provide a fine line texture acceptable to the Designer.

E. Do not remove forms for 24 hours after concrete has been placed. After form removal, clean ends of joints and point-up any minor honeycombed areas. Remove and replace areas or sections with major defects, as directed by Designer.

3.7 CURING

A. Protect and cure finished concrete paving in compliance with applicable requirements of Division 03 sections.

B. Antispalling Treatment: A coat of sealing compound shall be used or an anti-spalling compound applied over concrete cured by continuous moist curing methods. Apply treatment to concrete surfaces no sooner than 28 days after placement, to clean, dry concrete free of oil, dirt, and other foreign material. Apply curing and sealing compound at a maximum coverage rate of 1200 square yards per gallon. Apply antispalling compound in 2 sprayed applications. First application at rate of 40 square yards per gallon; second application, 60 square yards per gallon. Allow complete drying between applications.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

A. The Owner is to employ a qualified independent testing and inspection agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement which may include the following.
   1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
      a. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each compressive-strength test but no less than one test for each day's pour of each type of concrete. Additional tests will be required when concrete consistency changes.
      b. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each compressive-strength test but no less than one test for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
      c. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each set of compressive-strength specimens.
      d. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31; one set of four standard cylinders for each compressive-strength test, unless directed otherwise. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory-cured test specimens except when field-cured test specimens are required.
      e. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour of each concrete class exceeding 5 cu. yd. but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. Test one specimen at 7 days, test two specimens at 28 days, and retain one specimen in reserve for later testing if required.
      f. The Contractor will be responsible for retests as required.
   2. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five strength tests for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
   3. When total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 50 cu. yd., Owner may waive strength testing if adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.
   4. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.
   5. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

a. The Contractor shall coordinate all testing with the Testing Agency. Test results are to be reported in writing to the Designer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor.
b. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted but shall not be used as the sole basis for acceptance or rejection.
c. Additional Tests: The testing agency may make additional tests of the concrete when test results indicate slump, air entrainment, concrete strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by the Designer. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed by the Designer.

3.9 REPAIRS AND PROTECTIONS

A. Repair or replace broken or defective concrete, as directed by the Designer.

B. The Testing Agency may drill test cores where directed by the Designer when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with Portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete from damage until acceptance of work. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Sweep concrete pavement and wash free of stains, discolorations, dirt, and other foreign material just before final inspection.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 323113 – POLYMER-COATED CHAIN LINK FENCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The contractor shall provide all labor, materials and appurtenances necessary for installation of the color chain link fencing system. The contractor shall supply a total color chain link fencing system of the design, style and strength defined herein. The system shall include all components (i.e., framework, chain link fabric, gates and fittings) required.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Ameristar® PermaCoat® PC-40™ (industrial weight), as manufactured by Ameristar® Fence Products in Tulsa, Oklahoma or equal by manufacturers including but not limited to:
1. Ameristar
2. B and T Fencing
3. Sterling Fencing

2.2 Material - Steel

A. The steel material used to manufacture shall be zinc-coated steel strip, galvanized by the hot-dip process conforming to the criteria of ASTM A653/A653M and the general requirements of

ASTM A924/A924M.Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

B. The zinc used in the galvanizing process shall conform to ASTM B6. Weight of zinc shall be determined using the test method described in ASTM A90 and shall conform to the weight range (external and internal) of ASTM F1043, Type B.

C. The framework shall be manufactured in accordance with commercial standards to meet the strength (50,000 psi minimum yield strength) and coating requirements of the following standards: 1.) ASTM F1043, Group IC, Electrical Resistance Welded Round Steel Pipe, heavy industrial weight. 2.) M181, Type I, Grade 2, Electrical Resistance Welded Steel Pipe. 3.) RR-F-191/3, Class 1, Grade B, Electrical Resistance Welded Steel Pipe.

D. The exterior surface of the electrical resistance weld shall be recoated with the same type of material and thickness as the basic zinc coating.

E. The manufactured framework shall be subjected a complete thermal stratification coating process (multi-stage, high-temperature, multi-layer) including, as a minimum, a six-stage pretreatment/wash (with zinc phosphate), an electrostatic spray application of an epoxy base, and a separate electrostatic spray application of a polyester finish.

F. The material used for the base coat shall be a (gray color) thermosetting epoxy; the minimum thickness of the base coat shall be two (2) mils. The material used for the finish coat shall be a thermosetting “no-mar” TGIC polyester powder; the minimum thickness of the finish coat shall be two (2) mils. The stratification coated pipe shall demonstrate the ability to endure a salt-spray resistance test in accordance with ASTM B117 without loss of adhesion for a minimum exposure time of 3,500 hours. Additionally, the coated pipe shall demonstrate the ability to withstand exposure in a weather-ometer apparatus for 1,000 hours without failure in accordance with ASTM D1499 and to show satisfactory adhesion when subjected to the cross-hatch test, Method B, in ASTM D3359. The polyester finish coat shall not crack, blister or split under normal use.

G. The color of all framework shall be Black in accordance with ASTM F934.

H. The strength of shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F1043; the minimum weight shall not be less than 90% of the nominal weight (see Table 1). The strength of line, end, corner and pull posts shall be determined by the use of 4’ or 6’ cantilevered beam test. The top rail shall be determined by a 10’ free-supported beam test (see Table 1). An alternative method of determining pipe strength is by the calculation of bending moment (see Table 1). Conformance with this specification can be demonstrated by measuring the yield strength of a randomly selected piece of pipe from each lot and calculating the section modulus. The yield strength shall be determined according to the methods described in ASTM E8. For materials under this specification, the 0.2 offset method shall be used in determining yield strength. Terminal posts, line posts and top/bottom rails shall be precut to specified lengths.

2.3 MATERIAL – FENCE FABRIC

A. The material for chain link fence fabric shall be manufactured from galvanized steel wire. The weight of zinc shall meet the requirements of ASTM F668, Table 4. Galvanized wire shall be PVC-coated to meet the requirements of ASTM F668. The class of the fence fabric shall be Class 1 - Extruded, Class 2A - Extruded and Bonded.

B. Selvage: Top edge knuckled and bottom edge knuckled.

C. Color: The coating color for the fence fabric shall be Black. Reference ASTM F668 and ASTM F934.Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Wire Size: The size of the steel wire core shall be 6 gauge.

E. Height and Mesh Size:
1. The fabric height shall be as indicated in documents
2. Size of mesh 2 inches

2.4 MATERIALS – FENCE FITTINGS

A. The material for fence fittings shall be manufactured to meet the requirements of ASTM F626. The color of all fittings and fasteners shall be Black in accordance with ASTM F934. All fasteners shall be stainless steel.

2.5 MATERIALS – GATES

A. Swing gates shall be manufactured and coated to meet the requirements of ASTM F900. Slide gates shall be manufactured to meet the requirements of ASTM F1184. The color of all gates shall be (specify Black, Green or Brown) in accordance with ASTM F934.

2.6 The material for fence fittings shall be manufactured to meet the requirements of ASTM F626. The color of all fittings and fasteners shall be (specify Black, Green or Brown) in accordance with ASTM F934. All fasteners shall be stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. All new installation shall be laid out by the contractor in accordance with the construction plan.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install chain link fence in accordance with ASTM F567. For chain link tennis court fences, install in accordance with ASTM F969. Fence posts shall be set at spacings of a maximum of 10’ o.c. Gate posts shall be spaced according to the gate openings specified in the construction plans. The “Paving and Surfacing,” “Cast-In-Place Concrete” and “Unit Masonry” sections of this specification shall govern post base placement and material requirements. Install fabric on security side and attach with wire ties or clip to line posts at 15 inches o.c. and to rails, braces and tension wire at 24 inches o.c.

3.3 CLEANING

A. The contractor shall clean the jobsite of excess materials. Post hole excavations shall be scattered uniformly away from posts.

END OF SECTION 323113

SECTION 329300 - LANDSCAPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section includes provisions for the following items:
   1. Lawns.
   2. Plantings.
   3. Soil amendments.
   4. Initial maintenance of landscape materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section - SUBMITTALS submit the following:
   1. Plant and Material Certifications:
      a. Certificates of inspection.
      b. Manufacturer's or vendor's certified analysis for soil amendments and fertilizer materials.
      c. Label data substantiating that plants, trees, shrubs and planting materials comply with specified requirements.
      d. Sod vendor's certified statement for each grass seed mixture required, stating botanical and common name, percentages by weight, and percentages of purity, germination, and weed seed for each grass seed species.
      e. Seed vendor's certified statement for each grass seed mixture required, stating botanical and common name, percentages by weight, and percentages of purity, germination, and weed seed for each grass seed species, inspected by the North Carolina Crop Improvement Association, meeting North Carolina Standards.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Unless otherwise noted, the Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the USA standard for nursery stock, current edition, American Association of Nurserymen.

B. Subcontract landscape work to a single firm specializing in landscape work.

1. Label each tree and shrub with securely attached waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.
2. Inspection: The Owner's Representative may inspect trees and shrubs either at place of growth or at site before planting, for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, size, and quality. The Owner's Representative retains the right to further inspect trees and shrubs for size and condition of balls and root systems, insects, injuries and latent defects, and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from project site.

C. Qualifications: Landscape contractors shall possess a valid North Carolina landscape contractor's license. The contractor shall provide the certificate and its associated registration board's number before beginning any work. All contractors performing landscaping must also possess a valid North Carolina certified plant professional permit. Landscape contractors shall have a minimum of five years experience installing landscaping work similar in material, design and extent and with a record of successful landscape establishment.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Plant Materials: The Contractor shall obtain trees and shrubs from the respective nurseries. The Contractor shall insure that these plants are freshly dug. Dig ball and burlap (B&B) plants with firm, natural ball of earth, of diameter not less than that recommended by *USA Standard for Nursery Stock*, and of sufficient depth to include the fibrous and feeding roots.
1. Do not place trees and shrubs in cold storage.
2. Do not prune the trees and shrubs prior to delivery to the site unless approved in writing by the Designer.
3. Do not bend or tie bound the trees and shrubs in such a way as to damage the leader or bark of the tree of shrub.
4. Cover all trees and shrubs during delivery to the site.
5. B&B plants with cracked or broken root balls are not acceptable. Plants will not be accepted if contractor lifts plant by main stem causing ball to become loose.
6. Overly pot bound containerized plants are not acceptable.
7. The Contractor shall take all precautions necessary to prevent desiccation or mechanical damage prior to, during and after delivery.
8. The Designer may reject plants damaged in any way during shipping, storage, or planting.

B. Sod: Time delivery so that sod will be placed within 24 hours after stripping. Protect sod against drying and breaking of rolled strips.

C. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in containers showing weight, analysis, and name of manufacturer. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery and while stored at site.

D. Storage: Deliver trees and shrubs after preparations for planting is completed and plant immediately. If planting is delayed more than twelve hours after delivery, set trees and shrubs

in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage, keep roots moist, prevent freezing of root ball, remove ties from branches, and place mulch around all root balls. Cool the surface of the storage area by watering before placing plants. If plants must reset for any length of time on pavement or other surfaces that become hot and/or reflect light, cool the surface by watering before placing plants on it. Keep plants protected from strong direct or reflected light. Tree trunks are especially in need of this protection.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

A. General: All construction operations must be completed before landscape planting is started to avoid damage to lawns and plantings by building and utility construction contractors.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Planting Time: Proceed with, and complete landscape work within seasonal limitations for each kind of landscape work required.
   1. Install plant material during the first planting season after site becomes available. The planting seasons are:
      a. August 15 - October 31: Plant and landscape materials including shrubs, trees and ground cover.
      b. November 1 - March 31: Establishment or renovation of permanent turf areas.
      c. The establishment of grass to retard erosion is acceptable at any time.
      d. No planting shall be done in frozen ground.
   2. Correlate planting with specified maintenance periods to provide maintenance from date of Preliminary Final Inspection.

B. Coordination with Lawns: Plant trees and shrubs after final grades are established and prior to planting of lawns, unless otherwise acceptable to Owner. If planting of trees and shrubs occurs after lawn work, protect lawn areas and promptly repair damage to lawns resulting from planting operations.

1.8 SPECIAL PROJECT WARRANTY

A. Warranty that lawns and plantings are healthy and in vigorous, thriving conditions for one (1) year after final acceptance.

B. The Contractor shall replace, without cost to the owner, all dead plants and/or all plants not in a vigorous, thriving condition. The Designer together with the University's Grounds Section shall make this determination during and at the end of the Warranty Period. Replacements shall closely match adjacent specimens of the same species and are subject to all requirements of the specifications.
   1. If, on regular inspection of the site during the warranty period, the Contractor determines that neglect, vandalism, or other conditions beyond the Contractor's control

have resulted in the poor health or death of a plant, the Contractor shall immediately report such conditions in writing to the Owner and to the Designer.

2. The Designer together with the University's Ground Section and the Contractor shall establish replacement dates by mutual agreement.
3. If, at the end of the warranty period, certain plants are determined to the under stress, the warranty period on these plants may be extended to guarantee their viability.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Materials, equipment and products incorporated in the Work must be approved for use prior to purchase by the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer a list of proposed materials, together with samples required by the specifications. No request for payment is approved until this list has been received and approved by the Designer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil will be allowed to be stockpiled for re-use in landscape work. Verify suitability of stockpiled soil to produce topsoil meeting requirements and amend as required. Clean topsoil of roots, plants, sods, stones, clay lumps and other extraneous material. If quantity of stockpiled topsoil is insufficient, provide additional topsoil as required to complete landscape work.
   1. Provide screened topsoil that is fertile, friable, natural loam, surface soil, reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, brush, and other litter; and free of roots, stumps, and stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension; and free of other extraneous or toxic matter harmful to plant growth. Topsoil shall be provided 4” thick in turf and 6” thick in landscape beds. Ensure that topsoil is free of plants or plant parts of Bermuda grass, quack, grass, Johnson grass, nut sedge, poison ivy, yucca, or other noxious weeds.
      a. Obtain topsoil from local sources or from areas having similar soil characteristics to that found at project site. Obtain topsoil only from naturally, well-drained sites where topsoil occurs in a depth of not less than 4 inches. Do not obtain from bogs or marshes.
      b. The new topsoil proposed for use must be tested by the local state agricultural experiment station or any agricultural laboratory recommended by the U.S. Department of Agriculture. Soil must meet the following requirements:
         1) Soil acidity will range between ph 6.0 and ph 7.0.
         2) Soil salinity not to exceed 3 millimolms per centimeter.
         3) Soil fertility will be rated "high" in natural nutrients.
         4) Soil texture will consist of 10-30 percent clay, 10-60 percent sand, and 20-50 percent silt. Organic content 2-4%
   2. Contractor shall submit soil test results to Grounds Section 14 days prior to commencement of site preparation. Report suitability of topsoil for growth of applicable

planting materials. State recommended quantities of lime or other soil amendments to add to produce a satisfactory topsoil.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: Natural, agricultural grade, dolomitic limestone containing not less than 85 percent of total carbonates with a minimum of 35 percent magnesium carbonates, 49 percent calcium carbonate, with 100 percent passing a number 65 sieve Kaiser Dolomite 65 AG, or equal. Apply at 50 lb. per 1000 square foot, rate application, Modify application rate as per soil test results.
   1. Soil tests shall be performed prior to amending soil. Soil tests must identify percent of organic matter.
   2. For trees and shrubs, provide fertilizer with not less than 5 percent total nitrogen, 10 percent available phosphoric acid and 5 percent soluble potash.
   3. For seeded and sodded lawns provide a pre-mixed commercial fertilizer containing nitrogen, phosphoric acid and pot ash. The combined N-P-K content shall not be less than 25 percent of the total by weight. N-P-K ratio shall be approximately 1-2-2. Fifty percent of Nitrogen shall be in organic form.

B. Fertilizer: Provide Agriform 20-10-5, tree and shrub fertilizer, Planting Tablets, 21-gram size applied as per manufacturer's instructions, or equal. Tree fertilizer for surface application shall be a slow release formulation with a ratio similar to 14-14-14. Shrub fertilizer for surface application shall be a complete formulation with a ratio similar to 20-6-12. Blooming shrubs shall have a ratio similar to 14-26-6.

2.4 PLANT MATERIALS

A. Nomenclature is in accordance with *Hortus III*.

B. Provide plants true species and variety and conforming in specified measurements. Plants larger than specified may be used if approved by the Designer. Use of such plants shall not increase Contract price. If larger plants are approved, increase the ball of earth in proportion to the size of the plant. If a range of size is given, no plant shall be less than the minimum size and at least 40% of the plants shall be as large as the maximum size specified. The measurements specified are the minimum size acceptable and are the measurements after pruning is required. Plants which meet the measurements specified, but do have a normal balance between height and spread shall be rejected.

C. Quality: Provide trees, shrubs, and other plants of size, genus, species, and variety shown and scheduled for landscape work and complying with recommendations and requirements of ANSI Z60.1 "Lisa Standard for Nursery Stock".

D. Trees: Provide trees of height and caliper scheduled or shown and with branching configuration recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and species required. Provide single stem trees except where special forms are shown or listed. Any individual tree or group of trees

removed due to campus construction shall be replaced with a minimum caliper of 3.5" measured at DBH at a rate of 1:1 with a similar species by owner. Refer to plan sheets for further information.

E. Provide balled and burlapped (B&B) trees.

F. Shrubs: Provide shrubs of the height shown or listed and with not less than minimum number of canes required by ANSI Z60.1 for type and height of shrub required.

G. Provide balled and burlapped (B&B) shrubs.

2.5 GRASS MATERIALS

A. Sod: Provide strongly rooted sod, not less than 2 years old, free of weeds and undesirable native grasses, and machine cut to pad thickness of 3/4 inch (plus or minus 1/4 inch), excluding top growth and thatch. Provide only sod capable of vigorous growth and development when planted (viable, not dormant).
   1. Provide sod of uniform pad sizes with maximum 5 percent deviation in either length or width. Broken pads or pads with uneven ends will not be acceptable. Sod pads incapable of supporting their own weight when suspended vertically with a firm grasp on upper 10 percent of pad will be rejected.
   2. Provide Certified Sod composed principally of the following:
      a. Drought resistant fescue unless directed otherwise by drawings or by Owner to match existing.

B. Seed: Provide Draught resistant fescue seed mixture unless directed otherwise by drawings or by Owner to match existing.

C. Packaged Materials
   1. Deliver packaged materials in containers showing weight, analysis and name of manufacturer. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery, and while stored at the site.
   2. Wrapping: Tree-wrap tape not less than 4 inches wide, designed to prevent borer damage and winter freezing.
   3. Stakes and Guys: Provide three (3) stakes 2"x2"x30" per tree of sound new hardwood, treated softwood, or redwood, free of knot holes and other defects. Provide wire ties and guys of 2-strand, twisted, pliable galvanized iron wire, not lighter than 12 gauge with zinc-coated turnbuckles. Provide not less than 1/2-inch diameter rubber or plastic hose, cut to 8 - 10 inch lengths and of uniform color, material, and size to protect tree trunks from damage by wires. All stakes and guys to be removed at end of guarantee period.

D. Mulch
   1. Mulch for Seeding: Provide straw mulch as detailed on plans.

2. Provide triple shredded hardwood mulch free of sticks, dirt, dust and other debris, as approved by the Designer, spread at a minimum depth of three (3) inches. Pine straw mulch is acceptable only on steep slopes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LAWN PLANTING PREPARATION

A. Loosen subgrade of lawn areas to a minimum depth of 12 inches. Remove stones measuring over 1-1/2 inches in any dimension. Remove sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter. Limit preparation to areas which will be planted promptly after preparation. All areas must be prepared with equal care.
   1. Spread top soil to minimum depth of 6 inches to meet lines, grades, and elevations shown, after light rolling and natural settlement. Add specified soil amendments and mix thoroughly into upper 4 inches of topsoil.
   2. Place approximately 1/2 of total amount of top soil required. Work into top of loosened subgrade to create a transition layer and then place remainder of planting soil. Add specified soil amendments and mix thoroughly into 4 inches of topsoil.
   3. Take care when spreading topsoil around trees. Soil around existing trees should not exceed the grade which existed prior to construction. The Designer shall approve all topsoil prior to final grading and/or planting.

B. Fine grade lawn areas to a smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll, rake, and drag lawn areas, remove ridges and fill depressions, as required to meet finish grades. Limit fine grading to areas which can be planted immediately after grading. All areas must be fine graded.

C. Moisten prepared lawn areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface moisture to dry before planting lawns. Do not create a muddy soil condition.

D. Restore lawn areas to specified condition, if eroded or otherwise disturbed, after fine grading and prior to planting.

3.2 PLANTING TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Do not work soils under frozen, muddy, or saturated condition. Bring grade to a true and uniform grade, clear of all stones larger than (2) inches, sticks, and other extraneous material.

B. Where the subsoil is composed of heavy clays, rip the soils to a minimum depth of 12". Till the ripped areas and bring back to a final, fine grade.

C. Excavate B&B pits to the following dimensions: Width = Ball + 24" min. Excavate container pits to the following dimensions: Width = Root mass + 12". Depth shall be 1-2 inches less than depth of root ball for shrubs and 2-3 inches less than depth of root ball for trees, if necessary

due to poor subsurface drainage. Till to a depth of 8-10" an area around the root ball that measures five times the width of the root ball. Incorporate amendments into this area as per soil test recommendations.

D. Set plant on undisturbed soil or on a firm pedestal of soil to prevent settling. For container plants with a heavy root mass and few roots circling the root mass, butterfly the root ball and spread the roots evenly on a firm cone of soil in the base of the plant pit. Backfill by hand as specified below, insuring that no air pockets remain with the fibrous root mass.

E. Backfill pits around plants with soil removed from the hole that has been tilled, amended for pH per the soil test recommendations, and cleaned of all stones and clods over one inch in diameter, roots, weeds and other extraneous material. For B&B plants, after the plants, after the plant is partially backfilled and stable, remove burlap, wire, rope, and straps from the upper third of the root ball. Backfill halfway up the root ball. Place fertilizer tablet(s) beside the root ball about one inch (1") from root tips. Do not place tablet(s) in bottom of the hole. Complete backfill, tamp and water.

F. If additional soil is required for backfilling as a result of raising the plant ball above grade due to detrimental subsoil drainage conditions, use soil similar to the topsoil of the surrounding area. The designer must approve additional soil prior to its placement.

G. Dish top of backfill to allow for mulching. Minimum height of dish is 2-inches for B&B plants and container plants over 5 gallons and 1-inch for container plants smaller than 5 gallons.

H. Mulch pits, trenches, and planted areas. Provide not less than three (3) inches, compacted thickness of mulch. Do not place mulch within 3-inches of the base of plants.

I. Pruning of plants is done only under the supervision of the Designer together with the University's Ground Section at the time of planting and according to standard horticultural practice. Remove all dead wood, suckers, and broken or badly bruised branches. Use only clean, sharp pruning tools.

J. Wrap tree trunks of 2 inches caliper and larger. Start at ground and cover trunk to height of first branches and securely attach. Inspect tree trunks for injury, improper pruning and insect infestation and take corrective measures before wrapping.

K. Stake trees planted on steep slopes and plants that have been raised due to poor drainage conditions. Mark all guys with yellow surveyor's flagging tape. Monitor plants that are staked and guyed and loosen guy wires as necessary to prevent binding. The Contractor is solely responsible for the removal and disposal of all staking and guying material above grade. This is to occur during the one-year warranty period after sufficient root growth to stabilize the tree has occurred.

L. Water all plants immediately after planting, even if it is raining.

3.3 SODDING NEW LAWNS

A. Lay sod within 24 hours from time of stripping. Do not plant dormant sod or if ground is frozen.

B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod straps; do not overlap. Stagger strips to offset joints in adjacent courses. Work from boards to avoid damage to subgrade or sod. Tamp or roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade. Work sifted soil into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering of adjacent grass.
   1. Anchor sod on slopes with plastic staplets to prevent slippage. Metal anchor rods will not be accepted.

C. Water sod thoroughly for one (1) hour, to a soaked condition, with a fine spray immediately after planting.

3.4 SEED AND MULCH

A. Incorporate lime at a rate of 50 lb. per 1000 square feet, and 10-18-10 fertilizer at a rate of 10 lb. per 1000 square feet. Evenly distribute heat tolerant Dwarf Fescue grass seed at a rate of 5 lb. per 1000 square feet. Lightly rake seeded areas, mulch with 1" clean wheat straw, and water thoroughly, even if it is raining.

3.5 RECONDITIONING EXISTING LAWNS

A. Recondition existing lawn areas damaged by Contractor's operations including storage of materials and equipment and movement of vehicles. Also recondition existing lawn areas where minor regrading is required.

B. Remove diseased and unsatisfactory lawn areas; do not bury into soil. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials resulting from Contractor's operations, including oil drippings, stone, gravel, and other loose building materials.

C. Provide new topsoil, as required, to fill low spots and meet new finish grades.

D. Cultivate bare and compacted areas thoroughly to a depth of 6 inches to provide a satisfactory planting bed.

E. Incorporate lime at a rate of 50 lb. per 1000 square feet, and 10-18-10 fertilizer at a rate 5 lb. per 1000 square feet. Evenly distribute heat tolerant Dwarf Fescue grass seed at a rate of 5 lb. per 1000 square feet. Lightly rake seeded areas, mulch with 1" clean wheat straw, and water thoroughly, even if it is raining.

3.6 DRAINAGE, DETRIMENTAL SOILS AND OBSTRUCTIONS

A. The Contractor shall notify the Designer in writing of all soil or drainage conditions considered detrimental to growth of plant material. State condition and submit proposal and cost estimate for correcting condition. After planting holes are dug and prior to plant installation, the Contractor shall check the percolation rate of water from each hole into surrounding soil. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Designer of any percolation or drainage problems that are detrimental to plant growth. If rock, underground construction work, or other obstructions are encountered in the excavation of plant pits the Designer may select alternate locations.

3.7 PLANT LOCATIONS

A. The Contractor shall lay out and stake the position of all trees, shrubs, annual, and perennial flower beds planted by the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the Designer upon completion of staking for review and approval of plant locations. The Contractor shall spot mark each stake location approved by the Designer with a durable, lead-free, blue-pigmented, marking paint.

3.8 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. During landscape work, keep pavements clean and work area in an orderly condition.

B. Protect landscape work and materials from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and trespassers. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged landscape work as directed.

3.9 HERBICIDE

A. The Contractor shall apply pre-emergent herbicide to plant beds prior to the emergence of any weed seeds. Apply pre-emergent herbicide at the time and rate specified on the package and only as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Apply post-emergent herbicide to all plant beds with existing vegetation to be removed and to all area receiving mulch. Application shall take place two weeks prior to planting by the contractor, at rates recommended by the manufacturer. Mechanically cut bed edges. If warm season grasses are present, spray and remove all turf grass in bed areas.

3.10 MAINTENANCE

A. Begin maintenance immediately after planting.

B. Maintain trees, shrubs, and other plants until final acceptance, but in no case, less than following period:
   1. 90 days after installation of planting.

C. Maintain trees, shrubs, and other plants by pruning, cultivating, and weeding as required for healthy growth. Restore planting saucers. Tighten and repair stake and guy supports and reset trees and shrubs to proper grades or vertical position as required. Restore or replace damaged wrappings. Spray as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.

D. Maintain lawns for not less than the period stated below, and longer as required to establish an acceptable lawn.
   1. Not less than 30 days after Final Acceptance.

E. Maintain lawns by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, and other operations such as rolling, regrading and replanting as required to establish a smooth, acceptable lawn, free of eroded or bare areas.

3.11 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. When landscape work is completed, including maintenance, the Owners Representative will, upon request, make an inspection to determine acceptability.
   1. Landscape work may be inspected for acceptance in portions as agreeable to the Owners Representative provided each portion of work offered for inspection is complete, including maintenance.

B. When inspected landscape work does not comply with requirements, replace rejected work and continue specified maintenance until reinspected by the Owners Representative and found to be acceptable. Remove rejected plants and materials promptly from project site.

C. Work is accepted by the Owner upon satisfactory completion of all work, including maintenance but exclusive of replacement of plant materials under the Warranty Period. Upon Final Acceptance, the Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance of the work. Upon Final Acceptance, the Contractor shall submit to the Designer two copies of typewritten instructions recommending procedures to establish for the maintenance of landscape work for one full year.

END OF SECTION 329300

SECTION 331316 – UNDERGROUND SANITARY DRAIN

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes cooling tower overflow drain system piping and appurtenances.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for drainage piping specialties.

C. Shop drawings for precast concrete sanitary manholes, including frames, covers, grates, and steps.

D. Coordination drawings and profiles showing pipe sizes, manholes locations and elevations in locations where conflicts occur which are not indicated on the plans. Include details of underground structures and connections. Show other piping in the same trench and clearances from all interferences. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between piping and proximate structures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Environmental Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of local environmental agency regulations pertaining to storm sewerage systems.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Information: Perform site survey and verify existing utility locations. Verify that system piping may be installed in compliance with original design and referenced standards.
   1. Locate existing system piping and structures that are to be abandoned and closed and provide bulkheading.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. General: Provide pipe and pipe fitting materials compatible with each other. Where more than one type of materials or products is indicated, selection is Installer's option.

B. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C 151, Class 150 minimum.
   1. Lining: AWWA C104, cement mortar, asphaltic coating
   2. Gaskets: SBR
   3. Standard Pattern, Ductile-Ironed Cast Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, for push-on joints

2.2 CONCRETE AND REIFORCEMENT

A. Concrete: Portland cement mix, 4000 psi.
   1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
   2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
   3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
   4. Water: Potable.

B. Reinforcement: Steel conforming to the following:
   1. Fabric: ASTM A 185, welded wire fabric, plain.
   2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Gray-Iron Cleanouts: ASME A122.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug. Use units with top loading classifications according to the following applications:
   1. Light Duty: In earth or grass foot-traffic areas.
   2. Medium Duty: In paved foot-traffic areas.
   3. Heavy Duty: In vehicle-traffic areas.
   4. Extra-Heavy Duty: In roads
   5. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service Class. Cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Plastic Underground Warning Tapes: Polyethylene plastic tape, 6 inch wide by 4 mils thick, solid red in color with continuously printed caption in black letters "CAUTION - SEWER LINE BURIED BELOW”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF FOUNDATION FOR BURIED STORM SEWERAGE SYSTEMS

A. Grade trench bottom to provide a smooth, firm, stable, and rock-free foundation, throughout the length of the pipe.

B. Remove unstable, soft, and unsuitable materials at the surface upon which pipes are to be laid, and backfill with 3 inches (minimum) clean washed stone screenings to indicated level.

C. Shape bottom of trench to fit bottom of pipe. Fill unevenness with tamped washed stone screenings backfill. Dig bell holes at each pipe joint to relieve the bells of all loads and to ensure continuous bearing of the pipe barrel on the foundation.

3.2 PIPE APPLICATIONS FOR UNDERGROUND SANITARY SEWERS

A. Sanitary Sewer Pipe DIP Sizes 3 Inch and Larger: Cement lined, Class 150, ductile-Iron Pipe, standard pattern ductile-iron fittings and push-on joints.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans and details) indicate the general location and arrangement of the underground sanitary sewerage system piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout takes into account many design considerations. Install the piping as indicated, to the extent practical.

B. Install piping beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.

C. Use manholes for changes in direction, except where a fitting is indicated.

D. Use proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings, where different material of pipes and fittings are connected. Reduction of the size of piping in the direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, except where indicated otherwise.

3.4 PIPE AND TUBE JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. Join and install DIP pipe as follows:

1. Ductile-Iron Push-on Joint Pipe: Install with cement-mortar-lined, ductile-iron and rubber gaskets in accordance with AWWA C600.
2. Backfill up to the pipe springline with washed stone screenings.

3.5 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extension form sewer pipe to cleanout at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place concrete block, 18” by 18” by 12” inches deep. Set concrete block with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in pavement with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.6 CLOSING ABANDONED SYSTEM

A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping that is indicated to remain in place. Provide sufficiently strong closures to withstand hydrostatic or earth pressure that may result after ends of abandoned utilities have been closed.
   1. Close open ends of concrete or masonry utilities with not less than 12 inches thick brick masonry bulkheads.
   2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Wood plugs are not acceptable.

B. Abandoned Structures: Remove structure and close open ends of the remaining piping or remove top of structure down to not less than 4 feet below final grade; fill structure with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt, to within 12 inches of top of structure remaining, and fill with concrete.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous plastic underground warning tape during back-filling of trench for underground piping. Locate 6-12 inches below finished grade, directly over piping.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Hydrostatic pressure test to 75psi for 2 hours. Owner and Designer shall witness tests.

B. Cleaning: Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed.
   1. In large, accessible piping, brushes and brooms may be used for cleaning.
   2. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of day or whenever work stops.

3. Flush piping between manholes, if required by local authority, to remove collected debris.

C. Interior Inspection: Inspect piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred.
   1. Make inspections after pipe between manholes and manhole locations has been installed and approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of project.
   2. If inspection indicates poor alignment, debris, displaced pipe, infiltration, or other defects, correct such defects and reinspect.

END OF SECTION 331316

SECTION 331415 - SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for cooling tower make-up water service.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 315000 "Excavation Support and Protection."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CDA: Copper Development Association.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. PA: Polyamide (nylon) plastic.

D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

E. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
   1. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product indicated. For water valves and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Asbuilt Survey – Refer to Div 01 Record Documents / Closeout specifications.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:
   1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.

2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare piping, valves, meters, backflow prevention devices, and fire hydrants according to the following:
   1. Ensure that piping, valves, meters, backflow prevention devices, and fire hydrants are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threaded ends and flange faces against damage.
   3. Set piping, valves, meters, backflow prevention devices, and fire hydrants in best position for handling and to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for piping, valves, meters, backflow prevention devices, and fire hydrants according to the following:
   1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
   2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle products if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig products to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service in accordance with requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner no fewer than 30 days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.

B. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for domestic water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.

C. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

D. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

E. Comply with FM Approvals' "Approval Guide" and/or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-suppression water-service products.

F. Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-suppression water-service piping.

G. All piping and appurtenances intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61/NSF 372 or are certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and service sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with excavating, trenching, and backfilling requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used unless otherwise indicated.

B. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

C. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.

D. Underground water-service piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 to be the following:
   1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K with flared brass fittings or compression type fittings at joints.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Water-Main Connection:
   1. Tap water main in accordance with requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated. Tapping sleeves only permitted with approval or where specifically called out on drawings. If not call out specifically, provide new cut in tee.

B. Make connections larger than NPS 2with tapping machine according to the following:
   1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve in accordance with MSS SP-60.
   2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
   3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
   4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

C. Make connections NPS 2and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:
   1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
   2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
   3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
   4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
   5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
   6. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.

D. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.
   1. Install copper tube and fittings in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping in accordance with AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

F. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 36 inches with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Make pipe joints according to the following:
   1. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedures recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Water mains shall be tested using the following sequence:
   1. Flush the main (all flush water shall be de-chlorinated using methods acceptable to AHJ.
   2. Perform hydrostatic pressure tests

B. Hydrostatic Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water. Prior to testing, hydrants shall be properly located, operable, plumb, and at correct elevation. Valves shall be properly located, operable, and at correct elevation. Valve boxes shall be centered over operating nuts, and top of box at proper elevation. Lines shall be properly vented where entrapped air is a consideration.
   1. Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure (minimum 150 psig) for two hours. No allowable leakage for copper piping.
   2. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

END OF SECTION 331415

~~*(This is a format only and must be edited for the specific project)*~~
~~*This form must be edited for Single Prime, Separate Prime or Dual Bidding*~~
~~*All items in red (italics) require editing or deletion for the bid documents*~~
~~*Please review SCO Manual Chapter 400 for Bidding types and procedures.*~~

F O R M O F P R O P O S A L

WCU KILLIAN BUILDING HVAC UPGRADES ~~*(Project)*~~ Contract:_____

AND WINDOW REPLACEMENT (PHASE 1)

Western Carolina University ~~*(Institution)*~~ Bidder:

~~*(SCO-ID #22-24899-01A #.)*~~ Date:_____

The undersigned, as bidder, hereby declares that the only person or persons interested in this proposal as principal or principals is or are named herein and that no other person than herein mentioned has any interest in this proposal or in the contract to be entered into; that this proposal is made without connection with any other person, company or parties making a bid or proposal; and that it is in all respects fair and in good faith without collusion or fraud. The bidder further declares that he has examined the site of the work and the contract documents relative thereto, and has read all special provisions furnished prior to the opening of bids; that he has satisfied himself relative to the work to be performed. The bidder further declares that he and his subcontractors have fully complied with NCGS 64, Article 2 in regards to E-Verification as required by Section 2.(c) of Session Law 2013-418, codified as N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-129(j).

.

The Bidder proposes and agrees if this proposal is accepted to contract with the

– ~~*(Trustees of Community College)* **or** *(*~~*State of North Carolina through the* *Western Carolina University*

~~*(Agency, Department or Institution))*~~

in the form of contract specified below, to furnish all necessary materials, equipment, machinery, tools, apparatus, means of transportation and labor necessary to complete the construction of

(WCU Killian Building HVAC Upgrades and Window Replacement (Phase 1)~~*Title or Brief Description of Work Scope)*~~

in full in complete accordance with the plans, specifications and contract documents, to the full and entire satisfaction of the State of North Carolina, and the

(Western Carolina University ~~*Agency, Department or Institution and Designer*~~)

with a definite understanding that no money will be allowed for extra work except as set forth in the General Conditions and the contract documents, for the sum of:

SINGLE PRIME CONTRACT:

Base Bid:

_____Dollars($)_____

General Subcontractor:

_____Lic_____

Plumbing Subcontractor:

_____Lic_____

Mechanical Subcontractor:

Electrical Subcontractor:

_____Lic_____ _____Lic_____

GS143-128(d) requires all single prime bidders to identify their subcontractors for the above subdivisions of work. A contractor whose bid is accepted shall not substitute any person as subcontractor in the place of the subcontractor listed in the original bid, except (i) if the listed subcontractor's bid is later determined by the contractor to be non-responsible or non-responsive or the listed subcontractor refuses to enter into a contract for the complete performance of the bid work, or (ii) with the approval of the awarding authority for good cause shown by the contractor.

SEPARATE PRIME CONTRACTS: (*For Separate or Dual Bidding only*)

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT:

Base Bid:

_____Dollars($)

PLUMBING CONTRACT:

Base Bid:

_____Dollars($)

HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACT:

Base Bid:

_____Dollars($)

ELECTRICAL CONTRACT:

Base Bid:

_____Dollars($)

Under separate prime contracts, the _____??????_____ Contractor shall act as project expediter for all prime contracts. See Supplementary General Conditions.

ALTERNATES:

Should any of the alternates as described in the contract documents be accepted, the amount written below shall be the amount to be "added to" or "deducted from" the base bid. (Strike out "Add" or "Deduct" as appropriate.)

(*Note to designer: Additive alternates are preferred and are more cost advantageous to the Owner*)

GENERAL CONTRACT:

Alternate No. G-1 (*Brief Description*)

(Add) *(Deduct)* _____Dollars($)

PLUMBING CONTRACT:

Alternate No. P-1 (*Brief Description*)

(Add) *(Deduct)* _____Dollars($)

HVAC CONTRACT:

Alternate No. H-1 (*Brief Description*)

(Add) *(Deduct)* _____Dollars($)

~~**ELECTRICAL CONTRACT:**~~

~~Alternate No. E-1 (*Brief Description*)~~

~~(Add) *(Deduct)* Dollars ($)~~

~~UNIT PRICES~~

~~Unit prices quoted and accepted shall apply throughout the life of the contract, except as otherwise specifically noted. Unit prices shall be applied, as appropriate, to compute the total value of changes in the base bid quantity of the work all in accordance with the contract documents.~~

~~GENERAL CONTRACT:~~

~~No. 1 (*Brief Description*) (*Unit*) Unit Price ($)~~

~~PLUMBING CONTRACT:~~

~~No. 1 (*Brief Description*) (*Unit*) Unit Price ($)~~

~~HVAC CONTRACT:~~

~~No. 1 (*Brief Description*) (*Unit*) Unit Price ($)~~

~~ELECTRICAL CONTRACT:~~

~~No. 1 (*Brief Description*) (*Unit*) Unit Price ($)~~

The bidder further proposes and agrees hereby to commence work under this contract on a date to be specified in a written order of the designer and shall fully complete all work thereunder within the time specified in the Supplementary General Conditions Article 23. Applicable liquidated damages amount is also stated in the Supplementary General Conditions Article 23.

MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS

Provide with the bid - Under GS 143-128.2(c) the undersigned bidder shall identify **on its bid** (Identification of Minority Business Participation Form) the minority businesses that it will use on the project with the total dollar value of the bids that will be performed by the minority businesses. **Also** list the good faith efforts (Affidavit **A**) made to solicit minority participation in the bid effort.

NOTE: A contractor that performs all of the work with its own workforce may submit an Affidavit (**B)** to that effect in lieu of Affidavit (**A)** required above. The MB Participation Form must still be submitted even if there is zero participation.

After the bid opening - The Owner will consider all bids and alternates and determine the lowest responsible, responsive bidder. Upon notification of being the apparent low bidder, the bidder shall then file within 72 hours of the notification of being the apparent lowest bidder, the following:

An Affidavit (**C**) that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the 10% goal established. This affidavit shall give rise to the presumption that the bidder has made the required good faith effort and Affidavit **D** is not necessary;

*** OR ***

If less than the 10% goal, Affidavit (**D**) of its good faith effort to meet the goal shall be provided. The document must include evidence of all good faith efforts that were implemented, including any advertisements, solicitations and other specific actions demonstrating recruitment and selection of minority businesses for participation in the contract.

Note: Bidders must always submit **with their bid** the Identification of Minority Business Participation Form listing all MB contractors, vendors and suppliers that will be used. If there is no MB participation, then enter none or zero on the form. Affidavit A **or** Affidavit B, as applicable, also must be submitted with the bid. Failure to file a required affidavit or documentation with the bid or after being notified apparent low bidder is grounds for rejection of the bid.

Proposal Signature Page

The undersigned further agrees that in the case of failure on his part to execute the said contract and the bonds within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after being given written notice of the award of contract, the certified check, cash or bid bond accompanying this bid shall be paid into the funds of the owner's account set aside for the project, as liquidated damages for such failure; otherwise the certified check, cash or bid bond accompanying this proposal shall be returned to the undersigned.

Respectfully submitted this day of _____

_____
(Name of firm or corporation making bid)

WITNESS:

_____
(Proprietorship or Partnership)

By:_____
Signature

Name: _____
Print or type

Title_____
(Owner/Partner/Pres./V.Pres)

Address_____

_____

ATTEST:

By:_____

Title:_____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. only)

License No._____

Federal I.D. No. _____

Email Address: _____

(CORPORATE SEAL)

Addendum received and used in computing bid:

Addendum No. 1 _____ Addendum No. 3 _____ Addendum No. 5_____ Addendum No. 6_____

Addendum No. 2 _____ Addendum No. 4 _____ Addendum No. 6 _____ Addendum No. 7 _____

Identification of HUB Certified/ Minority Business Participation

I,_____,
(Name of Bidder)
do hereby certify that on this project, we will use the following HUB Certified/ minority business as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services.

Firm Name, Address and Phone #	Work Type	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified (Y/N)

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

The total value of minority business contracting will be ($)_____.

State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT A – Listing of Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Name of Bidder)

Affidavit of_____

I have made a good faith effort to comply under the following areas checked:

Bidders must earn at least 50 points from the good faith efforts listed for their bid to be considered responsive. (1 NC Administrative Code 30 I.0101)

- ❑ **1 – (10 pts)** Contacted minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor, or available on State or local government maintained lists, at least 10 days before the bid date and notified them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
- ❑ **2 --(10 pts)** Made the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bids are due.
- ❑ **3** – **(15 pts)** Broken down or combined elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
- ❑ **4 – (10 pts)** Worked with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
- ❑ **5** – **(10 pts)** Attended prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
- ❑ **6** – **(20 pts)** Provided assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or provided alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
- ❑ **7 – (15 pts)** Negotiated in good faith with interested minority businesses and did not reject them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
- ❑ **8** – **(25 pts)** Provided assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisted minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
- ❑ **9** – **(20 pts)** Negotiated joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
- ❑ **10** - **(20 pts)** Provided quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

The undersigned, if apparent low bidder, will enter into a formal agreement with the firms listed in the Identification of Minority Business Participation schedule conditional upon scope of contract to be executed with the Owner. Substitution of contractors must be in accordance with GS143-128.2(d) Failure to abide by this statutory provision will constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of the minority business commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of_____, County of_____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires _____

State of North Carolina --AFFIDAVIT B-- Intent to Perform Contract with Own Workforce.

County of _____

Affidavit of_____
(Name of Bidder)

I hereby certify that it is our intent to perform 100% of the work required for the _____

_____contract.
(Name of Project)

In making this certification, the Bidder states that the Bidder does not customarily subcontract elements of this type project, and normally performs and has the capability to perform and will perform all elements of the work on this project with his/her own current work forces; and

The Bidder agrees to provide any additional information or documentation requested by the owner in support of the above statement. The Bidder agrees to make a Good Faith Effort to utilize minority suppliers where possible.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read this certification and is authorized to bind the Bidder to the commitments herein contained.

Date:_____Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of _____, County of_____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20___

Notary Public _____

My commission expires_____

State of North Carolina - AFFIDAVIT C - Portion of the Work to be Performed by HUB Certified/Minority Businesses

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the portion of the work to be executed by HUB certified/minority businesses as defined in GS143-128.2(g) and 128.4(a),(b),(e) is equal to or greater than 10% of the bidders total contract price, then the bidder must complete this affidavit.
This affidavit shall be provided by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder within **72 hours** after notification of being low bidder.

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

_____
(Project Name)

Project ID#_____ Amount of Bid $_____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below.

Attach additional sheets if required

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____ Name of Authorized Officer:_____

SEAL

Signature:_____

Title:_____

State of _____, County of _____
Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20_____
Notary Public_____
My commission expires_____

State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT D – Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the goal of 10% participation by HUB Certified/ minority business **is not** achieved, the Bidder shall provide the following documentation to the Owner of his good faith efforts:

Affidavit of _____I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

_____
(Project Name)

Project ID#_____Amount of Bid $_____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with HUB certified/ minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. (Attach additional sheets if required)

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

Examples of documentation that may be required to demonstrate the Bidder's good faith efforts to meet the goals set forth in these provisions include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

A. Copies of solicitations for quotes to at least three (3) minority business firms from the source list provided by the State for each subcontract to be let under this contract (if 3 or more firms are shown on the source list). Each solicitation shall contain a specific description of the work to be subcontracted, location where bid documents can be reviewed, representative of the Prime Bidder to contact, and location, date and time when quotes must be received.

B. Copies of quotes or responses received from each firm responding to the solicitation.

C. A telephone log of follow-up calls to each firm sent a solicitation.

D. For subcontracts where a minority business firm is not considered the lowest responsible sub-bidder, copies of quotes received from all firms submitting quotes for that particular subcontract.

E. Documentation of any contacts or correspondence to minority business, community, or contractor organizations in an attempt to meet the goal.

F. Copy of pre-bid roster

G. Letter documenting efforts to provide assistance in obtaining required bonding or insurance for minority business.

H. Letter detailing reasons for rejection of minority business due to lack of qualification.

I. Letter documenting proposed assistance offered to minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letter of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required.

Failure to provide the documentation as listed in these provisions may result in rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20_____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires _____

FORM OF BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS THAT _____ _____ as principal, and _____, as surety, who is duly licensed to act as surety in North Carolina, are held and firmly bound unto the State of North Carolina* through Western Carolina University as obligee, in the penal sum of _____ DOLLARS, lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

Signed, sealed and dated this ____ day of _____ 20__

WHEREAS, the said principal is herewith submitting proposal for
and the principal desires to file this bid bond in lieu of making
the cash deposit as required by G.S. 143-129.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION is such, that if the principal shall be awarded the contract for which the bid is submitted and shall execute the contract and give bond for the faithful performance thereof within ten days after the award of same to the principal, then this obligation shall be null and void; but if the principal fails to so execute such contract and give performance bond as required by G.S. 143-129, the surety shall, upon demand, forthwith pay to the obligee the amount set forth in the first paragraph hereof. Provided further, that the bid may be withdrawn as provided by G.S. 143-129.1

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

FORM OF CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

(ALL PRIME CONTRACTS)

THIS AGREEMENT, made the _____ day of _____ in the year of 20__ by and between _____ _____ hereinafter called the Party of the First Part and the State of North Carolina, through the NC Department of Agriculture & Consumer Services hereinafter called the Party of the Second Part.

WITNESSETH:

That the Party of the First Part and the Party of the Second Part for the consideration herein named agree as follows:

1. Scope of Work: The Party of the First Part shall furnish and deliver all of the materials, and perform all of the work in the manner and form as provided by the following enumerated plans, specifications and documents, which are attached hereto and made a part thereof as if fully contained herein: advertisement; Instructions to Bidders; General Conditions; Supplementary General Conditions; specifications; accepted proposal; contract; performance bond; payment bond; power of attorney; workmen's compensation; public liability; property damage and builder's risk insurance certificates; approval of attorney general; certificate by the Office of State Budget and Management, and drawings, titled:

WCU Killian Building HVAC Upgrades and Window Replacement (Phase 1)

_____

_____

Consisting of the following sheets: _____

_____

_____

_____

Dated: _____ and the following addenda:

Addendum No	_____	Dated:	_____	Addendum No.	_____	Dated:	_____
Addendum No	_____	Dated:	_____	Addendum No.	_____	Dated:	_____
Addendum No	_____	Dated:	_____	Addendum No.	_____	Dated:	_____
Addendum No	_____	Dated:	_____	Addendum No.	_____	Dated:	_____

2. That the Party of the First Part shall commence work to be performed under this agreement on a date to be specified in a written order of the Party of the Second Part and shall fully complete all work hereunder within 270 consecutive calendar days from said date. For each day in excess thereof, liquidated damages shall be as stated in Supplementary General Conditions. The Party of the First Part, as one of the

considerations for the awarding of this contract, shall furnish to the Party of the Second Part a construction schedule setting forth planned progress of the project broken down by the various divisions or part of the work and by calendar days as outlined in Article 14 of the General Conditions of the Contract.

3. The Party of the Second Part hereby agrees to pay to the Party of the First Part for the faithful performance of this agreement, subject to additions and deductions as provided in the specifications or proposal, in lawful money of the United States as follows:

`Two Hundred Dollars ($200.00).

Summary of Contract Award:

4. In accordance with Article 31 and Article 32 of the General Conditions of the Contract, the Party of the Second Part shall review, and if approved, process the Party of the First Party's pay request within 30 days upon receipt from the Designer. The Party of the Second Part, after reviewing and approving said pay request, shall make payments to the Party of the First Part on the basis of a duly certified and approved estimate of work performed during the preceding calendar month by the First Party, less five percent (5%) of the amount of such estimate which is to be retained by the Second Party until all work has been performed strictly in accordance with this agreement and until such work has been accepted by the Second Party. The Second Party may elect to waive retainage requirements after 50 percent of the work has been satisfactorily completed on schedule as referred to in Article 31 of the General Conditions.

5. Upon submission by the First Party of evidence satisfactory to the Second Party that all payrolls, material bills and other costs incurred by the First Party in connection with the construction of the work have been paid in full, final payment on account of this agreement shall be made within thirty (30) days after the completion by the First Party of all work covered by this agreement and the acceptance of such work by the Second Party.

6. It is further mutually agreed between the parties hereto that if at any time after the execution of this agreement and the surety bonds hereto attached for its faithful performance, the Second Party shall deem the surety or sureties upon such bonds to be unsatisfactory, or if, for any reason, such bonds cease to be adequate to cover the performance of the work, the First Party shall, at its expense, within five (5) days after the receipt of notice from the Second Party so to do, furnish an additional bond or bonds in such form and amount, and with such surety or sureties as shall be satisfactory to the Second Party. In such event no further payment to the First Party shall be deemed to be due under this agreement until such new or additional security for the faithful performance of the work shall be furnished in manner and form satisfactory to the Second Party.

7. The Party of the First Part attest that it and all of its subcontractors have fully complied with all requirements of NCGS 64 Article 2 in regards to E-Verification as required by Section 2.(c) of Session Law 2013-418, codified as N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-129(j).

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto have executed this agreement on the day and date first above written in _____ counterparts, each of which shall without proof or accounting for other counterparts, be deemed an original contract.

Witness:

_____
Contractor: (Trade or Corporate Name)

_____
(Proprietorship or Partnership)

By: _____

Title: _____
(Owner, Partner, or Corp. Pres. or Vice Pres. only)

Attest: (Corporation)

By: _____

Title: _____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. only)

(CORPORATE SEAL)

The State of North Carolina through*

_____
(Agency, Department or Institution)

Witness:

_____

By:_____

Title: _____

FORM OF PERFORMANCE BOND

Date of Contract: _____

Date of Execution: _____

Name of Principal (Contractor) _____

Name of Surety: _____

Name of Contracting Body: _____

Amount of Bond: _____

Project: WCU Killian Building HVAC Upgrades and Window Replacement

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the principal and surety above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named contracting body, hereinafter called the contracting body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind, ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the contracting body, identified as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW, THEREFORE, if the principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the contracting body, with or without notice to the surety, and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract, and shall also well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then, this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Executed in _____ counterparts.

Witness:

_____
(Proprietorship or Partnership)

Attest: (Corporation)

By: _____

Title: _____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. only)

(Corporate Seal)

_____
Contractor: (Trade or Corporate Name)

By: _____

Title: _____
(Owner, Partner, or Corp. Pres. or Vice Pres. only)

_____
(Surety Company)

Witness:

_____

By: _____

Title: _____
(Attorney in Fact)

Countersigned:

_____

_____
(N.C. Licensed Resident Agent)

_____

_____
Name and Address-Surety Agency

_____

_____
Surety Company Name and N.C. Regional or Branch Office Address

(Surety Corporate Seal)

FORM OF PAYMENT BOND

Date of Contract: _____

Date of Execution: _____

Name of Principal (Contractor) _____

Name of Surety: _____

Name of Contracting Body: _____

Amount of Bond: _____

Project WCU Killian Building HVAC Upgrades and Window Replacement

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the principal and surety above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named contracting body, hereinafter called the contracting body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the contracting body identified as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW, THEREFORE, if the principal shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor/material in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, and any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Executed in _____ counterparts.

Witness:

_____
(Proprietorship or Partnership)

Attest: (Corporation)

By: _____

Title: _____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec.. only)

(Corporate Seal)

_____
Contractor: (Trade or Corporate Name)

By: _____

Title_____
(Owner, Partner, or Corp. Pres. or Vice Pres. only)

_____
(Surety Company)

Witness:

_____

By: _____

Title: _____
(Attorney in Fact)

Countersigned:

_____

_____
(N.C. Licensed Resident Agent)

_____

_____
Name and Address-Surety Agency

_____

_____
Surety Company Name and N.C.
Regional or Branch Office Address

(Surety Corporate Seal)

Sheet for Attaching Power of Attorney

Sheet for Attaching Insurance Certificates

APPROVAL OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL

CERTIFICATION BY THE OFFICE OF STATE BUDGET AND MANAGEMENT

Provision for the payment of money to fall due and payable by the

_____

under this agreement has been provided for by allocation made and is available for the purpose of carrying out this agreement.

This _____day of _____ 20___.

Signed _____
Budget Officer